# MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

## TEN ORATIONS

Leon J. Richardson.

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
CALIFORNIA
SAN DIEGO

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/marcustulliuscic00ciceiala

# MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.

*Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy*

## *MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES*

CORNELIUS NEPOS: TWENTY LIVES. Edited by J. E. BARSS, Hotchkiss School. 90 cents.

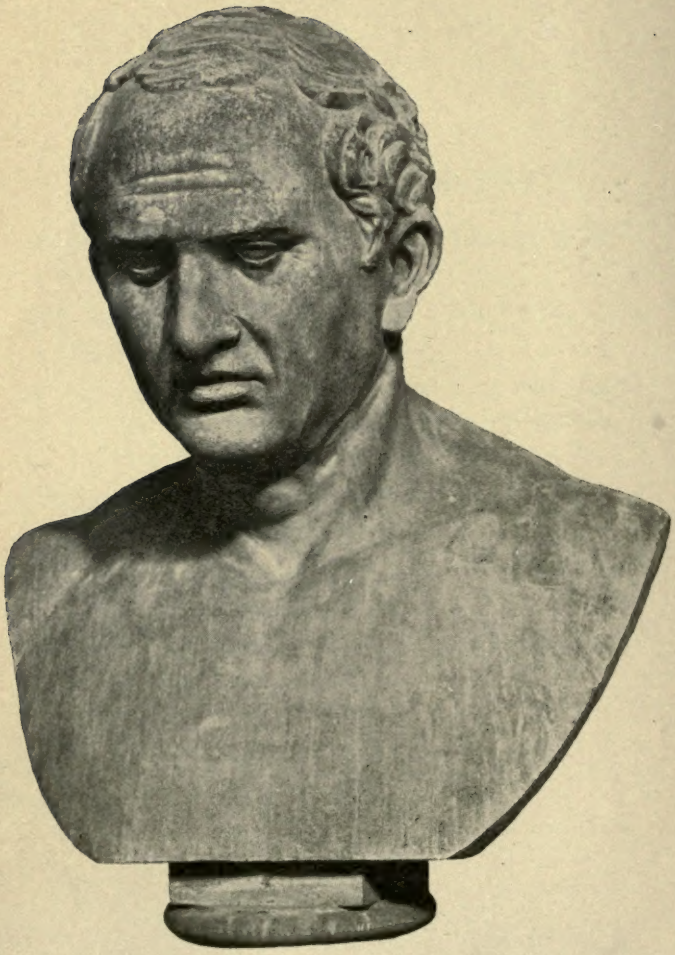
THE POEMS OF OVID: SELECTIONS. Edited by C. W. BAIN, South Carolina College. $1.10.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO: TEN ORATIONS, WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. Edited by R. A. VON MINCKWITZ, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City.

CAESAR: THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by A. L. HODGES, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

VERGIL: THE AENEID. Edited by D. O. S. LOWELL and C. W. GLEASON, Roxbury Latin School.

SALLUST: THE CATILINE. Edited by J. C. KIRTLAND, JR., Phillips Exeter Academy.



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

Macmillan's Latin Series

# MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

## TEN ORATIONS

### WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE

EDITED BY

RICHARD ALEXANDER von MINCKWITZ

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN IN THE DE WITT CLINTON
HIGH SCHOOL, NEW YORK CITY

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.
1903

*All rights reserved*

Copyright, 1903,
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up, electrotyped, and published May, 1903.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

TO

The Hon. J. V. C. Karnes

THIS BOOK

IS GRATEFULLY INSCRIBED

# PREFACE

In preparing this book the editor has aimed to help the student to accomplish intelligently the work in Cicero required for admission to college; to give him some insight into the history, institutions, and language of the Romans; and to awaken in him some appreciation of Roman life and Roman ways of thinking. The special needs of the high school student have been kept in view throughout. Latin and Greek authors are quoted in their vernacular only when the passage is comparatively simple in both form and content, and an attempt has been made to present only knowledge that will be of value either in explaining the text or in stimulating thought and interest.

The notes and vocabulary are the result of many years of class-room experience. The notes represent to some extent the need of explanation as shown by the questions of students in their daily recitations; the vocabulary gives, besides the derivation and the primitive meaning of the words, such English equivalents as indicate various uses in the text. It has not seemed wise to attempt to supply a rendering of the word in its setting in every passage; vocabularies of this sort leave no room for real exercise in the art of translation. The word-groups will, it is hoped, prove a means of enlarging the pupil's vocabulary and of increasing his knowledge of Latin etymology.

The chronological order of the orations has been sacrificed from considerations of expediency. The four

Catilinarian orations, which are read first in most schools, are placed first. A further reason for this arrangement is found in the fact that the entrance requirements of many colleges call for special care and thoroughness in the study of the Catilinarian orations, thus rendering it advisable that they be annotated with great fulness.

Following the example of a standard German edition, the rhetorical emphasis has been indicated in the text of the first oration by the use of italic type for words made emphatic by position or antithesis. This feature should prove helpful in teaching students to read Latin aloud with expression; and the ability to do that is not only valuable in itself, but also of great assistance in the intelligent appreciation of that which is read.

The text of this edition is that of C. F. W. Mueller, with such changes in orthography and punctuation as were necessary to bring it into accord with the plan of Macmillan's Latin Series. Lewis' Elementary Latin Dictionary has been used as the standard for etymology, orthography, and the quantity of vowels, except in cases where error was evident.

Sincerest thanks are due to Mr. J. C. Kirtland, Jr., the chief editor of this series of Latin text-books, for most valuable suggestions given, efficient help rendered, and unremitting efforts made to promote in every way the success of this edition.

Acknowledgment is made to Dr. John T. Buchanan, Principal of the De Witt Clinton High School, for many valuable criticisms and practical suggestions.

RICHARD A. v. MINCKWITZ.

NEW YORK CITY,
May 1, 1903.

# CONTENTS


INTRODUCTION PAGE

Marcus Tullius Cicero . . . . . 1
Ten Orations of Cicero . . . . . 21
The Letters of Cicero . . . . . 43
The Roman Constitution . . . . . 46
Books for Reference and Reading . . . 65

TEXT

Oratio in Catilinam Prima . . . . . 69
Oratio in Catilinam Secunda . . . . . 84
Oratio in Catilinam Tertia . . . . . 97
Oratio in Catilinam Quarta . . . . . 111
De Imperio Pompei Oratio . . . . . 123
Pro Archia Poeta Oratio . . . . . 151
Pro Milone Oratio . . . . . 164
In Antonium Oratio Philippica Quarta Decima . 203

SIGHT-READING

Pro Marcello Oratio . . . . . 219
Pro Ligario Oratio . . . . . 231
Epistulae ad Terentiam Uxorem . . . . 246

NOTES . . . . . 263

WORD-GROUPS . . . . . 383

VOCABULARY . . . . . 409

# MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO | *Frontispiece* | |
| | | PAGE |
| MAP OF ROME | *Before* | 1 |
| INSIGNIA OF THE PONTIFICATE | | 70 |
| MARIUS | | 71 |
| THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR (RESTORATION) | | 73 |
| THE FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS | | 75 |
| THE SCENE IN THE SENATE | | 77 |
| REMAINS OF WALL OF ROME | | 78 |
| THE FORUM | *Facing* | 84 |
| A COOK-SHOP | | 85 |
| MILITARY STANDARDS | | 88 |
| A LICTOR AND THE FASCES | | 89 |
| AN ORATOR IN THE TOGA | | 93 |
| GLADIATORS | | 95 |
| THE MULVIAN BRIDGE | | 98 |
| COIN OF CINNA | | 100 |
| SIGNET-RINGS | | 101 |
| WRITING-MATERIALS | | 102 |
| THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS | | 106 |
| THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD (RESTORATION) | | 107 |
| SELLA CURULIS | | 111 |
| A VESTAL VIRGIN | | 116 |
| THE TEMPLE OF VESTA (RESTORATION) | | 120 |
| PERSEUS | | 121 |
| THE TULLIANUM | | 122 |

| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| Beak of a Ship | 123 |
| Restoration of Half of the Rostra | 124 |
| Coin of Mithridates | 125 |
| Pompey | 127 |
| Lucullus | 131 |
| Medea | 132 |
| Sulla | 135 |
| A Sea Fight | 137 |
| Marcellus | 141 |
| Fortuna | 142 |
| Hortensius | 144 |
| The Scipio Sarcophagus and Bust of Ennius | 159 |
| Scipio Africanus Major | *Facing* 160 |
| Ancient Books | 162 |
| The Appian Way | *Facing* 168 |
| Cato Uticensis | 170 |
| Juno of Lanuvium | 174 |
| A Roman Garden | 187 |
| Bona Dea | 195 |
| A Wax Mask | 196 |
| Roman Mourning | 197 |
| Antony | 204 |
| Hannibal | 205 |
| A Shrine with Household Gods | 207 |
| Augur | 209 |
| Octavianus | *Facing* 212 |
| Julius Caesar | *Facing* 222 |

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

# INTRODUCTION

## MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

**His Place in History.** — In the long list of illustrious citizens of republican Rome, the name of Marcus Tullius Cicero holds a place second only to that of Julius Caesar. Unaided by the accidents of birth, wealth, or influence, by mere force of natural talent and unceasing industry, he made himself, in an age of great men, a power in the Roman state, an orator with but one superior in history, and the greatest master of the Latin language. The most modern of the ancients, he is still a living influence in thought and speech.

**The Story of his Life.** — Cicero was born January 3, 106 B.C., on his father's estate near Arpinum, a little mountain town of the Volsci possessing the full Roman franchise and noted as the birthplace of the great Marius. His father came of an old equestrian family. His mother Helvia, according to Plutarch, belonged to the nobility. **Birth. 106 B.C.**

Of Cicero's childhood little is known. None of his family had ever taken any part in Roman official life, but his father, a man of cultivated tastes and means sufficient to gratify them, seems to have been ambitious for his sons. At an early age Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were taken to Rome on account of the superior educational advantages to be found there. Young Cicero was most fortunate in his advisers and instructors, among whom from first to last we find such noted names as Archias,[1] the poet; Molo of Rhodes, the rhetorician; the Scaevolae, jurists; Crassus and Antonius, the orators; **Education.**

[1] See pp. 32, 33.

Roscius and Aesopus, the actors; and the philosophers Philo the Academic, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic. At sixteen he received the *toga virilis;* and at eighteen he acquired that experience of military affairs which was deemed an indispensable part of Roman education, by serving during a short campaign in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great.

**Period of the First Civil War.**

He was neither old enough nor of sufficient prominence to attract attention during the Sullan-Marian conflict, in which public men generally paid for their opinions with liberty or life. Thus perished the orators Sulpicius, Antonius, and Catulus, while Cotta was exiled, and Hortensius was placed for a time at least under the ban of silence. Amidst such scenes of disorder, Cicero pursued his studies with unflagging industry. He spent much time in making metrical translations from the Greek and in composing poems and orations, sparing no effort to perfect his style. He attended the theaters to study gesture and expression, and haunted the law-courts in the Forum, carefully observing legal procedure.

**First appearance as an advocate. 81 B.C.**

In 81 B.C. Sulla had succeeded in establishing the oligarchy, and order reigned once more. During this year Cicero, now twenty-five years of age, entered upon his career as an advocate. From the first he acquitted himself with credit; and in the second year of his practice, the magnificent courage and skill with which he conducted his successful defense of Sextus Roscius — nefariously accused of parricide by Chrysogonus, a creature of Sulla — established his standing at the bar, and laid the foundations for much of his subsequent political popularity. In the following year he again defied the dictator by defending a woman whose right to engage in a suit before a Roman court was jeopardized by a Sullan enactment. But soon after, either on account of failing health or fear of Sulla, Cicero with his brother Quintus left Rome for Athens.

He spent two delightful years of study and travel in Greece

and Asia Minor. From his stay in Athens dates his intimacy with his lifelong friend Titus Pomponius Atticus. He visited the most prominent philosophers and rhetoricians, and placed himself under the instruction of some of them, among others his old teacher Apollonius Molo, then living at Rhodes. Of the result of this two years' absence he wrote: "I returned home not only a more practised rhetorician, but almost a changed man. The overstraining of my voice had abated, my style had lost its frothiness, my lungs had grown stronger, and my bodily frame was moderately filled out." Sulla was now dead, and Cicero resumed the practice of law. In the same year he married, his wife Terentia being presumably of a noble family and possessed of a considerable fortune.

**Foreign travel. 79–77 B.C.**

At the earliest legal age, thirty-one years, Cicero became quaestor. The duties of his office called him to the administration of the western portion of the province of Sicily, where he displayed such ability, honesty, and disinterestedness that he carried away with him the good-will of the entire island. With his election to the quaestorship, the first step in the *cursus honorum*, his political career begins. Much of his work as an advocate, however, had had political significance, and the profession itself was a recognized road to honor and influence in the state. He was now entitled to a seat for life in the senate.

**Beginning of political career. 76 B.C.**

There were at this time four active influences in the Roman state. (1) The oligarchy (*optimates*), or senatorial party, was the supreme political power under the Sullan constitution. It was composed of the hereditary nobility, the office-holding class, and was rarely invaded by a *homo novus*. (2) The democrats (*populares*), the remnant of the Marian party, embraced the masses of the people. In its ranks the power of Julius Caesar was beginning to be felt. (3) The knights (*equites*), the commercial and moneyed class, controlled the extensive business interests of Italy and the provinces. This was an order, not a political party, although it had great political influence. Its leader was the rich noble,

**Political influences.**

M. Licinius Crassus. (4) The army, which since the time of Marius was fast becoming a mercenary soldiery, was a new force to be reckoned with. In this Cn. Pompey already reigned unquestioned.

**Cicero allies himself to Pompey. 71 B.C.**

When Pompey returned from his victorious Spanish campaign in 71 B.C., he became estranged from the senatorial party, which he had previously supported. Thereupon a coalition of the democrats and knights, both of whom were opposed to the dominant party, was formed with Pompey as its leader. The measures of the opposition were successful. Pompey secured the triumph which the senate had jealously refused him, and with Crassus as colleague was elected consul for the ensuing year. The privilege of initiating legislation was restored to the tribunes of the people. The knights were reinstated upon the benches of the *iudicia*, side by side with the senators. In this organized attack upon the Sullan constitution Cicero espoused the cause of the knights, and Pompey became henceforth his political chief.

**Prosecution of Verres. 70 B.C.**

The fortunate circumstance of Cicero's popularity in Sicily enabled him to strike a forceful blow for the party of opposition. Gaius Verres, governor of Sicily, whose name remains to this day a synonym for official cruelty and rapacity, had been guilty during his administration of every crime which lust and avarice could suggest. At the expiration of his term of office, which had been prolonged to three years, he was impeached by the Sicilians on a charge of malversation. They placed their case in Cicero's hands. Verres, on account of his powerful connections in the senate, could safely count upon the assistance of the government, while his ill-gotten gains gave him unlimited means for bribery. "The first year in my province," he said, "gave me money enough for myself; the second, for my friends; the third, for my judges." The great advocate and orator Q. Hortensius Hortalus undertook his defense, and Verres entertained little fear as to the outcome. All the usual delays and evasions, however, were foiled by Cicero's alertness.

When the case was actually brought to trial, the mass of evidence presented by Cicero was so overwhelming, the lash of his invective so terrible, that Verres, realizing that no jury would dare acquit him, withdrew from the trial by the advice of Hortensius and went into voluntary exile. Cicero published as a political document the speeches against Verres, including those which had not been delivered. The condition of affairs there disclosed was so appalling that public opinion demanded the restoration of the knights to the benches of the *iudicia* as a check upon the evils of provincial administration. The supremacy of Hortensius was broken, and thenceforth Cicero was acknowledged to be the foremost advocate of Rome.

Curule aedile 69 B.C.

In the course of his busy life at the bar, however, Cicero kept his eyes fixed upon the official succession by which alone he could reach the summit of his ambition. He was elected curule aedile while the action against Verres was still undecided, attaining this office, as he did all the other magistracies, at the earliest age permitted by law. Three years later he served as praetor. While holding this office he made a bid for popular favor and the good-will of Pompey by delivering in the Forum the oration *Pro Lege Manilia*[1] in support of the law investing Pompey with supreme command in the war with Mithridates. This oration was his first attempt to deal with matters purely political, and it was admirably adapted to the demands of the occasion. At the close of his praetorship he refused the lucrative command of a province in order to devote the next two years to his canvass for the consulship.

Praetor. 66 B.C.

Elected consul for 63 B.C.

A political canvass at that time was a very complicated matter, and Cicero made use of every advantage the system offered. He was opposed by six candidates, of whom L. Sergius Catilina and C. Antonius Hybrida were very prominent and dangerously popular. Not since the time of the great Marius had a 'new man' been raised to the consulship. It is doubtful whether the outcome would have been favorable to Cicero, had it not been

[1] See pp. 28 ff.

for the alarm with which the *optimates* viewed Catiline's increasing chances of success. As the most promising candidate opposed to him, Cicero was supported not only by the knights, but also by the best men of the senatorial nobility. Catiline was defeated, and Cicero was returned at the head of the poll with Antonius as colleague.

His consulship is distinguished by the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy, the details of which are recited in the introductions to the several orations against Catiline[1]; and by the development of his peculiar political policy, upon the adoption of which he believed depended the perpetuity of the republic. He sought to unite the senate and the knights in a common interest by giving to each a just share in the government, and from this union to form a great conservative party strong enough to resist such forces of anarchy and lawlessness as already threatened the republic with dissolution. A lover of the old constitution, a patriot by nature, a knight by birth, and a senator by political fortune, Cicero failed to take into account both the increasing importance and importunity of the masses of the people, and the utter inadequacy of the constitution to meet the altered conditions of national life.

**Political policy.**

Cicero always considered the crushing of the Catilinarian conspiracy the greatest act of his life. But in executing the conspirators without due process of law he committed a political blunder which entailed disastrous results upon his own fortunes. Although for the next few years he was seemingly at the height of prosperity, intimations of danger had come as early as the close of his consulship. As he was about to deliver the customary valedictory to the people upon leaving office, he was prevented by the tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, who said, "Those who have put Roman citizens to death without trial may not themselves be heard," and forbade Cicero to do more than take the formal oath that he had served the state faithfully. "I swear," said Cicero with his usual readiness, "that I have

**Intimations of unpopularity.**

[1] See pp. 21 ff.

saved this city and this state." "You speak true," the assembly cried, and repeated the oath after him. But the attack had begun, and that too from a quarter which justified the most serious alarm. For Metellus Nepos was scarcely more than the tool of Pompey, whose inordinate vanity was injured in that the conspiracy had been crushed without his aid. The marked coldness and restraint which he displayed toward Cicero during this period increased the boldness of the latter's enemies.

Clodius. 62 B.C.

Then came the unfortunate affair with P. Clodius Pulcher. That profligate scion of a noble house was detected while profaning with his presence the celebration of the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, from which all men were most rigorously excluded. The offense was of so sacrilegious a nature that he was brought to trial by a special decree of the senate. His defense sought to establish an alibi, which was overthrown by Cicero's testimony. The jury was bribed and Clodius was acquitted, but thenceforward he was Cicero's unrelenting enemy.

The First Triumvirate. 60 B.C.

In the year 60 B.C. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed the coalition known as the first triumvirate. Overtures were made to Cicero to join them, but he had no sympathy with their unlawful ambitions, and preferred to retain his independence. The power of the senatorial party was now finally broken. Caesar was elected consul and later secured the two Gallic provinces for a term of five years. Pompey's acts in Asia were ratified, and the agrarian law which settled his Asiatic veterans in Campania was passed. Cicero refused to serve on the commission to allot the Campanian lands, thus offending both the mob and the triumvirs. His enemies were now in the ascendency. Against him were arrayed the friends of Crassus among the knights, the friends of Catiline and Clodius among the nobility, the mass of the *populares*, and the three who stood at the head of the state.

Exile. 58 B.C.

Clodius, who by means of his adoption into a plebeian family had secured the tribuneship, seized the opportunity presented, and proposed in 58 B.C. that whoever had put to death a

Roman citizen without trial should be outlawed. His meaning was evident. Cicero and his friends — twenty thousand citizens, he tells us — arrayed themselves in mourning and appealed to the compassion of the people. The majority of the knights stood by him, and the senate passed a decree requiring its members to lay aside the dress of the order, as was done in times of public calamity. This decree, however, was annulled by the consul, and the friendly knights were assaulted by gangs of roughs employed by Clodius. But behind all these outrages and more ominous than all was the approving silence of the triumvirs. Caesar, it is true, had endeavored to win Cicero to his side by offering him the protection of a position on the Campanian land commission, and again a lieutenancy in Gaul. But Cicero had rejected these advances, and Caesar had abandoned him to his fate. Having sought protection in vain from the consuls and from Pompey, Cicero was reduced to the alternative of armed resistance or voluntary exile, and chose the latter. Upon his withdrawal, a bill was carried by Clodius exiling him by name and enacting that no one should harbor him within four hundred miles of Rome. In despite of this, he was treated with the utmost consideration throughout the course of his flight. He reached Thessalonica, the city of his exile, May 23, 58 B.C.

**The return.** There he remained for six months, and then went to Dyrrachium to be nearer Italy. No admirer of Cicero can fail to regret the utter abandonment to grief and despair disclosed by his correspondence of this period. He betrays not a trace of Roman fortitude, but bewails constantly, now his cowardice in not resisting Clodius or taking his own life, now the baseness of Pompey, now the jealousy and ingratitude of those whom he had thought his friends. The resources of literary pursuits, the love of his family, the kindness of his friends, the approval of his conscience afford him no consolation. Only the hope of recall enables him to accept life on any terms. Fortunately the reaction in his favor had set in very quickly. His return

was being constantly agitated in Rome. Caesar, who had never been actively unkind, was in Gaul. Pompey had become estranged from Clodius, and accordingly used his influence for Cicero. The knights and the senate were generally urgent in his behalf. The elections of the year were favorable to him, and on January 1, 57 B.C., the revocation of the decree of banishment was proposed by the consul P. Cornelius Lentulus. But it was not until August 4th, after many scenes of riot and bloodshed, — for the partizans of Cicero had begun to use violence to meet the violence of Clodius, — that the bill for Cicero's recall was passed in the assembly of the people. Cicero reached Rome September 4th. His homeward journey had been one continual ovation. All Italy put on gala attire to welcome the returning exile. When he reached Rome the "entire population" flocked to the gates to greet him. His ride through the streets to the Capitol was a triumphal procession which the mightiest *imperator* might have envied him. "This day," he writes, "was to me like immortality."

Cicero had been absent about a year and a half. He returned amidst most flattering evidences of popularity. He took at once his old place in the senate, delivering there and in the Forum very elaborate speeches of thanks for his recall. His property was restored to him, and his magnificent home on the Palatine was rebuilt at public expense. But his real power was gone. His prestige had suffered an irreparable loss. He still conducted important cases and won them as before; his great talents as a speaker, a molder of public opinion, were still called into play. But it was at the behest of others. He proposed the bill giving Pompey control for five years over the provincial grain markets. He delivered an oration upon the life and services of Caesar — his recantation, he calls it — in support of the bill for the extension of Caesar's proconsular authority in Gaul. He even defended Vatinius and Gabinius, the one a creature of Caesar, the other of Pompey, both of whom treated him so shamefully and were so despi-

**Waning of political influence.**

cable in character that five years later Cicero wrote, "I cannot see them in the senate house without pain, or associate with them without disgrace."

**Caesar and Cicero.**

Caesar meanwhile never faltered in his determination to make the orator his friend. He treated him always with the most unfailing courtesy and delicate consideration. Cicero could not prefer a request which Caesar did not immediately grant. He was lavish in his favors to Quintus Cicero, to whom at his brother's petition he had given a command in Gaul, and whose stubborn courage against tremendous odds was destined one day to save Caesar's province for him. Under such kindness Cicero's reserve melted, and he wrote to his brother Quintus, "I have taken Caesar to my bosom and will never let him go"; and to Atticus, "The delightful friendship with Caesar is the one plank saved from my shipwreck which gives me real pleasure."

**Growing interest in literature.**

During these years, though still busily occupied with his legal practice, Cicero was beginning to turn his attention more and more from the affairs of state to the delights of literature. In the years preceding his banishment he had written two accounts of his consulship, one a poem, the other in Greek prose. To that period also belongs his oration *Pro Archia*,[1] which is rather a contribution to polite literature than a forensic argument. But with his return from exile and the diminution of his political power began his serious literary work. One of his most exquisite productions, the *De Oratore*, was published in 55 B.C. The *De Re Publica*, a philosophical treatment of a political subject modeled after Plato's *Republic*, was begun the following year.

**Appointed augur. 53 B.C.**

The next two years brought to Cicero in turn a long-coveted honor and a keen humiliation. By the death of Crassus, killed by the Parthians after the battle of Carrhae, a vacancy was left in the college of augurs. This Cicero was chosen to fill. It was a position of great dignity, "the only bribe in the posses-

[1] See pp. 32, 33.

sion of the triumvirs," he had written some years before, "which is worth consideration." In 52 B.C. Cicero's old enemy Clodius was slain in the "battle of Bovillae" by T. Annius Milo. Cicero undertook the latter's defense. His lamentable weakness at the time of the trial[1] inflicted a serious hurt not only upon his vanity but also upon his reputation. From a literary standpoint the *Pro Milone* is perhaps the finest of all his orations.

**Defense of Milo. 52 B.C.**

In 51 B.C., under the operation of a new law concerning provincial administration, Cicero was compelled to assume the governorship of Cilicia, a province which had been shamefully misgoverned under his predecessor, Appius Claudius. To his contemporaries Cicero's theory that a province should be governed for the benefit of the provincials was a startling heresy, which brought him the undisguised resentment of all those minor officials who under a governor of the usual type could have hoped for a fair share of the plunder. Cicero permitted the citizens to settle controversies in their own courts, reduced their taxes, stopped oppression and extortion, subdued their enemies, the tribes of the hills, and returned to Rome at the close of his year's administration carrying with him the affection of a grateful people. The title of *imperator* had been conferred upon him by his victorious legions, and a *supplicatio* was decreed him by the senate. The triumph which he coveted would probably have been granted, had not events been interrupted by the tremendous upheaval which followed Caesar's crossing of the Rubicon in 49 B.C.

**Governorship of Cilicia. 51 B.C.**

The civil war placed Cicero in a most uncomfortable position. It was indeed a difficult matter to choose between Caesar and Pompey. Having tried in vain to act as mediator between the two, he finally after long hesitation and much correspondence gave his support to Pompey, believing that he represented the constitutional party. And having gained the approval of his conscience, he writes with the candor and simplicity of a child, "I am pleased with myself, a feeling I have

**Period of the Second Civil War.**

[1] See pp. 33 ff.

not had for a long time." He succeeded in joining Pompey, but on account of illness took no part in the battle of Pharsalus. After the issue of that fateful struggle, Cicero, who had never been sanguine as to Pompey's success, considered the cause of the Pompeians wholly lost. He went at once to Brundisium to await Caesar's return and to throw himself upon his mercy. The waiting was long and anxious. Caesar did not return to Italy as was expected, nor did he reply to Cicero's letter for half a year. When he did write, however, he showed unexampled kindness, and upon his return the pardon was confirmed and the reconciliation complete. During the months that immediately followed, Cicero seems to have had firm faith that Caesar would ultimately reëstablish the free republic. None were so ready with excuses as he. "Caesar is himself the slave of the situation," "From him I see no reason to fear anything," are but fair examples of the expressions with which his letters teem. All this while he was the avenue by which the exiled Pompeians approached the uncrowned king of Rome, the friend through whom Caesar delighted to extend his grace. But he spent much of his time away from Rome and took little part in the deliberations of the senate, now nothing more than an advisory board to the great dictator. Three orations, the *Caesarianae*, delivered before Caesar in behalf of adversaries of his, have been preserved to us, *Pro Marcello*,[1] *Pro Ligario*,[2] *Pro Rege Deiotaro*. Though these are marked by the most extravagant eulogy of Caesar, yet in such words as, "Only by restoring the state can you achieve immortality," there is a note of patriotic suggestion which enables us to understand what Cicero meant when he said, "In the midst of my slavery I preserved my dignity."

Pharsalus. 48 B.C.

Reconciliation with Caesar.

Literary activity.

Cut off almost entirely from the duties which public service entails, Cicero found his greatest source of comfort and contentment in the pleasure of literary production. From September of 47 B.C. to the close of the year 44 B.C. was with him a

[1] See pp. 40, 41. [2] See pp. 42, 43.

period of wonderful intellectual activity. To this time belong, among other works, the treatises *De Claribus Oratoribus*, *Orator ad Brutum*, *De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum*, *Academica*, *Tusculanae Disputationes*, *De Natura Deorum*, *De Senectute*, *De Amicitia*, *De Officiis*.

**Domestic troubles.**

It was during the year 46 B.C. that the estrangement between Cicero and his wife Terentia culminated in a divorce. Very soon afterward Cicero married Publilia, a rich young girl who had been his ward. In February of 45 B.C. his daughter Tullia died. The strongest love of his heart had centered in her, and her death left him in utter desolation. When his young wife, who had always been jealous of Tullia, evinced a certain satisfaction at her death, Cicero became so incensed that he divorced her and would never see her again. His private grief seems to have cleared his vision. His illusions in regard to the restoration of the republic by Caesar altogether vanished. Henceforth the dictator's government grew so burdensome to him that he could even approve of the dastardly murder on the Ides of March.

**Assassination of Caesar. 44 B.C.**

The assassination of Caesar called Cicero from his books and plunged him into the heat of a conflict which continued throughout the remainder of his life, twenty-one months of glorious activity, the noblest in his career. Again he saw his duty clearly. He forgot self, and in his exaltation laid aside every personal weakness and littleness. Once, it is true, early in the struggle, he became disheartened by the incompetency and disorder of the senatorial party, and in despair started for Greece. But when he was on the point of embarking, contrary winds detained him. More favorable news came, and his courage revived. He returned to Rome, and from that time until the end it was his unflinching heart and brain that held patriotic citizens together in their hopeless struggle for the phantom of the republic.

**Cicero and the liberators**

Though Cicero had no part in the assassination of Caesar and no knowledge of the plot, he was heartily in sympathy with

the deed of the conspirators. Under the conviction which had gradually formed that Caesar had ruthlessly destroyed the constitutional liberties of Rome, he wrote to Atticus concerning the assassins, "Their names will be glorious as heroes, nay rather as gods." He hastened to put himself in communication with them, and counseled the most energetic measures. But the conspirators, frightened by the attitude of the people, far from assuming control of the government, remained shut up in the Capitol until assured of their safety by Antony. The senate was convened, and it was decided to make no inquiry into Caesar's death, but to ratify his acts. The senate thus gave Antony an advantage which he was quick to seize. Secure in the possession of Caesar's papers and treasure, he was gradually acquiring entire control of affairs, and Cicero saw with dismay his growing strength. Meanwhile Octavianus, Caesar's grandnephew and heir, had appeared upon the scene to demand his heritage. Antony endeavored to ignore his claims, but Octavianus with a persistence remarkable for his years refused to be set aside. His emissaries were soon busy undermining Antony in the army. Two legions were won over to him, and in Rome too his cause made great progress. Cicero, now the life and soul of the senatorial party, was his stanch champion, and used every means to secure his allegiance to the interests of the state. He was given a seat in the senate, his command of an army was legalized, and his enormous debts were assumed by the state. With the consuls Hirtius and Pansa, he took the field against Antony, who was endeavoring to wrest Cisalpine Gaul, a province of supreme importance to one who would be master of Rome, from the senatorial governor D. Brutus.

**Octavianus and Antony.**

**The Philippics.**

Cicero's duel with Antony was begun by the delivery of the first Philippic in the senate, September 2, 44 B.C. The second of the series was never spoken, but published as a political pamphlet. It is probably the bitterest excoriation in existence. There were fourteen of these speeches, the last of which was delivered April 21, 43 B.C., upon the news of the defeat of

Antony at Forum Gallorum.[1] It was the final effort of Rome's greatest orator for the commonwealth which he had tried to save.

The Second Triumvirate. 43 B.C.

The consular forces were successful in a second engagement, but Pansa had been mortally wounded in the first battle, and in the second Hirtius was killed. Octavianus, now left in sole command of the large forces, became in his turn an object of suspicion to the senate. It was manifestly to his interest to make common cause with Antony. He accordingly deserted the senatorial party, and with Lepidus and Antony formed the second triumvirate. A merciless proscription followed. Among the first victims demanded by Antony was Cicero, and Octavianus, the slender lad to whom from the first the old orator had opened his heart, whose cause he had pleaded in the senate, and for the integrity of whose purposes he had stood sponsor, basely consented to the sacrifice.

The end. 43 B.C.

Cicero and his brother Quintus, who was also proscribed, received the news at Tusculum and at once set out for Macedonia. But the necessary means for the journey were lacking, and Quintus was forced to return to Rome to procure them. There he and his son Quintus were taken by the assassins and met death bravely together. Cicero proceeded to the coast. He might have made good his escape, but his usual irresolution prevented him, and finally at Caieta, weary in body and mind, he refused to continue his flight. "Let me die," he said, "in the country I have so often saved." He was overtaken by Antony's cutthroats on the sea-shore near his villa at Formiae. Forbidding his slaves to sacrifice their lives uselessly in his defense, he ordered them to set down the litter, and with a steadfast composure worthy of the great career just closing he offered his neck to the knife of the assassins. "Of all the ills of life," writes Livy, "Cicero bore none with the spirit becoming a man save death itself." By Antony's orders the head and hands were severed from the body, and taken to Rome and nailed

[1] See pp. 37 ff.

upon the Rostra. Years afterward it fell to the lot of Cicero's son, then consul with Augustus, to decree the destruction of Antony's statues and the eternal damnation of his name. The Nemesis of history is sometimes dramatic in her judgments.

Conflicting opinions.

**Cicero as a Statesman.** — Cicero's character was far from a simple one; and though nineteen centuries have passed since he labored and wrote, he is still, as he was in his own time, the recipient of the most extravagant praise and the most violent abuse. To some, as to Middleton, he stands as a monument of all the virtues. To others, as to Drumann and Mommsen, he is a shallow politician devoid of every attribute of greatness. Others still, such as Tyrrell and Boissier, entering with sympathetic insight into the difficulties of a life cast upon such troubled times, show us a man of many weaknesses, but of much strength; a statesman who, while he lacked abilities of the highest order, was yet a great power in his age.

His strength and his weakness.

In the light of his unguarded correspondence we may read him best. Imaginative, emotional, pure in thought and upright in purpose, over-confident of his ability, childishly vain of his achievements, morbidly sensitive to every breath of criticism, he broke where an unimaginative man would not have bent, and failed pitifully where a less scrupulous man would have triumphed gloriously. His strength lay in his inherent patriotism, his absolute incorruptibility, his marvelous persuasive eloquence, and his superior administrative ability. On the other hand, his influence was often weakened by a lack of self-restraint, by a peculiar inability to gauge correctly either the strength of his own position or that of his opponents, and by a certain vacillation of purpose, such as that which led him to veer now to the side of Caesar, now to that of Pompey, until his attitude became a matter of indifference to both. This last weakness arose partly from the keen sensibilities and vivid imagination which enabled him to see every side of a question at once; partly from the innate desire of a nature averse to strife to

please all factions; and partly from a lack of earnest conviction, which may have resulted from the advocate's lifelong habit of sacrificing principle to expediency. It is only by remembering this weakness that we can realize the intensity of patriotism which kept him unswervingly true to his ideal of a free republic and gave him courage for his last grand struggle in its behalf. In his blind idolatry of this ideal he showed little political sagacity. The irresistible logic of the events of the last hundred years made no appeal to his understanding. He could comprehend neither the resistless forces at work for the destruction of the Roman republic nor the hope of renewed national life under imperial rule.

**Cicero as a Man.** — In private life his irresolution and mercurial temperament were not attended with the unavoidably fatal consequences which they occasioned in his public career. In the atmosphere of home and among friends we find him amiable, considerate, indulgent, loving, and lovable. His fidelity to his prudent friend Atticus, his affection for his loyal freedman Tiro, his unfailing courtesy toward his wife Terentia, the love he lavished upon his daughter Tullia, his unworthy son Marcus, and his sturdy brother Quintus, stand forth in striking contrast to the coldness of the typical Roman of his day. Late in life, it is true, he divorced his faithful wife, but it aroused no injurious comment among his contemporaries, and even in his private correspondence he remains chivalrously silent as to the cause of the separation.

**Home relations.**

Though the age was notorious for bribery and official corruption, there is not the slightest evidence that the large fortune of his later years was amassed by other than legitimate means. In his administration of public affairs there is not even a suggestion of scandal in connection with his name. In purity of personal habits and manner of life he stands almost alone among the men who controlled the fortunes of the last generation of republican Rome.

**Purity of his life.**

**Cicero as an Orator.** — Above all else, Cicero was both by taste and temperament an orator, and he met with conditions most favorable for developing his natural gift. There had always been great orators in Rome. Her peculiar political institutions furnished a magnificent field for the exercise of oratorical ability, which indeed in Cicero's time was almost a necessary requisite for public life. Roman eloquence reached its culmination in Cicero, but there had been a long line of worthy predecessors.

**Cicero's predecessors.**

Cicero himself had read the speech by which, six generations before, blind old Appius Claudius, standing before the senate and breathing out his soul in fiery eloquence, had foiled the diplomacy of the ambassadors of Pyrrhus. He had studied the orations of Cato, 'the last of the natural orators,' whose biting sarcasm almost equaled Cicero's own, and whose *Karthaginem esse delendam* at last erased Dido's city from the map of the world. Greek polish had first come in with Galba and Lepidus, the former of whom owed his immunity from punishment for an infamous crime quite as much to his adroit pleading as to his Spanish gold. The Gracchi, we are told, heralded a new era in eloquence. Of the younger, Cicero writes: "Latin literature has lost irreparably by his early death. I know not whether his name would not have stood above all others." In Cicero's own day the famous orators Marcus Antonius and Licinius Crassus passed from the stage just in time to escape rivalry with him, while the great Hortensius long contested his claim to the first place. "We two were engaged in the most important cases with unbroken friendliness," says Cicero. "I always considered him my superior. He put me first."

**Schools of oratory.**

Two schools of oratory flourished at Rome at this time. The most gifted exponent of the older or *Asiatic* style was Hortensius. It was distinguished by its fulness of words and abundance of ornament, often degenerating into mere show and overworked effect. The *Attic* style originated as a protest

against the Asiatic, and so far did it swing from the luxuriance of the older school that it became almost devoid of ornamentation. In his earlier speeches Cicero followed the Asiatic school, but the orations delivered after his return from Rhodes show him leaning more toward the Attic, and finally adopting a golden mean between the two.

Characteristics of Cicero's oratory.

It has been Cicero's lot to be criticized for the very characteristics which gave him his great persuasive power, by which, after all, an orator's success must be measured. He spared no labor in detail, putting strong arguments in a clear light and obscuring weak ones with a cloud of words. He never scrupled to adjust his statements to the exigencies of the occasion, and yet he was seemingly always convinced of the righteousness of his cause. He was possessed of wide and varied knowledge, a phenomenal memory, incisive wit, a keen sense of humor, and an incomparable mastery of words. To these mental gifts were added a charming presence, a wondrous grace, a powerful yet melodious voice. It is true that he lacked the concise brevity, the strength of thought, and the moral earnestness of Demosthenes, but in richness of expression and in literary art he is the Greek's equal, if not his superior. Among Roman orators he is *facile princeps*, and no other state save Athens in her champion against Philip has ever produced his equal.

Late development of his literary genius.

**Cicero's Place in Literature.** — Like that royal warrior of the eighteenth century who fancied that he was a poet, and that French poet, his contemporary, who prided himself upon his statesmanship, Cicero in his deep concern for political greatness undervalued his best gift — the literary genius which has crowned him with imperishable glory. It was not until the active political life which had brought his oratory to its highest development was practically closed that he turned to win new laurels in the field of letters. He did not at once follow up the first brilliant success of the *De Oratore* and *De Re Publica*, both published after he was fifty years of age. The period of the

civil war is illuminated only by his letters. It was reserved for the last four years of his life to produce the richest fruit of his many-sided genius.

**His philosophical works.**

It was during these years that he reproduced the philosophies of Greece, and with the formerly rigid Latin almost out-Hellenized his models in delicate beauty and pliant grace. It would be useless to claim for him any originality of philosophical thought, but on passing through the alembic of his mind the grand thoughts of the old Greeks appear in a new and charming guise, and it is due to his genius that their teachings have become the common heritage of all mankind. "What does it matter to us after all," writes Duruy, "that he was only an echo, since that ringing echo has made all the world listen to words which but for him would be unknown." Cicero wrote with remarkable ease and speed, and as a result he often yielded to the temptation to substitute matter for manner, to sacrifice quality to quantity. While we never encounter awkwardness or stiffness, we are sometimes confronted with shallow thought and careless preparation.

**Poetry and letters.**

He made some attempts at poetry; but while his form sense was perfect in producing accurate meter, the divine afflatus was wanting. *Poeta nascitur, non fit.* His letters, which are treated in detail elsewhere,[1] not only furnish an invaluable history of the time, but have been in their variety of style, in their wit, grace, ease, and abandon, at once the model and the despair of those who have attempted that most difficult branch of literary art.

**His style.**

In general his prose work is characterized by unerring taste. Its essential beauties are a pleasing variety in sentence structure; order, harmony, and balance in the correlation of premise and conclusion; an exalted dignity of tone and rhythm, the employment of sonorous words and cadenced phrases. It may safely be said that in no literature can there be found a greater perfection of style. It is his enduring glory that though he

[1] See pp. 43 ff.

failed to save the Roman republic, he made Latin prose immortal.

His claim to fame.

Regarding him as orator, philosopher, essayist, and letter writer, we may say with Forsyth: "To appreciate his full worth, let us consider what a blank there would have been in the annals of Rome and the history of the world, if Cicero had never lived. He illumines the darkness of the past with the light of his glorious intellect, like some lofty beacon that sheds its rays over the waste of waters. And the more we think of all we owe him — of all he did, and wrote, and spoke — the more shall we be disposed to agree with the prophetic judgment of the historian: *Vivit, vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; . . . citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum umquam cedet.*"

## TEN ORATIONS OF CICERO

Conditions in Rome.

I. **In Catilinam Oratio Prima.** — The famous conspiracy of Catiline was made possible only by the spirit of disorder and unrest that had long pervaded the Roman state. The constitution had proved wholly inadequate to meet the demands of the growing empire. The administration of state affairs had degenerated into a confused network of intrigue. Laws were disregarded, elections carried by bribery. Throughout Italy great dissatisfaction existed. The disbanded veterans of Sulla's huge armies and the multitudes made penniless by his ruthless confiscations were alike ready for revolutionary enterprise. The city of Rome, swarming as it was with ruined nobles, disgraced senators, desperate bankrupts, an idle and vicious populace, furnished fallow ground for the seeds of civil anarchy matured during the bloody usurpations of the civil war.

The leader of the conspiracy.

These disintegrating elements uniting in the radical wing of the popular party found their natural chief in Lucius Sergius Catilina, a high-born patrician of great personal courage and

magnetism, fascinating address, and unusual intellectual ability, but of totally depraved character. While he was probably not so black as he has been painted, the most favorable opinion pronounces him a dissolute, rash, and unprincipled politician, who attempted to mend his ruined fortunes by bloodshed and revolution; and who failed in this, as he had failed in legitimate means, because he lacked that keen judgment of men and conditions so essential to successful leadership.

**Catiline's previous career.**

He had long been before the public. As Sulla's zealous partizan he had won during the time of the proscriptions an unenviable notoriety by the atrocity of the murders which he committed. He had held the offices of quaestor, aedile, and praetor. In 66 B.C. he announced himself a candidate for the consulship. From this canvass, however, he was debarred on account of an action then pending against him for the extortions which he had committed the previous year when propraetor of Africa. His acquittal, secured by the expenditure of nearly all his ill-gotten gains, left him free to enter upon the canvass of the year 64 B.C. In this he was defeated, Cicero and C. Antonius Hybrida, a man notoriously in sympathy with Catiline's plans, being his successful rivals. In the interval between these two attempts to obtain the consulship he had been concerned in a revolutionary plot, the details of which are not clearly known. This so-called first conspiracy failed utterly.

**The consular election of 63 B.C.**

Undaunted by these reverses, Catiline again in 63 B.C. offered himself for the consulship. Cicero was most active in his opposition. By securing to Antonius the proconsular administration of the province of Macedonia he succeeded in estranging him from Catiline's interests. Among the means which he used to insure Catiline's defeat, Cicero carried a stringent law against bribery. Thereupon, fearing that he might become again disqualified, Catiline resolved upon the assassination of Cicero and many of the leading senators. The slaughter was set for the day of the consular elections. Information of the plot, however, was conveyed to Cicero in fullest detail by one of the many spies

whom he kept continually in his employ. He attacked Catiline October 20th in open senate, and succeeded in postponing until the 28th the election, which for various reasons had been repeatedly deferred. The next day (October 21) he obtained from the senate the extraordinary decree, *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat.* Thus virtually armed with dictatorial power Cicero held the election under the pressure of military force. The success of Catiline's competitors was a foregone conclusion.

**The conspiracy.**

Rendered desperate by his defeat, Catiline now determined to put in motion his schemes for the utter overthrow of the existing *régime*. His plans included assassination of his opponents, confiscation of property, and abolition of debts (*novae tabulae*). His plots for a general insurrection in the disaffected districts of Italy had been previously arranged. A considerable force had been organized at Faesulae in Etruria and placed in command of Gaius Manlius, one of Sulla's former captains. Armed bands were gathering in Apulia and Picenum. An uprising of slaves and gladiators seemed imminent. The time appeared to be especially propitious for the conspirators' designs, since the absence of Pompey and his legions in the east left no large forces available at Rome. The date of October 27 had been set for a general uprising.

**Measures of the government.**

Before this time, however, active counter-measures had been taken. Two proconsuls who were waiting for a triumph and had therefore not laid aside their *imperium*, were despatched, one to Apulia and the other to Faesulae. New forces were levied, and Rome was put in a state of siege. An attack upon Praeneste, a strongly fortified city of Latium, was foiled. But Catiline remained at Rome, and a widespread feeling of incredulity and indifference made it impossible for Cicero and the senate to proceed against him. Fearing that the vigilance of Cicero might prove fatal to his plans, Catiline decided to bring matters to a crisis. On the night of November 6th he called a meeting of the conspirators to arrange the last details before his

departure to Faesulae. The movements in various parts of Italy, the burning and pillaging of Rome, the assassination of their enemies — Cicero to be the first victim — were allotted to individual conspirators. Everything was in readiness for the *coup d'état.*

**Cicero's attack upon Catiline.**

Cicero, fully informed as usual, took all necessary precautions, and on the morning of November 8 convened the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator to take counsel for the protection of the commonwealth. With brazen effrontery Catiline appeared at the sitting. The alarmed and astounded senators spoke no word of greeting, but abandoned that part of the hall in which he had seated himself. At this dramatic moment Cicero, burning with indignation and addressing Catiline directly, burst forth in the fierce invective, the first oration against Catiline, famous through all the centuries as "a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence."

**Flight of Catiline.**

II. **In Catilinam Oratio Secunda.** — When Cicero had finished his speech, Catiline arose and with averted face and troubled voice besought the senate not to believe the infamous story detailed by a personal enemy, but to take time to investigate the charges before condemning him. But as he proceeded he grew incautious and began to use violent and abusive language. The senate interrupted him with cries of "*hostis*" and "*parricida.*" His fury broke bounds. With curses he hastily withdrew, and left Rome that very night with three hundred followers, to join the army under Manlius at Faesulae.

His partizans at once spread the report that an innocent man, a victim of Cicero's malevolent hostility, he had voluntarily gone into exile rather than embroil the city in civil strife. These falsehoods gained credence. Popular sympathy was aroused, and Cicero was bitterly criticized. If guilty, why had Catiline been permitted to escape? Was it not proof of his innocence that he had not been arrested and held for trial?

On the day following Catiline's departure, November 9th,

Cicero delivered before the assembly of the people in the Forum the second of the Catilinarian orations. In this he explained the entire situation, and in convincing eloquence justified both his failure to arrest Catiline and his action in driving him from the city. He also warned the citizens against the machinations of the conspirators still lurking at Rome.

**Cicero justifies his action.**

III. **In Catilinam Oratio Tertia.** — The next few weeks were times of anxious suspense in Rome. Catiline after attempting to rally to his standard of revolt the districts through which he passed, had finally made his appearance in the Manlian camp, clad in consular robes and preceded by the *fasces*, the insignia of command. Upon this news the senate formally declared Catiline and Manlius enemies of the state and directed Cicero to protect the city. Meanwhile at Rome the conspiracy continued its insidious burrowing, gaining new strength day by day. The air was rife with rumors of conflagration and massacre. Yet in spite of Cicero's unremitting efforts there was for some time no substantial proof.

**War declared against Catiline.**

The *dénouement*, when it did come, was convincing. In furthering their designs the conspirators attempted to corrupt a delegation of Allobroges who had come to Rome to the senate to seek relief from the oppression of Roman officials and the avarice of Roman usurers. These Allobroges, though unsuccessful in their mission, after due consideration finally decided not to engage in so dubious an enterprise, and by advice of their patron, Q. Fabius Sanga, laid before Cicero the proposition that had been made to them. The consul induced them to continue the negotiations and, if possible, to obtain written evidence of the conspiracy. Lentulus, the leader in Catiline's absence, fell into the snare. He supplied the ambassadors with treasonable papers and sent a guide to conduct them to Catiline. By preconcerted arrangement the Allobroges, with the papers in their possession, were ambushed by Cicero's troops.

**The conspirators and the Allobroges.**

**The evidence laid before the senate.**

The next morning, December 3d, Cicero summoned the principal leaders of the conspiracy and convened the senate. The Allobroges and their guide were examined, and the letters that had been found upon them were opened and read. Thereupon Lentulus and his three associates confessed and were consigned to prison by decree of the senate. The senate also passed a vote of thanks to Cicero.

**The address to the people.**

At the close of the day's session Cicero informed the crowd that had gathered in the Forum in detail of everything that had taken place. This address, the third of the series, resulted, if we may believe Sallust, in a great wave of popular indignation against the conspirators who had summoned to the destruction of Rome the Gauls, her hereditary enemies; while Cicero, who had laid bare the plot in all its atrocity, was received everywhere with the most intense enthusiasm and "extolled to the skies."

**The difficulty of dealing with the conspirators.**

IV. **In Catilinam Oratio Quarta.** — The position which Cicero now occupied was indeed a trying one. What danger might yet be apprehended from the conspirators could only be surmised. There was good reason to believe that Catiline's revolutionary schemes were at least indirectly favored by men of far greater political influence than himself, men who hoped in the general upheaval to further their own ambitious plans. Names of such prominence as those of Caesar and Crassus were publicly mentioned in this connection. That there was need of prompt action on the part of the government to put an end once and for all to the schemes of the conspirators in the city and thus to cripple hopelessly the operations of Catiline from without, was beyond question. The five ringleaders now in confinement had been taken in open treason. Their own confession attested their guilt, and the safety of the state demanded their summary punishment. Yet the letter of the Roman law forbade the execution of a citizen without a trial before the people, and to risk a trial under existing conditions would have been madness. It is true that in times of extraordi-

nary danger the senate claimed that their 'ultimate decree' (*senatus consultum ultimum*) conferred upon the consuls the right to execute persons who had been declared public enemies. But the legality of this claim had never been acknowledged by the people, and there did not exist a clear precedent for exercising such a prerogative except in the case of traitors actually in arms. In this respect the position of Lentulus and his confederates differed widely from that of Catiline in his camp. When, however, plans were formed to rescue the prisoners, Cicero decided to take the responsibility; but to protect himself as far as possible, he determined to ask the senate to share it with him.

**The debate in the senate**

Accordingly, he convened the senate on December 5th in the temple of Concord and submitted to that body the question of the punishment of the conspirators. Many senators evaded the issue by not attending the session. With numerous empty benches the debate began. We are fortunate in having quite a complete report of the principal arguments. Cicero has given us his own; Sallust records those of Caesar and Cato.

Silanus, consul-elect, declared himself in favor of the death penalty. Nearly all the senators following were of the same opinion until Julius Caesar, not at all daunted by the rumors of his own complicity, made an elaborate plea in favor of only such measures as fell within the provision of the laws, and gave his vote for confiscation of property and imprisonment for life. The senate seemed to veer over to Caesar's view, until Cicero was forced to show his hand and delivered the fourth speech in the Catilinarian series. The turning point, however, in the debate was a passionate, patriotic appeal from Cato, whose well-sustained argument secured from the hesitating senators an expression in favor of capital punishment.

**The condemnation of the conspirators.**

Immediately upon the adjournment of the senate, Cicero himself conducted Lentulus to the dungeon called *Tullianum*. The other conspirators followed, each in charge of a praetor. There the sentence was executed. When all was over, Cicero

**Execution of the sentence.**

turned toward the waiting crowds and uttered the ominous cry '*Vixerunt.*' Amidst the acclamations of the throngs who escorted the consul to his home, there is said to have been heard for the first time that title with which grateful nations have ever since honored their greatest benefactors, '*Pater Patriae.*'

**The fate of Catiline.**

The force of the conspiracy was broken. The words ascribed by Sallust to Cato, "Rest assured of this, that when you pass sentence concerning Lentulus and the rest you will decide at the same time the fate of Catiline's army and of the whole conspiracy," were almost literally to be fulfilled. Nearly two-thirds of Catiline's army deserted when the news of the collapse at Rome reached them. Catiline while attempting to lead the remainder of his forces to Gaul was hemmed in between two armies near Pistoria and compelled to give battle. Quarter was neither asked nor given. As they stood in their ranks the Catilinarians fell. When all was lost, their chief, "mindful of his race and former dignity," rushed into the midst of the enemy and fighting bravely died a soldier's death.

V. **Pro Lege Manilia Oratio.** — The study of two topics is essential to a thorough understanding of this oration, the Mithridatic wars and the career of Pompey previous to the year 66 B.C.

**Mithridates.**

From 92 B.C. to 62 B.C. the Roman republic had a troublesome 'eastern question' upon its hands. Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, a country lying on the southern shore of the Black Sea, had extended his sovereignty over nearly all the lands inclosing that sea. His career is one of the most romantic in history, and many myths are mingled with the historical facts of his biography. His aims were purely selfish, his means frequently atrocious; but for a period of twenty-five years he was the able and intelligent foe of Rome, the brain and heart of the East in its struggle with the West. That struggle, in so far as it was waged during his lifetime, is divided into the three wars which bear his name.

The first Mithridatic war was precipitated by the folly of the Roman Manius Aquillius, sent as a special envoy to replace upon their thrones the kings of Bithynia and Cappadocia, who had been expelled by the agents of Mithridates. The king of Pontus disavowed his agents' acts and consented to the Roman demands. But Nicomedes III of Bithynia, one of the restored kings, was induced by Aquillius to make an inroad upon the possessions of Mithridates. When the latter demanded that Nicomedes be recalled by the Romans or that he be permitted to defend himself, Aquillius not only refused to comply with this request, but took the field himself against him. In an incredibly short time Mithridates had defeated the Roman armies and overrun Asia Minor. Aquillius was captured, and the exasperated king quenched the thirst of the avaricious envoy by pouring molten gold down his throat. In the height of his success Mithridates perpetrated a crime as foolish as it was atrocious. He ordered the Asians to put to the sword all the Italians within their boundaries. No one was spared. Men, women, and children to the number of eighty thousand, according to the lowest estimate, were butchered in one day. The king continued his advance. Most of Greece and a large part of Macedon were brought under his power, and Athens became his European capital.

**The first war 88–84 B.C.**

Thus affairs stood when Sulla landed in Epirus in the summer of 87 B.C. with an inconsiderable force, no money, and no ships. To add to his embarrassments, shortly after the campaign began the democrats of Rome outlawed him and sent a successor to take command of his army. Disregarding these disturbances at Rome, Sulla prosecuted his campaign with such success that in 83 B.C. he was able to report that he had fought and won the great battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenus, had rescued Europe, had reëstablished in Asia the *status quo ante bellum*, and had secured a large indemnity from Mithridates.

**The successes of Sulla.**

The second war was caused by the ambition and rapacity of Sulla's lieutenant Murena, whom his chief had left in charge of

**The second war. 83–81 B.C.**

affairs in Asia. He invaded Pontus, but Mithridates expelled him and made a counter invasion of Cappadocia. Sulla interfered, and peace was restored in 81 B.C. on the same basis as before.

**The third war. 74–63 B.C.**

The third war sprang up after an interval of seven years, in 74 B.C. It was occasioned by mutual distrust, the immediate cause being the bequest of Bithynia to Rome by King Nicomedes, the last of his dynasty. Mithridates was the aggressor. He was defeated by Lucullus, the ablest general of the oligarchy, at Cyzicus and Cabira, and was forced to flee from Pontus almost unattended. He took refuge with his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, who, although he had at first refused to engage in the war, became involved in it by harboring him. With only twelve thousand soldiers, a band that Tigranes thought "too many for an embassy and too few for an army," Lucullus overthrew at Tigranocerta the immense force arrayed against him. The two kings now decided to avoid pitched battles and to lure Lucullus into the mountains where they could cut off his supplies. Shortly after, however, the Roman general was compelled by his mutinous soldiers to abandon all that he had so gallantly won. In 67 B.C. his unpopularity at Rome among the democrats and the equestrian order resulted in his being superseded by M'. Acilius Glabrio; but the latter, appalled by the difficulties of the situation, refused to undertake any active measures in the field.

**Cn. Pompeius Magnus.**

While affairs were in this condition, Pompey was in the eastern Mediterranean, completing his brilliant conquest of the pirates. He was now at the zenith of his glory. He was born in the same year as Cicero, 106 B.C. He began his military service at seventeen under his father Cn. Pompeius Strabo; was a soldier under Sulla during the civil war; gained the title of *Magnus* from that general on account of his victories in Sicily and Africa; and was given a triumph, although he was but a knight and too young to enter upon the career of office. In 76 B.C. he was the only Roman general able and willing to cope

with Sertorius in Spain. Returning from this victorious campaign, he dispersed the remnant of the army of rebellious slaves that had followed Spartacus. Though still a knight, he was granted a second triumph, and a special law was passed enabling him to stand for the consulship. Thus in the year 70 B.C., without having held any other office and seven years before the legal age, he became consul. At the close of his term of office he refused a province, abandoned politics, and retired to private life until Rome should require his services.

**War with the pirates.**

His seclusion lasted two years. Under the negligent rule of the Sullan oligarchy the corsairs who had long infested the Mediterranean had gained great strength, even organizing states in Cilicia and on the island of Crete. These pirates burned Roman ships, sacked the towns of Greece and Asia Minor, and terrorized the Mediterranean shores. They controlled commerce, and even made it impossible for the corn-ships to come to Rome. In this emergency, Aulus Gabinius, a tribune of the people, proposed in 67 B.C. that Pompey be invested for three years with unlimited power over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland. The senate resisted, but the people passed the law. In only three months after taking command Pompey had accomplished his task, and the Mediterranean was free.

**The Manilian Law.**

While he was still absent on this enterprise, the tribune Gaius Manilius brought forward the bill known to history by his name. This gave Pompey supreme command over the war with Mithridates. Again the senate resisted, but it was evident that the people would adopt the proposal. It was in support of this measure that Cicero delivered in the Forum his first political address.

**Cicero and Pompey.**

Cicero undoubtedly spoke in praise of Pompey in all sincerity; for the great general had as yet shown none of the grievous and selfish weakness that later led him into fatal mistakes. He was a good soldier, unacquainted with defeat, who seemed to fight under a star of favoring destiny. He had not betrayed what

a political blunderer he could be, simply because he had kept free from politics. His home relations were ideal, and he was honest and upright in all his dealings. He had refused to seize the reins of government when he was evidently able to do so; and it was not unnatural that Cicero looked to him as the first patriot of Rome, the great protector, the future preserver of the republic. Cicero's task was a congenial one. He was undertaking to please an audience ready to be pleased. And indeed the oration he delivered on this occasion, while it is not distinguished by any depth of thought in dealing with the questions presented, not only delighted with its masterly arrangement, its polished phrases and sonorous eloquence, the city filled with Pompey's worshipers, but is one of the models by which Latin oratory delights posterity.

**Death of Mithridates.**

Pompey again justified the confidence that was reposed in him. Although he meanly and jealously quarreled with Lucullus, who had prepared the way for his victory, he conducted the campaign with such vigor that by the year 63 B.C. Mithridates was a wanderer, a king without a kingdom, and a general without an army. Convinced that he could not recover either, the grim old warrior, the able opponent of three great Romans, Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey, asked and received death from the sword of one of his attendants.

VI. **Pro Archia Oratio.** — This oration, which is scarcely more than a tribute to the delights of literature, was an argument delivered in a court of law in defense of the civil rights of a poet.

**Early career of Archias.**

Archias, a Greek born in 119 B.C. at Antioch in Syria, had been a teacher of Cicero and was his close friend. His youth was precocious. He had come to Rome when but seventeen years of age, well educated, widely traveled, and having already gained considerable reputation as a poet. In Rome he produced the happiest impression and was at once admitted into the higher circles of society, in which at that time an appreciation of the Greek language and literature was distinctly fashion-

able. He attached himself particularly to the Luculli, assuming their family name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus.

Under the patronage of Marcus Lucullus he visited Sicily, and later accompanied Lucius Lucullus upon his Asiatic campaigns. The poem in which he celebrated the victories of the latter brought him into the unfavorable notice of the friends of Pompey, between whom and Lucullus there existed a spirited rivalry. It is more than probable that this was the motive for the suit which was instituted against him in 62 B.C. by a certain Grattius, known only from his connection with this case. The *lex Papia* passed in 65 B.C. had enacted that all foreigners (*peregrini*) be expelled from Rome, and Grattius charged Archias with usurping the privileges of citizenship.

**The suit.**

The case was tried before the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother. Grattius seems to have failed signally in both proof and argument. Cicero was easily able to establish the fact that the citizenship which Archias had exercised for twenty-seven years had been legally acquired under the provisions of the *lex Plautia Papiria* of 89 B.C., which gave Roman citizenship to all citizens of Italian towns allied with Rome (*civitates foederatae*), provided they had their home in Italy and should enroll themselves within sixty days with one of the Roman praetors. Then dismissing the legal questions as of no importance, he devoted himself to the more congenial task of dilating upon the value of poetry and letters to individual and national life. It is one of the most popular of all of Cicero's orations. "Cicero speaks in Archias," says Lawton, "to any appreciative student of Western Europe, as it were in a mother tongue."

**Cicero's speech.**

Archias was doubtless acquitted, and Cicero mentions him as late as 44 B.C. Judging from the few fragments that remain, his poetic talent was greatly overestimated by his contemporaries. It has been remarked that though Cicero thought to gain immortality from Archias' poem on his consulship, by the irony of fate it is Cicero's oration that has kept the name of Archias from oblivion.

Importance of the oration.

VII. **Pro Milone Oratio.** — The oration for Milo is of great historical interest on account of the insight which it gives into the lawless conditions obtaining in the Rome of its day. To understand the catastrophe which forms the subject of the oration, it is necessary to review briefly a series of events extending over the decade from 62 to 52 B.C. Neither of the principals in the Milo-Clodian feud is deserving of any real place in history; neither was a good man or possessed of unusual talent; both were violent and unscrupulous demagogues of a type which flourished during this strange period of political turbulence when the governing city of the world was itself without a government.

Clodius.

Publius Clodius Pulcher belonged to that proud patrician *gens* which afterward furnished Rome with several emperors. In energy, reckless audacity, and dissoluteness of private life he was a second Catiline; and by his ultrademocratic legislation he had made himself the idol of the lowest classes of the populace. His implacable enmity toward Cicero is connected with one of his most notorious crimes. In 62 B.C., disguised as a woman, he penetrated into the house of Julius Caesar, where the patrician matrons of Rome were celebrating the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, a peculiarly sacred festival never before profaned by the presence of a man. The scandal was made the subject of an investigation by the senate. In the trial which followed the next year Clodius asserted that on the day when the sacrilege was committed he had been at Interamna, fifty miles from Rome. The alibi was disproved by Cicero, however, who stated that on the day in question he had seen and conversed with Clodius in Rome. Clodius escaped condemnation only by bribing his judges, and thereafter he pursued Cicero with the most vindictive hatred. Three years later he scored his triumph in the decree of banishment against Cicero on the ground of the illegal execution of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Milo.

Titus Annius Milo, a man of noble lineage overwhelmed by debt and anxious to secure the interest of the senatorial

faction, first came into notice in 57 B.C., when as tribune of the people he made himself the champion of Cicero's recall. Open conflict between him and Clodius ensued. Each went about accompanied by an armed band of slaves and gladiators. Street brawls were of frequent occurrence, and all Rome was terrorized by the license and violence of the two ruffians. When after some months Clodius was temporarily worsted and Cicero recalled, the fury of the storm abated, only to break out still more fiercely four years later when Milo began his canvass for the consulship, and Clodius for the praetorship. Bribery and violence were resorted to by all factions, and so far prevailed that the elections could be held neither in July nor at any date during the autumn to which they were from time to time postponed. Cicero in *Pro Sestio* gives us a vivid picture of the anarchy existing in the capital at this time. "You remember how the Tiber was full of corpses and the public sewers choked, and how the blood had to be swabbed up with sponges in the Forum." An attack was made upon Cicero himself on the *Via Sacra*, but it was repelled by his unusually strong bodyguard. "Clodius might easily have been killed," he writes, "but I am tired of surgical operations." The senate wished to name an interrex, but this action was vetoed by a tribune, and Rome was actually for a time without any lawful executive authority.

**Conditions in Rome.**

Jan. 18, 52 B.C., Milo, accompanied by his wife and a retinue of three hundred attendants, set out in a heavy traveling carriage for Lanuvium, of which town he was dictator. On the same day Clodius was returning with a guard of thirty armed slaves from Aricia to Rome. The two parties met, probably by chance, near Bovillae, not far from a shrine of the *Bona Dea*. They had nearly passed each other when an altercation arose between some gladiators in Milo's train and Clodius' slaves. In the brawl which followed Clodius was wounded. He was carried into a neighboring inn, from which by Milo's orders he was afterward dragged and slain. His body was left lying in the roadway until the senator Sextus Tedius chancing to pass

**The death of Clodius.**

that way discovered it and had it carried to Rome. Here with wounds exposed the dead man was laid in the *atrium* of his house on the Palatine, and lamented over by his wife Fulvia and crowds of relatives and friends.

**The burning of the senate-house.**

The next day was one of indescribable confusion in Rome. Great crowds surged about the house. Excited by the addresses of the tribunes, the people carried the body to the Forum and placed it upon the Rostra. Then in their frenzy they took it into the senate-house, where on a funeral pyre constructed of benches and books and papers it was burned. The Curia itself caught fire and was wholly consumed.

The rioting continued. Interrex succeeded interrex, but all seemed equally impotent to put a stop to this reign of terror.

**A special commission appointed.**

Finally as a last resort, Pompey, who had previously been authorized to levy troops for the protection of the city, was declared 'consul without colleague,' a position which made him dictator in all but name. He at once took steps to restore order. New and more rigid laws were passed in regard to bribery, illegal election clubs, and acts of violence. A special commission was appointed to inquire into all cases arising out of the affray on the Appian road. Bodies of troops were stationed in the city, and in the trial of Milo for the first time in Roman history armed guards surrounded the law courts in the Forum.

**The trial.**

Milo had returned to the city and continued his canvass for the consulship, alleging that he had slain his enemy in self-defense, and endeavoring by wholesale bribery to lessen the odium which he had incurred. He did not lack defenders. To many of the senatorial party at least the murder of Clodius seemed a thing to be devoutly thankful for, and Cato dared to say in open senate that Milo had played the part of a good citizen. Cicero out of gratitude undertook his defense, although by so doing he drew upon himself the ill-will of the mob and the disapproval of Pompey, who was evidently anxious to be rid once for all of Milo and his influence. The special court appointed to try Milo consisted of fifty-one members, mainly men

of dignity and worth. The first three days were given to the examination of witnesses, rather a farcical proceeding, since in spite of Pompey and his soldiers the clamors of the mob drowned out any testimony in favor of Milo. The last day was devoted to the summing up of the counsel, two hours being given to the prosecution, three to the defense. The speech of the prosecution was listened to in respectful silence or with evidence of approval, but when Cicero arose, the demonstrations were so violent and threatening that the orator seems to have lost in some measure his self-control. He did not speak long, and his words were wanting in their usual vigor and feeling. Milo was convicted by a vote of thirty-eight to thirteen, Cato being one of the minority. He was banished for life, and chose Massilia as his place of exile. In 48 B.C. he joined Caelius in his insurrection against Caesar, and met an inglorious death.

**The oration.**

Cicero, ashamed of his weakness at the time of the trial, wrote out in the form known to us the speech which he had not had the courage to deliver, and sent a copy of it to Milo. That worthy after reading it remarked: "How glad I am that it was not spoken; for in that case I should not have known the delicious flavor of these Massilian mullets." The oration is a brilliant and specious plea, the best example of Roman legal oratory now extant.

**Condition of affairs after the death of Caesar.**

VIII. **In Antonium Oratio Quarta Decima.** — After the assassination of Julius Caesar in 44 B.C., the consul Marcus Antonius attempted to assume supreme power in Rome. He was a man of unscrupulous character but commanding ability, a friend of Caesar, and one of his officers. Cicero considered that the removal of Caesar made possible the restoration of the republic under senatorial rule, and vigorously opposed Antony from the first. It was no easy task he had undertaken. The vacillation and indecision of the senatorial party resulted in leaving all authority in Antony's hands. "The tyrant is dead," said Cicero, "but the tyranny still lives." At one time he was so discour-

aged by the popular enthusiasm for Antony that he made a half-hearted attempt to leave Italy for Greece. Hearing, however, that Antony's power was beginning to decline and that he had adopted a more moderate course, he decided to abandon his voyage and return to Rome. He reached the city on the last day of August and was given a most enthusiastic welcome. According to Plutarch, such multitudes flocked out to meet him that the compliments and civilities which were paid him at the gates and on his entrance into the city took up almost one whole day's time.

**The Philippics.**

On the following day Antony convened the senate. Divine honors were to be bestowed upon the dead Julius, a measure with which Cicero could have no sympathy; and accordingly, under the pretense of illness, he stayed away from the session. Antony was indignant at the affront, and assailed him in his absence in a bitter speech, which Cicero answered on the following day, when Antony was himself not in attendance. In this first speech Cicero was careful to keep within bounds which would not necessitate an irrevocable rupture. But when, on September 19th, Antony replied with a furious declaration of mortal enmity, charging Cicero with many crimes, among them the murders of Clodius and Caesar, Cicero could hold no middle ground. He did not venture to answer Antony in the senate, but in November published in pamphlet form the memorable second oration, in which in language always defiant and often unspeakably coarse he arraigned Antony's public life as traitorous and his private life as infamous. These two orations, together with the twelve that followed, are called *Philippics* on account of their resemblance to the speeches of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon.

**Events of 44-43 B.C.**

The events which led directly to the delivery of the fourteenth Philippic were as follows. Decimus Brutus was governor of Cisalpine Gaul for 43 B.C. by virtue of the appointment made by Caesar and ratified by the senate after Caesar's death; but Antony demanded that the governorship be transferred to him,

and this demand was granted by the people. He thereupon withdrew to Gaul and laid siege to Brutus in Mutina. The winter of 44–43 B.C. was consumed by the senate in unprofitable debate and in sending an embassy to Antony to treat of peace. Cicero's voice during this whole time was uncompromisingly for war upon Antony as an enemy of the state. At last, the senate finding it impossible to entertain the terms of peace proposed voted that there was a state of insurrection (*tumultus*), and determined upon aggressive military action. The consuls Hirtius and Pansa recognized the authority of the senate, and took the field against Antony in conjunction with Octavianus, the grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, who was endeavoring to serve his own purposes by acting in concert with the republicans, and had already made himself the strongest antagonist with whom Antony had to deal. On April 15th they defeated Antony at Forum Gallorum near Mutina, but Pansa received a mortal wound. A second battle was fought April 27th at Mutina. In this battle Antony was again defeated, but Hirtius was killed. In the interval between these two engagements, and while Pansa's fate was still unknown, the despatches of Hirtius announced the victory at Forum Gallorum. The news was received with the greatest enthusiasm, and the old orator who had so courageously accepted the dangerous post of republican leadership was the hero of the hour. Again jubilant crowds thronged about his house and attended him in triumphal procession to the Capitol, where he rendered thanks for the victory. On the day following the receipt of the news, probably April 21, the senate was convened to hear the reading of the despatches. A resolution was offered by Publius Servilius that the military garb be laid aside, and that a general thanksgiving be voted. On this motion Cicero delivered the Fourteenth Philippic, his last public speech. The oration contains many forceful and eloquent passages, and as a whole is no unworthy close to the famous orator's career. It concludes with a resolution to bestow the title of *imperator* upon the consuls Hirtius and

**Cicero's last public speech.**

Pansa and upon the propraetor Octavianus; to extend the period of thanksgiving to fifty days; and to erect a public monument in memory of the slain.

His death.

The jubilation was short-lived. When Octavianus at the head of the consular legions came to terms with Antony and Lepidus and marched upon Rome, the cause of the republic was doomed. In the proscriptions that followed Cicero was one of the first victims. All that human effort could do to stem the tide of imperial rule, he had done. To the last he was true to the part to which he had pledged himself in the glowing words with which he closed his second oration against Antony:

"In my youth I defended the state; I shall not desert it in my old age. Catiline's swords caused me no fear; I shall not shrink from yours. Nay, gladly would I offer this body of mine as a sacrifice, could I thus secure the liberty of my country. If twenty years ago I could triumphantly state here in the senate that death could never come untimely to an ex-consul, with how much more truth can I make the same claim now in my advanced years? To me who have finished the labor of my life, death would even be welcome after all the honors that I have attained, after all the exploits I have achieved. Two things remain as yet for which I pray: the one, that when I die I may behold my country's liberty, than which the immortal gods no greater gift can bestow; the other, that each one of us may prosper as he deserves for his services to our common land."

Marcellus and Caesar.

IX. **Pro Marcello Oratio.** — Among the opponents of Caesar none had shown a more uncompromising hostility to him than M. Claudius Marcellus, a descendant of an illustrious plebeian branch of the great Claudian *gens*, a distinguished advocate, and a strong and able leader of the senatorial party. As consul in 51 B.C. he had proposed Caesar's recall from his province, and throughout he was most active in those measures which finally drove Caesar to an appeal to arms. When civil war broke out,

he followed the fortunes of Pompey. After Pharsalus, however, he withdrew to Mytilene, and tranquilly devoted himself to the study of philosophy, absolutely refusing to make any effort toward conciliating Caesar.

**Marcellus pardoned.**

Late in the summer of 46 B.C. the matter of his restoration was broached in the senate by Caesar's step-son, Lucius Piso. Gaius Marcellus, brother of the exile, threw himself in entreaty at Caesar's feet, and the entire senate rose to second the appeal. Caesar, after recounting the offenses of Marcellus against him, said that he should not allow his personal resentment to outweigh the wishes of the senate. The question was then put to a formal vote. When Cicero's turn came, he arose, and seemingly under the excitement of the moment breaking the silence which he had so steadfastly maintained in the senate under the dictatorship, launched into a brilliant panegyric upon Caesar's clemency.

**Opposing opinions of the oration.**

This oration, for centuries admired as a masterpiece of eloquence, has been of late years most bitterly attacked both as to style and subject matter. It is full of extravagant flattery, and its tone is strangely at variance with the sentiments which Cicero expressed after Caesar's death. But its eulogy could not have seemed so inordinate to those who heard it as it does to us who read it in the light of conditions vastly changed from the days when massacre and proscription were the usual accompaniments of victory. The humanity of Caesar, remarkable in any age, was indeed a new experience to men who had known the atrocity of a Sulla. Cicero's hopes of a restored republic and his exuberant enthusiasm for the generous victor may well have been at this time sincere.

**Death of Marcellus.**

Marcellus did not live to enjoy the pardon which he reluctantly accepted. While stopping at Athens on his homeward journey he was assassinated by one of his own retinue, P. Magius Chilo. His body was burned in the Athenian Academy, and a marble tomb was erected in commemoration of his virtues.

X. **Pro Ligario Oratio.** — This oration is of special interest, as it gives us the first glimpse of the great dictator in his character of judge without a jury in the law-courts of the Forum.

**Quintus Ligarius in Africa.**

In 49 B.C. C. Considius Longus, governor of Africa, returned to Rome, leaving his province in command of his legate Quintus Ligarius. Upon the outbreak of civil war, Ligarius, in spite of the urgency of the Pompeians in Africa, refused to take any active measures in Pompey's behalf. As soon, however, as the Pompeian general, Attius Varus, who had been defeated in the first battle of the war, came to Africa, of which province he had once been governor, Ligarius surrendered the province to him. When L. Aelius Tubero, the governor appointed by the senate, reached Utica, Varus, or perhaps Ligarius, refused to allow him to disembark, notwithstanding the illness of his son Quintus, who was on board. The two Tuberones, mortally offended, betook themselves to the east and joining Pompey's forces fought at Pharsalus. Shortly afterward, however, they made their peace with Caesar. Ligarius remained in Africa, and after the battle of Thapsus was sentenced to remain in exile.

**The petition for his recall.**

In 46 B.C. the brothers of Ligarius, who had been partizans of Caesar, petitioned for his recall. While Caesar was considering the application, Quintus Tubero brought an action against Ligarius, charging that he had resisted Caesar and allied himself with Juba, king of Numidia, an enemy of the state.

**Cicero's speech.**

Cicero conducted the case for the accused with the most consummate skill, adroitly impugning Tubero's motives, touching the question of guilt only in the most casual way, and throwing himself wholly upon Caesar's mercy. The speech is of conspicuous literary merit. Its simple direct style, in striking contrast to the sonorous periods which Cicero would have addressed to a different court, its fine flavor of irony, its pathos and delicate eulogy, could scarcely have been improved upon. According to Plutarch, it stands as a monument to Cicero's powers of persuasion. "'We know the man is an enemy and a

pestilent fellow,' Caesar had said, 'but why not hear another speech from Cicero?' But when Cicero began to speak, he wonderfully moved him, and proceeded in his speech with such varied pathos and such charm of language that the color of Caesar's countenance often changed, and it was evident that all the passions of his soul were in commotion. At length, the orator touching upon the battle of Pharsalus, he was so affected that his body trembled, and some papers he held dropped out of his hand. And thus he was overpowered and acquitted Ligarius."

Its effect upon Caesar.

Not much more than a year later, among the daggers that struck down Caesar was one aimed by the hand of Quintus Ligarius. He himself perished in the proscriptions of the triumvirate.

## THE LETTERS OF CICERO

**Their Discovery and Number.** — Of Cicero's extensive correspondence about 870 letters have come down to our time, among these 98 letters addressed to him. When interest in Roman literature died away after the fall of the Western Roman Empire, the correspondence was forgotten and the letters were finally lost. Their rediscovery we largely owe to Francesco Petrarca, the Italian poet and scholar, who in 1345 A.D. found at Verona the letters to Atticus, Quintus Cicero, and Brutus. Toward the end of the same century the letters *ad familiares* were discovered at Vercelli. At present we possess the following collections: *Ad Familiares*, sixteen books; *Ad Atticum*, sixteen books; *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, three books; *Ad Brutum*, two books. These letters cover the period from 68 to 43 B.C., the last having been written but a few months before Cicero's death. None from the year of his consulship are extant. The 14th book *ad familiares* addressed to Terentia by her husband, and to their children, has been selected for this edition.

The extant collections.

**Their Interest.** — Correspondence was of much greater importance to the Romans than to us because their letters contained to some extent the information furnished to us by newspapers. In them the news from the provinces was brought to the statesman and financier at the capital, and the Roman by their means sent word of what took place in the city to his friends living permanently or stationed temporarily in the various parts of the empire. For two reasons Cicero's letters are of special importance and interest to us. Of this kind of literature they are the only considerable example extant from ancient times. They naturally show us the tendency of the times and the character of men from a point of view entirely different from that of orations, historical works, or philosophical writings. Second, while Cicero intended, as he himself states in one of his letters to Atticus, to edit his correspondence and place it before the public, his life's work was ended before he succeeded in doing this. Atticus, his closest friend, made a collection of the letters which Cicero had directed to him. Tiro, Cicero's trusted freedman and secretary, probably arranged the others, if arrangement we can call their present order. The letters therefore have probably come down to us in their original form, giving us a true insight into their author's character. We see, on the one hand, his loyalty toward his friends, his honesty in matters of business, his deep attachment to his daughter, whom he proudly calls "her father's very image in countenance, speech, and character." On the other hand, we see his vanity; his deceitfulness toward men whom he hates, yet professes to love; his sarcastic malice toward those from whom he differs; his fickleness and irresolution. Now he sinks into the depth of despair, thinking even of suicide; now again he swims on the crest of the billow apparently carrying him to his goal, the recognized leadership of the Roman state.

**The publication of the letters.**

Yet his weaknesses are but human, his virtues far beyond the average of his time. A faithful husband, a loving father, an honest steward wherever his country placed him, a scholar

refined and pure in thought and word, he is dearer perhaps to our hearts with all his foibles than had he possessed all the icy perfection of the ideal statue.

**Their Style.** — In style and language the letters necessarily differ from the orations. Neither rhetorical art nor deep reflection determines here the choice of words or their position. The language flows as from a natural spring, the learned armor is laid aside, and the pen follows the dictation of the heart. Popular terms and expressions from every-day language are numerous, and frequent alliteration lends charm to the sound. A harmless pun shows the writer's good nature; often an ellipsis suggests rather than explains. Occasional epistolary tenses show the politeness of the Roman, who places himself in the position of the person addressed and in the time at which his message will be read. Greek terms and quotations here and there flatter the writer's vanity or help him in skillful periphrase. Diminutives betray the tenderness of affection; and compounds in *per-* and *sub-* convey degrees of emphasis not expressed by the simple word.

**Some stylistic peculiarities.**

**Writing Materials.** — For writing material the Romans employed in early times wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax (*tabellae*) in which the letters were scratched by means of a metal or ivory pencil (*stilus*). Only one side of these tablets was written upon, and a raised wooden border protected the writing when two or more of them were joined together. To secure the privacy of the letter and to attest its genuineness, a thread (*linum*) was passed around it and through holes in the center, and the knot covered with wax which was stamped (*obsignare*) with a signet-ring (*anulus*).

**Waxed tablets.**

As early as 200 B.C. paper (*charta*) made of the Egyptian papyrus was imported into Italy, and to a great extent the use of the heavy wooden tablets was dispensed with. A reed pen (*calamus*) took the place of the *stilus;* the ink (*atramentum*)

**Paper.**

had soot and gum for its main ingredients. When the letter was finished, the papyrus was rolled up and fastened by means of a thread which was sometimes passed through the sheet itself. This was sealed like the *tabellae*.

**The transmission of letters.**

No public mail system existed in Cicero's time. Private couriers (*tabellarii*), either persons who happened to be going in the desired direction or the writer's own slaves, carried the letters.

## THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION

The Roman Constitution was the result of slow growth. It was not a symmetrical exposition of principles of government made at any one time or by any one political body, but the gradual embodiment of changing conditions and of the practical wisdom gained from actual experience. Hence it is lacking in unity and confusing in detail. The following sketch attempts to give only such information regarding it as is necessary to an intelligent comprehension of political conditions at the time of Cicero.

**Citizenship.**

I. **Citizens.** — The class of citizens (*cives, Quirites*) possessing the full Roman franchise now included all the free inhabitants of Rome and Italy. In earlier times the citizenship (*civitas*) could be acquired only by the inhabitants of Rome and its immediate environs. With the spread of Roman dominion, however, it was extended in different degrees to various colonies (*coloniae*) sent out from Rome to occupy conquered territory, and to subject and allied Italian communities (*municipia, civitates foederatae*), whose relation to Rome depended upon the terms under which they had been annexed. As the result of the Social War, all Italy became Roman, and by the *lex Iulia* of 90 B.C. and the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89 B.C. practically all citizens of Italian municipalities were given the full Roman franchise. Since the principle of representation was

unknown, however, the value of the franchise to Italian citizens was much restricted by the fact that they must go to Rome in order to exercise their right of suffrage.

**How acquired.**

Roman citizenship could be acquired in three ways. (1) By birth from Roman parents in lawful marriage. (2) By presentation, either by direct gift of the Roman people or from victorious generals or founders of colonies who had been granted the power to bestow it. It was given in this way sometimes to individuals, sometimes to entire cities. (3) By manumission. Slaves legally set free received the *civitas* subject to certain restrictions.

**Rights of citizenship.**

In its fullest sense the Roman franchise included (*a*) political rights: (1) *ius suffragi*, the right to vote; (2) *ius honorum*, the right to hold office. (*b*) Personal rights: (1) *ius conubi*, the right to enter upon a legal marriage; (2) *ius commerci*, the right to make contracts, including the holding and bequeathing of property; (3) *ius provocationis*, the right to appeal to the people from the decision of a magistrate; (4) by the *lex Clodia frumentaria* of the year 58 B.C. Roman citizens living at the capital were entitled to a share in the public largess of grain. In Cicero's time from 200,000 to 300,000 citizens received monthly five bushels (*modii*).

**Non-citizens.**

Outside the pale of full citizenship were (*a*) the *peregrini*, foreigners, or persons who were not citizens, but domiciled in Roman territory. To this class belonged: (1) all those allies (*socii*) to whom the rights of citizenship had not been granted; (2) alien residents in the Roman state; (3) *deditícii*, inhabitants of communities which had been compelled to surrender to Rome unconditionally. In general the *peregrini* were protected in personal and property rights. The extent of their political rights was determined by the relation to Rome of the various communities from which they came. (*b*) The *servi*. In the beginning the slave population of Rome was very small, but its numbers were constantly increased by the captives taken in her continuous wars, until in the time of Cicero the enormous

hordes of slaves had almost entirely supplanted the class of free laborers. Slaves had no rights whatever. In the eye of the law they were mere chattels, their lives being wholly subject to the will of their masters. Their wretched condition under the republic led to numerous uprisings, but they were given no legal protection until the time of the empire.

**Classes of citizens.**

There were at Rome two privileged classes, (1) the *ordo senatorius* and (2) the *ordo equester*. Opposed to these was the *plebs* or *populus*, the great mass of the citizens.

**Ordo senatorius.**

When after a struggle of more than two hundred years the old political distinctions between patricians and plebeians had been swept away, an aristocracy of office replaced the old patrician aristocracy of birth. The senatorial order was now practically a hereditary nobility, consisting of those whose ancestors had held a curule magistracy, or who had themselves attained to that distinction. Any free-born citizen might become a candidate for office, but the opposition of the solid phalanx of the nobility made it very difficult for a new man (*homo novus*) to enter the political field. If he was elected to a curule office, however, he thereby ennobled his posterity. The members of the senatorial order were debarred from engaging in any trade or business. The badge of the senators was the tunic with a broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*).

**Ordo equester.**

The knights (*ordo equester* or *equites*) owed their distinction entirely to a property qualification. Any free-born citizen possessing a fortune of not less than 400,000 sesterces ($17,000) was eligible to the order. The knights first received political recognition from Gaius Gracchus, who gave them the right to sit on juries, a privilege which previously had belonged exclusively to the senators. From their number came the farmers of the revenue (*publicani*) and the large merchants and capitalists (*negotiatores*).

Originally the *equites* formed a branch of the Roman army. Under the Servian legislation eighteen centuries of the richest men, most of them young nobles, were organized as cavalry.

Since a certain sum of money was given them for the purchase and keeping of a horse, they were called *equites equo publico*. For military purposes there were added later *equites equo privato*, wealthy citizens not nobles who served in the cavalry at their own expense. From the time of the Gracchi the name *equites* was applied to all who possessed the original equestrian census, and it now had no reference to military service. The badge of the order was the tunic with narrow purple stripe (*angustus clavus*).

**Plebs or populus.**

Under the term of *plebs* or *populus* was included the great mass of voters whose census was below that of the equestrian rank. Strictly they did not form an order. They had no special privileges, no insignia. In the time of Cicero they were scarcely more than a wretched rabble, living largely upon public bounty. Within their ranks a distinction was made between the free-born (*ingenui*) and the freedmen (*libertini*). Slaves did not obtain by manumission the full rights of citizens; according to some authorities three generations of freedom were required to remove the taint of slavery.

**Governing bodies.**

The government of the Roman state was administered by the assemblies, the senate, and the magistrates.

II. **The Assemblies.** — The people exercised their authority through the medium of three constitutional assemblies. They were historically developed as follows: —

**Comitia curiata.**

1. The *comitia curiata*, the most ancient of the assemblies, dates from the earliest regal period. It was an assembly of patricians in their thirty *curiae* or wards, ten from each of the original tribes of Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres. It was at first the supreme authority in the state, but its influence declined as the patricians gradually lost their preponderance of power. In Cicero's time its functions were purely formal, such as bestowing the *imperium* upon the consul, and receiving non-patricians into the patrician order. These duties were discharged through a representation of thirty *lictores curiati*.

Comitia centuriata.

2. The *comitia centuriata* was an assembly of the people voting in centuries (*centuriae*). It was established by Servius Tullius. As originally constituted, it was made up of 193 centuries, embracing the entire number of citizens, the distinction between its five classes and their relative importance being determined by property qualifications. During the latter half of the third century B.C. a political reorganization of the *comitia centuriata* took place. Each one of the thirty-five tribes furnished ten centuries, which together with eighteen centuries of knights, four centuries of artisans, and one century of the *proletarii* (citizens of the lowest class) made the 373 centuries of Cicero's time. Under the early republic its powers were very extensive. They included the election of the chief magistrates, the right of declaring war, the final jurisdiction over capital crimes (in consequence of the *ius provocationis*), and the right to pass upon laws proposed by the magistrates. Since it was organized as a military assembly, it held its meetings outside the city walls, generally in the Campus Martius. It was presided over by a consul, praetor, or dictator. Gradually its importance began to wane. After the first century of the republic some of its powers were surrendered to the senate, others to the courts, while others still were assumed by the *comitia tributa*.

Comitia tributa.

3. The *comitia tributa* was an assembly of the thirty-five tribes (*tribus*). It was regularly summoned by a patrician magistrate, and met in the Forum, the Capitol, or the Flaminian Circus. It increased rapidly in importance, absorbing many of the powers relinquished by the two older assemblies. After the year 286 B.C. its decrees were binding upon the whole people. To exercise its several powers it was convened under two distinct names. (*a*) The *comitia tributa* proper was an assembly of all the people to elect curule aediles, quaestors, and certain lesser magistrates and ministers of religion. Each tribe had one vote, the city tribes voting originally before the rural; in Cicero's time all the tribes voted simultaneously, and the presiding magistrate decided either

at his discretion or by the drawing of lots which tribe should have its vote announced first (*principium*). (*b*) The *concilium plebis* was presided over by a tribune, and patricians were excluded from it. It chose the plebeian tribunes and plebeian aediles, and was the chief legislative body of the commonwealth.

**The session.**

Due and formal notice was required for every meeting of each of the assemblies, and with the exception of the *concilium plebis* they were never opened without first securing favorable auspices. The presiding officer, who was the magistrate by whom the session had been called, could adjourn it at his pleasure. He could also defeat any measure for the time being by refusing to announce the result. Any magistrate of equal or higher rank than the presiding officer could adjourn the session by announcing an unfavorable omen. All sessions had to close at sunset. If an assembly was adjourned for any reason before all the business on hand had been completed, all voting had to be done anew, even that for candidates who had been already elected.

**The vote.**

In none of these assemblies were the proceedings deliberative. They voted *yes* or *no* upon the proposition submitted without even the right of amendment. All assemblies adopted in substance the same manner of voting. Each citizen cast one ballot within his tribe or century or ward. The majority of the ballots cast determined the vote of that tribe, century, or ward in obtaining the final result, each one of these subdivisions voting as a unit.

**Contiones.**

To atone for the absence of deliberative assemblies, *contiones*, or meetings of the people, were called, and in these the masses were enlightened upon matters of public policy. No debate was allowed even here. The presiding officer addressed the meeting himself, or indicated those who might do so. Such assemblies had no authority, but they were a powerful factor in molding public opinion. It was in a *contio* that Cicero delivered his speech *Pro Lege Manilia*.

III. **The Senate.** — The senate was originally instituted as an advisory board for the kings. During the republican era it had gradually encroached upon the functions of the assemblies and magistrates, until in Cicero's time it had become the highest administrative body in the state. This usurpation had been made possible by the high character and ability of the men composing it in earlier times. The official designation of the senators assembled, *patres conscripti*, had historical significance, *patres* referring to the original patrician members, *conscripti* to the plebeians added later to bring the number up to three hundred. This continued to be the membership until 80 B.C., when Sulla increased it to six hundred. Julius Caesar raised the number to nine hundred. Augustus again reduced it to six hundred. The only qualification demanded for admission to the senate in Cicero's time was that one should have filled the office of quaestor. In the best days of the senate only curule magistrates were eligible to membership, but the constitution of Sulla extended the senatorial privilege to the quaestorship. All the higher state officials could be present at any session of the senate and were allowed to speak, but not to vote. The senator held his seat for life unless removed by the censors for immoral conduct.

**Number of senators.**

**Qualifications of senators.**

**Functions of the senate.**

Among the prerogatives which the senate had assumed, the following deserve notice. (1) *Religious.* The senate guarded the public worship, ordered the consultation of the haruspices and of the Sibylline books, and decreed games, holidays, and thanksgivings. (2) *Financial.* It took entire charge of financial administration, fixed the amount of taxes and the manner of their collection, and supervised all expenditures of public money. (3) *Foreign relations.* The entire control of foreign relations lay with the senate. It sent and received embassies, prepared treaties to be placed before the people for ratification, and granted honors and titles to foreign potentates. (4) *War.* Wars were declared by the *comitia* upon the advice of the senate. The senate took charge of the levying

of troops and their assignment to their respective commanders, received the reports of generals, and granted triumphs and the right to the title of *imperator*. (5) *Provinces*. Provincial governments were wholly under the jurisdiction of the senate. (6) *Legislative*. The senate discussed and formulated laws to be presented to the assemblies. Its decrees were not binding without the consent of the *comitia*, but this was seldom refused. (7) *Extraordinary conditions*. During an interregnum the senate appointed the interrex. In times of extreme danger the senate instructed the consuls to name a dictator with unlimited power. After that office fell into disuse, the senate claimed the right to pass the ultimate decree, *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*, which practically suspended the operation of the laws.

**The session.**

A session of the senate could be held only in the senate house (*Curia Hostilia*) or in a temple. It was convened by a consul, praetor, or tribune. It was the only legislative body in the state in which debate was allowed.

After speaking himself, if he so desired, the presiding officer called upon the senators for the expression of their opinion in the order of their relative importance, ex-consuls (*consulares*) first, then ex-praetors, and so on. Magistrates elect, however, took precedence in their respective classes. The first senator of all to be asked his opinion (*princeps senatus*) was a man chosen as most worthy of the honor. After the discussion, the question was put to a vote by the president. The vote was given by division, the senators passing either to the right or to the left: *qui hoc censetis, illuc transite; qui alia omnia, in hanc partem*. After adjournment (*misso* or *dimisso senatu*), the decree was formulated (*perscribere*) by the magistrates and senators interested. It was called a *senatus consultum;* if vetoed by a tribune, and therefore not binding, *senatus auctoritas*. The *senatus consulta* were kept under charge of the quaestors in the state treasury (*Aerarium*) in the temple of Saturn.

Military service.

IV. **The Magistrates.** — It had become customary during the last two centuries of the republic for young Romans of illustrious families, before entering upon a public career, to gain some experience of military life and render some service to the state by joining the army as companions (*contubernales*) of some general, or as officers under him. Such service was voluntary, however, and not a necessary condition of entrance upon a public career.

Cursus honorum.

Custom at Rome had always favored a certain order in holding the various public offices (*gradus* or *cursus honorum*). The *lex Villia annalis* of the year 180 B.C. determined that only one who had held the quaestorship could become a candidate for the praetorship, and only an ex-praetor could become consul. Moreover two years must intervene between these offices. The office of aedile was generally held by an ex-quaestor before he became a candidate for the praetorship; but the tenure of this office was not obligatory. The earliest age of eligibility to these offices was: quaestor, thirty-one; aedile, thirty-seven; praetor, forty; consul, forty-three.

Classification of offices.

The Roman magistrates may be classified as (1) ordinary, chosen at fixed times for a fixed term: consul, praetor, aedile, quaestor, tribune, and censor; (2) extraordinary, chosen as the name indicates at critical times: dictator, *magister equitum*, interrex. By another classification the dictator, consul, praetor, curule aedile, and censor were known as curule magistrates. They were those officials who sat while transacting public business in the ivory chair (*sella curulis*); other magistrates used the simple *sella;* the plebeian aediles and the tribunes of the people the *subsellium*, a low wooden bench, which, in contrast to the *sella curulis* and the *sella*, offered a seat to the whole college of officials.

Some characteristics were common to all the magistrates. (1) *Term of office.* All the ordinary magistrates except the censors held office for one year. The term of the censorship was eighteen months. The senate called the elections,

Common characteristics.

generally for the month of July. Quaestors assumed office the following 5th of December, tribunes December 10, all others except censors January 1. To the censors no fixed date was assigned. They were elected in the year in which by decree of the senate a census was to be taken, soon after the consuls had commenced their term of office. They entered upon their duties as soon as their election had been announced (*renuntiare*). They were not eligible for reëlection. (2) *Salary.* No magistrate was paid for his services. Public positions were eagerly sought in the early days for the honor they brought, in later times for the sake of the enormous wealth that could be accumulated from the administration of a province by those who had filled the higher magistracies. (3) *Qualifications.* The only qualifications required were those of age and the sequence of the *cursus honorum;* but the incumbency of two offices at the same time was forbidden, and an interval of ten years must have elapsed between two elections to the same office. Any free citizen could aspire to any office save the tribuneship or plebeian aedileship. To these only plebeians were eligible. But ambitious politicians, in order to enjoy the privilege of these magistracies or to curry favor with the mob, sometimes became plebeians by adoption. (4) *Impeachment.* With the exception of the dictator, censor, and tribune, all magistrates were subject to impeachment, but not until after the expiration of their term of office. (5) *Resignation.* A magistrate could be compelled to resign (*abdicare*) if it was proved that the auspices had not been properly observed before his election, that his election had been secured by illegal means, or that he was a traitor. (6) *Veto power.* Any magistrate had the right to veto any official act of a colleague or inferior magistrate. (7) *Oath.* At the beginning of his term every magistrate took an oath that he would obey the laws of the state while in office; and at the close of his term another, that he had obeyed them.

Upon the request of the senate the consuls in times of great

**Dictator.** danger appointed a dictator, who held supreme power for a term of not more than six months. With the other extraordinary magistrates, he possessed the *imperium*, or military power. From his decisions there was no appeal. The office gradually fell into disuse, the last dictator being appointed in 202 B.C. The so-called dictatorships of Caesar and Sulla were not constitutional, but usurpations of monarchical power. The insignia of a dictator were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and an attendance of twenty-four lictors.

**Magister equitum.** The master of horse (*magister equitum*) was appointed by the dictator. He was his most important officer, and in the absence of the dictator acted in his stead. In the field he had, as the title indicates, charge of the cavalry. His insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and six lictors.

**Interrex.** The interrex dates from the earliest regal period. He was appointed by the senate from its own membership to take charge of the government during the interval between the death of one king and the succession of another (*interregnum*). He held his position for five days. If at the end of that time a new king had not been elected, the interrex named a successor to himself and withdrew from the magistracy. This course was continued until a king was chosen. In the same way an interrex was appointed by the senate during the republic in case of a vacancy in the chief magistracy caused by the death or resignation of the consuls.

**Consuls.** After the expulsion of the kings, the supreme executive power was vested in two consuls, who until 366 B.C. were chosen from the patricians only. In the later republic the executive power was shared to a large extent with other magistrates. The consuls took precedence over all other magistrates in convoking the senate, and executed its decrees. They presided over the *comitia* during the election of curule magistrates. Within the city their power was limited by the *ius provocationis* and by the veto of the tribunes, but outside the city they possessed supreme civil, judicial, and military author-

ity. Their names were given to their year of office. The insignia of the consul were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and twelve lictors.

**Praetors.**

In the early republic the magistrate afterward known as the consul was called praetor. The first praetor in the later meaning of the term was appointed in 366 B.C. from among the patricians. No plebeian was eligible to this magistracy until 337 B.C. The praetor was called *conlega consulibus*, and was elected by the *comitia centuriata*. His chief function was judicial administration. He possessed the *imperium*, and during the absence of the consuls from the city acted as their representative. In 243 B.C. a second praetor was added. Thereafter the one to whom was assigned by lot the administration of justice when both parties were citizens was known as *praetor urbanus;* the other, to whom fell the adjudication of questions between citizens and foreigners or between foreigners, was the *praetor inter peregrinos*. With the organization of the first provinces their number was increased to four. In the time of Cicero there were eight, six of whom had charge of the criminal courts (*quaestiones*). At the close of their year of office they were assigned the command of a province. Their insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, two lictors while in the city, and six while in the provinces.

**Aediles.**

There were four aediles. Two were chosen by the *concilium plebis*, and were known as plebeian aediles. The other two were chosen by the *comitia tributa* proper, and were called curule aediles. The duties of the two classes were essentially the same. They had supervision of the streets and public buildings, and of sanitation, the fire department, and the police (*cura urbis*). They had charge of the grain markets, and superintended the largess to the populace (*cura annonae*). They managed the public games and festivals (*cura ludorum*). If the aedile by means of his private fortune furnished magnificent spectacles for the people, he found the popularity thus acquired of great advantage when he next sought office.

Colossal sums were often spent in this way. To the plebeian aediles appertained distinctly the keeping of the law archives, the making of arrests at the order of the tribunes, and the management of the Plebeian Games. The plebeian aediles were distinguished by no insignia. The insignia of the curule aediles were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*.

**Quaestors.** The quaestors, originally two in number, were appointed at first by the kings, later on by the consuls; finally they were elected by the *comitia tributa*. Their number was gradually increased. Sulla raised it to twenty, Caesar to forty. Two remained in Rome, one went with each consul to the field, four were stationed in Italy, and the remainder in the provinces. They were the public treasurers; received all taxes, duties, and fines; kept the state accounts; and paid out the public funds upon order of the senate. They had no insignia of office.

**Tribunes of the people.** The tribunes of the people (*tribuni plebis*), originally two in number, afterward ten, must be plebeians either by birth or adoption. They were chosen by the *concilium plebis* to protect the popular interests. They had no positive duties, but they possessed in their power of veto (*intercessio*) the greatest single authority in the state. By virtue of this power they could annul any law of any assembly and any decree of the senate, and arrest every function of the state. In addition they convoked the *concilium plebis*, and there initiated legislation. Their power could be exercised only in the city and within one mile of its limits. In their character of protectors of the people their houses must stand open night and day, and only at the time of the Latin festival (*feriae Latinae*) could they be absent an entire day from the city. The person of a tribune was inviolable. He possessed no insignia and had only one attendant (*viator*).

**Censors.** The censors were chosen from the *consulares* and were two in number. The office was created in 443 B.C., and thrown open to the plebeians in 350 B.C. The censors supervised the

registry of citizens of every class and order, and the assessment of their property; guarded the public morals; and punished immorality of knights and senators by degradation from their rank. Their insignia were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*. The censor had no lictors, but was attended by *viatores* and *praecones*.

Inferior magistrates.

Besides these principal magistrates mention should be made of the six boards of lesser officials having a total of twenty-six members, and collectively called the Board of Twenty-six (*vigintisexviri*). The members of one of these boards were the legal advisers of the tribunes; another board looked after prisons and executions; a third superintended the coinage of money; a fourth, under direction of the censors and aediles, took care of the city streets; a fifth had charge of the roads outside the city; and the sixth, a board of judges, acted for the praetor in Campania.

Salaried officers.

There was a large force of *scribae* (clerks), *lictores* and *viatores* (both a species of police body-guard for the magistrates), and *praecones* (heralds who made proclamation to the people by word of mouth). All these were paid for their services, and held office during good behavior.

V. **The Courts.** — (1) *Civil.* Judicial authority belonged to the *imperium*, at first to that of the consul, but after 367 B.C. also to that of the praetor. On court days (*dies fasti*) from his tribunal in the Forum the praetor meted out justice to citizens requiring his services. He either tried the whole case himself, acting both as judge and jury; or he took upon himself only the preliminary steps of the trial (the process *in iure*), merely examining the material offered in evidence and ascertaining the value of the object contested. In the latter case he left the further examination and final decision (the process *in iudicio*) with special instructions to a single judge or referee (*iudex* or *arbiter*), or to a college of three or five judges. After a decision was reached, the execution of the verdict fell

Procedure.

**Execution of judgment.**

to the gainer of the suit. If the loser offered resistance, a new suit had to be brought (*actio iudicati*). Only after the decision of this second suit did the state execute the judgment.

(2) *Criminal.* In case of any infringement of laws or edicts which might be considered as menacing the welfare of the commonwealth the state took action. The conduct of criminal cases was in three ways. (*a*) The summary action of the *tresviri capitales*. Ordinary criminals, slaves, or people of low station caught *in flagranti* were punished summarily. Against men of prominence this method of procedure was not allowable. (*b*) A magistrate could pronounce capital punishment or a fine against a citizen. In case of capital punishment or a fine of more than 3020 *asses*, the condemned had the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*) to the *comitia centuriata* and *comitia tributa* respectively. In these assemblies the magistrate who had rendered judgment defended his decision. (*c*) Special courts (*quaestiones extraordinariae*) were appointed by the senate, generally through a decree of the people, to investigate unusual crimes. If found guilty, the condemned did not have the right of *provocatio*. These trials had generally a political bearing. In later times standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*) were established, at first to investigate cases of malversation (*de repetundis*). Similar courts were established, most of them in Sulla's time, for the trial of cases of murder (*de sicariis* and *de veneficis*); forgery and perjury (*de falsis*); illegal canvass for office, as by bribery (*de ambitu*); embezzlement (*de peculatu*); treason (*de maiestate*); and assault (*de vi*). These courts were presided over by a praetor or ex-aedile. The jurors were selected by lot from a body of three hundred and sixty men, appointed annually by the praetor. Up to the time of C. Gracchus only senators could serve as jurors; from Gracchus to Sulla only knights; under the Sullan constitution again only senators; and after 70 B.C. the jurors were drawn in equal numbers from among the senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii*.

**Procedure.**

Every citizen had the right to bring suit in such cases. Many ambitious young men began their political career by acting as public prosecutors. One-fourth of the fine or of the property confiscated was the reward; yet professional prosecution was forbidden by law. In the beginning of the trial the prosecutor asked the presiding officer to allow the suit. If the request was granted, the accused was summoned to appear, and the jurors were selected. Every means to gain the jury was admissible except bribery. After the taking of the testimony and the pleading of the attorneys, the jurors voted with A (*absolvo*), C (*condemno*), or N L (*non liquet*); and fixed the punishment, which in early times consisted of either capital punishment or a fine not to exceed one-half of one's property. At a later period the *interdictio aquae et ignis*, accompanied by confiscation of all property, took the place of the death penalty. Since this *interdictio* cut off the guilty one from all civic communion, it practically compelled him to leave the country. **Trial and judgment.**

VI. **Religious Officials.** — The ministers of the national religion were so intimately associated with public affairs that the Roman state can hardly be understood without some note being taken of their place in the national economy. Two colleges were of special importance.

The pontiffs (*pontifices*), fifteen in number, superintended all religious observances and ceremonials. The head of the *conlegium* was the *pontifex maximus*, the most august dignitary in the state. He was appointed by the college of pontiffs from among their own number. His tenure of office was for life. He selected the vestals and the flamens, directed marriage and other family ceremonies, regulated the calendar, and superintended the observance of festivals. His influence was very great, not only in religious matters, but also in matters of civil life. **Pontiffs.**

The augurs, originally three, finally fifteen in number, inter- **Augurs.**

preted the auspices. These indications of the divine will were obtained by them in five different ways: by signs from the heavens (*ex caelo*); from the flight of birds (*ex avibus*); from the behavior of the sacred chickens (*ex tripudiis*); from the cries or motions of animals (*ex quadrupedibus*); from any ill-boding portent (*ex diris*). The interpretation determined events of the greatest political significance, the election of officers, the passage of laws, the declaration of war, and so on. So influential were they that Cicero speaks of his election to the college of augurs in 53 B.C. as the greatest honor of his life.

VII. **Political Parties.** — Since the time of the Gracchi the *optimates* and the *populares* had waged a continuous struggle for the control of the state. The *optimates* (the ἄριστοι or καλοὶ κἀγαθοί of the Greeks) may be compared to the conservative parties of our times. They wished to retain their supremacy and their privileges. They claimed to have the public welfare nearest to heart. Their nucleus naturally was formed by the nobility. Cicero defines them thus, "All those are *optimates* who, no matter to what class of citizens they belong, bravely defend the institutions of our ancestors."

Optimates.

Populares.

On the other hand, the *populares*, or democratic party, wished to enforce the will of the masses against the classes, and to protect and enlarge the rights of the people. Their leaders were either enthusiastic illusionists like the Gracchi, who attempted the impossible, or unprincipled demagogues, who made use of the mob to further their own interests. It was reserved for Caesar's sagacity and statesmanship to appreciate fully the latent strength of the *populares*, to become their champion, and finally their master.

VIII. **The Provinces.** — The Roman provincial system, that is the establishment of Roman dominion beyond the boundaries of Italy proper, dates from the acquisition of the islands

Extent.

of Sicily and Sardinia at the close of the first Punic war. In the two succeeding centuries Rome had brought under her sway almost the entire circle of lands surrounding three sides of the Mediterranean and a part of its southern coast. The provinces bequeathed by the republic to the empire were: Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica, Hispania Ulterior and Citerior, Gallia Cisalpina and Transalpina, Illyricum, Macedonia, Asia, Bithynia, Cilicia, Syria, Crete, Africa, and Cyrene.

Administration.

With the first acquisition of territory beyond Italy a distinction was made between the government of these districts and that of Rome and the Italian communities. They were removed from the consular jurisdiction and placed under the absolute control of a special magistrate. To territory thus governed the name *provincia* was applied, a word originally signifying the field of jurisdiction of the magistrate.

Constitution.

Each province was governed in accordance with a formula or constitution specially drawn up for it. While maintaining a firm control over her provinces, the Roman state avoided as far as possible the details of administration. Hence, wherever practicable, the freedom of the provincials in local matters was not interfered with. Conditions were not uniform even in the same province. In order that a people might not become a unit through an equally hated oppression, burdens were distributed unequally. Individuals and cities were singled out for certain exemptions and privileges. In one and the same province might be found *coloniae*, whose inhabitants were full Roman citizens; *municipia*, enjoying all the rights of citizenship except the franchise; *civitates foederatae*, whose independence was guaranteed by treaty; cities exempt from taxation; cities whose magistrates were eligible for citizenship.

Tribute.

At first the provinces were not looked upon as a source of revenue for the state, and the tax (*stipendium*) imposed upon them was not far in excess of the expense incurred for their maintenance. The amount of that tax, paid either in money or in kind, was determined by the senate, and was collected

either by Roman revenue-farmers (*publicani*) or native tax-gatherers. Large sums were also raised from duties and royalties, and all mines were held as Roman property. The coinage of money was also reserved for the Roman state.

**Officers.** The first provinces were placed under the control of the praetors, whose number was then increased from two to four. With the increase in the number of provinces, it became customary for the senate to extend (*prorogare*) the term of office of the consul and praetor for one year or longer, and to assign to them for this time, under the title of *proconsul* or *propraetor*, the government of a province. The more important provinces, especially those in which a war was going on or threatened to break out, were given to the proconsuls. The senate determined which provinces should be consular; they were then all assigned by lot.

**The governor.** The authority of the governor in his province was absolute except over Roman citizens, who had the right of appeal to Rome. All civil and criminal cases were decided by him, assisted by a council selected from his suite and from Roman citizens residing in the province. Decisions were rendered in accordance with the *edictum* published at the beginning of his administration, which laid down the lines of his policy. For administrative purposes the province was divided into districts called *conventus*. The assizes were expected to be public, and to follow the usual mode of procedure.

**Legates, quaestors, and comites.** The governor was assisted by his *legati*, officers appointed by him and approved by the senate. Their number was determined by the necessities of the province. To them was generally allotted the administration of different sections of the province. The financial management was intrusted to the quaestors, who were accountable for the discharge of their duties only to the Roman senate, but might be assigned to further administrative duty at the will of the governor. The retinue of the governor included friends who followed him to the province (*comites*), young nobles desiring some experience

in the management of public affairs; and also a large number of subordinates paid by the state — such as scribes, soothsayers, engineers, interpreters, and messengers.

**Evils of provincial administration.**

When Cicero wrote, *Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes*, he stated no more than the simple fact. The condition of the provinces during the later republic was one of unspeakable misery. Regarded as conquered subjects, and therefore legitimate prey, the provincials were plundered remorselessly by the governor and his subordinates on the one hand, and the Roman tax-farmers and usurers on the other. After the governor's term of office had expired, a province could bring an action against him at Rome, but his conviction was a difficult matter, and if secured, had but little bearing upon the condition of the province itself. The distress of the provinces grew steadily greater until the advent to power of Julius Caesar inaugurated a system of reform.

## Books for Reference and Reading

### *Histories of Rome*


Arnold: *History of the Later Roman Commonwealth.*
Duruy: *History of Rome and of the Roman People.*
Gilman: *The Story of Rome.*
How-Leigh: *History of Rome to the Death of Caesar.*
Leighton: *History of Rome.*
Liddell: *History of Rome to the Establishment of the Empire.*
Merivale: *Fall of the Roman Republic.*
Merivale: *History of the Romans under the Empire.*
Merivale: *The Roman Triumvirates.*
Mommsen: *History of Rome.*
Niebuhr: *History of Rome.*
Niebuhr: *Lectures on the History of Rome.*
Pelham: *Outlines of Roman History.*
Shuckburgh: *History of Rome to the Battle of Actium.*
White: Translation of Appian's *Roman History.*

## *Biographies*

BARING-GOULD: *The Tragedy of the Caesars.*
BEESLY: *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.*
BOISSIER: *Cicero and his Friends.*
COLLINS: *Ancient Classics for English Readers: Cicero.*
DE QUINCEY: *Historical Essays and Researches: Cicero.*
FAUSSET: *The Student's Cicero.*
FORSYTH: *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.*
FOWLER: *Heroes of the Nations: Julius Caesar.*
FROUDE: *Caesar, a Sketch.*
LAWTON: Article *Cicero* in *The World's Best Literature.*
LORD: *Beacon Lights of History: Cicero.*
MERIVALE: Translation of Abeken's *Life and Letters of Cicero.*
MIDDLETON: *Life of M. Tullius Cicero.*
NAPOLEON III: *History of Julius Caesar.*
NEWMAN: *Historical Sketches: Marcus Tullius Cicero.*
PLUTARCH: *Lives of Illustrious Men: Cicero.*
STRACHAN-DAVIDSON: *Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.*
TROLLOPE: *Life of Cicero.*
TYRRELL: Introductions to Tyrrell and Purser's *Correspondence of Cicero.*

## *Histories of Roman Literature*

BROWNE: *History of Roman Classical Literature.*
CRUTTWELL: *History of Roman Literature.*
DUNLOP: *History of Roman Literature.*
MACKAIL: *Latin Literature.*
MIDDLETON-MILLS: *Students' Companion to Latin Authors.*
SIMCOX: *History of Latin Literature.*
TEUFFEL-SCHWABE: *History of Roman Literature.*

## *Miscellaneous*

ARNOLD: *Roman Provincial Administration.*
BECKER: *Gallus.*
BOISSIER: *Rome and Pompeii.*
CHURCH: *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.*

CHURCH: *Two Thousand Years Ago.*
COULANGES: *The Ancient City.*
CRAWFORD: *Ave Roma Immortalis.*
CROLY: *Catiline.*
DAVIS: *A Friend of Caesar.*
DENNIE: *Rome of To-day and Yesterday.*
ECKSTEIN: *Prusias.*
FORSYTH: *Hortensius.*
FOWLER: *Roman Festivals of the Period of the Republic.*
GUHL-KONER: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans.*
INGE: *Society in Rome under the Caesars.*
BEN JONSON: *Catiline.*
LANCIANI: *Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome.*
LANDOR: *Imaginary Conversations.*
LORD: *Old Roman World.*
MONTESQUIEU: *Grandeur and Decadence of the Romans.*
PRESTON-DODGE: *Private Life of the Romans.*
SHAKSPERE: *Julius Caesar.*
SHUMWAY: *A Day in Ancient Rome.*
TIGHE: *Development of the Roman Constitution.*

# ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

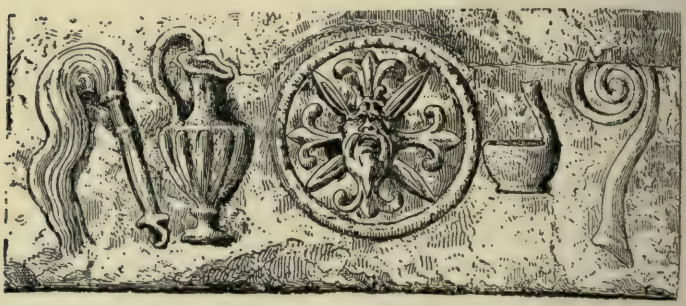
**Catiline's audacity and the cowardly inaction of the consuls.**

I. *Quō ūsque* tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? *Quam diū* etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? *Quem ad fīnem* sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? *Nihilne* tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, *nihil* urbis vigiliae, *nihil* timor populī, *nihil* concursus bonōrum omnium, *nihil* hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, *nihil* hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt? *Patēre* tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? *Cōnstrictam* iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis, *quem* nostrum īgnōrāre arbitrāris?

Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! *Senātus* haec intellegit, *cōnsul* videt; *hīc* tamen vīvit. *Vīvit?* Immō vērō etiam *in senātum* venit, fit *pūblicī cōnsilī* particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem *ūnum quemque* nostrum. *Nōs* autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla *vītemus*.

*Ad mortem* tē, Catilīna, dūcī iūssū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat; in *tē* cōnferrī pestem quam tū in *nōs* māchināris. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. Gracchum *mediocriter* labefactantem statum reī pūblicae *prīvātus* interfēcit; Catilīnam *orbem terrae* caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs *cōnsulēs* perferēmus? Nam *illa* nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem *manū suā* occīdit. *Fuit, fuit* ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs *cīvem* perniciōsum quam acerbissimum *hostem* coërcērent. *Habēmus* senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn

deest reī pūblicae *cōnsilium*, neque *auctōritās* hūius ōrdinis; *nōs, nōs*, dīcō apertē, *cōnsulēs* dēsumus.



INSIGNIA OF THE PONTIFICATE

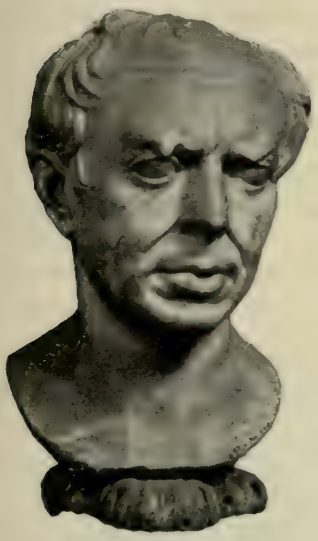
**Precedents for rigorous measures. Cicero's motives for temporizing.**

II. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. *Nox nūlla* intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum *suspiciōnēs* C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num *ūnum diem* posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At *nōs vīcēsimum* iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. *Habēmus* enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō *cōnfēstim* tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad *dēpōnendam*, sed ad *cōnfīrmandam* audāciam.

Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse *clēmentem*, cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn *dissolūtum* vidērī; sed iam mē ipse *inertiae nēquitiaeque* condemnō. Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium *intrā moenia* atque adeō

*in senātū* vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cottīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem.

Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī *sērius* ā mē quam quisquam *crūdēlius* factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hōc, quod *iam prīdem* factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. *Tum* dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam *improbus*, tam *perditus*, tam *tuī similis* invenīrī poterit quī id nōn *iūre* factum esse fateātur. Quam diū *quisquam* erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, *vīvēs;* et *vīvēs* ita ut *vīvis*, multīs meīs et fīrmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. *Multōrum* tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.



MARIUS

**Catiline's plans of no avail; they are fully known.**

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque *nox* tenebrīs obscūrāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec *prīvāta domus* parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest; sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? *Mūtā* iam istam mentem, mihi crēde, *oblīvīscere* caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; *lūce* sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia *omnia*, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. Meministīne mē ante diem XII Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū *fore in armīs* certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI Kalendās Novembrīs, *C. Mānlium*, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num

mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo *rēs* tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, *diēs?*

Dīxī ego īdem in senātū *caedem* tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam *suī* cōnservandī quam *tuōrum cōnsiliōrum* reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num *īnfitiārī* potes tē illō ipsō diē *meīs* praesidiīs, *meā* dīligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū *cēterōrum, nostrā* tamen quī remānsissēmus caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? Quid? Cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam *meō* iūssū *meīs* praesidiīs, custōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? *Nihil* agis, *nihil* mōlīris, *nihil* cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

**Certain senators implicated in the conspiracy. Other details.**

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad *salūtem* quam tē ad *perniciem* reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrīs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num *negāre* audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt.

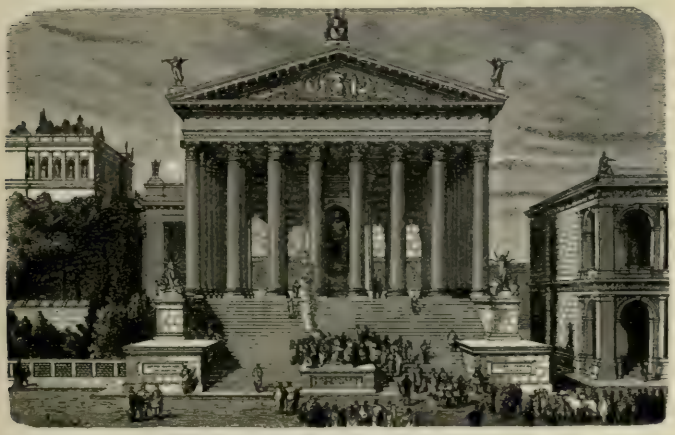
Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Quam rem pūblicam habēmus? *Hīc, hīc* sunt, *in nostrō numerō*, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō *cōnsul* et *dē rē pūblicā* sententiam rogō; et quōs *ferrō trucīdārī* oportēbat, eōs nōndum *vōce vulnerō*.

*Fuistī* igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partīs Ītaliae; statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partīs ad incendia; cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse

exitūrum ; dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. *Repertī sunt* duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego *omnia*, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī ; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum *illī ipsī* vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē *id temporis* ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

**Catiline not ordered, but advised, to leave Rome.**

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe. *Patent* portae. Proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam *omnīs tuōs ;* sī minus, *quam plūrimōs*. Pūrgā



THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

(Restoration)

urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē *mūrus* intersit. *Nōbīscum* versārī iam diūtius nōn potes ; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. *Māgna* dīs immortālibus

habenda est atque *huic* ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in *ūnō* homine summa salūs perīclitanda *reī pūblicae*.

Quam diū *mihi* cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn *pūblicō* mē praesidiō, sed *prīvātā* dīligentiā dēfendī; cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus *mē* cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs *amīcōrum* praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū *pūblicē* concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque *mē* petīstī, *per mē* tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem *meam* cum māgnā calamitāte *reī pūblicae* esse coniūnctam. Nunc iam apertē *rem pūblicam ūniversam* petis; templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Italiam tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē quoniam id quod est *prīmum*, et quod hūius imperī disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum adūdeō, *faciam* id quod est ad sevēritātem *lēnius* et ad commūnem salūtem *ūtilius*. Nam sī tē *interficī* iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, *exieris*, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id *mē imperante* facere quod iam *tuā sponte* faciēbās? *Exīre* ex urbe iubet cōnsul *hostem*. Interrogās mē, num in *exsilium?* Nōn *iubeō;* sed sī mē cōnsulis, *suādeō*.

**His private vices and public crimes make him an object of hatred.**

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit, in quā *nēmō* est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn *metuat*, *nēmō* quī nōn *ōderit?* Quae nota *domesticae* turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod *prīvātārum* rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus *umquam* tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlā-

rum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad *audāciam* ferrum aut ad *libīdinem* facem praetulistī? Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris *novīs* nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō *incrēdibilī* scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et *facile* patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut *exstitisse* aut *nōn vindicāta esse* videātur.

Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad *prīvātam* īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad *domesticam* tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad *summam rem pū-*

THE FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS

*blicam* atque ad *omnium nostrum* vītam salūtemque pertinent. *Potestne* tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse

*iūcundus*, cum sciās hōrum esse *nēminem* quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō *cum tēlō*, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn *mentem* aliquam aut *timōrem tuum*, sed *fortūnam populī Rōmānī* obstitisse?

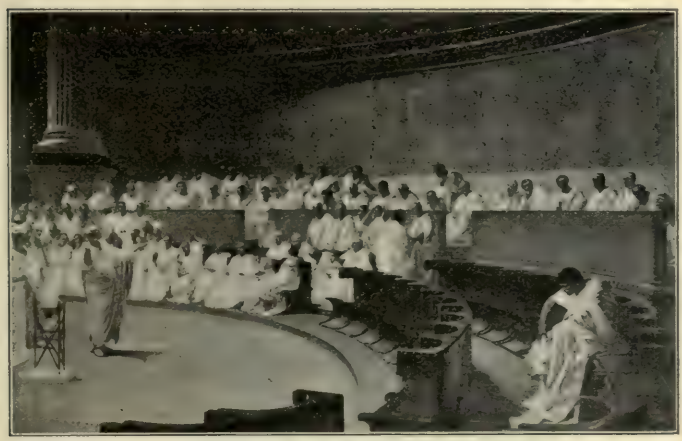
Ac iam illa omittō, neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa: quotiēns tū mē *dēsignātum*, quotiēns *cōnsulem* interficere cōnātus es; quot ego tuās petītiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītārī *posse* nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī. *Nihil* agis, *nihil* adsequeris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam *extorta* est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō *excidit* cāsū aliquō et *ēlapsa* est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in *cōnsulis* corpore dēfīgere.

**The bearing of senators toward him, his country's fear and hate, should suggest exile.**

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est *ista vīta?* Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar nōn ut *odiō* permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut *misericordiā*, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. *Quis* tē ex hāc *tantā* frequentiā *tot*que tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit *nēminī*, *vōcis* exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō *taciturnitātis* oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt? Quō tandem animō *hōc* tibi ferendum putās?

*Servī*, mē hercule, meī sī *mē* istō pactō metuerent ut *tē* metuunt omnēs *cīvēs* tuī, *domum* meam relinquendam putārem; *tū* tibi *urbem* nōn arbitrāris? Et sī *mē* meīs cīvibus *iniūriā* suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, *carēre* mē aspectū cīvium quam *īnfēstīs* omnium oculīs *cōnspicī* māllem.

*Tū* cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium *iūstum* et iam diū tibi *dēbitum*, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque vulnerās, *eōrum* aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē *parentēs* timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne



THE SCENE IN THE SENATE

plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē *patria*, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; *hūius* tū neque *auctōritātem* verēbere nec *iūdicium* sequēre nec *vim* pertimēscēs?

Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: "*Nūllum* iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi *per tē*, *nūllum* flāgitium *sine tē; tibi ūnī* multōrum cīvium necēs, *tibi* vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; *tū* nōn sōlum ad *neglegendās* lēgēs et quaestiōnēs vērum etiam ad *ēvertendās perfringendāsque* valuistī. *Superiōra* illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; *nunc* vērō mē *tōtam* esse in metū propter *ūnum* tē, quicquid increpuerit *Catilīnam* timērī, *nūllum* vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, *nōn* est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque

hunc mihi timōrem ēripe — sī est *vērus*, nē opprimar; sīn *falsus*, ut *tandem aliquandō* timēre dēsinam."

**The silence of the senate, the disapproval of all good men, even his own actions, condemn him.**

VIII. Haec sī tēcum, ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse *in custōdiam* dedistī, quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad *mē* venīre ausus es, atque ut domī *meae* tē adservārem

REMAINS OF WALL OF ROME

rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem *parietibus* tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem quod īsdem *moenibus* continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, *virum optimum* M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī, quem tū vidēlicet et ad custōdiendum *dīligentissimum* et ad suspicandum

*sagācissimum* et ad vindicandum *fortissimum* fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā *carcere* atque ā *vinculīs* abesse dēbēre quī sē ipse iam dignum *custōdiā* iūdicārit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī *ēmorī* aequō animō nōn potes, *abīre* in aliquās terrās, et vītam istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

"Refer," inquis, "ad senātum." *Id* enim postulās, et sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. *Nōn referam*, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē *sentiant*. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; līberā rem pūblicam metū; in *exsilium*, sī *hanc* vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? Ecquid animadvertis hōrum *silentium?* Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem *loquentium*, quōrum voluntātem *tacitōrum* perspicis? At sī *hōc idem* huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi *cōnsulī* hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus *vim et manūs* intulisset. Dē *tē* autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant. Neque *hī* sōlum, quōrum tibi *auctōritās* est vidēlicet *cāra*, *vīta vīlissima*, sed etiam illī *equitēs Rōmānī*, honestissimī atque optimī virī, *cēterīque* fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego *vix* abs tē iam diū *manūs ac tēla* contineō, *eōsdem facile* addūcam ut tē haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem ūsque ad portās *prōsequantur*.

**Lost both to shame and to reason, he will not go into exile, even though he could ruin his enemy by so doing.**

IX. Quamquam quid loquor? *Tē* ut *ūlla* rēs frangat? *Tū* ut *umquam* tē corrigās? *Tū* ut *ūllam* fugam meditēre? *Tū* ut *ūllum* exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi *istam* mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās *invidiae* nōbīs — sī minus in *praesēns tempus* recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in

*posteritātem* — impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit *prīvāta* calamitās et ā *reī pūblicae* perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed *tū* ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, *nōn est postulandum*. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut *pudor* umquam ā turpitūdine aut *metus* ā perīculō aut *ratiō* ā furōre revocārit.

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere; ac sī mihi *inimīcō*, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs *invidiam*, rēctā perge in *exsilium*. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iūssū *cōnsulis* ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae *laudī* et *glōriae* māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvīs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn *ēiectus* ad *aliēnōs*, sed *invītātus* ad *tuōs* īsse videāris.

Quamquam quid *ego tē* invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur *armātī;* cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō *diem;* ā quō etiam *aquilam* illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad *caedem* proficīscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

**Catiline a criminal both by nature and by habit.**

X. *Ībis* tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert *dolōrem*, sed quandam incrēdibilem *voluptātem*. Ad hanc tē āmentiam *nātūra* peperit, *voluntās* exercuit, *fortūna* servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo *ōtium*, sed nē *bellum* quidem nisi *nefārium* concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo *fortūnā* vērum etiam *spē* dērelictīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum. Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō nu-

merō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum *quemquam* neque vidēbis!

Ad *hūius* vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur *labōrēs* tuī, *iacēre humī* nōn sōlum ad obsidendum *stuprum* vērum etiam ad *facinus* obeundum, *vigilāre* nōn sōlum īnsidiantem *somnō marītōrum* vērum etiam *bonīs ōtiōsōrum*. Habēs ubi *ostentēs* tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. *Tantum* prōfēcī tum cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut *exsul* potius *temptāre* quam *cōnsul vexāre* rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum *latrōcinium* potius quam *bellum* nōminārētur.

**Rome arraigns the consul for ingratitude, indecision, inactivity.**

XI. Nunc, ut ā *mē*, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope *iūstam* patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

"M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse *hostem* comperistī, quem *ducem bellī* futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī *imperātōrem* in castrīs hostium sentīs, *auctōrem* sceleris, *prīncipem* coniūrātiōnis, *ēvocātōrem* servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, *exīre* patiēre, ut abs tē nōn *ēmissus ex urbe*, sed *immissus in urbem* esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in *vincula* dūcī, nōn ad *mortem* rapī, nōn *summō suppliciō* mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? *Mōsne māiōrum?* At persaepe etiam *prīvātī* in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvīs morte multārunt. An *lēgēs*, quae dē *cīvium Rōmānōrum* suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā *dēfēcērunt cīvium* iūra tenuērunt. An *invidiam posteritātis* timēs? *Praeclāram* vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem *per tē* cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne *māiōrum*, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter *invidiae* aut *alicūius* perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis.

Sed sī quis *est* invidiae metus, non est vehementius *sevēritātis* ac *fortitūdinis* invidia quam *inertiae* ac *nēquitiae* pertimēscenda. An cum bellō vāstābitur *Ītalia*, vexābuntur *urbēs*, *tēcta* ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?"

**Cicero's self-defence. He has sought to force secret treason into open war.**

XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus pauca respondēbō. *Ego* sī *hōc* optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam *morte* multārī, *ūnius* ūsūram *hōrae* gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs *Sāturnīnī* et *Gracchōrum* et *Flaccī* et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn *contāminārunt* sed etiam *honestārunt*, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc *parricidā cīvium* interfectō invidiae *mihi* in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi *māximē* impendēret, tamen hōc animō semper fuī ut invidiam *virtūte* partam *glōriam*, *nōn* invidiam putārem.

Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine quī aut ea quae imminent *nōn videant* aut ea quae *vident* dissimulent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī, nōn sōlum improbī vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc *animadvertissem*, *crūdēliter* et *rēgiē* factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in *Mānliāna castra* pervēnerit, *nēminem* tam *stultum* fore quī nōn *videat* coniūrātiōnem esse factam, *nēminem* tam *improbum* quī nōn *fateātur*. Hōc autem *ūnō* interfectō intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulisper *reprimī*, nōn in perpetuum *comprimī* posse. Quod sī *sē ēiēcerit* sēcumque *suōs ēdūxerit*, et eōdem *cēterōs* undique conlēctōs naufragōs *aggregārit*, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo *haec* tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen *malōrum omnium*.

**The removal of Catiline only a temporary relief; let all the wicked withdraw. An invocation to Jupiter.**

XIII. Etenim *iam diū*, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae *mātūritās* in *nostrī cōnsulātūs* tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste *ūnus* tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse *ad breve quoddam tempus* cūrā et metū esse relevātī; *perīculum* autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, *prīmō relevārī* videntur, *deinde* multō gravius vehementiusque *adflictantur;* sīc hīc morbus quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus *istīus* poenā vehementius *reliquīs vīvīs* ingravēscet.

Quā rē *sēcēdant* improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, *mūrō* dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; *dēsinant* īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque quid dē rē pūblicā *sentiat.* Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, *tantam* in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore *dīligentiam*, *tantam* in vōbīs *auctōritātem*, *tantam* in equitibus Rōmānīs *virtūtem*, *tantam* in omnibus bonīs *cōnsēnsiōnem* ut *Catilīnae* profectiōne *omnia* patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae *salūte*, cum tuā *peste* ac *perniciē*, cumque eōrum *exitiō* quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, *proficīscere* ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem *Statōrem* hūius urbis atque imperī *vērē* nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium arcēbis; et hominēs bonōrum *inimīcōs*, *hostīs* patriae, latrōnēs Ītaliae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.

# ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

**Catiline has withdrawn. His departure defeats him and relieves the city.**

I. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur.

Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem relīquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

**He merited death, but public policy demanded delay.**

II. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālīs esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā

THE FORUM

mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevēritās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem.

A COOK-SHOP

Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium,

quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat; relīquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentīs, quam nōbilīs!

**Not Catiline's army, but his confederates in Rome, the real menace to the state.**

III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cottīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex iīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quid cōgitent mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpōpōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

**Warned that leniency is exhausted, let them follow their infamous leader.**

IV. Quod exspectāvī iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similīs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere.

Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur.

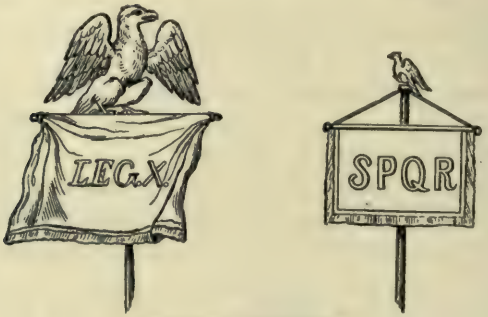
Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Unō, mē hercule, Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat. Aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat. Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

**In the infamy of the conspirators' lives is Rome's greatest danger.**

V. Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus, frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae

ac tolerandae audāciae ; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt ; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere




MILITARY STANDARDS

coepit ; eadem tamen illa quae erat in abundantiā libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī ; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūctant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta, domesticum bellum manet ; intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs ; suscipiō inimīcitiās ho-

minum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

**Catiline was not banished. Undoubtedly he has gone to join his army.**

VI. At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in exsilium esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iūssus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspēxit ut perditum cīvem, ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt.

A LICTOR AND THE FASCES

Hīc ego, vehemēns ille cōnsul quī verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōnscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius belli dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam ingressum esse

in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

**Should he really go into exile, it would please Cicero but alarm the conspirators.**

VII. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae vērum etiam cōnservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint.

Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, īdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent?

Quamquam istī quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs īre mālit. Ille autem sī, mē hercule, hōc quod agit numquam

anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

**The conspirators. First: rich men unwilling to pay their debts.**

VIII. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae; neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? In vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī quī possessiōnēs habent aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūris frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus his et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi vidēntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

**Second: men harassed by debt and ambitious for political power. Third: Sulla's veterans, ruined by idleness and luxury.**

IX. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt; honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum videtur, ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōnsequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam in māximā multitūdine, māgnās praetereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī, contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere quod, sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī quī sē in īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit iīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furere ac prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

**Fourth: bankrupt debtors. Fifth: criminals of every kind. Sixth: abandoned profligates.**

X. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum: quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdiciis, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant; sed ita ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs quam sī sōlī pereant arbitrentur.

AN ORATOR IN THE TOGA

Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque

saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēmināriūm Catilināriūm futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? Nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

**A comparison of the opposing forces.**

XI. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et saucīō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite. Deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Ītaliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. Sed sī omissīs hīs rēbus quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, — senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectigālibus, cūnctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus, — sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnfligunt contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In ēius modī certāmine ac proeliō, nōnne, sī

hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

**Cicero's vigilance will insure the public safety. The conspirators are again warned.**

XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dixī, vestra tēcta custōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae facile urbīs suās fīnīsque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille

GLADIATORS

manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem aut omnīs ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs, iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hō-

rum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs custōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

**Fears of tumult and anarchy groundless. The immortal gods will protect the state.**

XIII. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

# ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

**The state has been saved from destruction. Thanks are due to the consul.**

I. Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam ac restitūtam vidētis.

Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt iī diēs quibus cōnservāmur quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnīs circumdatōsque restinximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mucrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne investīgāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et īgnōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.

**His untiring efforts. The arrest at the Mulvian bridge.**

II. Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus. Nam tum cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam — nōn enim iam

vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit — sed tum cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent īnfīrmōs sine illō ac dēbilīs fore putābam. Atque ego ut vīdī quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur sentīrem ac vidērem, ut quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō

THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

mea, rem ita comprehenderem ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

Itaque ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litteris mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque iīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut — quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus — tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur.

Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs,

fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt, et cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs.

**Seizure of treasonable letters. Certain leaders of the conspiracy summoned before the senate.**

III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

Cum summīs et clārissimīs hūius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter,

ut vīdistis, coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī sī quid tēlōrum esset efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

**Facts disclosed by Volturcius and the Gauls.**

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs, fidem pūblicam iūssū senātūs dedī, hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset: ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret.

Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi cōpiās nōn

COIN OF CINNA

dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post

Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

**The letters are identified and read.**

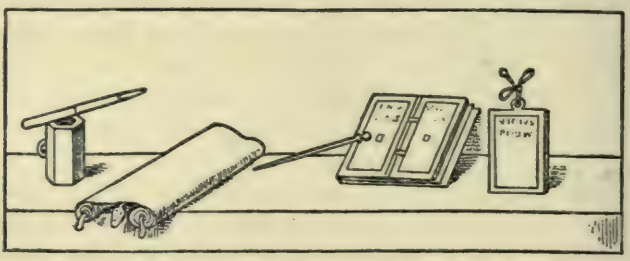
V. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō sīgnum; cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse, ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. "Est vērō," inquam, "nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit." Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae.

SIGNET-RINGS

Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum iīs quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō

scelere dēmēns quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita:



WRITING-MATERIALS

"Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum."

Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

**The senate's decree. Arrest of the chief conspirators.**

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsuluī dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā

prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam.

Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs perīculīs sit līberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset.

Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium, quī est ex iīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit; et hīs dēcrēta verbīs est, quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvīs, Ītaliam bellō līberāssem. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est.

Atque illud quod faciendum prīmum fuit factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs

indiciis, confessiōnibus suīs iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs vērum etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

**Success mainly due to Catiline's enforced flight from Rome.**

VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem, — dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exitī ac fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commīsisset ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque

dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ēius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

**The interest of the gods made manifest.**

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fīunt canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, hōc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta; et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedīs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle ac domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs omnī ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flēxissent.

Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō conlocāre et — contrā atque anteā fuerat — ad

orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore

THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS

ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

**By their help the city has been saved.**

IX. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvi-

bus vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Māximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctis sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs īgnīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium,

THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD

(Restoration)

ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs,

voluntātemque suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et īgnōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum māximārum ūltrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

**The citizens should unite in thanksgiving for their deliverance.**

X. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne; togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlīs dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Marium, custōdem hūius urbis, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis exstincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla, nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modī quae nōn ad dēlendam sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam perti-

nērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā quae esset sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, ēius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī; et cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumīsque servāvī.

**Cicero desires no reward other than the grateful remembrance of his countrymen.**

XI. Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīsque servāret.

**He intrusts his safety and reputation to good citizens.**

XII. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessī nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa bella gessē-

runt, quod mihi cum iīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ūltrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem illum, custōdem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac prīōre nocte custōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

# ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

**The solicitude of the senate for the consul's safety.**

I. Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs; videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac reī pūblicae vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur.

SELLA CURULIS

Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

**The welfare of the state should be the only consideration.**

II. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs quī huic urbī praesident prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque tūrpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū fīlia et parvulus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille quī exspectāns hūius exitum diēī stat in cōnspectū meō gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae peste pereāmus.

Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur iī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

**The conspirators are virtually condemned, and Rome's safety requires their speedy punishment.**

III. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis: prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs dē quibus iūdicāstis in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī ut iī quī in custōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnīs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opiniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ītaliam vērum etiam trānscendit Alpīs, et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

**The two motions before the senate.**

IV. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte

versātur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnīs vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, punctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velīs; difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs custōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum. Sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

**Cicero's reply to Caesar's argument.**

V. Nunc, patrēs cōnscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat.

Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem. Videō dē istīs quī sē populārīs habērī volunt abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō custōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniūssū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

**Death the proper penalty for such crimes.**

VI. Quam ob rem sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī māalueritis, facile mē atque vōs crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior

sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor — quis enim est mē mītior? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā.

Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et quia mihi vehementer haec vidēntur misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō sī quis pater familiās līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnius cūiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt ut gentem Allobrogum in vestīgiīs hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocā-

A VESTAL VIRGIN

rent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iūssū cōnsulis interfectum fīliumque ēius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī cēnseō nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

**All ranks unite in support of the state.**

VII. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigenda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum etiam multō māiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs hūius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem con-

ditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt.

Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum cīvium sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? Quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfirmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

**Even the humblest citizens are loyal.**

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābili condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quan-

tum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis.

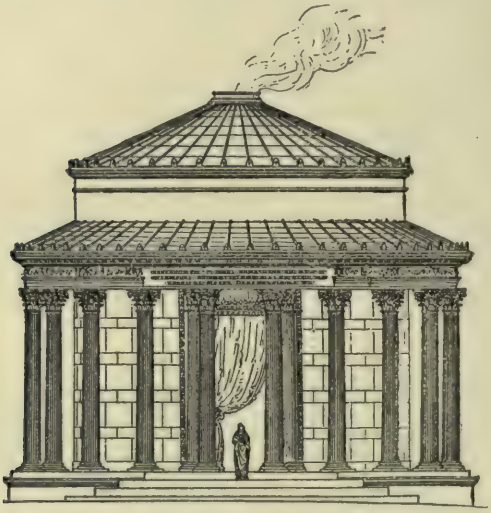
Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod audītum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cottīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dīcendum — genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

**Decisive action now will render the future secure.**

IX. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populi Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī prōvidēte. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vītam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prī-

mum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn



THE TEMPLE OF VESTA

(Restoration)

cōnficī sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

**Cicero is confident of immortal fame, and trusts in his country's protection.**

X. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscē-

pisse videō; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī mihi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scīpiō clārus ille cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, qui bīs Ītaliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur; erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

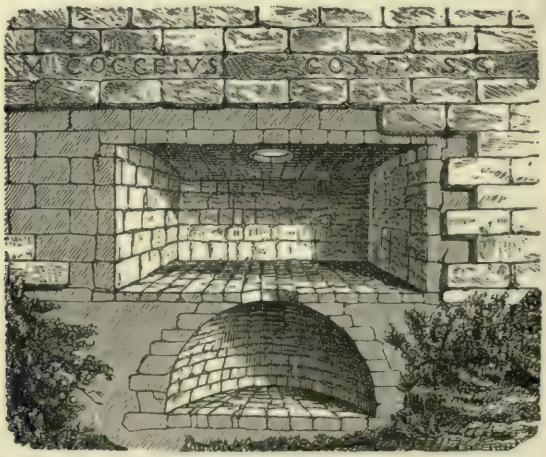
PERSEUS

Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut recepti in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servā-

tus est sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

**The senate is exhorted to act fearlessly.**

XI. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs




THE TULLIANUM

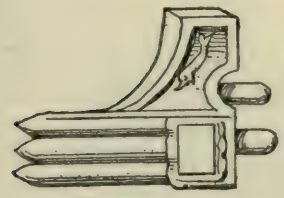
memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō

vōbīs parvum meum fīlium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn sōlum ad salūtem vērum etiam ad dīgnitātem, sī ēius quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit illum fīlium esse memineritis.

Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac līberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac lībertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā, dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

## DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO

**Cicero's reasons for addressing at this time a meeting of the people.**

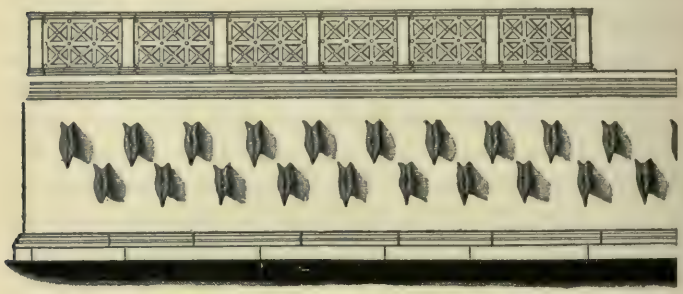


BEAK OF A SHIP

I. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferrī oportēre, omne meum tempus amīcōrum temporibus trānsmittendum putāvī.

Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in prīvātōrum perīculīs castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dīlātiōnem comitiōrum ter

praetor prīmus centuriīs cūnctīs renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescriberētis.



RESTORATION OF HALF OF THE ROSTRA

Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit quantum vōs honōribus mandandīs esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cottidiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dīcendō cōnsequī possum iīs ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque reī frūctum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. Atque illud in prīmīs mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc īnsolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēī singulārī eximiāque virtūte; hūius autem ōrātiōnis difficilius est exitum quam prīncipium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

**The situation explained. Points to be considered.**

II. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficīscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et perīculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus ac sociīs ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus īnfertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessītus occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cottidiē litterae,

quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendīs occupātae, quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī pūblicae perīculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: Bīthȳniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs esse complūrīs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod fīnitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōnsīderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum. Genus est enim bellī ēius modī quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque īnflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē mīlitārī trādita est;

COIN OF MITHRIDATES

agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et māxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblicae causā cōnsulendum.

**Indecisive issue of former wars with Mithridates.**

III. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentīs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne litterārum cīvīs Rōmānōs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vīcēsimum rēgnat; et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō īnsīgnia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod relīquērunt, propterea quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

**The present condition of affairs.**

IV. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblīviōnem veteris bellī sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit. Quī posteā cum māximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classīs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs fīnitimīs suīs bellum īnferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās mīsit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs māximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dīmicārētis.

Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn.

Pompēī dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī ēius sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma quae nūper accidērunt nōn culpae sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē

POMPEY

Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestrī imperī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

**This war endangers the honor of Rome and the safety of her allies.**

V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniūriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt; vōs, tot mīlibus civium

Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātīs, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtius Graeciae lūmen, exstinctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculīs ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illī lībertātem imminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperī glōriam trādere, sīc vōbīs turpissimum sit id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōnservāre nōn posse.

Quid, quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae, nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcissimī sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs. Cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūnctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur.

Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam līberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sīcut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīlī expūgnātiōne differant, hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte ut iī beātissimī esse videantur apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

**The greatest revenues of the state are imperiled.**

VI. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī, māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestrī dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximīs vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt ut iīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dignitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitāte sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda.

Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam sī inruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex scrīptūrā vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtius annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur.

Quō tandem igitur animō esse exīstimātis aut eōs quī vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum māximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtius annī vectīgal auferre possit, cum pūblicānī familiās māximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque custōdiīs, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus frūī posse nisi eōs quī vōbīs frūctuī sunt cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte sed etiam calamitātis formīdine līberātōs?

**The fortunes of many Roman citizens are involved.**

VII. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dic-

tūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō dīligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimi atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem quī exercet illa fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia posteā victōriā recuperāre; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte docti memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmīserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō perīculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte nē nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia māxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

**Lucullus has conducted the war ably.**

VIII. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hōc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur.

Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō ēius adventū māximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multitūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis perīculīs līberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliam studiō atque odiō īnflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus

LUCULLUS

esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

**But Mithridates is still unconquered, and Lucullus has been recalled.**

IX. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnum esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithridātēs profūgit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in iīs locīs quā sē parēns persequerētur dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dīspersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnum congesserat in Pontō omnem relīquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

MEDEA

Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffīdentemque rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit, et adflictum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnum posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus iīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus

Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsīderiō suōrum commovēbātur.

Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex iīs locīs ā mīlitibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō conlēgerant et māgnīs adventīciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sīc fierī solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut iīs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānctum esse videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sīcut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scrībunt, praeterīre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurīs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hīc in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte iīs incommodīs medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iūssū coāctus, quod imperī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum quī iam stīpendiīs cōnfectī erant dīmīsit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādidit.

Multa praetereō cōnsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite: quantum illud bellum factum putētis quod coniungant rēgēs

potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

**The appointment of a commander. Pompey should be chosen, for he excels all others in practical knowledge of military affairs.**

X. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine periculōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis. Nunc vērō, cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit?

Ego enim sīc exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam reī mīlitāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplīnīs bellō māximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlitiae disciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātor; quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt, plūrīs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alīī concupīvērunt; cūius adulēscentia ad scientiam reī mīlitāris nōn aliēnīs praeceptīs sed suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mīxtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mīlitārī quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

**His great ability, shown in many successful wars.**

XI. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus nōn fuērunt.

SULLA

Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius virtūte et subsidiō cōnfessus est līberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multīs undique cīnctam perīculīs nōn terrōre bellī sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae cum servīlī bellō taetrō perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetīvit; quod bellum exspectātiōne ēius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa tum in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs.

Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvīsum atque dīspersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōnficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus līberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs

fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbīs esse sociōrum?

**His remarkable victory over the pirates.**

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā domō bellāre, et prōpūgnāculīs imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilīsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vītam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis?

An vērō īgnōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum; ex Mīsēnō autem ēius ipsīus līberōs quī cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque īgnōminiam reī pūblicae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs, tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblicae potuit ut vōs quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, iī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit?

Quī nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia reī pūblicae fīrmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit.

Inde cum sē in Ītaliam recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missīs item in

A SEA FIGHT

ōram Īllyricī maris et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria māximīs classibus fīrmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsimō diē tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit. Omnēs quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt partim captī interfectīque sunt, partim ūnīus hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphȳliam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dīspersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

**In him are found all the essential qualities of a great commander.**

XIII. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte. Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsīderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnum aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre quī pecūniam ex aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint. Ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī.

Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrīs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor quī sē ipse nōn continet neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cūius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vestīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hībernent cottīdiē

sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur ; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in mīlitem nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

**His moderation, self-restraint, affability, integrity, kindness.**

XIV. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā cōnsīderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ūltimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt ; nōn avāritia ab īnstitūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem. Postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit.

Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sīcut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum sed dē caelō dēlapsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur ut is, quī dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte īnfimīs pār esse videātur.

Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō ēius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam

tantā est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem ēius pūgnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

**His brilliant reputation.**

XV. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō mīlitārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment, quis īgnōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae parēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis quō nōn illīus diēī fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō forō complētīsque omnibus templīs ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpopōscit?

Itaque, ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfīrmem quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum sociī pertimuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fīrmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmīsissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen

ēius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithridātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit; aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

**His wonderful good fortune.**

XVI. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem hominis apud hostīs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt; quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ūltimās prope terrās vēnērunt, eīque sē omnīs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxērunt? Quid? Īdem iste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsit, eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, īī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt? Potestis igitur iam cōnstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem, multīs posteā rēbus gestīs māgnīsque vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exīstimētis.

MARCELLUS

Reliquum est ut dē fēlīcitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sīcut

aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sīc exīstimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēterīs māgnīs imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominis fēlīcitāte dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī nōn ut in illīus potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dīs immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

FORTUNA

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī mīlitiae, terrā marīque, quantāque fēlīcitāte gesserit; ut ēius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hōc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse quī ab dīs immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possītis in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī quod vōbīs ab dīs

immortālibus oblātum et datum est in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

**He is near the scene of action. The success of the Gabinian law answers the objection of Hortensius.**

XVII. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in iīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iīs quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem cui cētera summā cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimūs reī pūblicae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōgnōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquīrere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt īdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem A. Gabīnium graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortālīs, sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque

hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs, praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et

HORTENSIUS

prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

**Condition of affairs before the passage of that law.**

XVIII. Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit, — quae cīvitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs con-

tinuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānserit māgnā ac multō māximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis sed dīgnitātis atque imperī caruit. Nōs quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vīcērunt, iī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs quī anteā nōn modo Ītaliam tūtam habēbāmus sed omnīs sociōs in ūltimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum cum īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, īdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs māiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum relīquissent.

**Gabinius is justly entitled to recognition.**

XIX. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādem sententiā dīcere exīstimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī īdem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine līberāvit sed etiam effēcit ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

Quō mihi etiam indīgnius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc — Gabīniō dīcam anne Pompēiō an utrīque, id quod est vērius? — nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlandōs sociōs dīripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse cūius lēge salūs ac dīgnitās populō Rōmānō atque omni-

bus gentibus cōnstitūta est expers esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs quī cōnsiliō ipsīus ac perīculō est cōnstitūtus?

An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam dīligentēs, quī in hōc bellō quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cūiusquam inimīcum ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsīderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascrībitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

**The objection of Catulus that the bill violates all precedent is contradicted by facts.**

XX. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnum suae virtūtis frūctum ac dīgnitātis cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālīs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque īnstitūta

māiōrum. Nōn dīcam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella māxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō māximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāminī.

**Pompey's entire career a series of irregularities.**

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī reī pūblicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cūius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī, atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitāte, virtūte; bellum in Āfricā māximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit.

Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit.

Quid tam inūsitātum quam ut, cum duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum māximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī dīceret nōn oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule, L. Philippus dīxisse dīcitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule sed prō cōnsulibus mittere. Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene

gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur.

Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum ēiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

**The judgment of the Roman people amply vindicated. Pompey alone can restore the national honor.**

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēī dignitāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnīs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, propterea quod isdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hōc sī vōs temerē fēcistis et reī pūblicae parum cōnsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs iīs repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālīs propter multitūdinem cupidōrum

hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī cupiditātem inferātur.

Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī sed ūnius tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

**The bill is supported by many eminent citizens.**

XXIII. Quā rē etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit īdem quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac līberīs, quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit, ecquam esse locuplētem quae istīs pācāta esse videātur?

Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī mīlitāris glōriam sed etiam propter animī continentiam requīsīvit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannīs pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs māiōre adficī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus condiciōnibus proficīscantur, īgnōrant vidēlicet istī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnīs vitiīs māgnum esse videāmus. Quā

rē nōlīte dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfīrmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium māximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cūius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt ut cum dē bellō dēlīberētis auctor vōbīs gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiīs māximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī quī dissentiunt respondērene posse videāmur.

**Cicero praises Manilius, pledges his own support, and denies all selfish motives.**

XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, prīmum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī persevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus?

Ego autem quicquid est in mē studī, cōnsilī, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō; testorque omnīs deōs, et eōs māximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cūius-

quam amplitūdine aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, propterea quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōnsequēmur.

Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse cōnfīrmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilīs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dīgnitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

## PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

**Gratitude impels Cicero to undertake the defense of Archias.**

I. Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn īnfitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī hūiusce reī ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiīs ac disciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in prīmīs hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ūltimam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi prīncipem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse.

Quod sī haec vōx hūius hortātū praeceptīsque cōnfōrmāta nōn nūllīs aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēterīs

opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent habent quoddam commūne vinculum et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

**He begs indulgence for his unusual presentation of the case.**

II. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentiā, hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdine iūdiciōrum vērum etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litterārum paulō loquī līberius, et in ēius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiciīs perīculīsque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dīcendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētis ascīscendum fuisse.

**A brief review of the poet's early life.**

III. Nam ut prīmum ex puerīs excessit Archiās atque ab iīs artibus quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem īnfōrmārī solet sē ad scrībendī studium contulit, prīmum Antiochīae, — nam ibi nātus est locō nōbilī, — celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus līberālissimīsque studiīs adfluentī, celeri-

ter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā coepit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūnctāque Graeciā sīc ēius adventūs celebrābantur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsīus adventus admīrātiōque superāret.

Erat Ītalia tum plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplīnārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc īsdem in oppidīs et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem reī pūblicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī et Locrēnsēs et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī cīvitāte cēterīsque praemiīs dōnārunt, et omnēs quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre cōgnitiōne atque hospitiō dīgnum exīstimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est prīmum cōnsulēs eōs quōrum alter rēs ad scrībendum māximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset.

Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hōc nōn sōlum ingenī ac litterārum vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. Erat temporibus illīs iūcundus Q. Metellō illī Numidicō et ēius Piō fīliō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vīvēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et fīliō; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audīre studēbant vērum etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

**Proofs of his citizenship: his enrolment at Heraclea, his residence at Rome, his declaration before the praetor.**

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēraclīam. Quae cum esset cīvitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascrībī sē in eam cīvitātem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dīgnus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et

grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēraclīēnsibus impetrāvit. Data est cīvitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: Sī quī foederātīs cīvitātibus ascrīptī fuissent; sī tum cum lēx ferēbātur in Ītaliā domicilium habuissent; et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professī. Cum hīc domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum.

Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil dīcō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum īnfīrmārī, Grāttī, potest? Hēraclīaene esse eum ascrīptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī sed scīre, nōn audīvisse sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēraclīēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō vēnērunt, quī hunc ascrīptum Hēraclīēnsem dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Ītalicō bellō incēnsō tabulāriō interīsse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dīcere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre; et cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre.

An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is quī tot annīs ante cīvitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iīs tabulīs professus quae sōlae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem.

**His enrolment in other cities. The absence of his name from the census is of no importance.**

V. Nam cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dīcerentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resīgnāsset, Metellus, homō sānctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et

ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur in tabulīs nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit ascrīptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūllā aut humilī aliquā arte praeditīs grātuītō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scaenicīs artificibus largīrī solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse. Quid? Cum cēterī nōn modo post cīvitātem datam sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hīc quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēnsem esse voluit, rēiciētur?

Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet est enim obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse; superiōribus, cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā; prīmīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum quī sit cēnsus ita sē iam tum gessisse prō cīve, iīs temporibus quem tū crīminmāris nē ipsīus quidem iūdiciō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

**Cicero explains his interest in Archias by his love of literature.**

VI. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grāttī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur et aurēs convīciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cottīdiē dīcāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus; aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse

dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex iīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllīus umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?

Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hōc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē est, numquam amīcōrum perīculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē quae summa sunt ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vītā māgnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnīs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōflīgātōrum hominum cottīdiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn sōlum ad intuendum vērum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī relīquērunt. Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

**The greatest men have added learning to natural parts.**

VII. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? Illī ipsī summī virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers

laudibus ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē omnibus cōnfirmāre, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā, et nātūrae ipsīus habitū prope dīvīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque īdem ego hōc contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre exsistere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvīnum hominem Āfricānum; ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hōc fortissimum virum et illīs temporibus doctissimum M. Catōnem illum senem. Quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

Quod sī nōn hīc tantus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiīs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac līberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbīscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

**Archias is a poet of undoubted genius, and the poet is sacred.**

VIII. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum incrēdibilīs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus?

Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benīgnitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam dīligenter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrīpsisset nūllam, māgnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē iīs ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dīcere ex tempore, quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dīcere commūtātīs verbīs atque sententiīs. Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sīc vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn dīligam, nōn admīrer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem? Atque sīc ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimīsque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et arte cōnstāre; poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis vīribus excitārī et quasi dīvīnō quōdam spīritū īnflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius sānctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur.

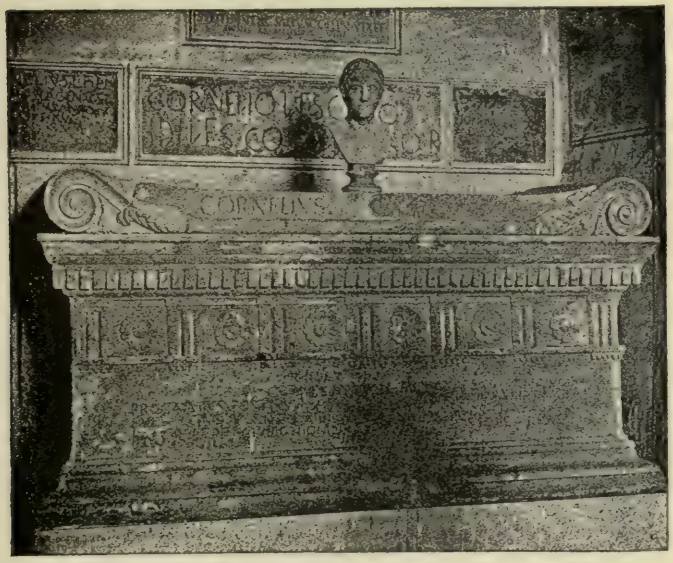
Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs īnstitūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dīcunt suum, Chīī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaeī vērō suum esse cōnfīrmant itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

**He has glorified the name of the Roman people.**

IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs

virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audīret, ēius ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur. Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī.

Mithridāticum vērō bellum, māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expres-




THE SCIPIO SARCOPHAGUS AND BUST OF ENNIUS

sum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn māximā manū innumerābilīs Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū rēgiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse

atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum interfectīs ducibus dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur, ab iīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur.

Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore; cūius laudibus certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur sed etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur; māgnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Māximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

**Great men honor those who herald their renown. Many would have procured the citizenship for Archias.**

X. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, māiōrēs nostrī in cīvitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem multīs cīvitātibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum dē nostrā cīvitāte ēiciēmus?

Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs versibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suīs fīnibus exiguīs sānē continentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsīs populīs dē quōrum rēbus scrībitur haec ampla sunt, tum iīs certē quī dē vītā glōriae causā dīmicant hōc māximum et perīculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum.

Quam multōs scrīptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur. Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēō ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: "Ō fortūnāte," inquit, "adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris." Et vērē. Nam nisi Īlias illa exstitisset, īdem tumulus quī corpus ēius contēxerat nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? Noster

SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR

hīc Māgnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrīptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne mīlitum cīvitāte dōnāvit; et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac mīlitēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs ēiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt?

Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs in cōntiōne vīdimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex iīs rēbus quās tum vēndēbat iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dīgnam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scrībendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset? Quid? Ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset, quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suīs rēbus scrībī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātīs poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet?

**The love of glory is the greatest incentive to human effort.**

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscūrārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque māximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in iīs libellīs quōs dē contemnendā glōriā scrībunt, nōmen suum īnscrībunt; in eō ipsō in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite bellāvit Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō, et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī fortasse vērum tamen honestō, vōbīs cōnfitēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte hūius urbis atque imperī et prō vītā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque incohāvit. Quibus audītīs, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perīculōrumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vītae curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? Certē sī nihil animus praesentīret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vītae spatium circumscrīptum est, īsdem omnīs cōgitātiōnēs terminăret suās, nec tantīs sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliīsque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dīmicāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctīs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat, atque admonet nōn cum vītae tempore esse dīmittendam commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

ANCIENT BOOKS

**The justice of his cause, his personal worth, his services to the Roman people, all entitle Archias to protection.**

XII. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē pūblicā atque in hīs vītae perīculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs relīquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō

mālle dēbēmus, summīs ingeniīs expressam et polītam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerēbam iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō sīve ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est sīve, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque dēlector.

Quā rē cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dīgnitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit exīstimārī quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum esse videātis; causā vērō ēius modī quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna vērum etiam dīvīna in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domesticīs perīculīs aeternum sē testimōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnīs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dīxī, iūdicēs, ea cōnfīdō probāta esse omnibus. Quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et cōmūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō.

# PRO MILONE ORATIO

**Cicero attempts to reassure himself and the court concerning the presence of an armed guard.**

I. Etsī vereor, iūdicēs, nē turpe sit prō fortissimō virō dīcere incipientem timēre minimēque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis dē reī pūblicae salūte quam dē suā perturbētur, mē ad ēius causam parem animī māgnitūdinem adferre nōn posse, tamen haec novī iūdicī nova fōrma terret oculōs, quī quōcumque incidērunt, cōnsuētūdinem forī et prīstinum mōrem iūdiciōrum requīrunt. Nōn enim corōnā cōnsessus vester cīnctus est, ut solēbat; nōn ūsitātā frequentiā stīpātī sumus; nōn illa praesidia quae prō templīs omnibus cernitis, etsī contrā vim conlocāta sunt, nōn adferunt tamen ōrātōrī aliquid, ut in forō et in iūdiciō, quamquam praesidiīs salūtāribus et necessāriīs saeptī sumus, tamen nē nōn timēre quidem sine aliquō timōre possīmus. Quae sī opposita Milōnī putārem, cēderem temporī, iūdicēs, nec inter tantam vim armōrum exīstimārem esse ōrātiōnī locum. Sed mē recreat et reficit Cn. Pompēī, sapientissimī et iūstissimī virī, cōnsilium, quī profectō nec iūstitiae suae putāret esse, quem reum sententiīs iūdicum trādidisset, eundem tēlīs mīlitum dēdere, nec sapientiae temeritātem concitātae multitūdinis auctōritāte pūblicā armāre.

Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriōnēs, cohortēs nōn perīculum nōbīs sed praesidium dēnūntiant; neque sōlum ut quiētō sed etiam ut māgnō animō sīmus hortantur; neque auxilium modo dēfēnsiōnī meae vērum etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vērō multitūdō, quae quidem est cīvium, tōta nostra est.; neque eōrum quisquam quōs undique intuentīs unde aliqua forī pars aspicī potest et hūius exitum iūdicī exspectantīs vidētis nōn cum virtūtī Milōnis favet, tum dē sē, dē līberīs suīs, dē patriā, dē fortūnīs hodiernō diē dēcertārī putat.

**The court should disregard the threats of the mob and render a just verdict.**

II. Ūnum genus est adversum īnfēstumque nōbīs, eōrum quōs P. Clōdī furor rapīnīs et incendiīs et omnibus exitiīs pūblicīs pāvit; quī hesternā etiam cōntiōne incitātī sunt ut vōbīs vōce praeīrent quid iūdicārētis. Quōrum clāmor sī quī forte fuerit, admonēre vōs dēbēbit ut eum cīvem retineātis quī semper genus illud hominum clāmōrēsque māximōs prae vestrā salūte neglēxit. Quam ob rem adeste animis, iūdicēs, et timōrem, sī quem habētis, dēpōnite. Nam sī umquam dē bonīs et fortibus virīs, sī umquam dē bene meritīs cīvibus potestās vōbīs iūdicandī fuit, sī dēnique umquam locus amplissimōrum ōrdinum dēlēctīs virīs datus est ut sua studia ergā fortīs et bonōs cīvīs, quae vultū et verbīs saepe sīgnificāssent, rē et sententiīs dēclārārent, hōc profectō tempore eam potestātem omnem vōs habētis, ut statuātis utrum nōs, quī semper vestrae auctōritātī dēditī fuimus, semper miserī lūgeāmus an diū vexātī ā perditissimīs cīvibus aliquandō per vōs ac per vestram fidem, virtūtem, sapientiamque recreēmur.

Quid enim nōbīs duōbus, iūdicēs, labōriōsius, quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dīcī aut fingī potest, quī spē amplissimōrum praemiōrum ad rem pūblicam adductī metū crūdēlissimōrum suppliciōrum carēre nōn possumus? Equidem cēterās tempestātēs et procellās in illīs dumtaxat fluctibus cōntiōnum semper putāvī Milōnī esse subeundās, quia semper prō bonīs contrā improbōs sēnserat; in iūdiciō vērō et in eō cōnsiliō in quō ex cūnctīs ōrdinibus amplissimī virī iūdicārent numquam exīstimāvī spem ūllam esse habitūrōs Milōnis inimīcōs ad ēius nōn modo salūtem exstinguendam sed etiam glōriam per tālīs virōs īnfringendam.

Quamquam in hāc causā, iūdicēs, T. Annī tribūnātū rēbusque omnibus prō salūte reī pūblicae gestīs ad hūius crīminis dēfēnsiōnem nōn abūtēmur. Nisi oculīs vīderitis īnsidiās Milōnī ā Clōdiō factās, nec dēprecātūrī sumus ut crīmen hōc nōbīs propter multa praeclāra in rem pūblicam merita condōnētis nec

ōrdinis, quam nec tacitīs nec occultīs. Quandō enim frequentissimō senātū quattuor aut summum quīnque sunt inventī quī Milōnis causam nōn probārent? Dēclārant hūius ambūstī tribūnī plēbis illae intermortuae cōntiōnēs, quibus cottīdiē meam potentiam invidiōsē crīminābātur, cum dīceret senātum nōn quod sentīret sed quod ego vellem dēcernere. Quae quidem sī potentia est appellanda potius quam aut propter māgna in rem pūblicam merita mediocris in bonīs causīs auctōritās aut propter hōs officiōsōs labōrēs meōs nōn nūlla apud bonōs grātia, appellētur ita sānē, dum modo eā nōs ūtāmur prō salūte bonōrum contrā āmentiam perditōrum.

Hanc vērō quaestiōnem, etsī nōn est inīqua, numquam tamen senātus cōnstituendam putāvit. Erant enim lēgēs, erant quaestiōnēs vel dē caede vel dē vī, nec tantum maerōrem ac lūctum senātuī mors P. Clōdī adferēbat ut nova quaestiō cōnstituerētur. Cūius enim dē illō incestō stuprō iūdicium dēcernendī senātuī potestās esset ērepta, dē ēius interitū quis potest crēdere senātum iūdicium novum cōnstituendum putāsse? Cūr igitur incendium cūriae, oppūgnātiōnem aedium M. Lepidī, caedem hanc ipsam contrā rem pūblicam senātus factam esse dēcrēvit? Quia nūlla vīs umquam est in līberā cīvitāte suscepta inter cīvīs nōn contrā rem pūblicam. Nōn enim est illa dēfēnsiō contrā vim umquam optanda, sed nōn numquam est necessāria. Nisi vērō aut ille diēs quō Ti. Gracchus est caesus aut ille quō Gāius aut quō arma Sāturnīnī oppressa sunt, etiam sī ē rē pūblicā oppressa sunt, rem pūblicam tamen nōn vulnerārunt.

**Pompey's bill merely proposes an investigation; it does not imply a belief in Milo's guilt.**

VI. Itaque ego ipse dēcrēvī, cum caedem in Appiā factam esse cōnstāret, nōn eum quī sē dēfendisset contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse sed, cum inesset in rē vīs et īnsidiae, crīmen iūdiciō reservāvī, rem notāvī. Quod sī per furiōsum illum tribūnum senātuī quod sentiēbat perficere licuisset, novam quaestiōnem nūllam habērēmus. Dēcernēbat enim ut veteribus lēgibus, tan-

THE APPIAN WAY

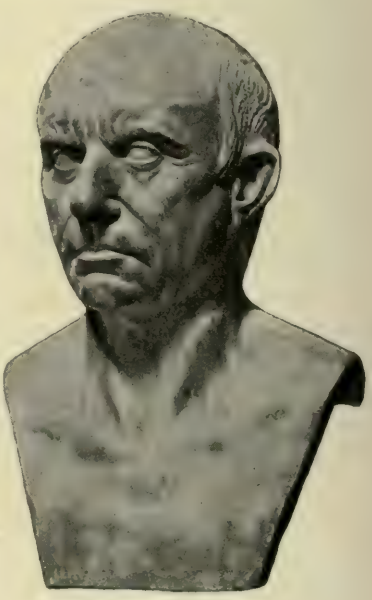
tum modo extrā ōrdinem, quaererētur. Dīvīsa sententia est postulante nesciō quō, nihil enim necesse est omnium mē flāgitia prōferre. Sīc reliqua auctōritās senātūs ēmptā intercessiōne sublāta est.

At enim Cn. Pompēius rogātiōne suā et dē rē et dē causā iūdicāvit; tulit enim dē caede quae in Appiā viā facta esset, in quā P. Clōdius occīsus esset. Quid ergō tulit? Nempe ut quaererētur. Quid porrō quaerendum est? Factumne sit? At cōnstat. Ā quō? At pāret. Vīdit igitur etiam in cōnfessiōne factī iūris tamen dēfēnsiōnem suscipī posse. Quod nisi vīdisset posse absolvī eum quī fatērētur, cum vidēret nōs fatērī, neque quaerī umquam iussisset nec vōbīs tam hanc salūtārem in iūdicandō litteram quam illam trīstem dedisset. Mihi vērō Cn. Pompēius nōn modo nihil gravius contrā Milōnem iūdicāsse sed etiam statuisse vidētur quid vōs in iūdicandō spectāre oportēret. Nam quī nōn poenam cōnfessiōnī sed dēfēnsiōnem dedit, is causam interitūs quaerendam, nōn interitum putāvit. Iam illud ipse dīcet profectō, quod suā sponte fēcit, Pūbliōne Clōdiō tribuendum putārit an temporī.

**There was no need for a special court. No similar case has ever been tried in this manner.**

VII. Domī suae nōbilissimus vir, senātūs prōpūgnātor atque illīs quidem temporibus paene patrōnus, avunculus hūius iūdicis nostrī, fortissimī virī M. Catōnis, tribūnus plēbis M. Drūsus occīsus est. Nihil dē ēius morte populus cōnsultus, nūlla quaestiō dēcrēta ā senātū est. Quantum lūctum in hāc urbe fuisse ā nostrīs patribus accēpimus cum P. Āfricānō domī suae quiēscentī illa nocturna vīs esset inlāta. Quis tum nōn gemuit? Quis nōn ārsit dolōre, quem immortālem, sī fierī posset, omnēs esse cuperent, ēius nē necessāriam quidem exspectātam esse mortem? Num igitur ūlla quaestiō dē Āfricānī morte lāta est? Certē nūlla. Quid ita? Quia nōn aliō facinore clārī hominēs, aliō obscūrī necantur. Intersit inter vītae dignitātem summōrum atque īnfimōrum; mors quidem inlāta per scelus īsdem et

poenīs teneātur et lēgibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricīda sī quī cōnsulārem patrem quam sī quis humilem necārit, aut eō mors atrōcior erit P. Clōdī, quod is in monumentīs māiōrum suōrum sit interfectus — hōc enim ab istīs saepe dīcitur, proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam mūnīverit, nōn quā populus ūterētur sed ubi impūne suī posterī latrōcinārentur.



CATO UTICENSIS

Itaque in eādem istā Appiā viā cum ōrnātissimum equitem Rōmānum P. Clōdius M. Papīrium occīdisset, nōn fuit illud facinus pūniendum, homō enim nōbilis in suīs monumentīs equitem Rōmānum occīderat; nunc ēiusdem Appiae nōmen quantās tragoediās excitat. Quae cruentāta anteā caede honestī atque innocentis virī silēbātur, eadem nunc crēbrō ūsūrpātur, posteā quam latrōnis et parricīdae sanguine imbūta est. Sed quid ego illa commemorō? Comprehēnsus est in templō Castōris servus P. Clōdī, quem ille ad Cn. Pompēium interficiendum conlocārat. Extorta est eī cōnfitentī sīca dē manibus. Caruit forō posteā Pompēius, caruit senātū, caruit pūblicō; iānuā sē ac parietibus, nōn iūre lēgum iūdiciōrumque tēxit. Num quae rogātiō lāta, num quae nova quaestiō dēcrēta est? Atquī sī rēs, sī vir, sī tempus ūllum dīgnum fuit, certē haec in illā causā summa omnia fuērunt. Īnsidiātor erat in forō conlocātus atque in vestibulō ipsō senātūs; eī virō autem

mors parābātur cūius in vītā nītēbātur salūs cīvitātis; eō porrō reī pūblicae tempore quō, sī ūnus ille cecidisset, nōn haec sōlum cīvitās sed gentēs omnēs concidissent. Nisi vērō quia perfecta rēs nōn est, nōn fuit pūnienda; proinde quasi exitūs rērum, nōn hominum cōnsilia lēgibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit rē nōn perfectā, sed pūniendum certē nihilō minus. Quotiēns ego ipse, iūdicēs, ex P. Clōdī tēlīs et ex cruentīs ēius manibus effūgī; ex quibus sī mē nōn vel mea vel reī pūblicae fortūna servāsset, quis tandem dē interitū meō quaestiōnem tulisset?

**The state is not mourning for Clodius. Pompey, however, has taken every means to secure impartial justice.**

VIII. Sed stultī sumus quī Drūsum, quī Āfricānum, Pompēium, nōsmet ipsōs cum P. Clōdiō cōnferre audeāmus. Tolerābilia fuērunt illa; P. Clōdī mortem aequō animō ferre nēmō potest. Lūget senātus, maeret equester ōrdō, tōta cīvitās cōnfecta seniō est, squālent mūnicipia, adflictantur colōniae, agrī dēnique ipsī tam beneficum, tam salūtārem, tam mānsuētum cīvem dēsīderant. Nōn fuit ea causa, iūdicēs, profectō, nōn fuit cūr sibi cēnsēret Pompēius quaestiōnem ferendam; sed homō sapiēns atque altā et dīvīnā quādam mente praeditus multa vīdit: fuisse illum sibi inimīcum, familiārem Milōnem. In commūnī omnium laetitiā sī etiam ipse gaudēret, timuit nē vidērētur īnfīrmior fidēs reconciliātae grātiae. Multa etiam alia vīdit, sed illud māximē, quamvīs atrōciter ipse tulisset, vōs tamen fortiter iūdicātūrōs. Itaque dēlēgit ex flōrentissimīs ōrdinibus ipsa lūmina; neque vērō, quod nōn nūllī dictitant, sēcrēvit in iūdicibus legendīs amīcōs meōs. Neque enim hōc cōgitāvit vir iūstissimus neque in bonīs virīs legendīs id adsequī potuisset, etiam sī cupīsset. Nōn enim mea grātia familiāritātibus continētur, quae lātē patēre nōn possunt propterea quod cōnsuētūdinēs victūs nōn possunt esse cum multīs; sed sī quid possumus, ex eō possumus, quod rēs pūblica nōs coniūnxit cum bonīs. Ex quibus ille cum optimōs virōs legeret, idque māximē

ad fidem suam pertinēre arbitrārētur, nōn potuit legere nōn studiōsōs meī. Quod vērō tē, L. Domitī, huic quaestiōnī praeesse māximē voluit, nihil quaesīvit aliud nisi iūstitiam, gravitātem, hūmānitātem, fidem. Tulit ut cōnsulārem necesse esset, crēdō quod prīncipum mūnus esse dūcēbat resistere et levitātī multitūdinis et perditōrum temeritātī; ex cōnsulāribus tē creāvit potissimum, dederās enim quam contemnerēs populāris īnsāniās iam ab adulēscentiā documenta māxima.

**The only question before the court is which was the aggressor. The previous conduct of Clodius sustains Milo's plea of self-defense.**

IX. Quam ob rem, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō ad causam crīmenque veniāmus, sī neque omnis cōnfessiō factī est inūsitāta neque dē causā nostrā quicquam aliter ac nōs vellēmus ā senātū iūdicātum est, et lātor ipse lēgis, cum esset contrōversia nūlla factī, iūris tamen disceptātiōnem esse voluit, et ī lēctī iūdicēs isque praepositus est quaestiōnī quī haec iūstē sapienterque disceptet, reliquum est, iūdicēs, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud dēbeātis nisi uter utrī īnsidiās fēcerit. Quod quō facilius argūmentīs perspicere possītis, rem gestam vōbīs dum breviter expōnō, quaesō dīligenter attendite.

P. Clōdius cum statuisset omnī scelere in praetūrā vexāre rem pūblicam vidēretque ita trācta esse comitia annō superiōre ut nōn multōs mēnsīs praetūram gerere posset, quī nōn honōris gradum spectāret, ut cēterī, sed et L. Paulum conlēgam effugere vellet, singulārī virtūte cīvem, et annum integrum ad dīlacerandam rem pūblicam quaereret, subitō relīquit annum suum sēsēque in annum proximum trānstulit, nōn, ut fit, religiōne aliquā, sed ut habēret, quod ipse dīcēbat, ad praetūram gerendam, hōc est ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam, plēnum annum atque integrum.

Occurrēbat eī mancam ac dēbilem praetūram futūram suam cōnsule Milōne; eum porrō summō cōnsēnsū populī Rōmānī cōnsulem fierī vidēbat. Contulit sē ad ēius competītōrēs, sed ita tōtam ut petītiōnem ipse sōlus etiam invītīs illīs gubernāret,

tōta ut comitia suīs, ut dictitābat, umerīs sustinēret. Convocābat tribūs, sē interpōnēbat, Collīnam novam dīlēctū perditissimōrum civium cōnscrībēbat. Quantō ille plūra miscēbat, tantō hīc magis in diēs convalēscēbat. Ubi vīdit homō ad omne facinus parātissimus fortissimum virum, inimīcissimum suum, certissimum cōnsulem, idque intellēxit nōn sōlum sermōnibus sed etiam suffrāgiīs populī Rōmānī saepe esse dēclārātum, palam agere coepit et apertē dīcere occīdendum Milōnem. Servōs agrestīs et barbarōs, quibus silvās pūblicās dēpopulātus erat Etrūriamque vexārat, ex Appennīnō dēdūxerat, quōs vidēbātis. Rēs erat minimē obscūra. Etenim palam dictitābat cōnsulātum Milōni ēripī nōn posse, vītam posse. Significāvit hōc saepe in senātū, dīxit in cōntiōne. Quīn etiam M. Favōniō, fortissimō virō, quaerentī ex eō quā spē fureret Milōne vīvō, respondit trīduō illum aut summum quadrīduō esse peritūrum; quam vōcem ēius ad hunc M. Catōnem statim Favōnius dētulit.

**The story of the affray.**

X. Interim cum scīret Clōdius, neque enim erat difficile id scīre, iter sollemne, lēgitimum, necessārium ante diem XIII Kalendās Februāriās Milōnī esse Lānuvium ad flāminem prōdendum, quod erat dictātor Lānuvī Milō, Rōmā subitō ipse profectus prīdiē est, ut ante suum fundum, quod rē intellēctum est, Milōnī īnsidiās conlocāret. Atque ita profectus est ut cōntiōnem turbulentam, in quā ēius furor dēsīderātus est, quae illō ipsō diē habita est, relinqueret, quam, nisi obīre facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, numquam relīquisset.

Milō autem cum in senātū fuisset eō diē, quoad senātus est dīmissus, domum vēnit; calceōs et vestīmenta mūtāvit; paulisper, dum sē uxor, ut fit, comparat, commorātus est; dein profectus id temporis cum iam Clōdius, sī quidem eō diē Rōmam ventūrus erat, redīre potuisset. Obviam fit eī Clōdius expedītus, in equō, nūllā raedā, nūllīs impedīmentīs, nūllīs Graecīs comitibus, ut solēbat, sine uxōre, quod numquam ferē; cum hīc īn-

sidiātor, quī iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparāsset, cum uxōre veherētur in raedā, paenulātus, māgnō et impedītō et muliebrī ac dēlicātō ancillārum puerōrumque comitātū. Fit obviam Clōdiō ante fundum ēius hōrā ferē ūndecimā aut nōn multō secus. Statim complūrēs cum tēlīs in hunc faciunt dē locō superiōre impetum adversī, raedārium occīdunt.

JUNO OF LANUVIUM

Cum autem hīc dē raedā rēiectā paenulā dēsiluisset sēque ācrī animō dēfenderet, illī quī erant cum Clōdiō gladiīs ēductīs partim recurrere ad raedam, ut ā tergō Milōnem adorīrentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putārent, caedere incipiunt ēius servōs, quī post erant; ex quibus quī animō fidēlī in dominum et praesentī fuērunt, partim occīsī sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pūgnārī vidērent, dominō succurrere prohibērentur, Milōnem occīsum et ex ipsō Clōdiō audīrent et rē vērā putārent, fēcērunt id servī Milōnis — dīcam enim apertē, nōn dērīvandī crīminis causā, sed ut factum est — nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente dominō quod suōs quisque servōs in tālī rē facere voluisset.

**Clodius was the victim of his own crime.**

XI. Haec, sīcutī exposuī, ita gesta sunt, iūdicēs. Īnsidiātor superātus est, vī victa vīs, vel potius oppressa virtūte audācia est. Nihil dīcō quid rēs pūblica cōnsecūta sit, nihil quid vōs, nihil quid omnēs bonī; nihil sānē id prōsit Milōnī, quī hōc fātō nātus est, ut nē sē quidem servāre potuerit quīn ūnā rem pūblicam vōsque servāret. Sī id iūre fierī nōn potuit,

nihil habeō quod dēfendam. Sīn hōc et ratiō doctīs et necessitās barbarīs et mōs gentibus et ferīs etiam bēluīs nātūra ipsa praescrīpsit, ut omnem semper vim, quācumque ope possent, ā corpore, ā capite, ā vītā suā prōpulsārent, nōn potestis hōc facinus improbum iūdicāre, quīn simul iūdicētis omnibus quī in latrōnēs inciderint aut illōrum tēlīs aut vestrīs sententiīs esse pereundum.

Quod sī ita putāsset, certē optābilius Milōnī fuit dare iugulum P. Clōdiō, nōn semel ab illō neque tum prīmum petītum, quam iugulārī ā vōbīs quia sē nōn iugulandum illī trādidisset. Sīn hōc nēmō vestrum ita sentit, nōn illud iam in iūdicium venit occīsusne sit, quod fatēmur, sed iūre an iniūriā, quod multīs in causīs saepe quaesītum est. Īnsidiās factās esse cōnstat, et id est quod senātus contrā rem pūblicam factum iūdicāvit; ab utrō factae sint incertum est. Dē hōc igitur lātum est ut quaererētur. Ita et senātus rem nōn hominem notāvit, et Pompēius dē iūre nōn dē factō quaestiōnem tulit.

**It is evident that Milo's death would have been of great advantage to Clodius.**

XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iūdicium venit nisi uter utrī īnsidiās fēcerit? Profectō nihil: sī hīc illī, ut nē sit impūne; sī ille huic, ut scelere solvāmur. Quōnam igitur pactō probārī potest īnsidiās Milōnī fēcisse Clōdium? Satis est in illā quidem tam audācī, tam nefāriā bēluā docēre māgnam eī causam, māgnam spem in Milōnis morte prōpositam, māgnās ūtilitātēs fuisse. Itaque illud Cassiānum 'cui bonō fuerit' in hīs persōnīs valeat, etsī bonī nūllō ēmolumentō impelluntur in fraudem, improbī saepe parvō. Atquī Milōne interfectō Clōdius haec adsequēbātur: nōn modo ut praetor esset nōn eō cōnsule quō sceleris nihil facere posset, sed etiam ut iīs cōnsulibus praetor esset quibus sī nōn adiuvantibus at cōnīventibus certē spērāret posse sē ēlūdere in illīs suīs cōgitātīs furōribus; cūius illī cōnātūs, ut ipse ratiōcinābātur, nec cuperent reprimere sī possent, cum tantum beneficium eī sē dēbēre arbitrārentur, et sī vellent,

fortasse vix possent frangere hominis scelerātissimī corrōborātam iam vetustāte audāciam.

An vērō, iūdicēs, vōs sōlī īgnōrātis? Vōs hospitēs in hāc urbe versāminī? Vestrae peregrīnantur aurēs neque in hōc pervagātō cīvitātis sermōne versantur, quās ille lēgēs, sī lēgēs nōminandae sunt ac nōn facēs urbis, pestēs reī pūblicae, fuerit impositūrus nōbīs omnibus atque inūstūrus? Exhibē, quaesō, Sexte Clōdī, exhibē librārium illud lēgum vestrārum, quod tē āiunt ēripuisse ē domō et ex mediīs armīs turbāque nocturnā tamquam Palladium extulisse, ut praeclārum vidēlicet mūnus atque īnstrūmentum tribūnātūs ad aliquem, sī nactus essēs, quī tuō arbitriō tribūnātum gereret, dēferre possēs. Et aspēxit mē illīs quidem oculīs quibus tum solēbat cum omnibus omnia minābātur. Movet mē quippe lūmen cūriae.

**But it was to Milo's interest that Clodius should live.**

XIII. Quid? Tū mē tibi īrātum, Sexte, putās, cūius tū inimīcissimum multō crūdēlius etiam pūnītus es quam erat hūmānitātis meae postulāre? Tū P. Clōdī cruentum cadāver ēiēcistī domō; tū in pūblicum abiēcistī; tū spoliātum imāginibus, exsequiīs, pompā, laudātiōne, īnfēlīcissimīs līgnīs sēmiūstilātum nocturnīs canibus dīlaniandum relīquistī. Quā rē, etsī nefāriē fēcistī, tamen quoniam in meō inimīcō crūdēlitātem exprōmpsistī tuam, laudāre nōn possum, īrāscī certē nōn dēbeō.

Audīstis, iūdicēs, quantum Clōdī interfuerit occīdī Milōnem; convertite animōs nunc vicissim ad Milōnem. Quid Milōnis intererat interficī Clōdium? Quid erat cūr Milō, nōn dīcam, admitteret sed optāret? 'Obstābat in spē cōnsulātūs Milōnī Clōdius.' At eō repūgnante fīēbat, immō vērō eō fīēbat magis, nec mē suffrāgātōre meliōre ūtēbātur quam Clōdiō. Valēbat apud vōs, iūdicēs, Milōnis ergā mē remque pūblicam meritōrum memoria; valēbant precēs et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vōs mīrificē movērī sentiēbam; sed plūs multō valēbat perīculōrum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat cīvium quī sibi solūtam P. Clōdī praetūram sine māximō rērum novārum

metū prōpōneret? Solūtam autem fore vidēbātis nisi esset is cōnsul quī eam audēret possetque cōnstringere. Eum Milōnem ūnum esse cum sentīret ūniversus populus Rōmānus, quis dubitāret suffrāgiō suō sē metū, perīculō rem pūblicam līberāre?

At nunc, Clōdiō remōtō, ūsitātīs iam rēbus ēnītendum est Milōnī ut tueātur dignitātem suam; singulāris illa et huic ūnī concessa glōria, quae cottīdiē augēbātur frangendīs furōribus Clōdiānis, iam Clōdī morte cecidit. Vōs adeptī estis nē quem cīvem metuerētis; hīc exercitātiōnem virtūtis, suffrāgātiōnem cōnsulātūs, fontem perennem glōriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milōnis cōnsulātus, quī vīvō Clōdiō labefactārī nōn poterat, mortuō dēnique temptārī coeptus est. Nōn modo igitur nihil prōdest sed obest etiam Clōdī mors Milōnī.

'At valuit odium, fēcit īrātus, fēcit inimīcus, fuit ultor iniūriae, pūnītor dolōris suī.' Quid? Sī haec nōn dīcō māiōra fuērunt in Clōdiō quam in Milōne, sed in illō māxima, nūlla in hōc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim ōdisset Clōdium Milō, segetem ac māteriem suae glōriae, praeter hōc cīvīle odium quō omnīs improbōs ōdimus? Ille erat ut ōdisset prīmum dēfēnsōrem salūtis meae, deinde vexātōrem furōris, domitōrem armōrum suōrum, postrēmō etiam accūsātōrem suum; reus enim Milōnis lēge Plōtiā fuit Clōdius quoad vīxit. Quō tandem animō hōc tyrannum illum tulisse crēditis, quantum odium illīus, et in homine iniūstō quam etiam iūstum fuisse?

**Clodius has always been given to violence.**

XIV. Reliquum est ut iam illum nātūra ipsīus cōnsuētūdōque dēfendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarguant. 'Nihil per vim umquam Clōdius, omnia per vim Milō.' Quid? Ego, iūdicēs, cum maerentibus vōbīs urbe cessī, iūdiciumne timuī? Nōn servōs, nōn arma, nōn vim? Quae fuisset igitur iūsta causa restituendī meī nisi fuisset iniūsta ēiciendī? Diem mihi, crēdō, dixerat, multam inrogārat, āctiōnem perduelliōnis intenderat, et mihi vidēlicet in causā aut malā aut meā, nōn et praeclārissimā et vestrā, iūdicium timendum fuit. Servōrum

et egentium cīvium et facinorōsōrum armīs meōs cīvīs meīs cōnsiliīs perīculīsque servātōs prō mē obicī nōluī.

Vidī enim, vidī hunc ipsum Q. Hortēnsium, lūmen et ōrnāmentum reī pūblicae, paene interficī servōrum manū cum mihi adesset; quā in turbā C. Vibiēnus senātor, vir optimus, cum hōc cum esset ūnā, ita est mulcātus ut vītam āmīserit. Itaque quandō illīus posteā sīca illa quam ā Catilīnā accēperat conquiēvit? Haec intentāta nōbīs est; huic ego vōs obicī prō mē nōn sum passus; haec īnsidiāta Pompēiō est; haec istam Appiam, monumentum suī nōminis, nece Papīrī cruentāvit; haec eadem longō intervāllō conversa rūrsus est in mē; nūper quidem, ut scītis, mē ad rēgiam paene cōnfēcit.

Quid simile Milōnis? Cūius vīs omnis haec semper fuit, nē P. Clōdius, cum in iūdicium dētrahī nōn posset, vī oppressam cīvitātem tenēret. Quem sī interficere voluisset, quantae quotiēns occāsiōnēs, quam praeclārae fuērunt. Potuitne cum domum ac deōs penātīs suōs illō oppūgnante dēfenderet iūre sē ulcīscī? Potuitne cīvī ēgregiō et virō fortissimō P. Sēstiō, conlēgā suō, vulnerātō? Potuitne Q. Fabriciō, virō optimō, cum dē reditū meō lēgem ferret, pulsō, crūdēlissimā in forō caede factā? Potuitne L. Caecilī, iūstissimī fortissimīque praetōris, oppūgnātā domō? Potuitne illō diē cum est lāta lēx dē mē; cum tōtius Ītaliae concursus, quem mea salūs concitārat, factī illīus glōriam libēns āgnōvisset, ut etiam sī id Milō fēcisset, cūncta cīvitās eam laudem prō suā vindicāret?

**Milo has always relied upon the laws.**

XV. At quod erat tempus! Clārissimus et fortissimus cōnsul, inimīcus Clōdiō, P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris illīus, prōpūgnātor senātūs, dēfēnsor vestrae voluntātis, patrōnus pūblicī cōnsēnsūs, restitūtor salūtis meae; septem praetōrēs, octō tribūnī plēbeī, illīus adversāriī, dēfēnsōrēs meī; Cn. Pompēius auctor et dux meī reditūs, illīus hostis, cūius sententiam senātus omnis dē salūte meā gravissimam et ōrnātissimam secūtus est, quī populum Rōmānum est cohortātus, quī cum dē mē dēcrētum Capuae

fēcit, ipse cūnctae Ītaliae cupientī et ēius fidem implōrantī sīgnum dedit ut ad mē restituendum Rōmam concurrerent; omnium dēnique in illum odia cīvium ārdēbant dēsīderiō meī, quem quī tum interēmisset, nōn dē impūnitāte ēius sed dē praemiīs cōgitārētur.

Tamen sē Milō continuit et P. Clōdium in iūdicium bis, ad vim numquam vocāvit. Quid? Prīvātō Milōne et reō ad populum accūsante P. Clōdiō, cum in Cn. Pompēium prō Milōne dīcentem impetus factus est, quae tum nōn modo occāsiō sed etiam causa illīus opprimendī fuit. Nūper vērō cum M. Antōnius summam spem salūtis bonīs omnibus attulisset, gravissimamque adulēscēns nōbilissimus reī pūblicae partem fortissimē suscēpisset atque illam bēluam iūdicī laqueōs dēclīnantem iam inrētītam tenēret, quī locus, quod tempus illud, dī immortālēs, fuit! Cum sē ille fugiēns in scālārum tenebrās abdidisset, māgnum Milōnī fuit cōnficere illam pestem nūllā suā invidiā, M. vērō Antōnī māximā glōriā? Quid? Comitiīs in campō quotiēns potestās fuit cum ille in saepta ruisset, gladiōs dēstringendōs, lapidēs iaciendōs cūrāvisset, dein subitō vultū Milōnis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim, vōs et omnēs bonī vōta facerētis ut Milōnī ūtī virtūte suā libēret?

**Had Milo wished to kill his adversary, the time was inopportune.**

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium grātiā nōluit, hunc voluit cum aliquōrum querellā? Quem iūre, quem locō, quem tempore, quem impūne nōn est ausus, hunc iniūriā, inīquō locō, aliēnō tempore, perīculō capitis nōn dubitāvit occīdere? Praesertim, iūdicēs, cum honōris amplissimī contentiō et diēs comitiōrum subesset, quō quidem tempore — sciō enim quam timida sit ambitiō, quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditās cōnsulātūs — omnia, nōn modo quae reprehendī palam sed etiam obscūrē quae cōgitārī possunt, timēmus, rūmōrem, fābulam falsam, fictam, levem perhorrēscimus, ōra omnium atque oculōs intuēmur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntās ergā nōs sēnsusque cīvium, quī nōn

modo improbitātī īrāscuntur candidātōrum sed etiam in rēctē factīs saepe fastīdiunt.

Hunc igitur diem campī spērātum atque exoptātum sibi prōpōnēns Milō cruentīs manibus scelus et facinus prae sē ferēns et cōnfitēns ad illa augusta centuriārum auspicia veniēbat? Quam hōc nōn crēdibile in hōc! Quam idem in Clōdiō nōn dubitandum, cum sē ille interfectō Milōne rēgnātūrum putāret. Quid? Quod caput est audāciae, iūdicēs, quis īgnōrat māximam inlecebram esse peccandī impūnitātis spem? In utrō igitur haec fuit? In Milōne, quī etiam nunc reus est factī aut praeclārī aut certē necessārii, an in Clōdiō, quī ita iūdicia poenamque contempserat ut eum nihil dēlectāret quod aut per nātūram fās esset aut per lēgēs licēret?

Sed quid ego argūmentor? Quid plūra disputō? Tē, Q. Petīlī, appellō, optimum et fortissimum cīvem, tē, M. Catō, testor, quōs mihi dīvīna quaedam sors dedit iūdicēs. Vōs ex M. Favōniō audīstis Clōdium sibi dīxisse, et audīstis vīvō Clōdiō, peritūrum Milōnem trīduō; post diem tertium gesta rēs est quam dīxerat. Cum ille nōn dubitārit aperīre quid cōgitārit, vōs potestis dubitāre quid fēcerit?

**Clodius knew Milo's plans. Milo could not have known those of Clodius.**

XVII. Quem ad modum igitur eum diēs nōn fefellit? Dīxī equidem modo. Dictātōris Lānuvīnī stata sacrificia nōsse negōtī nihil erat. Vīdit necesse esse Milōnī proficīscī Lānuvium illō ipsō quō est profectus diē; itaque antevertit. At quō diē? Quō, ut ante dīxī, fuit īnsānissima cōntiō ab ipsīus mercennāriō tribūnō plēbis concitāta; quem diem ille, quam cōntiōnem, quōs clāmōrēs, nisi ad cōgitātum facinus approperāret, numquam relīquisset. Ergō illī nē causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendī; Milōnī manendī nūlla facultās, exeundī nōn causa sōlum sed etiam necessitās fuit.

Quid sī, ut ille scīvit Milōnem fore eō diē in viā, sīc Clōdium Milō nē suspicārī quidem potuit? Prīmum quaerō quī id scīre potuerit, quod vōs idem in Clōdiō quaerere nōn potestis. Ut

enim nēminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiārissimum suum, rogāsset, scire potuit illō ipsō diē Lānuviī ā dictātōre Milōne prōdī flāminem necesse esse. Sed erant permultī aliī ex quibus id facillimē scīre posset. Milō dē Clōdī reditū unde quaesīvit? Quaesierit sānē — vidēte quid vōbīs largiar —; servum etiam, ut Q. Arrius, meus amīcus, dīxit, corrūperit. Legite testimōnia testium vestrōrum. Dīxit C. Causinius Schola Interamnās, familiārissimus et īdem comes Clōdī, cūius iam prīdem testimōniō Clōdius eādem hōrā Interamnae fuerat et Rōmae, P. Clōdium illō diē in Albānō mānsūrum fuisse, sed subitō eī esse nūntiātum Cȳrum architectum esse mortuum, itaque repente Rōmam cōnstituisse proficīscī. Dīxit hōc comes item P. Clōdī, C. Clōdius.

**The evidence on this point is favorable to Milo.**

XVIII. Vidēte, iūdicēs, quantae rēs hīs testimōniīs sint cōnfectae. Prīmum certē līberātur Milō nōn eō cōnsiliō profectus esse, ut īnsidiārētur in viā Clōdiō, quippe sī ille obvius eī futūrus omninō nōn erat. Deinde — nōn enim videō cūr nōn meum quoque agam negōtium — scītis, iūdicēs, fuisse quī in hāc rogātiōne suādendā dīcerent Milōnis manū caedem esse factam, cōnsiliō vērō māiōris alicūius. Mē vidēlicet latrōnem ac sīcārium abiectī hominēs et perditī dēscrībēbant. Iacent suīs testibus, quī Clōdium negant eō diē Rōmam, nisi dē Cȳrō audīsset, fuisse reditūrum. Respīrāvī, līberātus sum; nōn vereor nē, quod nē suspicārī quidem potuerim, videar id cōgitāsse.

Nunc persequar cētera. Nam occurrit illud: 'Igitur nē Clōdius quidem dē īnsidiīs cōgitāvit, quoniam fuit in Albānō mānsūrus.' Sī quidem exitūrus ad caedem ē villā nōn fuisset. Videō enim illum quī dīcātur dē Cȳrī morte nūntiāsse nōn id nūntiāsse, sed Milōnem appropinquāre. Nam quid dē Cȳrō nūntiāret, quem Clōdius Rōmā proficīscēns relīquerat morientem? Ūnā fuī, testāmentum simul obsignāvī cum Clōdiō; testāmentum autem palam fēcerat et illum hērēdem et mē scrīpserat. Quem prīdiē hōrā tertiā animam efflantem relīquisset, eum mortuum postrīdiē hōrā decimā dēnique eī nūntiābātur?

**The time chosen for the assault is another proof of Milo's innocence.**

XIX. Age, sit ita factum. Quae causa cūr Rōmam properāret, cūr in noctem sē coniceret? Ecquid adferēbat fēstīnātiōnis quod hērēs erat? Prīmum, erat nihil cūr properātō opus esset; deinde, sī quid esset, quid tandem erat quod eā nocte cōnsequī posset, āmitteret autem sī postrīdiē Rōmam māne vēnisset? Atque ut illī nocturnus ad urbem adventus vītandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sīc Milōnī, cum īnsidiātor esset, sī illum ad urbem nocte accessūrum sciēbat, subsīdendum atque exspectandum fuit. Nēmō eī negantī nōn crēdidisset, quem esse omnēs salvum etiam cōnfitentem volunt. Sustinuisset hōc crīmen prīmum ipse ille latrōnum occultātor et receptor locus, cum neque mūta sōlitūdō indicāsset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milōnem; deinde ibi multī ab illō violātī, spoliātī, bonīs expulsī, multī haec etiam timentēs in suspīciōnem caderent, tōta dēnique rea citārētur Etrūria. Atquī illō diē certē Arīciā rediēns dēvertit Clōdius ad Albānum. Quod ut scīret Milō illum Arīciae fuisse, suspicārī tamen dēbuit eum, etiam sī Rōmam illō diē revertī vellet, ad vīllam suam, quae viam tangeret, dēversūrum. Cūr neque ante occurrit, nē ille in vīllā residēret, nec eō in locō subsēdit quō ille noctū ventūrus esset?

Videō adhūc cōnstāre, iūdicēs, omnia: Milōnī etiam ūtile fuisse Clōdium vīvere, illī ad ea quae concupierat optātissimum interitum Milōnis; odium fuisse illīus in hunc acerbissimum, nūllum hūius in illum; cōnsuētūdinem illīus perpetuam in vī īnferendā, hūius tantum in repellendā; mortem ab illō dēnūntiātam Milōnī et praedictam palam, nihil umquam audītum ex Milōne; profectiōnis hūius diem illī nōtum, reditūs illīus huic īgnōtum fuisse; hūius iter necessārium, illīus etiam potius aliēnum; hunc prae sē tulisse illō diē Rōmā exitūrum, illum eō diē sē dissimulāsse reditūrum; hunc nūllīus reī mūtāsse cōnsilium, illum causam mūtandī cōnsilī finxisse; huic, sī īnsidiārētur, noctem prope urbem exspectandam, illī, etiam sī hunc nōn timēret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

**The place selected was disadvantageous to him, but favorable to Clodius.**

XX. Videāmus nunc, id quod caput est, locus ad īnsidiās ille ipse ubi congressī sunt utrī tandem fuerit aptior. Id vērō, iūdicēs, etiam dubitandum et diūtius cōgitandum est? Ante fundum Clōdī, quō in fundō propter īnsānās illās substrūctiōnēs facile hominum mīlle versābantur valentium, ēditō adversārī atque excelsō locō superiōrem sē fore putārat Milō et ob eam rem eum locum ad pūgnam potissimum ēlēgerat, an in eō locō est potius exspectātus ab eō quī ipsīus locī spē facere impetum cōgitārat? Rēs loquitur ipsa, iūdicēs, quae semper valet plūrimum. Sī haec nōn gesta audīrētis sed picta vidērētis, tamen appārēret uter esset īnsidiātor, uter nihil cōgitāret malī, cum alter veherētur in raedā paenulātus, ūnā sedēret uxor. Quid hōrum nōn impedītissimum, vestītus an vehiculum an comes? Quid minus prōmptum ad pūgnam, cum paenulā inrētītus, raedā impedītus, uxōre paene cōnstrictus esset? Vidēte nunc illum prīmum ēgredientem ē vīllā subitō; cūr? Vesperī; quid necesse est? Tardē; quī convenit, praesertim id temporis? Dēvertit in vīllam Pompēī. Pompēium ut vidēret? Sciēbat in Alsiēnsī esse. Vīllam ut perspiceret? Mīliēns in eā fuerat. Quid ergō erat? Morae et tergiversātiōnēs; dum hīc venīret, locum relinquere nōluit.

**Not lack of preparation, but the fortune of war overthrew Clodius.**

XXI. Age nunc iter expedītī latrōnis cum Milōnis impedīmentīs comparāte. Semper ille anteā cum uxōre, tum sine eā; numquam nisi in raedā, tum in equō; comitēs Graeculī quōcumque ībat, etiam cum in castra Etrūsca properābat, tum nūgārum in comitātū nihil. Milō, quī numquam, tum cāsū puerōs symphōniacōs uxōris dūcēbat et ancillārum gregēs. Ille, quī semper sēcum scorta, semper exolētōs, semper lupās dūceret, tum nēminem nisi ut virum ā virō lēctum esse dīcerēs. Cūr igitur victus est? Quia nōn semper viātor ā latrōne, nōn numquam etiam latrō ā viātōre occīditur; quia, quamquam parātus

ín imparātōs Clōdius, tamen mulier inciderat in virōs. Nec vērō sīc erat umquam nōn parātus Milō contrā illum ut nōn satis ferē esset parātus. Semper et quantum interesset P. Clōdī sē perīre et quantō illī odiō esset et quantum ille audēret cōgitābat. Quam ob rem vītam suam, quam māximīs praemiīs prōpositam et paene addictam sciēbat, numquàm in perīculum sine praesidiō et sine custōdiā prōiciēbat. Adde cāsūs, adde incertōs exitūs pūgnārum Mārtemque commūnem, quī saepe spoliantem iam et exsultantem ēvertit et perculit ab abiectō; adde īnscītiam prānsī, pōtī, ōscitantis ducis, quī cum ā tergō hostem interclūsum relīquisset, nihil dē ēius extrēmīs comitibus cōgitāvit, in quōs incēnsōs īrā vītamque dominī dēspērantīs cum incidisset, haesit in iīs poenīs quās ab eō servī fidēlēs prō dominī vītā expetīvērunt.

Cūr igitur eōs manū mīsit? Metuēbat scīlicet nē indicārētur, nē dolōrem perferre nōn possent, nē tormentīs cōgerentur occīsum esse ā servīs Milōnis in Appiā viā P. Clōdium cōnfitērī. Quid opus est tortōre? Quid quaeris? Occīderitne? Occīdit. Iūre an iniūriā? Nihil ad tortōrem; factī enim in eculeō quaestiō est, iūris in iūdiciō.

**The manumission of Milo's slaves and the testimony of the slaves of Clodius prove nothing.**

XXII. Quod igitur in causā quaerendum est, id agāmus hīc; quod tormentīs invenīre vīs, id fatēmur. Manū vērō cūr mīserit, sī id potius quaeris quam cūr parum amplīs adfēcerit praemiīs, nescīs inimīcī factum reprehendere. Dīxit enim hīc īdem quī omnia semper cōnstanter et fortiter M. Catō, et dīxit in turbulentā cōntiōne, quae tamen hūius auctōritāte plācāta est, nōn lībertāte sōlum sed etiam omnibus praemiīs dignissimōs fuisse, quī dominī caput dēfendissent. Quod enim praemium satis māgnum est tam benevolīs, tam bonīs, tam fidēlibus servīs, propter quōs vīvit? Etsī id quidem nōn tantī est quam quod propter eōsdem nōn sanguine et vulneribus suīs crūdēlissimī inimīcī mentem oculōsque satiāvit. Quōs nisi manū mīsisset,

tormentīs etiam dēdendī fuērunt cōnservātōrēs dominī, ultōrēs sceleris, dēfēnsōrēs necis. Hīc vērō nihil habet in hīs malīs quod minus molestē ferat quam, etiam sī quid ipsī accidat, esse tamen illīs meritum praemium persolūtum.

Sed quaestiōnēs urgent Milōnem quae sunt habitae nunc in ātriō Lībertātis. Quibusnam dē servīs? Rogās? Dē P. Clōdī. Quis eōs postulāvit? Appius. Quis prōdūxit? Appius. Unde? Ab Appiō. Dī bonī, quid potest agī sevērius? Dē servīs nūlla lēge quaestiō est in dominum nisi dē incestū, ut fuit in Clōdium. Proximē deōs accessit Clōdius, propius quam tum cum ad ipsōs penetrārat; cūius dē morte tamquam dē caerimōniīs violātīs quaeritur. Sed tamen māiōrēs nostrī in dominum dē servō quaerī nōluērunt nōn quīn posset vērum invenīrī, sed quia vidēbātur indignum esse et dominī morte ipsā trīstius. In reum dē servō accūsātōris cum quaeritur, vērum invenīrī potest? Age vērō, quae erat aut quālis quaestiō? 'Heus tū, Rūfiō,' verbī causā, 'cavē sīs mentiāre. Clōdius īnsidiās fēcit Milōnī?' 'Fēcit.' Certa crux. 'Nūllās fēcit.' Spērāta lībertās. Quid hāc quaestiōne certius? Subitō abreptī in quaestiōnem tamen sēparantur ā cēterīs et in arcās coniciuntur, nē quis cum iīs conloquī possit. Hī centum diēs penes accūsātōrem cum fuissent, ab eō ipsō accūsātōre prōductī sunt. Quid hāc quaestiōne dīcī potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

**Milo's conduct since the event bears witness to his clear conscience.**

XXIII. Quod sī nōndum satis cernitis, cum rēs ipsa tot tam clārīs argūmentīs sīgnīsque lūceat, pūrā mente atque integrā Milōnem, nūllō scelere imbūtum, nūllō metū perterritum, nūllā cōnscientiā exanimātum Rōmam revertisse, recordāminī, per deōs immortālīs, quae fuerit celeritās reditūs ēius, quī ingressus in forum ārdente cūriā, quae māgnitūdō animī, quī vultus, quae ōrātiō. Neque vērō sē populō sōlum sed etiam senātuī commīsit, neque senātuī modo sed etiam pūblicīs praesidiīs et armīs, neque hīs tantum vērum etiam ēius potestātī cui senātus tōtam rem pūblicam, omnem Ītaliae pūbem, cūncta populī

Rōmānī arma commīserat; cui numquam sē hīc profectō trādidisset nisi causae suae cōnfīderet, praesertim omnia audientī, māgna metuentī, multa suspicantī, nōn nūlla crēdentī. Māgna vīs est cōnscientiae, iūdicēs, et māgna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant quī nihil commīserint et poenam semper ante oculōs versārī putent quī peccārint.

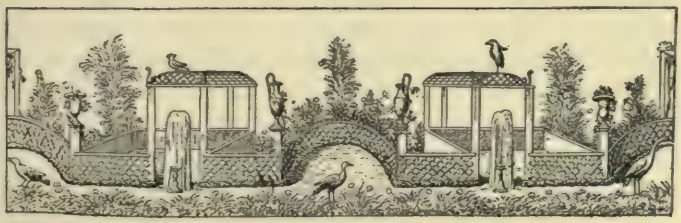
Neque vērō sine ratiōne certā causa Milōnis semper ā senātū probāta est. Vidēbant enim sapientissimī hominēs factī ratiōnem, praesentiam animī, dēfēnsiōnis cōnstantiam. An vērō oblītī estis, iūdicēs, recentī illō nūntiō necis Clōdiānae nōn modo inimīcōrum Milōnis sermōnēs et opīniōnēs sed nōn nūllōrum etiam imperītōrum? Negābant eum Rōmam esse reditūrum. Sīve enim illud animō īrātō ac percitō fēcisset, ut incēnsus odiō trucīdāret inimīcum, arbitrābantur eum tantī mortem P. Clōdī putāsse ut aequō animō patriā carēret, cum sanguine inimīcī explēsset odium suum; sīve etiam illīus morte patriam līberāre voluisset, nōn dubitātūrum fortem virum quīn, cum suō perīculō salūtem populō Rōmānō attulisset, cēderet aequō animō lēgibus, sēcum auferret glōriam sempiternam, vōbīs haec fruenda relinqueret quae ipse servāsset. Multī etiam Catilīnam atque illa portenta loquēbantur: 'Ērumpet, occupābit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.' Miserōs interdum cīvīs optimē dē rē pūblicā meritōs, in quibus hominēs nōn modo rēs praeclārissimās oblīviscuntur sed etiam nefāriās suspicantur. Ergō illa falsa fuērunt, quae certē vēra exstitissent sī Milō admīsisset aliquid quod nōn posset honestē vērēque dēfendere.

**He has wholly ignored the infamous charges of his enemies.**

XXIV. Quid? Quae posteā sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvīs etiam mediocrium dēlictōrum cōnscientiā perculissent, ut sustinuit, dī immortālēs! Sustinuit? Immō vērō ut contempsit ac prō nihilō putāvit, quae neque māximō animō nocēns neque innocēns nisi fortissimus vir neglegere potuisset. Scūtōrum, gladiōrum, frēnōrum, pīlōrumque etiam multitūdō dēprehendī posse indicābātur; nūllum in urbe vīcum, nūllum

angiportum esse dīcēbant in quō nōn Milōnī conducta esset domus, arma in vīllam Ocriculānam dēvecta Tiberī, domus in clīvō Capitōlinō scūtīs referta, plēna omnia malleolōrum ad urbis incendia comparātōrum. Haec nōn dēlāta sōlum sed paene crēdita, nec ante repudiāta sunt quam quaesīta.

Laudābam equidem incrēdibilem dīligentiam Cn. Pompēī, sed dīcam ut sentiō, iūdicēs. Nimis multa audīre cōguntur neque aliter facere possunt iī quibus tōta commissa est rēs pūblica. Quīn etiam fuit audiendus popa Licinius nesciō quī dē circō māximō, servōs Milōnis apud sē ēbriōs factōs sibi cōnfessōs esse dē interficiendō Pompēiō coniūrāsse, dein posteā sē gladiō percussum esse ab ūnō dē illīs, nē indicāret. Pompēiō in hortōs nūntiāvit; arcessor in prīmīs; dē amīcōrum sententiā



A ROMAN GARDEN

rem dēfert ad senātum. Nōn poteram in illīus meī patriaeque custōdis tantā suspīciōne nōn metū exanimārī; sed mīrābar tamen crēdī popae, cōnfessiōnem servōrum audīrī, vulnus in latere, quod acū punctum vidērētur, prō ictū gladiātōris probārī. Vērum, ut intellegō, cavēbat magis Pompēius quam timēbat, nōn ea sōlum quae timenda erant sed omnia, nē vōs aliquid timērētis. Oppūgnāta domus C. Caesaris, clārissimī et fortissimī virī, per multās noctis hōrās nūntiābātur. Nēmō audierat tam celebrī locō, nēmō sēnserat; tamen audiēbātur. Nōn poteram Cn. Pompēium, praestantissimā virtūte virum, timidum suspicārī; dīligentiam tōtā rē pūblicā susceptā nimiam nūllam putābam. Frequentissimō senātū nūper in Capitōliō senātor

inventus est quī Milōnem cum tēlō esse dīceret. Nūdāvit sē in sānctissimō templō, quoniam vīta tālis et cīvis et virī fidem nōn faciēbat, ut eō tacente rēs ipsa loquerētur.

**Pompey's suspicions of Milo are without foundation.**

XXV. Omnia falsa atque īnsidiōsē ficta comperta sunt. Vērum tamen sī metuitur etiam nunc Milō, nōn iam hōc Clōdiānum crīmen timēmus, sed tuās, Cn. Pompēī, — tē enim iam appellō et eā vōce ut mē exaudīre possīs, — tuās, tuās, inquam, suspīciōnēs perhorrēscimus. Sī Milōnem timēs, sī hunc dē tuā vītā nefāriē aut nunc cōgitāre aut mōlītum aliquandō aliquid putās, sī Ītaliae dīlēctus, ut nōn nūllī conquīsītōrēs tuī dictitārunt, sī haec arma, sī Capitōlīnae cohortēs, sī excubiae, sī vigiliae, sī dēlēcta iuventūs quae tuum corpus domumque custōdit contrā Milōnis impetum armāta est, atque illa omnia in hunc ūnum īnstitūta, parāta, intenta sunt, — māgna in hōc certē vīs et incrēdibilis animus et nōn ūnīus virī vīrēs atque opēs iūdicantur, sī quidem in hunc ūnum et praestantissimus dux ēlēctus et tōta rēs pūblica armāta est.

Sed quis nōn intellegit omnīs tibi reī pūblicae partīs aegrās et lābantīs, ut eās hīs armīs sānārēs et cōnfīrmārēs, esse commissās? Quod sī locus Milōnī datus esset, probāsset profectō tibi ipsī nēminem umquam hominem hominī cāriōrem fuisse quam tē sibi; nūllum sē umquam perīculum prō tuā dīgnitāte fūgisse; cum illā ipsā taeterrimā peste sē saepissimē prō tuā glōriā contendisse; tribūnātum suum ad salūtem meam, quae tibi cārissima fuisset, cōnsiliīs tuīs gubernātum; sē ā tē posteā dēfēnsum in perīculō capitis, adiūtum in petītiōne praetūrae; duōs sē habēre semper amīcissimōs spērāsse, tē tuō beneficiō, mē suō. Quae sī nōn probāret, sī tibi ita penitus inhaesisset ista suspīciō nūllō ut ēvellī modō posset, sī dēnique Ītalia ā dīlēctū, urbs ab armīs sine Milōnis clāde numquam esset conquiētūra, nē iste haud dubitāns cessisset patriā, is quī ita nātus est et ita cōnsuēvit; tē, Māgne, tamen antestārētur, quod nunc etiam facit.

**His action in creating this court points to the acquittal of Milo.**

XXVI. Vidē quam sit varia vītae commūtābilisque ratiō, quam vaga volūbilisque fortūna, quantae īnfidēlitātēs in amīcitiīs, quam ad tempus aptae simulātiōnēs, quantae in perīculīs fugae proximōrum, quantae timiditātēs. Erit, erit illud profectō tempus et inlūcēscet aliquandō ille diēs cum tū salūtāribus, ut spērō, rēbus tuīs sed fortasse mōtū aliquō commūnium temporum — quī quam crēbrō accidat, expertī scīre dēbēmus — et amīcissimī benevolentiam et gravissimī hominis fidem et ūnīus post hominēs nātōs fortissimī virī māgnitūdinem animī dēsīderēs.

Quamquam quis hōc crēdat, Cn. Pompēium, iūris pūblicī, mōris māiōrum, reī dēnique pūblicae perītissimum, cum senātus eī commīserit ut vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet (quō ūnō versiculō satis armātī semper cōnsulēs fuērunt etiam nūllīs armīs datīs), hunc exercitū, hunc dīlectū datō, iūdicium exspectātūrum fuisse in ēius cōnsiliīs vindicandīs quī vī iūdicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iūdicātum est ā Pompēiō, satis, falsō ista cōnferrī in Milōnem, quī lēgem tulit quā, ut ego sentiō, Milōnem absolvī ā vōbīs oportēret, ut omnēs cōnfitentur, licēret. Quod vērō in illō locō atque illīs pūblicōrum praesidiōrum cōpiīs circumfūsus sedet, satis dēclārat sē nōn terrōrem īnferre vōbīs (quid enim minus illō dignum quam cōgere ut vōs eum condemnētis, in quem animum advertere ipse et mōre māiōrum et suō iūre posset?) sed praesidiō esse, ut intellegātis contrā hesternam illam cōntiōnem licēre vōbīs quod sentiātis līberē iūdicāre.

**The removal of Clodius has brought great relief to the state.**

XXVII. Nec vērō mē, iūdicēs, Clōdiānum crīmen movet, nec tam sum dēmēns tamque vestrī sēnsūs īgnārus atque expers ut nesciam quid dē morte Clōdī sentiātis. Dē quā, sī iam nōllem ita dīluere crīmen ut dīluī, tamen impūne Milōnī palam clāmāre ac mentīrī glōriōsē licēret: 'Occīdī, occīdī nōn Sp. Maelium, quī annōnā levandā iactūrīsque reī familiāris, quia

nimis amplectī plēbem vidēbātur, in suspīciōnem incidit rēgnī appetendī, nōn Ti. Gracchum, quī conlēgae magistrātum per sēditiōnem abrogāvit, quōrum interfectōrēs implēvērunt orbem terrārum nōminis suī glōriā; sed eum' — audēret enim dīcere cum patriam perīculō suō līberāsset — 'cūius nefandum adulterium in pulvīnāribus sānctissimīs nōbilissimae fēminae comprehendērunt; eum cūius suppliciō senātus sollemnīs religiōnēs expiandās saepe cēnsuit; eum quem cum sorōre germānā nefārium stuprum fēcisse L. Lūcullus iūrātus sē quaestiōnibus habitīs dīxit comperisse; eum quī cīvem quem senātus, quem populus Rōmānus, quem omnēs gentēs urbis ac vītae cīvium cōnservātōrem iūdicārant servōrum armīs exterminā vit; eum quī rēgna dedit, adēmit, orbem terrārum quibuscum voluit partītus est; eum quī plūrimīs caedibus in forō factīs singulārī virtūte et glōriā cīvem domum vī et armīs compulit; eum cui nihil umquam nefās fuit nec in facinore nec in libīdine; eum quī aedem Nymphārum incendit, ut memoriam pūblicam recēnsiōnis tabulīs pūblicīs impressam exstingueret; eum dēnique cui iam nūlla lēx erat, nūllum cīvīle iūs, nūllī possessiōnum terminī; quī nōn calumniā lītium, nōn iniūstīs vindiciīs ac sacrāmentīs aliēnōs fundōs, sed castrīs, exercitū, sīgnīs īnferendīs petēbat; quī nōn sōlum Etrūscōs — eōs enim penitus contempserat — sed hunc P. Varium, fortissimum atque optimum cīvem, iūdicem nostrum, pellere possessiōnibus armīs castrīsque cōnātus est; quī cum architectīs et decempedīs vīllās multōrum hortōsque peragrābat; quī Iāniculō et Alpibus spem possessiōnum terminārat suārum; quī cum ab equite Rōmānō splendidō et fortī, M. Pacōniō, nōn impetrāsset ut sibi īnsulam in lacū Prīliō vēnderet, repente lintribus in eam īnsulam māteriem, calcem, caementa, arma convexit, dominōque trāns rīpam īnspectante nōn dubitāvit exstruere aedificium in aliēnō; quī huic T. Furfāniō, cui virō, dī immortālēs, — quid enim ego dē mulierculā Scantiā, quid dē adulēscente P. Apīniō dīcam, quōrum utrīque mortem est minitātus nisi sibi hortōrum possessiōne cessissent? — sed ausum esse T. Furfāniō dīcere, sī sibi pecūniam, quantam popōscerat,

nōn dedisset, mortuum sē in domum ēius inlātūrum, quā invidiā huic esset tālī virō cōnflagrandum; quī Appium frātrem, hominem mihi coniūnctum fīdissimā grātiā, absentem dē possessiōne fundī dēiēcit; quī parietem sīc per vestibulum sorōris īnstituit dūcere, sīc agere fundāmenta ut sorōrem nōn modo vestibulō prīvāret sed omnī aditū et līmine.'

**For his life was a constant menace to its safety.**

XXVIII. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerābilia vidēbantur, etsī aequābiliter in rem pūblicam, in prīvātōs, in longinquōs, in propinquōs, in aliēnōs, in suōs inruēbat; sed nesciō quō modō iam ūsū obdūruerat et percalluerat cīvitātis incrēdibilis patientia. Quae vērō aderant iam et impendēbant, quōnam modō ea aut dēpellere potuissētis aut ferre? Imperium ille sī nactus esset — omittō sociōs, exterās nātiōnēs, rēgēs, tetrarchās, vōta enim facerētis ut in eōs sē potius immitteret quam in vestrās possessiōnēs, vestra tēcta, vestrās pecūniās — Pecūniās dīcō? Ā līberīs, mē dīus fidius, et ā coniugibus vestrīs numquam ille effrēnātās suās libīdinēs cohibuisset. Fingī haec putātis quae patent, quae nōta sunt omnibus, quae tenentur: servōrum exercitūs illum in urbe cōnscrīptūrum fuisse, per quōs tōtam rem pūblicam rēsque prīvātās omnium possidēret?

Quam ob rem sī cruentum gladium tenēns clāmāret T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaesō, atque audīte, cīvēs! P. Clōdium interfēcī; ēius furōrēs, quōs nūllīs iam lēgibus, nūllīs iūdiciīs frēnāre poterāmus, hōc ferrō et hāc dexterā ā cervīcibus vestrīs reppulī, per mē ut ūnum iūs, aequitās, lēgēs, lībertās, pudor, pudīcitia in cīvitāte manēret'— esset vērō timendum quōnam modō id ferret cīvitās. Nunc enim quis est quī nōn probet, quī nōn laudet, quī nōn ūnum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plūrimum reī pūblicae prōfuisse, māximā laetitiā populum Rōmānum, cūnctam Ītaliam, nātiōnēs omnīs adfēcisse et dīcat et sentiat? Nōn queō vetera illa populī Rōmānī gaudia quanta fuerint iūdicāre; multās tamen iam summōrum imperātōrum clārissimās victōriās aetās nostra vīdit, quārum nūlla neque tam diū-

turnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam. Mandāte hōc memoriae, iūdicēs. Spērō multa vōs līberōsque vestrōs in rē pūblicā bona esse vīsūrōs; in iīs singulīs ita semper exīstimābitis, vīvō P. Clōdiō nihil eōrum vōs vīsūrōs fuisse. In spem māximam et, quem ad modum cōnfīdō, vērissimam sumus adductī, hunc ipsum annum hōc ipsō summō virō cōnsule, compressā hominum licentiā, cupiditātibus frāctīs, lēgibus et iūdiciīs cōnstitūtīs salūtārem cīvitātī fore. Num quis est igitur tam dēmēns quī hōc P. Clōdiō vīvō contingere potuisse arbitrētur? Quid? Ea quae tenētis prīvāta atque vestra dominante homine furiōsō quod iūs perpetuae possessiōnis habēre potuissent?

**The court would not restore him to life if it could. The killing of a tyrant is a patriotic act.**

XXIX. Nōn timeō, iūdicēs, nē odiō inimīcitiārum meārum īnflammātus libentius haec in illum ēvomere videar quam vērius. Etenim sī praecipuum esse dēbēbat, tamen ita commūnis erat omnium ille hostis ut in commūnī odiō paene aequāliter versārētur odium meum. Nōn potest dīcī satis, nē cōgitārī quidem, quantum in illō sceleris, quantum exitī fuerit. Quīn sīc attendite, iūdicēs. Nempe haec est quaestiō dē interitū P. Clōdī. Fingite animīs, — līberae sunt enim nostrae cōgitātiōnēs, et quae volunt sīc intuentur ut ea cernimus quae vidēmus, — fingite igitur cōgitātiōne imāginem hūius condiciōnis meae, sī possim effīcere ut Milōnem absolvātis, sed ita, sī P. Clōdius revīxerit. Quid vultū extimuistis? Quōnam modō ille vōs vīvus adficeret, quōs mortuus inānī cōgitātiōne percussit? Quid? Sī ipse Cn. Pompēius, quī eā virtūte ac fortūnā est ut ea potuerit semper quae nēmō praeter illum, sī is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestiōnem dē morte P. Clōdī ferre aut ipsum ab īnferīs excitāre, utrum putātis potius factūrum fuisse? Etiam sī propter amīcitiam vellet illum ab īnferīs āvocāre, propter rem pūblicam nōn fēcisset. Ēius igitur mortis sedētis ultōrēs cūius vītam sī putētis per vōs restituī posse, nōlītis; et dē ēius nece lāta quaestiō est quī sī lēge eādem revīviscere posset, lāta lēx numquam

esset. Hūius ergō interfector sī esset, in cōnfitendō ab iīsne poenam timēret quōs līberāvisset?

Graecī hominēs deōrum honōrēs tribuunt iīs virīs quī tyrannōs necāvērunt. Quae ego vīdī Athēnīs, quae aliīs in urbibus Graeciae! Quās rēs dīvīnās tālibus īnstitūtās virīs, quōs cantūs, quae carmina! Prope ad immortālitātis et religiōnem et memoriam cōnsecrantur; vōs tantī cōnservātōrem populī, tantī sceleris ultōrem nōn modo honōribus nūllīs adficiētis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapī patiēminī? Cōnfitērētur, cōnfitērētur, inquam, sī fēcisset, et māgnō animō et libenter fēcisse sē lībertātis omnium causā, quod esset eī nōn cōnfitendum modo vērum etiam praedicandum.

**Yet the credit for the deed belongs not to Milo, but to the immortal gods.**

XXX. Etenim sī id nōn negat ex quō nihil petit nisi ut īgnōscātur, dubitāret id fatērī ex quō etiam praemia laudis essent petenda, nisi vērō grātius putat esse vōbīs suī sē capitis quam vestrī dēfēnsōrem fuisse, cum praesertim in eā cōnfessiōne, sī grātī esse vellētis, honōrēs adsequerētur amplissimōs? Sī factum vōbīs nōn probārētur — quamquam quī poterat salūs sua cuiquam nōn probārī? — sed tamen sī minus fortissimī virī virtūs cīvibus grāta cecidisset, māgnō animō cōnstantīque cēderet ex ingrātā cīvitāte. Nam quid esset ingrātius quam laetārī cēterōs, lūgēre eum sōlum propter quem cēterī laetārentur? Quamquam hōc animō semper omnēs fuimus in patriae prōditōribus opprimendīs ut, quoniam nostra futūra esset glōria, perīculum quoque et invidiam nostram putārēmus. Nam quae mihi ipsī tribuenda laus esset cum tantum in cōnsulātū meō prō vōbīs ac līberīs vestrīs ausus essem, sī id quod cōnābar sine māximīs dīmicātiōnibus meīs mē esse ausūrum arbitrārer? Quae mulier scelerātum ac perniciōsum cīvem interficere nōn audēret sī perīculum nōn timēret? Prōpositā invidiā, morte, poenā, quī nihilō sēgnius rem pūblicam dēfendit, is vir vērē putandus est. Populī grātī est praemiīs adficere bene meritōs dē rē pūblicā

cīvīs; virī fortis nē suppliciīs quidem movērī ut fortiter fēcisse paeniteat. Quam ob rem ūterētur eādem cōnfessiōne T. Annius quā Ahāla, quā Nāsīca, quā Opīmius, quā Marius, quā nōsmet ipsī, et sī grāta rēs pūblica esset, laetārētur; sī ingrāta, tamen in gravī fortūnā cōnscientiā suā nīterētur.

Sed hūius beneficī grātiam, iūdicēs, fortūna populī Rōmānī et vestra fēlicitās et dī immortālēs sibi dēbērī putant. Nec vērō quisquam aliter arbitrārī potest, nisi quī nūllam vim esse dūcit nūmenve dīvīnum; quem neque imperī nostrī māgnitūdō neque sōl ille nec caelī sīgnōrumque mōtūs nec vicissitūdinēs rērum atque ōrdinēs movent neque, id quod māximum est, māiōrum sapientia, quī sacra, quī caerimōniās, quī auspicia et ipsī sānctissimē coluērunt et nōbīs suīs posterīs prōdidērunt.

**Milo was merely the tool of divine vengeance.**

XXXI. Est, est profectō illa vīs; neque in hīs corporibus atque in hāc imbēcillitāte nostrā inest quiddam quod vigeat et sentiat, nōn inest in hōc tantō nātūrae, tam praeclārō mōtū. Nisi forte idcircō nōn putant, quia nōn appāret nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem quā sapimus, quā prōvidēmus, quā haec ipsa agimus ac dīcimus, vidēre aut plānē quālis aut ubi sit sentīre possīmus. Ea vis igitur ipsa, quae saepe incrēdibilīs huic urbī fēlicitātēs atque opēs attulit, illam perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit; cui prīmum mentem iniēcit ut vī inrītāre ferrōque lacessere fortissimum virum audēret vincerēturque ab eō, quem sī vicisset, habitūrus esset impūnitātem et licentiam sempiternam.

Nōn est hūmānō cōnsiliō, nē mediocrī quidem, iūdicēs, deōrum immortālium cūrā rēs illa perfecta. Religiōnēs, mē hercule, ipsae quae illam bēluam cadere vīdērunt commōsse sē videntur et iūs in illō suum retinuisse. Vōs enim iam, Albānī tumulī atque lūcī, vōs, inquam, implōrō atque obtestor; vōsque, Albānōrum obrutae ārae sacrōrum populī Rōmānī sociae et aequālēs, quās ille praeceps āmentiā caesīs prōstrātīsque sānctissimīs lūcīs substrūctiōnum insānīs mōlibus oppresserat. Vestrae tum

īrae, vestrae religiōnēs viguērunt; vestra vīs valuit, quam ille omnī scelere polluerat; tūque ex tuō ēditō monte, Latiāris sāncte Iuppiter, cūius ille lacūs, nemora, fīnīsque saepe omnī nefāriō stuprō et scelere maculārat, aliquandō ad eum pūniendum oculōs aperuistī. Vōbīs illae, vōbīs vestrō in cōnspectū sērae sed iūstae tamen et dēbitae poenae solūtae sunt.

BONA DEA

Nisi forte hōc etiam cāsū factum esse dīcēmus, ut ante ipsum sacrārium Bonae Deae quod est in fundō T. Sergī Gallī, in prīmīs honestī et ōrnāti adulēscentis, ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam Deam, cum proelium commīsisset, prīmum illud vulnus acciperet quō taeterrimam mortem obīret, ut nōn absolūtus iūdiciō illō nefāriō vidērētur sed ad hanc īnsīgnem poenam reservātus.

**The unhallowed burial of Clodius a fit ending for a life of impious crime.**

XXXII. Nec vērō nōn eadem īra deōrum hanc ēius satellitibus iniēcit āmentiam, ut sine imāginibus, sine cantū atque lūdīs, sine exsequiīs, sine lāmentīs, sine laudātiōnibus, sine fūnere, oblitus cruōre et lutō, spoliātus illīus suprēmī diēī celebritāte, cui cēdere inimīcī etiam solent, ambūrerētur abiectus. Nōn fuisse crēdō fās clārissimōrum virōrum fōrmās illī taeterrimō parricīdae aliquid decoris adferre, neque ūllō in locō potius mortem ēius lacerārī quam in quō esset vīta damnāta.

Dūra, mē dīus fidius, mihi iam fortūna populī Rōmānī et crūdēlis vidēbātur, quae tot annōs illum in hanc rem pūblicam īnsultāre paterētur. Polluerat stuprō sānctissimās religiōnēs, senātūs gravissima dēcrēta perfrēgerat, pecūniā sē ā iūdicibus palam redēmerat, vexārat in tribūnātū senātum, omnium ōrdi-

num cōnsēnsū prō salūte reī pūblicae gesta rescīderat, mē patriā expulerat, bona dīripuerat, domum incenderat, līberōs, coniugem meam vexārat, Cn. Pompēiō nefārium bellum indīxerat, magistrātuum prīvātōrumque caedīs effēcerat, domum meī frātris incenderat, vāstārat Etrūriam, multōs sēdibus ac fortūnīs ēiēcerat. Īnstābat, urgēbat; capere ēius āmentiam cīvitās, Ītalia, prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant; incīdēbantur iam domī lēgēs quae nōs servīs nostrīs addīcerent; nihil erat cūiusquam, quod quidem ille adamāsset, quod nōn hōc annō suum fore putāret. Obstābat ēius cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praeter Milōnem. Illum ipsum quī obstāre poterat novō reditū in grātiam quasi dēvinctum arbitrābātur; Caesaris potentiam suam esse dīcēbat; bonōrum animōs in meō cāsū contempserat; Milō ūnus urgēbat.

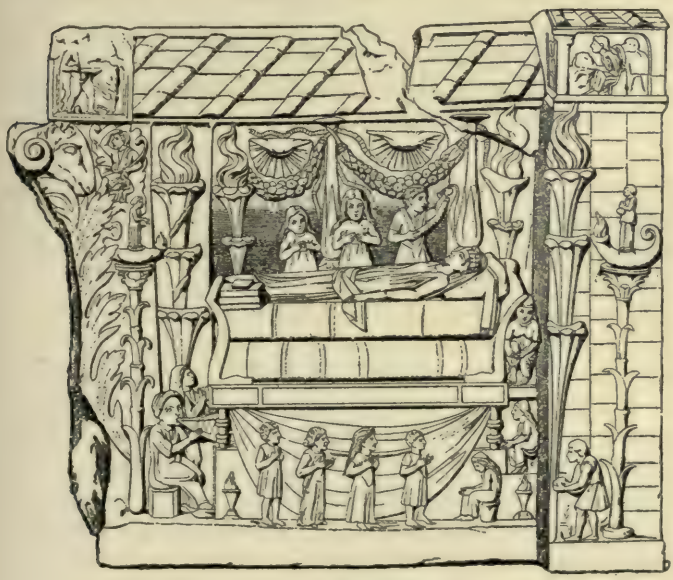
A WAX MASK

**Without divine help the state could never have checked his violence.**

XXXIII. Hīc dī immortālēs, ut suprā dīxī, mentem illī perditō ac furiōsō dedērunt ut huic faceret īnsidiās. Aliter perīre pestis illa nōn potuit; numquam illum rēs pūblica suō iūre esset ulta. Senātus, crēdō, praetōrem eum circumscrīpsisset. Nē cum solēbat quidem id facere, in prīvātō eōdem hōc aliquid prōfēcerat. An cōnsulēs in praetōre coërcendō fortēs fuissent? Prīmum Milōne occīsō habuisset suōs cōnsulēs. Deinde quis in eō praetōre cōnsul fortis esset, per quem tribūnum virtūtem cōnsulārem crūdēlissimē vexātam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possidēret, tenēret; lēge novā, quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquīs lēgibus Clōdiānīs, servōs nostrōs lībertōs suōs fēcisset; postrēmō, nisi eum dī immortālēs in eam mentem

impulissent ut homō effēminātus fortissimum virum cōnārētur occīdere, hodiē rem pūblicam nūllam habērētis.

An ille praetor, ille vērō cōnsul, sī modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stāre eō vīvō tam diū et cōnsulātum ēius exspectāre potuissent, ille dēnique vīvus malī nihil fēcisset, quī mortuus ūnō ex suīs satellitibus duce cūriam incenderit? Quō quid



ROMAN MOURNING

miserius, quid acerbius, quid lūctuōsius vīdimus, templum sānctitātis, amplitūdinis, mentis, cōnsilī pūblicī, caput urbis, āram sociōrum, portum omnium gentium, sēdem ab ūniversō populō concessam ūnī ōrdinī īnflammārī, exscindī, fūnestārī, neque id fierī ā multitūdine imperītā, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab ūnō? Quī cum tantum ausus sit ūstor prō mortuō, quid sīgnifer prō vīvō nōn esset ausus? In cūriam potissimum abiēcit, ut eam mortuus incenderet quam vīvus ēverterat.

Et sunt quī dē viā Appiā querantur, taceant dē cūriā, et quī ab eō spīrante forum putent potuisse dēfendī cūius nōn restiterit cadāverī cūria. Excitāte, excitāte ipsum, sī potestis, ā mortuīs; frangētis impetum vīvī, cūius vix sustinētis furiās īnsepultī? Nisi vērō sustinuistis eōs quī cum facibus ad cūriam cucurrērunt, cum falcibus ad Castōris, cum gladiīs tōtō forō volitārunt. Caedī vīdistis populum Rōmānum, cōntiōnem gladiīs disturbārī, cum audīrētur silentiō M. Caelius, tribūnus plēbis, vir et in rē pūblicā fortissimus et in susceptā causā fīrmissimus, et bonōrum voluntātī et auctōritātī senātūs dēditus, et in hāc Milōnis sīve invidiā sīve fortūnā singulārī dīvīnā et incrēdibilī fidē.

**Cicero pleads for the compassion which Milo himself will not ask.**

XXXIV. Sed iam satis multa dē causā, extrā causam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat nisi ut ōrem obtesterque vōs, iūdicēs, ut eam misericordiam tribuātis fortissimō virō quam ipse nōn implōrat, ego etiam repūgnante hōc et implōrō et expōscō? Nōlīte, sī in nostrō omnium flētū nūllam lacrimam aspēxistis Milōnis, sī vultum semper eundem, sī vōcem, sī ōrātiōnem stabilem ac nōn mūtātam vidētis, hōc minus eī parcere; haud sciō an multō sit etiam adiuvandus magis. Etenim sī in gladiātōriīs pūgnīs et in īnfimī generis hominum condiciōne atque fortūnā timidōs atque supplicēs et ut vīvere liceat obsecrantīs etiam ōdisse solēmus, fortīs atque animōsōs et sē ācriter ipsōs mortī offerentīs servāre cupimus, eōrumque nōs magis miseret quī nostram misericordiam nōn requīrunt quam quī illam efflāgitant, quantō hōc magis in fortissimīs cīvibus facere dēbēmus.

Mē quidem, iūdicēs, exanimant et interimunt hae vōcēs Milōnis, quās audiō adsiduē et quibus intersum cottīdiē. "Valeant," inquit, "valeant cīvēs meī; sint incolumēs, sint flōrentēs, sint beātī; stet haec urbs praeclāra mihique patria cārissima, quōquō modō erit merita dē mē. Tranquillā rē pūblicā meī cīvēs, quoniam mihi cum illīs nōn licet, sine mē ipsī sed propter

mē tamen perfruantur. Ego cēdam atque abībō. Sī mihi bonā rē pūblicā fruī nōn licuerit, at carēbō malā, et quam prīmum tetigerō bene mōrātam et līberam cīvitātem, in eā conquiēscam."

"Ō frūstrā," inquit, "mihi susceptī labōrēs, ō spēs fallācēs et cōgitātiōnēs inānēs meae! Ego cum tribūnus plēbis rē pūblicā oppressā mē senātuī dedissem, quem exstinctum accēperam, equitibus Rōmānīs, quōrum vīrēs erant dēbilēs, bonīs virīs, quī omnem auctōritātem Clōdiānīs armīs abiēcerant, mihi umquam bonōrum praesidium dēfutūrum putārem? Ego cum tē" — mēcum enim saepissimē loquitur — "patriae reddidissem, mihi putārem in patriā nōn futūrum locum? Ubi nunc senātus est quem secūtī sumus, ubi equitēs Rōmānī illī, illī," inquit, "tuī, ubi studia mūnicipiōrum, ubi Ītaliae vōcēs, ubi dēnique tua illa, M. Tullī, quae plūrimīs fuit auxiliō, vōx atque dēfēnsiō? Mihine ea sōlī, quī prō tē totiēns mortī mē obtulī, nihil potest opitulārī?"

**Milo is satisfied with the meed of glory and confident of the approval of posterity.**

XXXV. Nec vērō haec, iūdicēs, ut ego nunc flēns, sed hōc eōdem loquitur vultū quō vidētis. Negat enim, negat ingrātīs cīvibus sē fēcisse quae fēcerit, timidīs et omnia circumspicientibus perīcula nōn negat. Plēbem et īnfimam multitūdinem, quae P. Clōdiō duce fortūnīs vestrīs imminēbat, eam, quō tūtior esset vestra vīta, sē fēcisse commemorat ut nōn modo virtūte flecteret sed etiam tribus suīs patrimōniīs dēlēnīret; nec timet nē, cum plēbem mūneribus plācārit, vōs nōn conciliārit meritīs in rem pūblicam singulāribus. Senātūs ergā sē benevolentiam temporibus hīs ipsīs saepe esse perspectam, vestrās vērō et vestrōrum ōrdinum occursātiōnēs, studia, sermōnēs, quemcumque cursum fortūna dederit, sē sēcum ablātūrum esse dīcit.

Meminit etiam sibi vōcem praecōnis modo dēfuisse, quam minimē dēsīderārit; populī vērō cūnctīs suffrāgiīs, quod ūnum cupierit, sē cōnsulem dēclārātum; nunc dēnique, sī haec contrā sē sint futūra, sibi facinoris suspīciōnem nōn factī crīmen ob-

stāre. Addit haec, quae certē vēra sunt: fortīs et sapientīs virōs nōn tam praemia sequī solēre rēctē factōrum quam ipsa rēctē facta; sē nihil in vītā nisi praeclārissimē fēcisse, sī quidem nihil sit praestābilius virō quam perīculīs patriam līberāre; beātōs esse quibus ea rēs honōrī fuerit ā suīs cīvibus, nec tamen eōs miserōs quī beneficiō cīvīs suōs vīcerint; sed tamen ex omnibus praemiīs virtūtis, sī esset habenda ratiō praemiōrum, amplissimum esse praemium glōriam; esse hanc ūnam quae brevitātem vītae posteritātis memoriā cōnsōlārētur, quae efficeret ut absentēs adessēmus, mortuī vīverēmus; hanc dēnique esse cūius gradibus etiam in caelum hominēs vidērentur ascendere.

"Dē mē," inquit, "semper populus Rōmānus, semper omnēs gentēs loquentur, nūlla umquam obmūtēscet vetustās. Quīn hōc tempore ipsō, cum omnēs ā meīs inimīcīs facēs invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omnī in hominum coetū grātiīs agendīs et grātulātiōnibus habendīs et omnī sermōne celebrāmur." Omittō Etrūriae fēstōs et āctōs et īnstitūtōs diēs. Centēsima lūx est haec ab interitū P. Clōdī et, opīnor, altera. Quā fīnēs imperī populī Rōmānī sunt, eā nōn sōlum fāma iam dē illō sed etiam laetitia peragrāvit. Quam ob rem, "Ubi corpus hōc sit, nōn," inquit, "labōrō, quoniam omnibus in terrīs et iam versātur et semper habitābit nōminis meī glōria."

**His cause and Cicero's are the same.**

XXXVI. Haec tū mēcum saepe hīs absentibus; sed īsdem audientibus haec ego tēcum, Milō: tē quidem, cum istō animō es, satis laudāre nōn possum, sed quō est ista magis dīvīna virtūs, eō māiōre ā tē dolōre dīvellor. Nec vērō, sī mihi ēriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad cōnsōlandum querella, ut iīs īrāscī possim ā quibus tantum vulnus accēperō. Nōn enim inimīcī meī tē mihi ēripient sed amīcissimī, nōn male aliquandō dē mē meritī sed semper optimē. Nūllum umquam, iūdicēs, mihi tantum dolōrem inūrētis — etsī quis potest esse tantus? — sed nē hunc quidem ipsum, ut oblīviscar quantī

mē semper fēceritis. Quae sī vōs cēpit oblīviō, aut sī in mē aliquid offendistis, cūr nōn id meō capite potius luitur quam Milōnis? Praeclārē enim vīxerō sī quid mihi acciderit prius quam hōc tantum malī vīderō.

Nunc mē ūna cōnsōlātiō sustentat, quod tibi, T. Annī, nūllum ā mē amōris, nūllum studī, nūllum pietātis officium dēfuit. Ego inimīcitiās potentium prō tē appetīvī; ego meum saepe corpus et vītam obiēcī armīs inimīcōrum tuōrum; ego mē plūrimīs prō tē supplicem abiēcī; bona, fortūnās meās ac līberōrum meōrum in commūniōnem tuōrum temporum contulī; hōc dēnique ipsō diē, sī quae vīs est parāta, sī quae dīmicātiō capitis futūra, dēpōscō. Quid iam restat? Quid habeō quod faciam prō tuīs in mē meritīs, nisi ut eam fortūnam, quaecumque erit tua, dūcam meam? Nōn recūsō, nōn abnuō; vōsque obsecrō, iūdicēs, ut vestra beneficia quae in mē contulistis aut in hūius salūte augeātis aut in ēiusdem exitiō occāsūra esse videātis.

**The orator asks for Milo's acquittal from personal considerations.**

XXXVII. Hīs lacrimīs nōn movētur Milō; est quōdam incrēdibilī rōbore animī. Exsilium ibi esse putat ubi virtūtī nōn sit locus; mortem nātūrae fīnem esse, nōn poenam. Sed hīc eā mente quā nātus est. Quid? Vōs, iūdicēs, quō tandem animō eritis? Memoriam Milōnis retinēbitis, ipsum ēiciētis? Et erit dignior locus in terrīs ūllus quī hanc virtūtem excipiat quam hīc quī prōcreāvit? Vōs, vōs appellō, fortissimī virī, quī multum prō rē pūblicā sanguinem effūdistis; vōs in virī et in cīvis invictī perīculō appellō, centuriōnēs, vōsque, mīlitēs. Vōbīs nōn modo īnspectantibus sed etiam armātīs et huic iūdiciō praesidentibus haec tanta virtūs ex hāc urbe expellētur, exterminābitur, prōiciētur?

Ō mē miserum! Ō mē īnfēlīcem! Revocāre tū mē in patriam, Milō, potuistī per hōs; ego tē in patriā per eōsdem retinēre nōn poterō? Quid respondēbō līberīs meīs, quī tē parentem alterum putant? Quid tibi, Quīnte frāter, quī nunc abes, cōnsortī mēcum temporum illōrum? Mēne nōn potuisse Milō-

nis salūtem tuērī per eōsdem per quōs nostram ille servāsset? . . . Quō dēprecante? Mē. Quodnam ego concēpi tantum scelus aut quod in mē tantum facinus admīsī, iūdicēs, cum illa indicia commūnis exitī indāgāvī, patefēcī, prōtulī, exstīnxī? Omnēs in mē meōsque redundant ex fonte illō dolōrēs. Quid mē reducem esse voluistis? An ut īnspectante mē expellerentur hī per quōs essem restitūtus? Nōlīte, obsecrō vōs, acerbiōrem mihi patī reditum esse quam fuerit ille ipse discessus. Nam quī possum putāre mē restitūtum esse sī distrahar ab hīs per quōs restitūtus sum?

**An appeal to the court for a just verdict.**

XXXVIII. Utinam dī immortālēs fēcissent — pāce tuā, patria, dīxerim, metuō enim nē scelerātē dīcam in tē quod prō Milōne dīcam piē — utinam P. Clōdius nōn modo vīveret sed etiam praetor, cōnsul, dictātor esset, potius quam hōc spectāculum vidērem. Ō dī immortālēs, fortem et ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, cōnservandum virum! "Minimē, minimē," inquit. "Immō vērō poenās ille dēbitās luerit; nōs subeāmus, sī ita necesse est, nōn dēbitās." Hīcine vir, patriae nātus, ūsquam nisi in patriā moriētur aut, sī forte, prō patriā? Hūius vōs animī monumenta retinēbitis, corporis in Ītaliā nūllum sepulcrum esse patiēminī?· Hunc suā quisquam sententiā ex hāc urbe expellet, quem omnēs urbēs expulsum ā vōbīs ad sē vocābunt? Ō terram illam beātam quae hunc virum excēperit; hanc ingrātam, sī ēiēcerit; miseram, sī āmīserit.

Sed fīnis sit; neque enim prae lacrimīs iam loquī possum, et hīc sē lacrimīs dēfendī vetat. Vōs ōrō obtestorque, iūdicēs, ut in sententiīs ferendīs quod sentiētis, id audeātis. Vestram virtūtem, iūstitiam, fidem, mihi crēdite, is māximē probābit quī in iūdicibus legendīs optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque ēlēgit.

# IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA DECIMA

**The garb of war cannot be laid aside for any victory, however glorious, until Brutus is safe.**

I. Sī, ut ex litterīs quae recitātae sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, scelerātissimōrum hostium exercitum caesum fūsumque cōgnōvī, sīc, id quod et omnēs māximē optāmus et ex eā victōriā quae parta est cōnsecūtum arbitrāmur, D. Brūtum ēgressum iam Mutinā esse cōgnōvissem, propter cūius perīculum ad saga īssēmus, propter ēiusdem salūtem redeundum ad prīstinum vestītum sine ūllā dubitātiōne cēnsērem. Ante vēro quam sit ea rēs quam avidissimē cīvitās exspectat adlāta, laetitiā fruī satis est māximae praeclārissimaeque pūgnae; reditum ad vestītum cōnfectae victōriae reservāte. Cōnfectiō autem hūius bellī est D. Brūtī salūs.

Quae autem est ista sententia, ut in hodiernum diem vestītus mūtētur, deinde crās sagātī prōdeāmus? Nōs vērō cum semel ad eum quem cupimus optāmusque vestītum redierimus, id agāmus ut eum in perpetuum retineāmus. Nam hōc quidem cum turpe est tum nē dīs quidem immortālibus grātum, ab eōrum ārīs, ad quās togātī adierimus, ad saga sūmenda discēdere. Atque animadvertō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quōsdam huic favēre sententiae; quōrum ea mēns idque cōnsilium est ut, cum videant glōriōsissimum illum D. Brūtō futūrum diem, quō diē propter ēius salūtem redierimus ad vestītum, hunc eī frūctum ēripere cupiant, nē memoriae posteritātīque prōdātur propter ūnīus cīvis perīculum populum Rōmānum ad saga īsse, propter ēiusdem salūtem redīsse ad togās. Tollite hanc; nūllam tam prāvae sententiae causam reperiētis. Vōs vērō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnservāte auctōritātem vestram, manēte in sententiā, tenēte vestrā memoriā, quod saepe ostendistis, hūius tōtius bellī in ūnīus virī fortissimī et māximī vītā positum esse discrīmen.

**For his rescue was the object of the war.**

II. Ad D. Brūtum līberandum lēgātī missī prīncipēs cīvitātis, quī illī hostī ac parricīdae dēnūntiārent ut ā Mutinā discēderet; ēiusdem D. Brūtī cōnservandī grātiā cōnsul sortītū ad bellum profectus A. Hīrtius, cūius imbēcillitātem valētūdinis animī virtūs et spēs victōriae cōnfīrmāvit; Caesar cum exercitū per sē comparātō, cum prius pestibus rem pūblicam līberāsset, ñē quid posteā sceleris orerētur, profectus est ad eundem Brūtum līberandum vīcitque dolōrem aliquem domesticum patriae cāritāte.

ANTONY

Quid C. Pānsa ēgit aliud dīlēctibus habendīs, pecūniā comparandā, senātūs cōnsultīs faciendīs gravissimīs in Antōnium, nōbīs cohortandīs, populō Rōmānō ad causam lībertātis vocandō, nisi ut D. Brūtus līberārētur? Ā quō populus Rōmānus frequēns ita salūtem D. Brūtī ūnā vōce dēpopōscit ut eam nōn sōlum commodīs suīs sed etiam necessitātī vīctūs anteferret. Quod spērāre nōs quidem dēbēmus, patrēs cōnscrīptī, aut inibi esse aut iam esse cōnfectum; sed speī frūctum reī convenit et ēventō reservārī, nē aut deōrum immortālium beneficium fēstīnātiōne praeripuisse aut vim fortūnae stultitiā contempsisse videāmur. Sed quoniam sīgnificātiō vestra satis dēclārat quid hāc dē rē sentiātis, ad litterās veniam quae sunt ā cōnsulibus et ā prōpraetōre missae, sī pauca ante quae ad ipsās litterās pertineant dīxerō.

**Antony should be declared an enemy of the state.**

III. Imbūtī gladiī sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, legiōnum exercituumque nostrōrum vel madefactī potius duōbus duōrum cōnsu-

lum, tertiō Caesaris proeliō. Sī hostium fuit ille sanguis, summa mīlitum pietās; nefārium scelus, sī cīvium. Quō ūsque igitur is, quī omnīs hostīs scelere superāvit, nōmine hostis carēbit? Nisi mucrōnēs etiam nostrōrum mīlitum tremere vultis dubitantīs utrum in cīve an in hoste fīgantur. Supplicātiōnem

HANNIBAL

dēcernitis, hostem nōn appellātis. Grātae vērō nostrae dīs immortālibus grātulātiōnēs erunt, grātae victimae, cum interfecta sit cīvium multitūdō! "Dē improbīs," inquit, "et audācibus." Nam sīc eōs appellat clārissimus vir; quae sunt urbānārum maledicta lītium, nōn inūstae bellī internecīvī notae. Testāmenta, crēdō, subiciunt aut ēiciunt vīcīnōs aut adulēscentulōs circumscrībunt; hīs enim vitiīs adfectōs et tālibus malōs aut audācīs appellāre cōnsuētūdō solet.

Bellum inexpiābile īnfert quattuor cōnsulibus ūnus omnium latrōnum taeterrimus. Gerit īdem bellum cum senātū populōque Rōmānō; omnibus, quamquam ruit ipse suīs clādibus, pestem, vāstitātem, cruciātum, tormenta dēnūntiat. Dolābellae ferum et immāne facinus, quod nūlla barbaria posset āgnōscere, id suō cōnsiliō factum esse testātur; quaeque esset factūrus in hāc urbe, nisi eum hīc ipse Iuppiter ab hōc templō atque moenibus reppulisset, dēclārāvit in Parmēnsium calamitāte, quōs optimōs virōs honestissimōsque hominēs, māximē cum auctōritāte hūius ōrdinis populīque Rōmānī dignitāte coniūnctōs, crūdēlissimīs exemplīs interēmit propudium illud et portentum L. Antōnius, īnsigne odium omnium hominum vel, sī etiam dī ōdērunt quōs oportet, deōrum. Refugit animus, patrēs cōnscrīptī, eaque dīcere reformīdat quae L. Antōnius in Parmēnsium līberīs et coniugibus effēcerit. Quās enim turpitūdinēs Antōniī libenter cum dēdecore subiērunt, eāsdem per vim laetantur aliīs sē intulisse. Sed vīs calamitōsa est quam illīs obtulērunt, libīdō flāgitiōsa quā Antōniōrum oblita est vīta. Est igitur quisquam quī hostīs appellāre nōn audeat quōrum scelere crūdēlitātem Karthāginiēnsium victam esse fateātur?

**The title of *imperator* should be given the generals who have saved us from such dangers.**

IV. Quā enim in urbe tam immānis Hannibal captā quam in Parmā surreptā Antōnius? Nisi forte hūius colōniae et cēterārum, in quās eōdem est animō, nōn est hostis putandus. Sī vērō colōniārum et mūnicipiōrum sine ūllā dubitātiōne hostis est, quid tandem hūius cēnsētis urbis, quam ille ad explendās egestātēs latrōcinī suī concupīvit, quam iam perītus mētātor et callidus decempedā suā Saxa dīvīserat? Recordāminī, per deōs immortālīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid hōc bīduō timuerimus ā domesticīs hostibus rūmōribus improbissimīs dissipātīs. Quis līberōs, quis coniugem aspicere poterat sine flētū, quis domum, quis tēcta, quis larem familiārem? Aut foedissimam mortem omnēs aut miserābilem fugam cōgitābant. Haec ā quibus

timēbantur, eōs hostīs appellāre dubitāmus? Gravius sī quis attulerit nōmen, libenter adsentiar; hōc vulgārī contentus vix sum, leviōre nōn ūtar.

Itaque cum supplicātiōnēs iūstissimās ex iīs litterīs quae recitātae sunt dēcernere dēbeāmus Servīliusque dēcrēverit, augēbō omnīnō numerum diērum, praesertim cum nōn ūnī sed

A SHRINE WITH HOUSEHOLD GODS

tribus ducibus sint dēcernendae. Sed hōc prīmum faciam, ut imperātōrēs appellem eōs quōrum virtūte, cōnsiliō, fēlīcitāte māximīs perīculīs servitūtis atque interitūs līberātī sumus. Etenim cui vīgintī hīs annīs supplicātiō dēcrēta est ut nōn imperātor appellārētur, aut minimīs rēbus gestīs aut plērumque

nūllīs? Quam ob rem aut supplicātiō ab eō quī ante dīxit dēcernenda nōn fuit aut ūsitātus honōs pervulgātusque tribuendus iis quibus etiam novī singulārēsque dēbentur.

**To vote a thanksgiving without bestowing the title of *imperator* would be absurd.**

V. An sī quis Hispānōrum aut Gallōrum aut Thrācum mīlle aut duo mīlia occīdisset, eum hāc cōnsuētūdine quae incrēbruit imperātōrem appellāret senātus; tot legiōnibus caesīs, tantā multitūdine hostium interfectā — hostium dīcō? Ita, inquam, hostium, quamvīs hōc istī hostēs domesticī nōlint — clārissimīs ducibus supplicātiōnum honōrem tribuēmus, imperātōrium nōmen adimēmus? Quantō enim honōre, laetitiā, grātulātiōne in hōc templum ingredī dēbent illī ipsī hūius urbis līberātōrēs, cum hesternō diē propter eōrum rēs gestās mē ovantem et prope triumphantem populus Rōmānus in Capitōlium domō tulerit, domum inde redūxerit? Is enim dēmum est meā quidem sententiā iūstus triumphus ac vērus, cum bene dē rē pūblicā meritīs testimōnium ā cōnsēnsū cīvitātis datur. Nam sīve in commūnī gaudiō populī Rōmānī ūnī grātulābantur, māgnum iūdicium; sīve ūnī grātiās agēbant, eō māius; sīve utrumque, nihil māgnificentius cōgitārī potest.

'Tū igitur ipse dē tē?' dīxerit quispiam. Equidem invītus, sed iniūriae dolor facit mē praeter cōnsuētūdinem glōriōsum. Nōnne satis est ab hominibus virtūtis īgnārīs grātiam bene merentibus nōn referrī? Etiam in eōs quī omnīs suās cūrās in reī pūblicae salūte dēfīgunt impietātis crīmine invidia quaerētur? Scītis enim per hōs diēs crēberrimum fuisse sermōnem mē Parīlibus, quī diēs hodiē est, cum fascibus dēscēnsūrum. In aliquem crēdō hōc gladiātōrem aut latrōnem aut Catilīnam esse conlātum, nōn in eum quī nē quid tāle in rē pūblicā fierī posset effēcerit. An ut ego, quī Catilīnam haec mōlientem sustulerim, ēverterim, adflixerim, ipse exsisterem repente Catilīna? Quibus auspiciīs istōs fascīs augur acciperem? Quātenus habērem? Cui trāderem? Quemquamne

fuisse tam scelerātum quī hōc fingeret, tam furiōsum quī crēderet? Unde igitur ista suspiciō vel potius unde iste sermō?

**The slanders circulated by Cicero's enemies gain no credence with the people.**

VI. Cum, ut scītis, hōc trīduō vel quadrīduō trīstis ā Mutinā fāma mānāret, īnflāti laetitiā atque īnsolentiā impiī cīvēs ūnum sē in locum, ad illam cūriam furiīs potius suīs quam reī pūblicae īnfēlicem, congregābant. Ibi cum cōnsilia inīrent dē caede nostrā partīrenturque inter sē quī Capitōlium, quī rōstra, quī urbis portās occupārent, ad mē concursum futūrum cīvitātis putābant. Quod ut cum invidiā meā fieret et cum vītae etiam perīculō, fāmam istam fascium dissipāvērunt, fascīs ipsī ad mē dēlātūrī fuērunt. Quod cum esset quasi meā voluntāte factum, tum in mē impetus conductōrum hominum quasi in tyrannum parābātur; ex quō caedēs esset vestrum omnium cōnsecūta. Quae rēs patefēcit, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sed suō tempore tōtīus hūius sceleris fōns aperiētur.

AUGUR

Itaque P. Apulēius, tribūnus plēbis, meōrum omnium cōnsiliōrum perīculōrumque iam inde ā cōnsulātū meō testis, cōnscius, adiūtor, dolōrem ferre nōn potuit dolōris meī. Cōntiōnem habuit māximam populō Rōmānō ūnum atque idem sentiente; in quā cōntiōne cum mē prō summā nostrā coniūnctiōne et familiāritāte līberārē suspiciōne fascium vellet, ūnā vōce cūncta cōntiō dēclārāvit nihil esse ā mē umquam dē rē pūblicā nisi optimē cōgitātum. Post hanc habitam cōntiōnem duābus tribusve hōrīs optātissimī nūntiī et litterae vēnērunt; ut idem diēs nōn modo inīquissimā mē invidiā līberārit sed etiam celeberrimā populi Rōmānī grātulātiōne auxerit.

Haec interposuī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nōn tam ut prō mē dīxerim — male enim mēcum agerētur sī parum vōbis essem sine dēfēnsiōne pūrgātus — quam ut quōsdam nimis iēiūnō animō et angustō monērem, id quod semper ipse fēcissem, utī excellentium cīvium virtūtem imitātiōne dignam nōn invidiā putārent. Māgnus est in rē pūblicā campus, ut sapienter dīcere Crassus solēbat, multīs apertus cursus ad laudem.

**Let those who desire to be leaders rival Cicero in zeal for the state.**

VII. Utinam quidem illī prīncipēs vīverent quī mē post meum cōnsulātum, cum iīs ipse cēderem, prīncipem nōn invītī vidēbant. Hōc vērō tempore in tantā inopiā cōnstantium et fortium cōnsulārium quō mē dolōre adficī crēditis, cum aliōs male sentīre, aliōs nihil omnīnō cūrāre videam, aliōs parum cōnstanter in susceptā causā permanēre sententiamque suam nōn semper ūtilitāte reī pūblicae, sed tum spē tum timōre moderārī? Quod sī quis dē contentiōne prīncipātūs labōrat, quae nūlla esse dēbet, stultissimē facit sī vitiīs cum virtūte contendit; ut enim cursū cursus, sīc in virīs fortibus virtūs virtūte superātur. Tū, sī ego dē rē pūblicā optimē sentiam, ut mē vincās, ipse pessimē sentiēs? Aut sī ad mē bonōrum concursum fierī vidēbis, ad tē improbōs invītābis? Nōllem prīmum reī pūblicae causā, deinde etiam dignitātis tuae. Sed sī prīncipātus agerētur, quem numquam expetīvī, quid tandem mihi esset optātius? Ego enim malīs sententiīs vincī nōn possum, bonīs forsitan possim et libenter.

Haec populum Rōmānum vidēre, animadvertere, iūdicāre quīdam molestē ferunt. Poteratne fierī ut nōn proinde hominēs dē quōque ut quisque merērētur iūdicārent? Ut enim dē ūniversō senātū populus Rōmānus vērissimē iūdicat, nūllīs reī pūblicae temporibus hunc ōrdinem fīrmiōrem aut fortiōrem fuisse, sīc dē ūnō quōque nostrum, et māximē quī hōc locō sententiās dīcimus, scīscitantur omnēs, avent audīre quid quisque sēnserit; ita dē quōque ut quemque meritum arbitrantur exīstimant. Memoriā tenent mē ante diem XIII Kalendās

Iānuāriās prīncipem revocandae libertātis fuisse; mē ex Kalendīs Iānuāriīs ad hanc hōram invigilāsse reī pūblicae; meam domum meāsque aurīs diēs noctīsque omnium praeceptīs monitīsque patuisse; meīs litterīs, meīs nūntiīs, meīs cohortātiōnibus omnīs quī ubīque essent ad patriae praesidium excitātōs; meīs sententiīs ā Kalendīs Iānuāriīs numquam lēgātōs ad Antōnium; semper illum hostem, semper hōc bellum, ut ego, quī omnī tempore vērae pācis auctor fuissem, huic essem nōminī pestiferae pācis inimīcus. Hās in sententiās meās sī cōnsulēs discessiōnem facere voluissent, omnibus istīs latrōnibus auctōritāte ipsā senātūs iam prīdem dē manibus arma cecidissent.

**By implication a decree of thanksgiving proclaims Antony a public enemy.**

VIII. Sed quod tum nōn licuit, patrēs cōnscrīptī, id hōc tempore nōn sōlum licet vērum etiam necesse est, eōs quī rē sunt hostēs verbīs notārī, sententiīs nostrīs hostīs iūdicārī. Anteā cum hostem ac bellum nōminārssem, semel et saepius sententiam meam dē numerō sententiārum sustulērunt, quod in hāc causā iam fierī nōn potest. Ex litterīs enim C. Pānsae A. Hīrtī cōnsulum, C. Caesaris prō praetōre dē honōre dīs immortālibus habendō sententiās dīcimus. Supplicātiōnem modo quī dēcrēvit, īdem imprūdēns hostīs iūdicāvit; numquam enim in cīvīlī bellō supplicātiō dēcrēta est. Dēcrētam dīcō? Nē victōris quidem litterīs postulāta est. Cīvīle bellum cōnsul Sulla gessit; legiōnibus in urbem adductīs quōs voluit expulit, quōs potuit occīdit; supplicātiōnis mentiō nūlla. Grave bellum Octāviānum īnsecūtum est; supplicātiō nūlla victōrī. Cinnae victōriam imperātor ultus est Sulla; nūlla supplicātiō dēcrēta ā senātū. Ad tē ipsum, P. Servīlī, num mīsit ūllās conlēga litterās dē illā calamitōsissimā pūgnā Pharsālīā? Num tē dē supplicātiōne voluit referre? Profectō nōluit. At mīsit posteā dē Alexandrīā, dē Pharnace. Pharsāliae vērō pūgnae nē triumphum quidem ēgit. Eōs enim cīvīs pūgna illa sustulerat quibus nōn modo vīvīs sed etiam victōribus incolumis et flōrēns

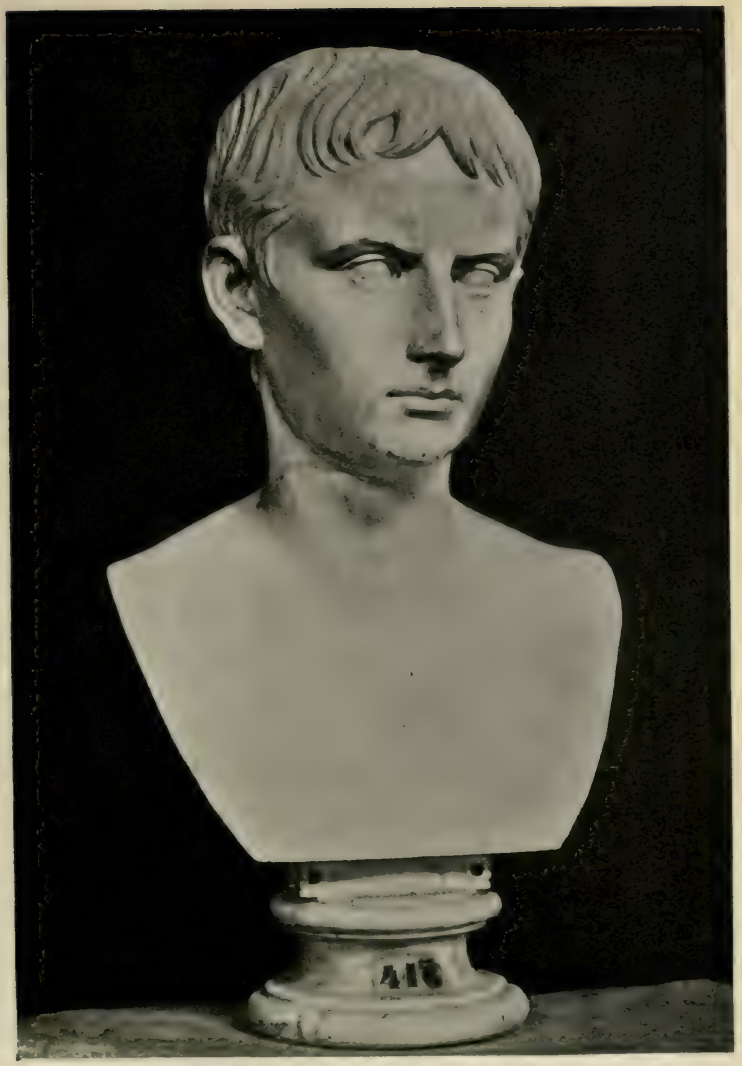
cīvitās esse posset. Quod idem contigerat superiōribus bellīs cīvīlibus. Nam mihi cōnsulī supplicātiō nūllīs armīs sūmptīs nōn ob caedem hostium sed ob cōnservātiōnem cīvium novō et inaudītō genere dēcrēta est. Quam ob rem aut supplicātiō rē pūblicā pulcherrimē gestā postulantibus nostrīs imperātōribus dēneganda est, quod praeter Gabīnium contigit nēminī, aut supplicātiōne dēcernendā hostīs eōs dē quibus dēcernitis iūdicētis necesse est.

**The valor of Pansa, who was dangerously wounded in the battle.**

IX. Quod ergō ille rē, id ego etiam verbō, cum imperātōrēs eōs appellō; hōc ipsō nōmine et eōs quī iam dēvictī sunt et eōs quī supersunt hostīs iūdicō, cum victōrēs appellō imperātōrēs. Quō modō enim potius Pānsam appellem, etsī habet honōris nōmen amplissimī? Quō Hīrtium? Est ille quidem cōnsul, sed alterum nōmen beneficī populī Rōmānī est, alterum virtūtis atque victōriae. Quid? Caesarem deōrum beneficiō reī pūblicae prōcreātum dubitemne appellāre imperātōrem? Quī prīmus Antōnī immānem et foedam crūdēlitātem nōn sōlum ā iugulīs nostrīs sed etiam ā membrīs et vīsceribus āvertit. Ūnius autem diēī quot et quantae virtūtēs, dī immortālēs, fuērunt! Prīnceps enim omnium Pānsa proelī faciendī et cum Antōniō cōnfligendī fuit, dignus imperātor legiōne Mārtiā, dīgna legiō imperātōre. Cūius sī ācerrimum impetum cohibēre Pānsa potuisset, ūnō proeliō cōnfecta rēs esset; sed cum libertātis avida legiō effrēnātius in aciem hostium inrūpisset ipseque in prīmīs Pānsa pūgnāret, duōbus perīculōsīs vulneribus acceptīs sublātus ē proeliō reī pūblicae vītam reservāvit. Ego vērō hunc nōn sōlum imperātōrem sed etiam clārissimum imperātōrem iūdicō, quī cum aut morte aut victōriā sē satis factūrum reī pūblicae spopondisset, alterum fēcit, alterius dī immortālēs ōmen āvertant.

**The brave deeds of Hirtius and Caesar.**

X. Quid dīcam dē Hīrtiō? Quī rē audītā ē castrīs duās legiōnēs ēdūxit incrēdibilī studiō atque virtūte; quartam illam,



OCTAVIANUS

quae relictō Antōniō sē ōlim cum Mārtiā legiōne coniūnxit, et septimam, quae cōnstitūta ex veterānīs docuit hōc proeliō mīlitibus iīs quī Caesaris beneficia servāssent senātūs populīque Rōmānī cārum nōmen esse. Hīs vīgintī cohortibus, nūllō equitātū, Hīrtius ipse aquilam quartae legiōnis cum īnferret, quā nūllīus pulchriōrem speciem imperātōris accēpimus, cum tribus Antōnī legiōnibus equitātūque cōnflīxit hostīsque nefāriōs huic Iovis Optimī Māximī cēterīsque deōrum immortālium templīs, urbis tēctīs, lībertātī populī Rōmānī, nostrae vītae sanguinīque imminentīs prōstrāvit, fūdit, occīdit, ut cum admodum paucīs nocte tēctus, metū perterritus prīnceps latrōnum duxque fūgerit. Ō sōlem ipsum beātissimum quī, antequam sē abderet, strātīs cadāveribus parricīdārum cum paucis fugientem vīdit Antōnium !

An vērō quisquam dubitābit appellāre Caesarem imperātōrem? Aetās ēius certē ab hāc sententiā nēminem dēterrēbit, quandō quidem virtūte superāvit aetātem. Ac mihi semper eō māiōra beneficia C. Caesaris vīsa sunt quō minus erant ab aetāte illā postulanda. Cui cum imperium dabāmus, eōdem tempore etiam spem ēius nōminis dēferēbāmus; quod cum est cōnsecūtus, auctōritātem nostrī dēcrētī rēbus gestīs suīs comprobāvit. Hīc ergō adulēscēns māximī animī, ut vērissimē scrībit Hīrtius, castra multārum legiōnum paucīs cohortibus tūtātus est secundumque proelium fēcit. Ita trium imperātōrum populī Rōmānī virtūte, cōnsiliō, fēlicitāte ūnō diē locīs plūribus rēs pūblica est cōnservāta.

**The resolution decreeing honors to the commanders should include the rewards pledged to the troops.**

XI. Dēcernō igitur eōrum trium nōmine quīnquāgintā diērum supplicātiōnēs; causās, ut honōrificentissimīs verbīs cōnsequī potuerō, complectar ipsā sententiā.

Est autem fideī pietātisque nostrae dēclārāre fortissimīs mīlitibus quam memorēs sīmus quamque grātī. Quam ob rem prōmissa nostra atque ea quae legiōnibus bellō cōnfectō tribū-

tūrōs nōs spopondimus hodiernō senātūs cōnsultō renovanda cēnseō; aequum est enim mīlitum, tālium praesertim, honōrem coniungī. Atque utinam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cīvibus omnibus solvere nōbīs praemia licēret. Quamquam nōs ea quae prōmīsimus studiōsē cumulāta reddēmus. Sed id quidem restat, ut spērō, victōribus, quibus senātūs fidēs praestābitur; quam quoniam difficillimō reī pūblicae tempore secūtī sunt, eōs numquam oportēbit cōnsilī suī paenitēre. Sed facile est bene agere cum iīs ā quibus etiam tacentibus flāgitārī vidēmur; illud admīrābilius et māius māximēque proprium senātūs sapientis est, grātā eōrum virtūtem memoriā prōsequī quī prō patriā vītam profūdērunt. Quōrum dē honōre utinam mihi plūra in mentem venīrent. Duo certē nōn praeterībō, quae māximē occurrunt; quōrum alterum pertinet ad virōrum fortissimōrum glōriam sempiternam, alterum ad lēniendum maerōrem et lūctum proximōrum.

**An imposing monument should be erected to the dead in everlasting memory of their valor.**

XII. Placet igitur mihi, patrēs cōnscrīptī, legiōnis Mārtiae mīlitibus et iīs quī ūnā pūgnantēs occiderint, monumentum fierī quam amplissimum. Māgna atque incrēdibilia sunt in rem pūblicam hūius merita legiōnis: haec sē prīma latrōciniō abrūpit Antōnī; haec tenuit Albam; haec sē ad Caesarem contulit; hanc imitāta quarta legiō parem virtūtis glōriam cōnsecūta est. Quarta victrīx dēsīderat nēminem; ex Mārtiā nōn nūllī in ipsā victōriā concidērunt. Ō fortūnāta mors, quae nātūrae dēbita prō patriā est potissimum reddita! Vōs vērō patriae nātōs iūdicō, quōrum etiam nōmen ā Mārte est, ut īdem deus urbem hanc gentibus, vōs huic urbī genuisse videātur. In fugā foeda mors est, in victōriā glōriōsa. Etenim Mārs ipse ex aciē fortissimum quemque pīgnerārī solet. Illī igitur impiī quōs cecīdistis etiam ad īnferōs poenās parricīdī luent; vōs vērō, quī extrēmum spīritum in victōriā effūdistis, piōrum estis sēdem et locum cōnsecūtī. Brevis ā nātūrā vīta

nōbīs data est, at memoria bene redditae vītae sempiterna. Quae si nōn esset longior quam haec vīta, quis esset tam āmēns quī māximīs labōribus et perīculīs ad summam laudem glōriamque contenderet?

Actum igitur praeclārē vōbīscum, fortissimī dum vīxistis, nunc vērō etiam sānctissimī mīlitēs, quod vestra virtūs neque oblīviōne eōrum quī nunc sunt nec reticentiā posterōrum sepulta esse poterit, cum vōbīs immortāle monumentum suīs paene manibus senātus populusque Rōmānus exstrūxerit. Multī saepe exercitūs Pūnicīs, Gallicīs, Ītalicīs bellīs clārī et māgnī fuērunt, nec tamen ūllīs tāle genus honōris tribūtum est. Atque utinam māiōra possēmus, quandō quidem ā vōbīs māxima accēpimus. Vōs ab urbe furentem Antōnium āvertistis; vōs redīre mōlientem reppulistis. Erit igitur exstrūcta mōlēs opere māgnificō incīsaeque litterae dīvīnae virtūtis testēs sempiternae; numquamque dē vōbīs eōrum quī aut vidēbunt vestrum monumentum aut audient grātissimus sermō conticēscet. Ita prō mortālī condiciōne vītae immortālitātem estis cōnsecūtī.

**Sympathy and help should be given to the families of the slain.**

XIII. Sed quoniam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, glōriae mūnus optimīs et fortissimīs cīvibus monumentī honōre persolvitur, cōnsōlēmur eōrum proximōs, quibus optima est haec quidem cōnsōlātiō: parentibus, quod tanta reī pūblicae praesidia genuērunt; līberīs, quod habēbunt domestica exempla virtūtis; coniugibus, quod iīs virīs carēbunt quōs laudāre quam lūgēre praestābit; frātribus, quod in sē ut corporum, sīc virtūtis similitūdinem esse cōnfīdent. Atque utinam hīs omnibus abstergēre flētum sententiīs nostrīs cōnsultīsque possēmus, vel aliqua tālis iīs adhibērī pūblicē posset ōrātiō quā dēpōnerent maerōrem atque lūctum gaudērentque potius, cum multa et varia impendērent hominibus genera mortis, id genus quod esset pulcherrimum suīs obtigisse, eōsque nec inhumātōs esse nec dēsertōs, quod tamen ipsum prō patriā nōn miserandum putātur, nec dīspersīs būstīs humilī sepultūrā cremātōs, sed contēctōs pūblicīs operi

bus atque mūneribus eāque exstrūctiōne quae sit ad memoriam aeternitātis āra virtūtis.

Quam ob rem māximum quidem sōlācium erit propinquōrum eōdem monumentō dēclārārī et virtūtem suōrum et populī Rōmānī pietātem et senātūs fidem et crūdēlissimī memoriam bellī, in quō nisi tanta mīlitum virtūs exstitisset, parricīdiō M. Antōnī nōmen populī Rōmānī occidisset. Atque etiam cēnseō, patrēs cōnscriptī, quae praemia mīlitibus prōmīsimus nōs rē pūblicā recuperātā tribūtūrōs, ea vīvīs victōribusque cumulātē, cum tempus vēnerit, persolvenda; quī autem ex iīs quibus illa prōmissa sunt prō patriā occidērunt, eōrum parentibus, līberīs, coniugibus, frātribus eadem tribuenda cēnseō.

**The formal resolution placed before the senate.**

XIV. Sed ut aliquandō sententiā complectar, ita cēnseō: cum C. Pānsa cōnsul, imperātor initium cum hostibus cōnflīgendī fēcerit, quō proeliō legiō Mārtia admīrābilī incrēdibilīque virtūte lībertātem populī Rōmānī dēfenderit, quod idem legiōnēs tīrōnum fēcerint; ipseque C. Pānsa cōnsul, imperātor, cum inter media hostium tēla versārētur, vulnera accēperit; cumque A. Hīrtius cōnsul, imperātor, proeliō audītō, rē cōgnitā, fortissimō praestantissimōque animō exercitum castrīs ēdūxerit impetumque in M. Antōnium exercitumque hostium fēcerit ēiusque cōpiās occīdiōne occīderit, suō exercitū ita incolumī ut nē ūnum quidem mīlitem dēsīderārit; cumque C. Caesar prō praetōre, imperātor cōnsiliō dīligentiāque suā castra fēlīciter dēfenderit cōpiāsque hostium, quae ad castra accesserant, prōflīgārit, occīderit; ob eās rēs senātum exīstimāre et iūdicāre eōrum trium imperātōrum virtūte, imperiō, cōnsiliō, gravitāte, cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine animī, fēlīcitāte populum Rōmānum foedissimā crūdēlissimāque servitūte līberātum.

Cumque rem pūblicam, urbem, templa deōrum immortālium, bona fortūnāsque omnium līberōsque cōnservārint dīmicātiōne et perīculō vītae suae, utī ob eās rēs bene, fortiter, fēlīciterque gestās C. Pānsa A. Hīrtius cōnsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambōve,

aut sī aberunt, M. Cornūtus, praetor urbānus, supplicātiōnēs per diēs quīnquāgintā ad omnia pulvīnāria cōnstituat.

Cumque virtūs legiōnum dīgna clārissimīs imperātōribus exstiterit, senātum, quae sit anteā pollicitus legiōnibus exercitibusque nostrīs, ea summō studiō rē pūblicā recuperātā persolūtūrum. Cumque legiō Mārtia prīnceps cum hostibus cōnflīxerit atque ita cum māiōre numerō hostium contenderit ut, cum plūrimōs caederent, caderent nōn nūllī, cumque sine ūllā retrāctātiōne prō patriā vītam profūderint, cumque similī virtūte reliquārum legiōnum mīlitēs prō salūte et lībertāte populī Rōmānī mortem oppetīverint, senātuī placēre ut C. Pānsa A. Hīrtius cōnsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambōve, sī iīs videātur, iīs quī sanguinem prō vītā, lībertāte, fortūnīs populī Rōmānī, prō urbe, templīs deōrum immortālium profūdissent monumentum quam amplissimum locandum faciendumque cūrent; quaestōrēsque urbānōs ad eam rem pecūniam dare, attribuere, solvere iubeant, ut exstet ad memoriam posteritātis sempiternam scelus crūdēlissimōrum hostium mīlitumque dīvīna virtūs; utīque quae praemia senātus mīlitibus ante cōnstituit, ea solvantur eōrum quī hōc bellō prō patriā occidērunt parentibus, līberīs, coniugibus, frātribus; iīsque tribuantur quae mīlitibus ipsīs tribuī oportēret, sī vīvī vīcissent, quī morte vīcērunt.

# SIGHT–READING

## PRO MARCELLO ORATIO

**Caesar's magnanimity compels me to break my long silence.**

I. Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre, partim verēcundiā, fīnem hodiernus diēs attulit, īdemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentīrem meō prīstinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsitātam inaudītamque clēmentiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvīnam, tacitus praeterīre nūllō modō possum. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, reīque pūblicae redditō, nōn illīus sōlum, sed etiam meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōnservātam ac restitūtam putō.

Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscrīptī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādem causā in quā ego fuisset, nōn in eādem esse fortūnā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram, nec fās esse dūcēbam, versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō, illō aemulō atque imitātōre studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam

1. **Diuturni**: i.e. ever since 52 B.C., when Cicero, mourning the loss of his former prestige, had resolved never again to speak in the senate. In course of time he repented of his decision, and waited only for a suitable chance to show publicly his acquiescence in the new state of affairs. — **silenti**: construe with *finem*. — **eram usus**: we should expect *sum usus*, but sometimes Latin uses the pluperfect to express an action just completed. 2. **timore, dolore, verecundia**: abl. of cause. 6. **modum**: *moderationem*. 12. **Dolebam**: explanatory of *dolore*, l. 2. 13. **cum**: concessive. 14. **nec . . . ducebam**: explanatory of *verecundia*, l. 2. 15. **versari**: while in thought dependent on both, *versari* follows the construction demanded by *fas esse*, not that after *persuadere*.

sociō ā mē et comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae prīstinae vītae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam aperuistī, et hīs omnibus ad bene dē omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi signum aliquod sustulistī. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multīs et māximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante omnibus, cum M. Mārcellum senātuī reīque pūblicae concessistī commemorātīs praesertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctōritātem hūius ōrdinis dignitātemque reī pūblicae tuīs vel dolōribus vel suspīciōnibus anteferre.

Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante āctae vītae hodiernō diē māximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs tum iūdiciō tuō gravissimō et māximō. Ex quō profectō intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cūius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnīs quam ad ipsum ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit; quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit. Quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut innocentiā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

**Your military achievements, Gaius Caesar, are unequaled, but this act is still more glorious.**

II. Nūllīus tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūllīus dīcendī aut scrībendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia quae nōn dīcam exōrnāre sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen adfirmō, et hōc pāce dīcam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōnsecūtus es. Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbrīs ūsūrpāre sermōnibus, omnīs nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnīs exterārum gentium potentissimōrumque populōrum, omnīs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās cum tuīs nec contentiōnum māgnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōnficiendī

3. **signum sustulisti**: a metaphor drawn from military life. 4. **in multis**: *in the case of many.* 9. **ante actae**: *past.* 18. **Nullius**: used as gen. of *nemo.* 21. **pace tua**: *with your permission.* 23. **id usurpare**: *frequently to refer to the fact.* 27. **celeritate**: cf. Caesar's famous message: *veni, vidi, vici.* Similarly Cicero says of Caesar: *hoc τέρας (prodigy) horribili vigilantia, celeritate, diligentia est.*

nec dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse cōnferrī; nec vērō disiūnctissimās terrās citius passibus cūiusquam potuisse peragrārī quam tuīs nōn dīcam cursibus sed victōriis lūstrātae sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita māgna esse fatear ut ea vix cūiusquam mēns aut cōgitātiō capere possit, āmēns sim; sed tamen sunt alia māiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quīdam extenuāre verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus, commūnicāre cum multīs, nē propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs mīlitum virtūs, locōrum opportūnitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant; māximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prōsperē gestum est, id paene omne dūcit suum.

At vērō hūius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus socium habēs nēminem; tōtum hōc, quantumcumque est, quod certē māximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit. Quīn etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānārum domina, Fortūna, in istīus societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur, neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

**Your victories in war insure eternal fame; your conquest of self wins our love and admiration.**

III. Domuistī gentīs immānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilīs, locīs īnfīnītās, omnī cōpiārum genere abundantīs; sed tamen ea vīcistī quae et nātūram et condiciōnem ut vincī possent habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta vīs quae nōn ferrō et vīribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, īrācundiam cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem sed etiam

3. **lustratae sunt**: indic. used for emphasis. 6. **extenuare**: *belittle.* 17. **decerpit**: *claims a share.* 18. **tuam esse totam**: sc. *eam gloriam.* 21. **gentis barbaras**: e.g. the Gauls, Britons, and Germans. 24. **ferro et viribus**: cf. Bismarck's famous phrase "with blood and iron." 26. **victoriae**: dat. with *temperare.* 27. **iacentem**: *prostrate.*

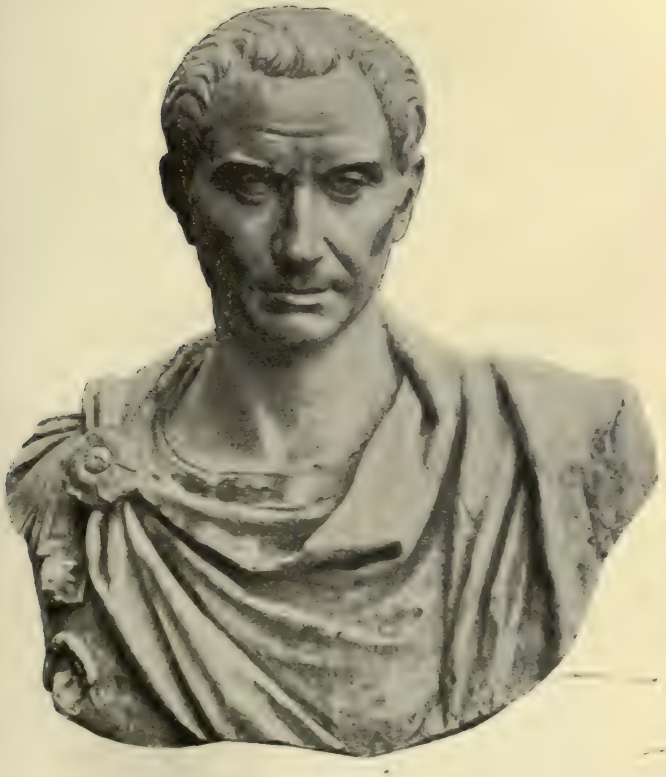
amplificāre ēius prīstinam dīgnitātem — haec quī facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō sed simillimum deō iūdicō. //

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn sōlum nostrīs sed paene omnium gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē tuīs laudibus conticēscet. Sed tamen ēius modī rēs nesciō quō modō, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre mīlitum videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mānsuētē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in īrācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae nātūrā īnsolēns et superba est, audīmus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus sed etiam in fictīs, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vīdimus dīligāmus. Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cūius mentem sēnsūsque et ōs cernimus, ut quicquid bellī fortūna reliquum reī pūblicae fēcerit, id esse salvum velīs, quibus laudibus efferēmus, quibus studiīs prōsequēmur, quā benevolentiā complectēmur. Parietēs, mē dīus fidius, ut mihi vidētur, hūius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevī tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās in hīs māiōrum suōrum et suīs sēdibus.

**You alone are unconquered, for you have conquered victory itself.**

IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābilī pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbīscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria obfūdit, quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōnservātō dīgnitātem suam reddidistī,

1. **haec**: sums up the thought contained in *Animum . . . dignitatem*. 3. **Itaque . . . conticescet**: a prophetic utterance, destined to be fulfilled far more literally than Cicero thought. 5. **conticescet**: *will be silent*. 12. **gestis rebus**: *history*. — **fictis**: *imaginative writing*. 14. **ut velis**: *betraying your wish*. 15. **reliquum fecerit**: = *reliquerit*. 19. **illa auctoritas**: i.e. *vir illa auctoritate praeditus*. 21. **C. Marcelli**: probably a cousin of the exile, consul in 50 B.C. Another C. Marcellus, brother of the exile, was consul in 49 B.C. 23. **Marcellorum**: the family of the Marcelli was one of the most distinguished in Roman history.



JULIUS CAESAR

nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāsti. Hunc tū igitur diem tuis māximīs et innumerābilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnius est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae māgnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō māgnōque comitātū. Hūius autem reī tū idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra fīnem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum quod nōn aliquandō cōnficiat et cōnsūmat vetustās); at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrēscit cottīdiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus.

Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlium iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās; hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor ut hōc quod dīcam perinde intellegī possit audītum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō: ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea quae illa erat adepta victīs remīsistī. Nam cum ipsīus victōriae condiciōne omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmentiae tuae iūdiciō cōnservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam ipsīus victōriae condiciō vīsque dēvicta est.

**This act of mercy, far-reaching in its consequences, shows Caesar's love of peace.**

V. Atque hōc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōnscriptī, quam lātē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim quī ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblicae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē līberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbīs reī pūblicae cōnservāvit, mē et mihi et item reī pūblicae nūllō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit,

1. **nobilissimamque familiam**: sc. *quorumque*. 3. **gratulationibus**: Caesar mentions three *thanksgivings* in his Gallic War: one of fifteen days in 57 B.C., and two of twenty days each in 55 and 52 B.C. respectively; Dio Cassius mentions a fourth, of forty days, in 46 B.C. 6. **tanta est ut . . . florescit**: anacoluthon; *is so great that, while it is true that time will bring an end . . . yet your justice*, etc. 14. **perinde atque**: *just as*. 23. **tenemur**: *we must plead guilty to*.

quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem hōc ipsō in cōnsessū vidētis. Nōn ille hostīs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērīsque ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī, semperque doluī nōn modo pācem sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvīlia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī atque armōrum fuērunt. Hominem sum secūtus prīvātō cōnsiliō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria valuit ut nūllā nōn modo cupiditāte sed nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium.

Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum fuit. Nam et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dīxī et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī perīculō sēnsī. Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus exīstimātor rērum quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōnservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēterīs fuerit īrātior. Atque id minus mīrum fortasse tum cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna bellī; quī vērō victor pācis auctōrēs dīligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisse nōn dīmicāre quam vincere.

**Many have perished by the violence of war, none by the wrath of victory. Would Pompey have been as generous?**

VI. Atque hūius quidem reī M. Mārcellō sum testis. Nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sīc tum etiam in bellō congruēbant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolōre vīdī cum

9. **Hominem**: i.e. Pompey, the man, not his cause. 11. **ut . . . quidem**: *that not only without any hope of personal advantage but even without hope of success.* 12. **prudens et sciens**: *fully aware of the consequences.* The sincerity of this statement is attested by Cicero's private correspondence. 15. **integra re**: i.e. before the war. 16. **periculo**: when Cicero refused to take command of the Pompeian forces after the battle of Pharsalus, Pompey's son threatened his life, and would have despatched him had not Cato interfered. 23. **Nostri sensus congruebant**: *our opinions were the same.*

īnsolentiam certōrum hominum tum etiam ipsīus victōriae ferōcitātem extimēscentem. Quō grātior tua līberālitās, C. Caesar, nōbīs quī illa vīdimus dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē sed victōriae comparandae. Vīdimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū terminātam; gladium vāgīnā vacuum in urbe nōn vīdimus. Quōs āmīsimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit, nōn īra victōriae; ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quīn multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab īnferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādem aciē cōnservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis īrācundam futūram fuisse victōriam. Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs sed interdum etiam ōtiōsīs minābantur, nec quid quisque sēnsisset sed ubi fuisset cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur dī immortālēs, etiam sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum expetīvērunt, quī cīvīle bellum tantum et tam lūctuōsum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliquandō omnem spem salūtis ad clēmentiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō, et fruere cum fortūnā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs; ex quō quidem māximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapientī. Cētera cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque fēlīcitātī tuae grātulābere; dē nobīs quōs in rē pūblicā tēcum simul esse voluistī quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē māximīs tuīs beneficiīs, totiēns dē incrēdibilī līberālitāte, totiēns dē singulārī sapientiā tuā cōgitābis, quae nōn modo summa bona sed nīmīrum audēbō vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vērā, tanta in māgnitūdine animī et cōnsilī dignitās ut haec ā virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā fortūnā commodāta esse videantur. Nōlī igitur in cōnservandīs bonīs virīs dēfatīgārī,

5. **vagina vacuum**: *unsheathed.* 12. **otiosis**: *those who were neutral.* In the oration for Ligarius Cicero states that Caesar repeatedly said that all who were not against him were his friends, while Pompey declared that all were his foes who were not for him. 15. **qui**: *when they.* 16. **iam aliquando**: *now at last.* 18. **bono**: *gifts.* 25. **non modo . . . sed sola**: the doctrine of the Stoics, who claimed that virtue in itself is sufficient for happiness.

nōn cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lapsīs, sed opīniōne officī, stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē quādam reī pūblicae. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est sī tē aliquī timuērunt, contrāque summa laus quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

**Your safety is our safety.**

VII. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam suspīciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus cīvibus, tum māximē nōbīs quī ā tē cōnservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō verbīs. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est, ut sī in alterutrō peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuīsne? — tametsī quī magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem īnspērantibus reddidistī? — an ex hōc numerō quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor ut quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vītam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimīcī? Quī? Omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā pertināciā vītam āmīsērunt aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt, ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimīcīs aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē suspīciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus dīligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam īgnārus rērum, tam rudis in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vītā pendēre omnium? Equi-

1. **opinione ... fortasse**: *from a conception of duty, false perhaps.* 10. **Tua cautio**: a statement only too true in its unconscious foresight. Many of the senators then present, Cicero included, perished in the civil wars and proscriptions which followed Caesar's assassination. — **in alterutro**: *in one way or the other.* 18. **pertinacia**: i.e. by taking part in the war in Africa after the battle of Pharsalus. The passage shows that as yet there was at Rome no apprehension of another outbreak of hostilities in Spain. 26. **contineri**: *depends on.*

dem dē tē diēs noctisque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō; doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortālis esse dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōnsistere. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit īnsidiārumque cōnsēnsiō, quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī reī pūblicae crēdāmus?

**So far from having completed your greatest work, you have not yet laid the foundations.**

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentīs bellī ipsīus impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta: cōnstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpāganda subolēs; omnia quae dīlapsa iam diffluxērunt sevērīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō cīvīlī bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quīcumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta dignitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armātus quae īdem togātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnera sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam vōcem invītus audīvī: "Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxī vel glōriae." Satis, sī ita vīs, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; at, quod māximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam,

1. **dumtaxat**: *merely.* 6. **si**: i.e. *etiam si.* 7. **opitulari**: *succor.* 11. **suboles**: to check the alarming decrease of the free population, Caesar forbade men of marriageable age to be absent from Italy more than three consecutive years, and offered certain privileges and emoluments to fathers of large families. — **omnia . . . vincienda sunt**: little time was given Caesar to carry out his reforms. Still a large number of wise laws bear testimony to the unceasing activity of Rome's greatest citizen: e.g. the *lex Iulia iudiciaria* (*constituenda iudicia*), *lex Iulia de faenore* (*revocanda fides*), *lex Iulia sumptuaria* (*comprimendae libidines*). 12. **diffluxerunt**: *run wild, become lax.* — **Non . . . recusandum**: *it could not be avoided.*

quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūdentiam; nōlī nostrō periculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurīs meās tē idem istud nimis crēbrō dīcere, tibi satis tē vīxisse. Crēdō; sed tum id audīrem, sī tibi sōlī vīverēs aut sī tibi etiam sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūnctamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes ā perfectiōne māximōrum operum ut fundāmenta nōndum quae cōgitās iēceris. Hīc tū modum vītae tuae nōn salūte reī pūblicae sed aequitāte animī dēfiniēs? Quid, sī istud nē glōriae tuae quidem satis est? Cūius tē esse avidissimum, quamvīs sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis.

"Parumne igitur," inquiēs, "māgna relinquēmus?" Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum cum est aliquid amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum immortālium, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvīna virtūs admīrātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, sī quidem glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta māgnōrum vel in suōs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum.

**Only by restoring the state can you secure immortal fame.**

IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hīc restat āctus, in hōc ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōnstituās, eāque tū in prīmīs summā tranquillitāte et ōtiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūram ipsam explēveris satietāte vīvendī, satis diū vīxisse dīcitō. Quid enim est omnīnō hōc ipsum diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod

1. **doctorum hominum**: i.e. of the philosophers, and especially the Stoics. 4. **sed . . . audirem**: *but only then should I be willing to listen to such a statement.* 7. **nondum ieceris**: *you have not yet laid.* 18. **si . . . meritorum**: construe *gloria est fama magnorum meritorum.* 19. **pervagata**: *widespread.* 21. **Haec . . . pars est**: *this part is left for you to play.* 22. **eaque**: sc. *re publica.*—**in primis**: *especially, in particular.* 25. **Quid enim est**: *for what is the meaning of.* 26. **omnino**: *anyway.*

cum vēnit, omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia posteā nūlla est futūra. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiīs quās nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit contentus fuit, semper immortālitātis amōre flagrāvit.

Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est quae corpore et spīritū continētur; illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū īnserviās, huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem quae mīrētur iam prīdem multa habet, nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstupēscent posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Ōceanum, Nīlum, pūgnās innumerābilīs, incrēdibilīs victōriās, monumenta, mūnera, triumphōs audientēs et legentēs tuōs.

Sed nisi haec urbs stabilīta tuīs cōnsiliīs et īnstitūtīs erit, vagābitur modo tuum nōmen longē atque lātē; sēdem stabilem et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam quī nāscentur, sīcut inter nōs fuit, māgna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requīrent, idque vel māximum, nisi bellī cīvilis incendium salūte patriae restinxeris, ut illud fātī fuisse videātur, hōc cōnsilī. Servī igitur iīs etiam iūdicibus quī multīs post saeculīs dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam nōs. Nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte, et rūrsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. Id autem etiam sī tum ad tē, ut quīdam falsō putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem ut tuās laudēs obscūrātūra nūlla umquam sit oblīviō.

8. **Huic, quae**: refer to the general idea of immortality, but the gender is determined by *vita*. — **te ostentes oportet**: *you must show yourself in your true light.* 11. **Rhenum**: refers to Caesar's invasions of Germany. — **Oceanum**: refers to his conquest of the Veneti and his exploits in Britain. — **Nilum**: refers to the Alexandrian campaign. 20. **illud**: i.e. *incendium*. — **fati**: *due to fate*. — **hoc**: i.e. *te illud incendium restinxisse*. 21. **Servi**: *give heed to*. 24. **quidam**: i.e. the Epicureans, who believed that death means the absolute dissolution and evaporation of the soul. Caesar was probably an adherent of this doctrine. Sallust quotes him as saying: "Death makes an end of all the ills of mankind; beyond it there is room neither for sorrow nor for joy."

**The war is over and grateful citizens will protect the generous victor.**

X. Dīversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsiliīs sōlum et studiīs sed armīs etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus. Erat enim obscūritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant quid optimum esset, multī quid sibi expedīret, multī quid decēret, nōn nūllī etiam quid licēret. Perfūncta rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālīque bellō; vīcit is quī nōn fortūnā īnflammāret odium suum sed bonitāte lēnīret, nec quī omnīs quibus īrātus esset, eōsdem exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis quī armōrum perīculō līberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit quī in aciē cecidit, quī in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliīs cōnstantia vidērī potest.

Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, exstincta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn sōlum sapientiae sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā quā cum anteā tum hodiē vel māximē ūsus es manente, salvī esse nōn possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē quī haec salva esse volumus et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vītae tuae et salūtī cōnsulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliquid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et custōdiās sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

**To end as I began, Gaius Caesar, we give you heartfelt thanks for your great kindness toward us.**

XI. Sed ut unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, māximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, māiōres etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentīre potuistī. Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus

6. **Perfuncta est**: *has got through, finished.* 10. **posita**: after Pharsalus. — **erepta**: after Thapsus.

necesse dīcere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō; et quod fierī decet M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī pūblicae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnīs nōn dē ūniūs sōlum sed dē commūnī salūte sentiō.

Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēminī, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est dē illīus salūte dubitātum, certē hōc tempore māgnīs cūrīs, molestiīs, dolōribus līberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sīc tibi grātiās agō ut, omnibus mē rēbus ā tē nōn cōnservātō sōlum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, māximus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

## PRO LIGARIO ORATIO

**A strange new crime has been discovered, one of which accuser and accused are both guilty.**

I. Novum crīmen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem nōn audītum propinquus meus ad tē Q. Tūberō dētulit, Q. Ligārium in Āfricā fuisse; idque C. Pānsa, praestantī vir ingeniō, frētus fortasse familiāritāte eā quae est eī tēcum ausus est cōnfitērī.

1. **cui necesse est**: as an ex-consul and one of the leaders of the senate; he was, moreover, a personal friend of Marcellus. — **quodam modo**: *in a certain way.* 6. **Quod**: its antecedent is *id*, expressed in l. 9, and the unexpressed object of *praestare*, l. 11. 7. **ut**: *in view of the fact that.* 12. **omnibus rebus**: abl. of specification. 14. **maximus cumulus accesserit**: *a crowning favor has been added.*

16. **Novum crimen**: *novel accusation.* 17. **Q. Ligarium . . . fuisse**: explanatory of *crimen.* 18. **C. Pansa**: he who fell at Mutina in 43 B.C.

Itaque quō mē vertam nesciō. Parātus enim vēneram, cum tū id neque per tē scīrēs neque audīre aliunde potuissēs, ut īgnōrātiōne tuā ad hominis miserī salūtem abūterer. Sed quoniam dīligentiā inimīcī investīgātum est quod latēbat, cōnfitendum est, ut opīnor, praesertim cum meus necessārius Pānsa fēcerit ut id integrum iam nōn esset; omissāque contrōversiā omnis ōrātiō ad misericordiam tuam cōnferenda est, quā plūrimī sunt cōnservātī, cum ā tē nōn līberātiōnem culpae sed errātī veniam impetrāvissent. Habēs igitur, Tūberō, quod est accūsātōrī māximē optandum, cōnfitentem reum; sed tamen hōc cōnfitentem, sē in eā parte fuisse quā tē, quā virum omnī laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius dē vestrō dēlictō cōnfiteāminī necesse est quam Ligārī ūllam culpam reprehendātis.

Q. enim Ligārius, cum esset nūlla bellī suspīciō, lēgātus in Āfricam cum C. Cōnsidiō profectus est. Quā in lēgātiōne et cīvibus et sociīs ita sē probāvit ut dēcēdēns Cōnsidius prōvinciā satis facere hominibus nōn posset sī quemquam alium prōvinciae praefēcisset. Itaque Ligārius cum diū recūsāns nihil prōfēcisset, prōvinciam accēpit invītus; cui sīc praefuit in pāce ut et cīvibus et sociīs grātissima esset ēius integritās ac fidēs. Bellum subitō exārsit, quod quī erant in Āfricā ante audiērunt gerī quam parārī. Quō audītō partim cupiditāte incōnsīderātā, partim caecō quōdam timōre prīmō salūtis, post etiam studī suī quaerēbant aliquem ducem; cum Ligārius domum spectāns, ad suōs redīre cupiēns, nūllō sē implicārī negōtiō passus est. Interim P. Attius Vārus, quī praetor Āfricam obtinuerat, Uticam vēnit. Ad eum statim concursum est. Atque ille nōn medio-

2. **aliunde**: *from other sources.* 5. **ut opinor**: observe the irony of these first lines. 7. **conferenda est**: *must be devoted to an appeal.* 11. **qua**: when the verb remains the same, the preposition expressed with the antecedent is omitted before the relative pronoun. — **te**: by attraction for *tu fuisti* or *fueris.* 15. **C. Considio**: propraetor of Africa in 50 B.C. 21. **quod**: subject of *geri* and *parari.* — **qui . . . Africa**: subject of *audierunt.* 22. **cupiditate, timore**; **salutis, studi**: chiasmus. Construe *salutis* and *studi* with *ducem.* 26. **Varus**: a partizan of Pompey, who had been defeated in Italy and had sought refuge in Africa.

crī cupiditāte adripuit imperium, sī illud imperium esse potuit quod ad privātum clāmōre multitūdinis imperītae, nūllō pūblicō cōnsiliō dēferēbātur. Itaque Ligārius, quī omne tāle negōtium cuperet effugere, paulum adventū Vārī conquiēvit.

**The action of Ligarius was due to necessity, not inclination.**

II. Adhūc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligārius omnī culpā vacat. Domō est ēgressus nōn modo nūllum ad bellum sed nē ad minimam quidem suspīciōnem bellī; lēgātus in pāce profectus est; in prōvinciā pācātissimā ita sē gessit ut eī pācem esse expedīret. Profectiō certē animum tuum nōn dēbet offendere; num igitur remānsiō? Multō minus. Nam profectiō voluntātem habuit nōn turpem, remānsiō necessitātem etiam honestam. Ergō haec duo tempora carent crīmine; ūnum, cum est lēgātus profectus, alterum, cum efflāgitātus ā prōvinciā praepositus Āfricae est. Tertium tempus est quod post adventum Vārī in Āfricā restitit; quod sī est crīminōsum, necessitātis crīmen est, nōn voluntātis. An ille sī potuisset ūllō modō ēvādere, Uticae quam Rōmae, cum P. Attiō quam cum concordissimīs frātribus, cum aliēnīs esse quam cum suīs māluisset? Cum ipsa lēgātiō plēna dēsīderī ac sollicitūdinis fuisset propter incrēdibilem quendam frātrum amōrem, hīc aequō animō esse potuit bellī discidiō distrāctus ā frātribus?

Nūllum igitur habēs, Caesar, adhūc in Q. Ligāriō sīgnum aliēnae ā tē voluntātis. Cūius ego causam animadverte, quaesō, quā fidē dēfendam; prōdō meam. Ō clēmentiam admīrābilem atque omnium laude, praedicātiōne, litterīs monumentīsque decorandam, cum M. Cicerō apud tē dēfendit alium in eā voluntāte nōn fuisse in quā sē ipsum cōnfitētur fuisse, nec tuās tacitās cōgitātiōnēs extimēscit, nec quid tibi dē aliō audientī dē sē ipsō occurrat reformīdat.

5. **Adhuc**: *up to this point.* 8. **ei**: i.e. *provinciae.* — **pacem esse**: subject of *expediret.* 13. **efflagitatus a**: *at the most urgent request of.* 14. **quod**: *that during which.* 17. **concordissimis**: *most congenial.* 20. **hīc**: the adverb. 21. **discidio**: *by the intervention.*

**Ligarius has a better case than either Tubero or myself, yet you have pardoned us.**

III. Vidē quam nōn reformīdem ; vidē quanta lūx līberālitātis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud tē dīcentī oboriātur. Quantum poterō, vōce contendam ut hōc populus Rōmānus exaudiat. Susceptō bellō, Caesar, gestō etiam ex parte māgnā, nūllā vī coāctus iūdiciō ac voluntāte ad ea arma profectus sum quae erant sūmpta contrā tē. Apud quem igitur hōc dicō ? Nempe apud eum quī, cum hōc scīret, tamen mē antequam vīdit, reī pūblicae reddidit ; quī ad mē ex Aegyptō litterās mīsit, ut essem īdem quī fuissem ; quī cum ipse imperātor in tōtō imperiō populī Rōmānī ūnus esset, esse mē alterum passus est ; ā quō, hōc ipsō C. Pānsā mihi nūntium perferente, concessōs fascīs laureātōs tenuī, quoad tenendōs putāvī ; quī mihi tum dēnique sē salūtem putāvit reddere sī eam nūllīs spoliātam ōrnāmentīs dedisset.

Vidē, quaesō, Tūberō, ut quī dē meō factō nōn dubitem, dē Ligārī nōn audeam cōnfitērī. Atque haec propterea dē mē dīxī, ut mihi Tūberō, cum dē sē eadem dīcerem, īgnōsceret ; cūius ego industriae glōriaeque faveō vel propter propinquam cōgnātiōnem vel quod ēius ingeniō studiīsque dēlector vel quod laudem adulēscentis propinquī exīstimō etiam ad meum aliquem frūctum redundāre.

Sed hōc quaerō : quis putat esse crīmen fuisse in Āfricā ? Nempe is quī et ipse in eādem Āfricā esse voluit, et prohibitum sē ā Ligāriō queritur, et certē contrā ipsum Caesarem est congressus armātus. Quid enim tuus ille, Tūberō, dēstrictus in aciē Pharsālicā gladius agēbat ? Cūius latus ille mucrō petē-

1. **quam non**: *how little.* 8. **ex . . . litteras**: for ten anxious months (November, 48 B.C. to September, 47 B.C.) Cicero had awaited at Brundisium Caesar's decision as to his punishment. Caesar at that time was in Egypt, engaged in the Alexandrian war. 10. **alterum**: sc. *imperatorem.* As governor of Cilicia in 50 B.C. Cicero had subdued some plundering mountain tribes and had been greeted by his soldiers with the title of *imperator.* 12. **laureatos**: *laurel-wreathed*, the symbol of the *imperium.* 15. **Vide . . . confiteri**: ironical. — **ut**: *how*, indirect question.

bat? Quī sēnsus erat armōrum tuōrum? Quae tua mēns, oculī, manūs, ārdor animī? Quid cupiēbās, quid optābās? Nimis urgeō; commovērī vidētur adulēscēns. Ad mē revertar. Īsdem in armīs fuī.

**The accusation against Ligarius is cruel and barbarous, for it aims at his death.**

IV. Quid autem aliud ēgimus, Tūberō, nisi ut quod hīc potest nōs possēmus? Quōrum igitur impūnitās, Caesar, tuae clēmentiae laus est, eōrum ipsōrum ad crūdēlitātem tē acuet ōrātiō? Atque in hāc causā nōn nihil equidem, Tūberō, etiam tuam, sed multō magis patris tuī prūdentiam dēsīderō, quod homō cum ingeniō tum etiam doctrīnā excellēns genus hōc causae quod esset nōn vīderit. Nam sī vīdisset, quōvīs profectō quam istō modō ā tē agī māluisset.

Arguis fatentem. Nōn est satis; accūsās eum quī causam habet aut, ut ego dīcō, meliōrem quam tū aut, ut tū vīs, parem. Haec admīrābilia, sed prōdigī simile est quod dīcam. Nōn habet eam vim ista accūsātiō ut Q. Ligārius condemnētur, sed ut necētur. Hōc ēgit cīvis Rōmānus ante tē nēmō; externī istī mōrēs ūsque ad sanguinem incitārī solent odiō, aut levium Graecōrum aut immānium barbarōrum. Nam quid agis aliud? Rōmae nē sit, ut domō careat, nē cum optimīs frātribus, nē cum hōc T. Brocchō avunculō, nē cum ēius fīliō cōnsōbrīnō suō, nē nōbīscum vīvat, nē sit in patriā? Num est? Num potest magis carēre hīs omnibus quam caret? Ītaliā prohibētur, exsulat. Nōn tū ergō hunc patriā prīvāre, quā caret, sed vītā vīs. At istud nē apud eum quidem dictātōrem quī omnīs quōs ōderat morte multābat quisquam ēgit istō modō. Ipse iubēbat occīdī nūllō postulante, praemiīs

3. **Nimis urgeo**: *but I press him too closely.* 5. **hic**: i.e. Caesar. 7. **acuet**: *incite.* 9. **desidero**: *miss.* — **quod**: *inasmuch as.* 10. **genus . . . viderit**: *non viderit quod genus causae hoc esset.* 15. **admirabilia**: *astonishing.* 22. **consobrino**: *cousin.* — **Num est**: *is he then in his native land?* 24. **exsulat**: *he is living in banishment.* 25. **vita**: sc. *privare.* — **dictatorem**: i.e. Sulla. 27. **Ipse**: i.e. Sulla.

etiam invītābat ; quae tamen crūdēlitās ab hōc eōdem aliquot annīs post quem tū nunc crūdēlem esse vīs vindicāta est.

**It cannot be that Tubero is so inhuman as to deprive Ligarius of that mercy by which he himself was saved.**

V. 'Ego vērō istud nōn postulō' inquiēs. Ita, mē hercule, exīstimō, Tūberō. Nōvī enim tē, nōvī patrem, nōvī domum nōmenque vestrum ; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtūtis, hūmānitātis, doctrīnae, plūrimārum artium atque optimārum nōta mihi sunt omnia. Itaque certō sciō vōs nōn petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis. Rēs enim eō spectat, ut eā poenā in quā adhūc Q. Ligārius est nōn videāminī esse contentī. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem ? Sī enim est in exsiliō, sīcutī est, quid amplius postulātis ? An nē īgnōscātur ? Hōc vērō multō acerbius multōque est dūrius. Quod nōs domī petimus precibus, lacrimīs, strātī ad pedēs, nōn tam nostrae causae fīdentēs quam hūius hūmānitātī, id nē impetrēmus oppūgnābis et in nostrum flētum inrumpēs et nōs iacentīs ad pedēs supplicum vōce prohibēbis ? Sī cum hōc domī facerēmus, quod et fēcimus et, ut spērō, nōn frūstrā fēcimus, tū repente inruissēs et clāmāre coepissēs : 'C. Caesar, cavē īgnōscās, cavē tē frātrum prō frātris salūte obsecrantium misereat,' — nōnne omnem hūmānitātem exuissēs ? Quantō hōc dūrius, quod nōs domī petimus, id tē in forō oppūgnāre et in tālī miseriā multōrum perfugium misericordiae tollere.

Dīcam plānē, Caesar, quod sentiō. Sī in hāc tantā tuā fortūnā lēnitās tanta nōn esset, quam tū per tē, per tē, inquam, obtinēs, — intellegō quid loquar, — acerbissimō lūctū redundāret ista victōria. Quam multī enim essent dē victōribus

1. **invitabat**: *encouraged.* Sulla had offered two talents for the head of any one proscribed. — **ab hoc**: seventeen years after Sulla's proscriptions, Caesar as president of a court established to try cases of assassination (*de sicariis*) secured the conviction of several of Sulla's hangmen. 8. **sed . . . attenditis**: *you are careless.* — **Res . . . spectat**: *for your action conduces to this.* 16. **voce**: abl. of separation. — **domi**: sc. *Caesaris.* 19. **obsecrantium**: *beseeching.* 25. **obtines**: *maintain.* 26. **redundaret**: *would be an abundant source of.*

quī tē crūdēlem esse vellent, cum etiam dē victīs reperiantur; quam multī quī, cum ā tē īgnōscī nēminī vellent, impedīrent clēmentiam tuam, cum etiam hī, quibus ipse īgnōvistī, nōlint tē esse in aliōs misericordem.

Quod sī probāre Caesarī possēmus in Āfricā Ligārium omnīnō nōn fuisse, sī honestō et misericordī mendāciō salūtī cīvī calamitōsō esse vellēmus, tamen hominis nōn esset in tantō discrīmine et perīculō cīvis refellere et redarguere nostrum mendācium; et sī esset alicuius, ēius certē nōn esset quī in eādem causā et fortūnā fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errāre Caesarem nōlle, aliud nōlle miserērī. Tum dīcerēs: 'Caesar, cavē crēdās; fuit in Āfricā, tulit arma contrā tē.' Nunc quid dīcis? 'Cavē īgnōscās.' Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vōx est. Quā quī apud tē, C. Caesar, ūtitur, suam citius abiciet hūmānitātem quam extorquēbit tuam.

**No one has ever heard from you that you considered opposition to yourself a crime.**

VI. Ac prīmus aditus et postulātiō Tūberōnis haec, ut opīnor, fuit, velle sē dē Q. Ligārī scelere dīcere. Nōn dubitō quīn admīrātus sīs, vel quod dē nūllō aliō, vel quod is quī in eādem causā fuisset, vel quidnam novī sceleris adferret. Scelus tū illud vocās, Tūberō? Cūr? Istō enim nōmine illa adhūc causa caruit. Aliī errōrem appellant, aliī timōrem; quī dūrius, spem, cupiditātem, odium, pertināciam; quī gravissimē, temeritātem; scelus praeter tē adhūc nēmō. Ac mihi quidem, sī proprium et vērum nōmen nostrī malī quaeritur, fātālis quaedam calamitās incidisse vidētur et improvidās hominum mentīs occupāvisse, ut nēmō mīrārī dēbeat hūmāna cōnsilia dīvīnā necessitāte esse superāta.

1. **de victis**: *among the vanquished.* 6. **honesto**: *well-meant.* — **mendacio**: abl. of means. 7. **hominis**: *human.* 8. **refellere et redarguere**: *to refute and expose.* 9. **si esset alicuius**: *if it were proper for any one.* 10. **Caesarem**: subject of *errare* and *misereri.* 18. **quod . . . alio**: sc. *dicere vellet.* Supply the same words after *vel quod is.*

Liceat esse miserōs, quamquam hōc victōre esse nōn possumus. Sed nōn loquor dē nōbīs ; dē illīs loquor quī occidērunt. Fuerint cupidī, fuerint īrātī, fuerint pertinācēs ; sceleris vērō crīmine, furōris, parricidī liceat Cn. Pompēiō mortuō, liceat multīs aliīs carēre. Quandō hōc quisquam ex tē, Caesar, audīvit ? Aut tua quid aliud arma voluērunt nisi ā tē contumēliam prōpulsāre ? Quid ēgit tuus invictus exercitus nisi ut suum iūs tuērētur et dīgnitātem tuam ? Quid ? Tū cum pācem esse cupiēbās, idne agēbās ut tibi cum scelerātīs an ut cum bonīs cīvibus convenīret ?

Mihi vērō, Caesar, tua in mē māxima merita tanta certē nōn vidērentur sī mē ut scelerātum ā tē cōnservātum putārem. Quō modō autem tū dē rē pūblicā bene meritus essēs, cum tot scelerātōs incolumī dīgnitāte esse voluissēs ? Sēcessiōnem tū illam exīstimāvistī, Caesar, initiō, nōn bellum ; neque hostīle odium, sed cīvīle dīscidium, utrīsque cupientibus rem pūblicam salvam, sed partim cōnsiliīs, partim studiīs ā commūnī ūtilitāte aberrantibus. Prīncipum dīgnitās erat paene pār, nōn pār fortasse eōrum quī sequēbantur ; causa tum dubia, quod erat aliquid in utrāque parte quod probārī posset. Nunc melior ea iūdicanda est quam etiam dī adiūvērunt. Cōgnitā vērō clēmentiā tuā quis nōn eam victōriam probet in quā occiderit nēmō nisi armātus ?

**Ligarius stood of necessity on the side of the senate, Tubero of his own free will.**

VII. Sed ut omittam commūnem causam, veniāmus ad nostram. Utrum tandem exīstimās facilius fuisse, Tūberō, Ligārium ex Āfricā exīre an vōs in Āfricam nōn venīre ?

1. **miseros**: i.e. *nos qui sumus superati.* 3. **Fuerint**: *grant that they were.* 6. **contumeliam**: this was the word used by Caesar himself of his treatment by the senate, the immediate cause of the civil war. 9. **ut tibi conveniret**: *that you might come to terms.* 16. **discidium**: *dissension.* — **utrisque**: *both parties.* 18. **non par**: on Pompey's side were arrayed all the senate, all the nobility, almost everybody who had anything to lose. 25. **Utrum**: the pronoun.

'Poterāmusne,' inquiēs, 'cum senātus cēnsuisset?' Sī mē cōnsulis, nūllō modō. Sed tamen Ligārium senātus īdem lēgāverat. Atque ille eō tempore pāruit cum pārēre senātuī necesse erat; vōs tum pāruistis cum pāruit nēmō quī nōluit. Reprehendō igitur? Minimē vērō. Neque enim licuit aliter vestrō generī, nōminī, familiae, disciplīnae. Sed hōc nōn concēdō, ut quibus rēbus glōriēminī in vōbīs, eāsdem in aliīs reprehendātis. Tūberōnis sors coniecta est ex senātūs cōnsultō, cum ipse nōn adesset, morbō etiam impedīrētur; statuerat excūsāre. Haec ego nōvī propter omnīs necessitūdinēs quae mihi sunt cum L. Tūberōne; domī ūnā ērudītī, mīlitiae contubernālēs, post adfīnēs, in omnī dēnique vītā familiārēs; māgnum etiam vinculum, quod īsdem studiīs semper ūsī sumus. Sciō igitur Tūberōnem domī manēre voluisse; sed ita quīdam agēbat, ita rei pūblicae sānctissimum nōmen oppōnēbat ut, etiam sī aliter sentīret, verbōrum tamen ipsōrum pondus sustinēre nōn posset.

Cessit auctōritātī amplissimī virī, vel potius pāruit; ūnā est profectus cum iīs quōrum erat ūna causa. Tardius iter fēcit itaque in Āfricam vēnit iam occupātam. Hinc in Ligārium crīmen oritur vel īra potius. Nam sī crīmen est illum voluisse, nōn minus māgnum est vōs Āfricam, arcem omnium prōvinciārum, nātam ad bellum contrā hanc urbem gerendum, obtinēre voluisse quam aliquem sē māluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligārius nōn fuit. Vārus imperium sē habēre dīcēbat; fascīs certē habēbat. Sed quōquō modō sē illud habet, haec que-

1. **Poteramusne**: sc. *in Africam non venire.* 2. **legaverat**: *had appointed lieutenant.* 8. **Tuberonis**: the father of the accuser. — **sors**: the *lex Pompeia* of the year 52 B.C. compelled ex-consuls and ex-praetors to undertake the management of any province assigned them, if five years had elapsed since their term of office. These provinces were assigned by lot. 9. **excusare**: *to excuse himself.* 11. **militiae**: i.e. in the Social War, during the year 89 B.C. — **contubernales**: *comrades.* 14. **quidam**: according to some, M. Marcellus or some other person then living whom Cicero did not wish to name; others have thought that the reference is to Cato or Pompey, whom, though dead, Cicero might have wished to spare. 20. **illum voluisse**: sc. *Africam obtinere;* so also with *maluisse.* 23. **aliquem**: sc. *alium.* 25. **quoquo . . . habet**: *however that may be.*

rella, Tūberō, vestra quid valet? 'Receptī in prōvinciam nōn sumus.' Quid, sī essētis? Caesarīne eam trāditūrī fuistis an contrā Caesarem retentūrī?

**Tubero showed greater hostility to you than did Ligarius.**

VIII. Vidē quid licentiae, Caesar, nōbīs tua līberālitās det, vel potius audāciae. Sī responderit Tūberō Āfricam, quō senātus eum sorsque mīserat, tibi patrem suum trāditūrum fuisse, nōn dubitābō apud ipsum tē, cūius id eum facere interfuit, gravissimīs verbīs ēius cōnsilium reprehendere. Nōn enim, sī tibi ea rēs grāta fuisset, esset etiam probāta.

Sed iam hōc tōtum omittō, nōn tam nē offendam tuās patientissimās aurīs quam nē Tūberō quod numquam cōgitāvit factūrus fuisse videātur. Veniēbātis igitur in Āfricam, prōvinciam ūnam ex omnibus huic victōriae māximē īnfēstam, in quā erat rēx potentissimus inimīcus huic causae, aliēna voluntās, conventūs fīrmī atque māgnī. Quaerō, quid factūrī fuistis? Quamquam quid factūrī fueritis dubitem, cum videam quid fēceritis? Prohibitī estis in prōvinciā vestrā pedem pōnere, et prohibitī summā cum iniūriā. Quō modō id tulistis? Acceptae iniūriae querellam ad quem dētulistis? Nempe ad eum cūius auctōritātem secūtī in societātem bellī vēnerātis. Quod sī Caesaris causā in prōvinciam veniēbātis, ad eum profectō exclūsī prōvinciā vēnissētis. Vēnistis ad Pompēium. Quae est ergō apud Caesarem querella, cum eum accūsētis ā quō querāminī prohibitōs esse vōs contrā Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hōc quidem vel cum mendāciō, sī vultis, glōriēminī per mē licet, vōs prōvinciam fuisse Caesarī trāditūrōs. Etiam sī ā Vārō et ā quibusdam aliīs pro-

2. **Quid, si essetis**: *what if you had been?* 7. **cuius interfuit**: *to whose interest it was.* 13. **rex**: i.e. Juba, king of Numidia. 14. **conventus**: *corporations* or companies of Romans resident in the provinces, factors (*negotiatores*), farmers of the revenue (*publicani*), and the like, who had combined for the purpose of protecting their common interests. 20. **Quod . . . veniebatis**: *if it really was in Caesar's interest that you attempted to come.*

hibitī estis, ego tamen cōnfitēbor culpam esse Ligārī, quī vōs tantae laudis occāsiōne prīvāverit.

**His loyalty to your enemies must command your admiration.**

IX. Sed vidē, quaesō, Caesar, cōnstantiam ōrnātissimī virī, quam ego, quamvīs ipse probārem, ut probō, tamen nōn commemorārem nisi ā tē cōgnōvissem in prīmīs eam virtūtem solēre laudārī. Quae fuit igitur umquam in ūllō homine tanta cōnstantia? Cōnstantiam dīcō? Nesciō an melius patientiam possim dīcere. Quotus enim istud quisque fēcisset, ut ā quibus partibus in dissēnsiōne cīvīlī nōn esset receptus, esset etiam cum crūdēlitāte rēiectus, ad eōs ipsōs redīret? Māgnī cūiusdam animī atque ēius virī est quem dē susceptā causā prōpositāque sententiā nūlla contumēlia, nūlla vīs, nūllum perīculum possit dēpellere.

Ut enim cētera paria Tūberōnī cum Vārō fuissent, honōs, nōbilitās, splendor, ingenium, quae nēquāquam fuērunt, hōc certē praecipuum Tūberōnis, quod iūstō cum imperiō ex senātūs cōnsultō in prōvinciam suam vēnerat. Hinc prohibitus nōn ad Caesarem, nē īrātus, nōn domum, nē iners, nōn in aliquam regiōnem, nē condemnāre causam illam quam secūtus erat vidērētur; in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompēī castra vēnit, in eam ipsam causam ā quā erat rēiectus iniūriā. Quid? Cum ista rēs nihil commōvisset ēius animum ad quem vēnerātis, languidiōre, crēdō, studiō in causā fuistis; tantum modo in praesidiīs erātis, animī vērō ā causā abhorrēbant. Pācis equidem semper auctor fuī, sed tum sērō; erat enim āmentis, cum aciem vidērēs, pācem cōgitāre. Omnēs, inquam, vincere volēbāmus, tū certē praecipuē, quī in eum locum vēnerās ubi tibi esset pereundum nisi vīcissēs. Quamquam, ut nunc sē rēs habet, nōn dubitō quīn hanc salūtem antepōnās illī victōriae.

8. **Quotus quisque**: *how many.* 10. **crudelitate**: the treatment was cruel because the younger Tubero was sick. — **eos ipsos**: i.e. to men of the same political faith. 11. **est**: the subject is *ad eos ipsos redire.* 12. **possit depellere**: *can estrange.* 13. **Ut enim**: *for suppose.* 15. **iusto**: i.e. he had been regularly appointed by the senate. 17. **Caesarem**: sc. *venit.*

**Waiving all question of my client's guilt, I rest my case upon your mercy.**

X. Haec ego nōn dīcerem, Tūberō, sī aut vōs cōnstantiae vestrae aut Caesarem beneficī suī paenitēret. Nunc quaerō utrum vestrās iniūriās an reī pūblicae persequāminī. Sī reī pūblicae, quid dē vestrā in illā causā persevērantiā respondēbitis? Sī vestrās, vidēte nē errētis, quī Caesarem vestrīs inimīcīs īrātum fore putētis, cum īgnōverit suīs.

Itaque num tibi videor in causā Ligārī esse occupātus? Num dē ēius factō dīcere? Quicquid dīxī, ad ūnam summam referrī volō vel hūmānitātis vel clēmentiae vel misericordiae tuae. Causās, Caesar, ēgī multās equidem tēcum dum tē in forō tenuit ratiō honōrum tuōrum, certē numquam hōc modō: 'Īgnōscite, iūdicēs; errāvit, lapsus est, nōn putāvit; sī umquam posthāc.' Ad parentem sīc agī solet, ad iūdicēs: 'Nōn fēcit, nōn cōgitāvit; falsī testēs, fictum crīmen.' Dīc tē, Caesar, dē factō Ligārī iūdicem esse; quibus in praesidiis fuerit quaere; taceō, nē haec quidem conligō, quae fortasse valērent etiam apud iūdicem: 'Lēgātus ante bellum profectus, relictus in pāce, bellō oppressus, in eō ipsō nōn acerbus; iam est tōtus animō ac studiō tuus.' Ad iūdicem sic agī solet, sed ego apud parentem loquor: 'Errāvit, temerē fēcit, paenitet; ad clēmentiam tuam cōnfugiō, dēlictī veniam petō, ut īgnōscātur ōrō.' Sī nēmō impetrāvit, adroganter; sī plūrimī, tū idem fer opem quī spem dedistī. An spērandī Ligāriō causa nōn sit, cum mihi apud tē locus sit etiam prō alterō dēprecandī? Quamquam nec in hāc ōrātiōne spēs est posita causae nec in eōrum studiīs quī ā tē prō Ligāriō petunt, tuī necessāriī.

1. **vos**: i.e. *you and your father*. 3. **vestras iniurias**: *your personal grievances*. 8. **summam**: *chief end*. 11. **ratio . . . tuorum**: *the course of your political career*. 14. **Dic**: *suppose*. 16. **conligo**: *I present*. 17. **taceo . . . Legatus . . . solet**: an excellent example of rhetorical preterition. 18. **oppressus**: *surprised*. — **in eo ipso**: i.e. *in bello*. 21. **delicti**: *sin*. 22. **adroganter**: sc. *peto, oro*. — **plurimi**: sc. *impetraverunt*. 23. **An sit**: *or can it be possible that there is*.

**Many of your best friends are suing for the pardon of Ligarius.**

XI. Vīdī enim et cōgnōvī quid māximē spectārēs cum prō alicūius salūte multī labōrārent: causās apud tē rogantium grātiōsiōrēs esse quam vultūs, neque tē spectāre quam tuus esset necessārius is quī tē ōrāret, sed quam illīus prō quō labōrāret. Itaque tribuis tū quidem tuīs ita multa ut mihi beātiōrēs illī videantur interdum quī tuā līberālitāte fruuntur quam tū ipse, quī illīs tam multa concēdās. Sed videō tamen apud tē causās, ut dīxī, valēre plūs quam precēs; ab iīsque tē movērī māximē quōrum iūstissimum videās dolōrem in petendō.

In Q. Ligāriō cōnservandō multīs tū quidem grātum faciēs necessāriīs tuīs, sed hōc, quaesō, cōnsīderā, quod solēs. Possum fortissimōs virōs, Sabīnōs, tibi probātissimōs, tōtumque agrum Sabīnum, flōrem Ītaliae ac rōbur reī pūblicae, prōpōnere; nōstī optimōs hominēs. Animadverte hōrum omnium maestitiam et dolōrem. Hūius T. Brocchī, dē quō nōn dubitō quid exīstimēs, lacrimās squālōremque ipsīus et fīlī vidēs.

Quid dē frātribus dīcam? Nōlī, Caesar, putāre dē ūnīus capite nōs agere. Aut trēs tibi Ligāriī retinendī in cīvitāte sunt aut trēs ex cīvitāte exterminandī. Nam quodvīs exsilium hīs est optātius quam patria, quam domus, quam dī penātēs, ūnō illō exsulante. Sī frāternē, sī piē, sī cum dolōre faciunt, moveant tē hōrum lacrimae, moveat pietās, moveat germānitās; valeat tua vōx illa quae vīcit. Tē enim dīcere audiēbāmus nōs omnīs adversāriōs putāre nisi quī nōbīscum essent, tē omnīs quī contrā tē nōn essent tuōs. Vidēsne igitur hunc splendōrem omnium, hanc Brocchōrum domum, hunc L. Mārcium,

12. **Sabinos**: often referred to by Roman authors as a type of simple and virtuous habits, sturdy hardiness, and love of freedom. Ligarius himself was of Sabine descent. 16. **squaloremque**: it was a custom among the Romans to show their distress at the death of a relative or friend by studied neglect of appearance. A sympathetic interest in another's danger was often indicated in the same way. 20. **uno illo exsulante**: *if he alone is to live in exile.* 23. **nos putare**: obj. of *dicere.* 24. **nisi qui**: *except those who.* — **omnis**: sc. *esse.* 25. **tuos**: *your friends.*

C. Caesētium, L. Cōrfidium, hōs omnīs equitēs Rōmānōs, quī adsunt veste mūtātā, nōn sōlum nōtōs tibi vērum etiam probātōs virōs, quī tēcum fuērunt? Atque hīs īrāscēbāmur, hōs requirēbāmus, hīs nōn nūllī etiam minābāmur. Cōnservā igitur tuīs suōs, ut, quem ad modum cētera quae dicta sunt ā tē, sīc hōc vērissimum reperiātur.

**You granted Marcellus to the wishes of the senate; grant this man to the wishes of the people.**

XII. Quod sī penitus perspicere possēs concordiam Ligāriōrum, omnīs frātrēs tēcum iūdicārēs fuisse. An potest quisquam dubitāre quīn sī Q. Ligārius in Ītaliā esse potuisset, in eādem sententiā fuerit futūrus in quā frātrēs fuērunt? Quis est quī hōrum cōnsēnsum cōnspīrantem et paene cōnflātum in hāc prope aequālitāte frāternā nōverit quī hōc nōn sentiat, quidvīs prius futūrum fuisse quam ut hī frātrēs dīversās sententiās fortūnāsque sequerentur? Voluntāte igitur omnēs tēcum fuērunt; tempestāte abreptus est ūnus, quī sī cōnsiliō id fēcisset, esset eōrum similis quōs tū tamen salvōs esse voluistī.

Sed ierit ad bellum, dissēnserit nōn ā tē sōlum vērum etiam ā frātribus; hī tē ōrant tuī. Equidem cum tuīs omnibus negōtiīs interessem, memoriā teneō quālis T. Ligārius quaestor urbānus fuerit ergā tē et dignitātem tuam. Sed parum est mē hōc meminisse; spērō etiam tē, quī oblīviscī nihil solēs nisi iniūriās, quoniam hōc est animī, quoniam etiam ingenī tuī, tē aliquid dē hūius illō quaestōriō officiō etiam dē aliīs quibusdam quaestōribus reminīscentem recordārī. Hīc igitur T. Ligārius,

1. **L. Corfidium**: no longer among the living at this time. Cicero himself acknowledges his mistake in one of his letters to Atticus, and asks to have the name left out by the copyists. 2. **mutata**: i.e. *squalida.* 3. **hos requirebamus**: *we wanted them with us.* 10. **in qua**: *as.* 11. **conspirantem**: *harmonious.* — **conflatam**: *identical* (lit. *fused*). 12. **aequalitate**: i.e. *aequali aetate.* — **quidvis . . . fuisse**: *that anything whatever would have been more likely to happen.* 15. **abreptus est**: *was swept away.* — **qui si**: *and even if.* 16. **esset**: *he would still be.* 17. **ierit**: *suppose he did go.* 18. **hi tui**: *these men, your friends.* 22. **te**: repeated from l. 21.

quī tum nihil ēgit aliud — neque enim haec dīvīnābat — nisi ut tuī eum studiōsum et bonum virum iūdicārēs, nunc ā tē supplex frātris salūtem petit. Quam hūius admonitus officiō cum utrīsque hīs dederis, trīs frātrēs optimōs et integerrimōs nōn sōlum sibi ipsōs neque hīs tot ac tālibus virīs neque nōbīs necessāriīs tuīs sed etiam reī pūblicae condōnāveris.

Fac igitur, quod dē homine nōbilissimō et clārissimō fēcistī nūper in cūriā, nunc idem in forō dē optimīs et huic omnī frequentiae probātissimīs frātribus. Ut concessistī illum senātuī, sīc dā hunc populō, cūius voluntātem cārissimam semper habuistī; et sī ille diēs tibi glōriōsissimus, populō Rōmānō grātissimus fuit, nōlī, obsecrō, dubitāre, C. Caesar, similem illī glōriae laudem quam saepissimē quaerere. Nihil est tam populāre quam bonitās, nūlla dē virtūtibus tuīs plūrimīs nec admīrābilior nec grātior misericordiā est; hominēs enim ad deōs nūllā rē propius accēdunt quam salūtem hominibus dandō. Nihil habet nec fortūna tua māius quam ut possīs, nec natūra melius quam ut velīs servāre quam plūrimōs. Longiōrem ōrātiōnem causa forsitan postulet, tua certē nātūra breviōrem. Quā rē cum ūtilius esse arbitrer tē ipsum quam mē aut quemquam loquī tēcum, fīnem iam faciam; tantum tē admonēbō, sī illī absentī salūtem dederis, praesentibus hīs omnibus tē datūrum.

1. **neque . . . divinabat**: *for he could not possibly have foreseen what the future had in store for you.* 3. **Quam cum dederis**: *and should you grant this.* — **utrisque his**: for *horum utrique.* 7. **homine**: i.e. M. Marcellus. 9. **senatui, populo**: correspond to *curia, foro.*

# EPISTULAE AD TERENTIAM UXOREM

## I

**Tullius S. D. Terentiae et Tulliae et Ciceroni Suis**

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās quam possum propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō cum aut scrībō ad vōs aut vestrās legō cōnficior lacrimīs sīc ut ferre nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vītae cupidī fuissēmus! Certē nihil aut nōn multum in vītā malī vīdissēmus. Quod sī nōs ad aliquam alicūius commodī aliquandō recuperandī spem fortūna reservāvit, minus est errātum ā nōbīs; sīn haec mala fīxa sunt, ego vērō tē quam prīmum, mea vīta, cupiō vidēre et in tuō complexū ēmorī, quoniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluistī, neque hominēs, quibus ego semper servīvī, nōbīs grātiam rettulērunt.

Nōs Brundisiī apud M. Laenium Flaccum diēs XIII fuimus, virum optimum, quī perīculum fortūnārum et capitis suī prae meā salūte neglēxit neque lēgis improbissimae poenā dēductus est quō minus hospitī et amīcitiae iūs officiumque praestāret. Huic utinam aliquandō grātiam referre possīmus; habēbimus quidem semper. Brundisiō profectī sumus a. d. II K. Māi.; per Macedoniam Cyzicum petēbāmus.

Ō mē perditum! Ō adflictum! Quid nunc rogem tē ut veniās, mulierem aegram et corpore et animō cōnfectam? Nōn

*Fam.* 14. 4, written at Brundisium, April 29, 58 B.C., as Cicero was about to leave Italy to go into exile. — **S. D.**: *salutem dicit, gives greeting.* 1. **do**: *send.* — **possum**: *I might.* 4. **Quod . . . fuissemus**: Cicero regrets that he did not commit suicide, or perhaps his meek surrender to Clodius. 6. **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando**: the repetition of the indefinite prefix *ali-* indicates Cicero's weariness and utter despair. 9. **castissime coluisti**: *have worshiped most faithfully.* 13. **poena**: Flaccus had entertained Cicero at his estate, although the *lex Clodia* threatened with exile and confiscation of property any one who should give shelter to the outlaw. 16. **profecti sumus, petebamus**: epistolary tenses (= *proficiscor, petiturus sum*), i.e. tenses used from the point of view of the reader rather than that of the writer. 19. **confectam**: *tired out.*

rogem? Sine tē igitur sim? Opīnor, sīc agam: sī est spēs nostrī reditūs, eam cōnfirmēs et rem adiuvēs; sīn, ut ego metuō, trānsāctum est, quōquō modō potes, ad mē fac veniās. Ūnum hōc scītō: sī tē habēbō, nōn mihi vidēbor plānē perīsse. Sed quid Tulliolā meā fiet? Iam id vōs vidēte; mihi deest cōnsilium. Sed certē, quōquō modō sē rēs habēbit, illīus misellae et mātrimōniō et fāmae serviendum est. Quid? Cicerō meus quid aget? Iste vērō sit in sinū semper et complexū meō. Nōn queō plūra iam scrībere; impedit maeror. Tū quid ēgeris nesciō; utrum aliquid teneās an, quod metuō, plānē sīs spoliāta. Pīsōnem, ut scrībis, spērō fore semper nostrum. Dē familiā līberātā nihil est quod tē moveat. Prīmum tuīs ita prōmissum est, tē factūram esse ut quisque esset meritus. Est autem in officiō adhūc Orpheus, praetereā māgnō opere nēmō. Cēterōrum servōrum ea causa est ut, sī rēs ā nōbīs abīsset, lībertī nostrī essent, sī obtinēre potuissent; sīn ad nōs pertinērent, servīrent praeterquam oppidō paucī.

Sed haec minōra sunt. Tū quod mē hortāris ut animō sim māgnō et spem habeam recuperandae salūtis, id velim sit ēius modī ut rēctē spērāre possīmus. Nunc miser quandō tuās iam litterās accipiam? Quis ad mē perferet? Quās ego exspectāssem Brundisiī sī esset licitum per nautās, quī tempestātem praetermittere nōluērunt. Quod reliquum est, sustentā tē, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissimē vīximus, flōruimus. Nōn vitium nostrum sed virtūs nostra nōs adflixit. Peccātum est nūllum, nisi quod nōn ūnā animam cum ōrnāmentīs āmīsimus.

2. **confirmes**: mild command. 3. **transactum est**: *all is over.* 5. **fiet**: *will become of.* 6. **quoquo . . . habebit**: *however things turn out.* — **misellae**: *unhappy child.* 7. **serviendum est**: *we must look out for.* Tullia's dowry had not yet been paid. 10. **teneas**: Cicero fears that Terentia's private fortune may have been confiscated. 11. **Pisonem**: Tullia's husband. — **nostrum**: *true to us.* 14. **Orpheus**: one of Terentia's slaves. — **praeterea . . . nemo**: *no one else particularly so.* 15. **causa**: *agreement.* — **si . . . abisset**: *if we should lose our property.* 16. **obtinere**: *maintain their liberty in court.* 17. **servirent**: *they should continue to be our slaves.* — **oppido**: *very.* 22. **tempestatem**: *fair weather.* 26. **una**: construe with *cum.*

Sed sī hōc fuit līberīs nostrīs grātius, nōs vīvere, cētera, quamquam ferenda nōn sunt, ferāmus. Atque ego, quī tē cōnfīrmō, ipse mē nōn possum. Clōdium Philhetaerum, quod valētūdine oculōrum impediēbātur, hominem fidēlem, remīsī. Sāllustius officiō vincit omnīs. Pescennius est perbenevolus nōbīs, quem semper spērō tuī fore observantem. Sīcca dīxerat sē mēcum fore, sed Brundisiō discessit. Cūrā, quod potes, ut valeās, et sīc exīstimēs, mē vehementius tuā miseriā quam meā commovērī. Mea Terentia, fīdissima atque optima uxor, et mea cārissima fīliola et spēs reliqua nostra, Cicerō, valēte. Pr. K. Māi. Brundisiō.

## II

**Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae et Tulliolae et Ciceroni Suis**

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistulās scrībere, nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scrīpsit, cui putō rescrībī oportēre; nec enim habeō quid scrībam nec hōc tempore quicquam difficilius faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostram Tulliolam nōn queō sine plūrimīs lacrimīs scrībere; vōs enim videō esse miserrimās, quās ego beātissimās semper esse voluī, idque praestāre dēbuī et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, praestitissem. Pīsōnem nostrum meritō ēius amō plūrimum; eum, ut potuī, per litterās cohortātus sum grātiāsque ēgī, ut dēbuī. In novīs tribūnīs plēbis intellegō spem tē habēre. Id erit fīrmum, sī Pompēī voluntās erit; sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē et amantissimē videō; nec mīror, sed maereō cāsum ēius modī ut

3. **Philhetaerum**, **Sallustius**, **Pescennius**: freedmen of Cicero. — **quod . . . impediebatur**: *because he had trouble with his eyes.* 6. **Sicca**: a friend. 7. **et sic existimes**: *and be assured.* — **Brundisio**: lit. *from Brundisium.*

*Fam.* 14. 2, written at Thessalonica, Oct. 5, 58 B.C. — 13. **nisi si quis**: *unless it be some one who.* — **plura**: *at length.* 15. **Tulliolam**: the diminutive used as a term of affection. 17. **praestare debui**: *I ought to have accomplished.* 18. **fuissemus**: i.e. Cicero and those who advised flight. 20. **tribunis**: i.e. those elected for the year 57 B.C. 21. **si . . . erit**: sc. *firma, if Pompey stands firm.* 22. **Crassum**: the associate of Caesar and Pompey in the so-called First Triumvirate.

tantīs tuīs miseriīs meae miseriae subleventur. Nam ad mē P. Valerius, homō officiōsus, scrīpsit, id quod ego māximō cum flētū lēgī, quem ad modum ā Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta essēs. Hem, mea lūx, meum dēsīderium, unde omnēs opem petere solēbant, tē nunc, mea Terentia, sīc vexārī, sīc iacēre in lacrimīs et sordibus! Idque fierī meā culpā, quī cēterōs servāvī ut nōs perīrēmus!

Quod dē domō scrībis, hōc est dē āreā, ego vērō tum dēnique mihi vidēbor restitūtus sī illa nōbīs erit restitūta. Vērum haec nōn sunt in nostrā manū. Illud doleō, quae impēnsa facienda est, in ēius partem tē miseram et dēspoliātam venīre. Quod sī cōnficitur negōtium, omnia cōnsequēmur; sīn eadem nōs fortūna premet, etiamne reliquiās tuās misera prōiciēs? Obsecrō tē, mea vīta, quod ad sūmptum attinet, sine aliōs, quī possunt sī modo volunt, sustinēre et valētūdinem istam īnfīrmam, sī mē amās, nōli vexāre. Nam mihi ante oculōs diēs noctīsque versāris; omnīs labōrēs tē excipere videō; timeō ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse omnia. Quā rē ut id quod spērās et quod agis cōnsequāmur, servī valētūdinī. Ego ad quōs scrībam nesciō, nisi ad eōs quī ad mē scrībunt aut ad eōs dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scrībitis. Longius, quoniam ita vōbīs placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim quam saepissimē litterās mittātis, praesertim sī quid est fīrmius quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea dēsīderia, valēte. D. a. d. III Nōn. Oct. Thessalonicā.

3. **a Vestae**: sc. *aede*. During Cicero's exile Terentia sought refuge with her half-sister Fabia, a vestal virgin. While with her, however, she was forced to go to the *bank of Valerius*, either to make formal declaration concerning her husband's property, or to give security for a debt. 4. **meum desiderium**: *my heart's desire*. 5. **vexari, iacere, fieri**: inf. in exclamation. 6. **sordibus**: *mourning*. 8. **area**: *site*. The house itself had been destroyed. 10. **quae . . . est**: *whatever expense must be incurred*. 12. **negotium**: his recall from exile, to effect which there must be lavish expenditures. 13. **reliquias tuas**: *what little is left you*. 14. **quod . . . attinet**: *as concerns expense*. — **sine**: impv. of *sino*. 16. **vexare**: *endanger by worry*. 21. **Longius**: i.e. not further than Thessalonica. 23. **firmius**: *of a more encouraging nature*. 24. **D.**: *data*.

## III

**Tullius Terentiae Suae, Tulliolae Suae, Ciceroni Suo S. D.**

Et litterīs multōrum et sermōne omnium perfertur ad mē incrēdibilem tuam virtūtem et fortitūdinem esse tēque nec animī neque corporis labōribus dēfatīgārī. Mē miserum! Tē istā virtūte, fidē, probitāte, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter mē incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās voluptātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego dē Cicerōne dīcam? Quī cum prīmum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs dolōrēs miseriāsque percēpit. Quae sī, tū ut scrībis, fātō facta putārem, ferrem paulō facilius; sed omnia sunt meā culpā commissa, quī ab iīs mē amārī putābam quī invidēbant, eōs nōn sequēbar quī petēbant. Quod sī nostrīs cōnsiliīs ūsī essēmus, neque apud nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amīcōrum aut improbōrum, beātissimī vīverēmus. Nunc, quoniam spērāre nōs amīcī iubent, dabō operam nē mea valētūdō tuō labōrī dēsit. Rēs quanta sit intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius manēre domī quam redīre. Sed tamen sī omnīs tribūnōs plēbis habēmus, sī Lentulum tam studiōsum quam vidētur, sī vērō etiam Pompēium et Caesarem, nōn est dēspērandum.

Dē familiā quō modō placuisse scrībis amīcīs, faciēmus. Dē locō nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed quam diū fuit, mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis dēsertō esse in

*Fam.* 14. 1, begun at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrhachium. Its final date is Nov. 25, 58 B.C. — 1. **sermone omnium**: *by common report.* 7. **sapere**: *to understand anything.* 10. **ab iis**: Cicero began to see that he was mistaken in thinking that the *optimates* looked to him as their leader. He was envied by some, looked down upon by others. 11. **qui petebant**: Caesar had offered to appoint Cicero one of his legates in Gaul, a position which would have protected him against Clodius. 17. **habemus**: *we have on our side.* — **Lentulum**: as consul in 57 B.C. he proposed Cicero's recall in the senate. 19. **De loco**: i.e. Thessalonica. 21. **Plancius**: he was serving in Macedonia as quaestor under the propraetor L. Appuleius, and had met Cicero when he first landed at Dyrrhachium. 22. **magis deserto**: *less frequented.*

Ēpīrō, quō neque Pīsō venīret nec mīlitēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse fierī ut mēcum in Ītaliam dēcēdat. Quem ego diem sī vīderō et sī in vestrum complexum vēnerō ac sī et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō, satis māgnum mihi frūctum vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae.

Pīsōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnīs nōs tantus est ut nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit; glōriae quidem videō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvī; sed vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sītis, voluī esse quam coniūnctissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, ēgī et mē ā tē certiōrem factum esse scrīpsī.

Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scrībis tē vīcum vēnditūram, quid, obsecrō tē, mē miserum, quid futūrum est? Et sī nōs premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fīet? Nōn queō reliqua scrībere — tanta vīs lacrimārum est — neque tē in eundem flētum addūcam. Tantum scrībō: sī erunt in officiō amīcī, pecūnia nōn deerit; sī nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn poteris. Per fortūnās miserās nostrās, vidē nē puerum perditum perdāmus. Cui sī aliquid erit nē egeat, mediocrī virtūte opus est et mediocrī fortūnā ut cētera cōnsequātur. Fac valeās et ad mē tabellāriōs mittās, ut sciam quid agātur et vōs quid agātis. Mihi omnīnō iam brevis exspectātiō est. Tulliolae et Cicerōnī salūtem dīc. Valēte. D. a. d. VI K. Decembr. Dyrrachiō.

Dyrrachium vēnī, quod et lībera cīvitās est et in mē officiōsa et proxima Ītaliae; sed sī offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē cōnferam, ad tē scrībam.

1. **Piso**: consul in 58 B.C., had received Macedonia as his province. 6. **Pisonis**: Cicero's son-in-law. 8. **De . . . accusavi**: Pomponia, the wife of Q. Cicero and sister of Atticus, was not on the best of terms with Terentia. 12. **vicum vendituram**: how faithfully Terentia stood by her husband may be seen from the fact that she was willing to spend her private fortune to secure his recall. 16. **tantum**: *merely this.* 18. **ne perditum perdamus**: *that we do not utterly ruin*, i.e. financially. 21. **tabellarios**: *couriers.* 22. **exspectatio**: *suspense.* 25. **libera**: it therefore had the right to harbor exiles.

## IV

**M. Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae et Tulliolae et Ciceroni**

Accēpī ab Aristocritō trīs epistulās, quās ego lacrimīs prope dēlēvī. Cōnficior enim maerōre, mea Terentia, nec meae mē miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque. Ego autem hōc miserior sum quam tū, quae es miserrima, quod ipsa calamitās commūnis est utrīusque nostrum sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit officium vel lēgātiōne vītāre perīculum vel dīligentiā et cōpiīs resistere vel cadere fortiter. Hōc miserius, turpius, indignius nōbīs nihil fuit. Quā rē cum dolōre cōnficior tum etiam pudōre. Pudet enim mē uxōrī meae optimae, suāvissimīs līberīs virtūtem et dīligentiam nōn praestitisse. Nam mihi ante oculōs diēs noctīsque versātur squālor vester et maeror et īnfīrmitās valētūdinis tuae, spēs autem salūtis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimīcī sunt multī, invidī paene omnēs. Ēicere nōs māgnum fuit, exclūdere facile est. Sed tamen quam diū vōs eritis in spē, nōn dēficiam, nē omnia meā culpā cecidisse videantur.

Ut tūtō sim, quod labōrās, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem etiam inimīcī volunt vīvere in hīs tantīs miseriīs. Ego tamen faciam quae praecipis. Amīcīs quibus voluistī ēgī grātiās, et eās litterās Dexippō dedī, mēque dē eōrum officiō scrīpsī ā tē certiōrem esse factum. Pīsōnem nostrum mīrificō esse studiō in nōs et officiō et ego perspiciō et omnēs praedicant. Dī faxint ut tālī generō mihi praesentī tēcum simul et cum līberīs nostrīs fruī liceat. Nunc spēs reliqua est in novīs tribūnīs plēbis, et in prīmīs quidem diēbus; nam sī inveterārit, āctum

*Fam.* 14. 3, written at Dyrrhachium, Nov. 29, 58 B.C. — 1. **Aristocrito**: a slave acting as *tabellarius*. 2. **delevi**: *made illegible*. — 5. **mea . . . est**: *is all my own*. 7. **Hoc**: abl. with the comparatives. 12. **pertenuis**: *very slight*. 13. **Eicere**: sc. *ex urbe*. 19. **quae praecipis**: *what you suggest*. 20. **Dexippo**: a slave. 21. **mirifico esse studio**: *shows wonderful zeal*. 23. **faxint**: old form for *fecerint*. 24. **frui liceat**: this wish was not to be fulfilled. Piso died before Cicero's return. 25. **nam . . . actum est**: *for if the matter drags on, all is over*.

est. Eā rē ad tē statim Aristocritum mīsī, ut ad mē continuō initia rērum et ratiōnem tōtīus negōtī possēs scrībere, etsī Dexippō quoque ita imperāvī statim hūc ut recurreret, et ad frātrem mīsī ut crēbrō tabellāriōs mitteret. Nam ego eō nōmine sum Dyrrachiī hōc tempore, ut quam celerrimē quid agātur audiam; et sum tūtō, cīvitās enim haec semper ā mē dēfēnsa est. Cum inimīcī nostrī venīre dīcentur, tum in Ēpīrum ībō.

Quod scrībis tē, sī velim, ad mē ventūram, ego vērō cum sciam māgnam partem istīus oneris abs tē sustinērī, tē istīc esse volō. Sī perficitis quod agitis, mē ad vōs venīre oportet; sīn autem — sed nihil opus est reliqua scrībere. Ex prīmīs aut summum secundīs litterīs tuīs cōnstituere poterimus quid nōbīs faciendum sit. Tū modo ad mē velim omnia dīligentissimē perscrībās, etsī magis iam rem quam litterās dēbeō exspectāre. Cūrā ut valeās et ita tibi persuādeās, mihi tē cārius nihil esse nec umquam fuisse. Valē, mea Terentia, quam ego vidēre videor itaque dēbilitor lacrimīs. Valē. Pr. Kal. Dec.

## V

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Sī tū et Tullia, lūx nostra, valētis, ego et suāvissimus Cicerō valēmus. Pr. Īdūs Oct. Athēnās vēnimus, cum sānē adversīs ventīs ūsī essēmus tardēque et incommodē nāvigāssēmus. Dē nāve exeuntibus nōbīs Acastus cum litterīs praestō fuit ūnō et vicēsimō diē, sānē strēnuē. Accēpī tuās litterās, quibus intellēxī tē verērī nē superiōrēs mihi redditae nōn essent. Omnēs sunt

2. **negoti**: i.e. his recall from exile. 4. **eo nomine**: *for this reason.* 6. **tuto**: colloquial for *tutus.* — **defensa est**: it was customary for cities under Roman rule to have at Rome some influential citizen as their representative (*patronus*). 9. **te istic esse**: *you to stay where you are.* 14. **rem**: i.e. definite news as to his recall.

*Fam.* 14. 5, written Oct. 18, 50 B.C., at Athens, where Cicero had stopped on his return from Cilicia, to Terentia at Rome. — 20. **navigassemus**: *our journey had been made.* 21. **Acastus**: a slave. — **praesto fuit**: *met.* — **uno . . . die**: i.e. from Rome. 22. **sane strenue**: *very promptly.*

redditae dīligentissimēque ā tē perscrīpta sunt omnia, idque mihi grātissimum fuit. Neque sum admīrātus hanc epistulam quam Acastus attulit brevem fuisse; iam enim mē ipsum exspectās, sīve nōs ipsōs, quī quidem quam prīmum ad vōs venīre cupimus, etsī in quam rem pūblicam veniāmus intellegō. Cōgnōvī enim ex multōrum amīcōrum litterīs, quās attulit Acastus, ad arma rem spectāre, ut mihi, cum vēnerō, dissimulāre nōn liceat quid sentiam. Sed quoniam subeunda fortūna est, eō citius dabimus operam ut veniāmus quō facilius dē tōtā rē dēlīberēmus. Tū velim, quod commodō valētūdinis tuae fīat, quam longissimē poteris, obviam nōbīs prōdeās.

Dē hērēditāte Preciānā — quae quidem mihi māgnō dolōrī est, valdē enim illum amāvī — sed hōc velim cūrēs, sī auctiō ante meum adventum fīet, ut Pompōnius, aut sī is minus poterit, Camillus nostrum negōtium cūret. Nōs cum salvī vēnērimus, reliqua per nōs agēmus; sīn tū iam Rōmā profecta eris, tamen cūrābis ut hōc ita fīat. Nōs, sī dī adiuvābunt, circiter Īdūs Novembrīs in Ītaliā spērāmus fore. Vōs, mea suāvissima et optātissima Terentia, sī nōs amātis, cūrāte ut valeātis. Valē. Athēnīs a. d. xv Kal. Novemb.

## VI

**Tullius Terentiae Suae et Pater Suavissimae Filiae, Cicero Matri et Sorori S. D. P.**

Cōnsīderandum vōbīs etiam atque etiam, animae meae, dīligenter putō quid faciātis, Rōmaene sītis an mēcum in aliquō

4. **sive**: *or rather*. 7. **ad . . . spectare**: *it begins to look like war*. 12. **Preciana**: Precianus, a Roman jurist, had remembered Cicero in his will. — **quae quidem**: not the *hereditas*, but the cause of it, the death of his friend. 14. **Pomponius**: T. Pomponius Atticus, Cicero's most intimate friend. 15. **Camillus**: another friend, a lawyer. 18. **Vos**: i.e. Terentia and Tullia.

*Fam.* 14. 18, dated Jan. 22, 49 B.C. Cicero and his son were in Campania, but Terentia and Tullia still at Rome. The civil war had just begun. — **P.**: *plurimam, sincerest.*

tūtō locō. Id nōn sōlum meum cōnsilium est sed etiam vestrum. Mihi veniunt in mentem haec: Rōmae vōs esse tūtō posse per Dolābellam, eamque rem posse nōbīs adiūmentō esse, sī quae vīs aut sī quae rapīnae fierī coeperint. Sed rūrsus illud mē movet, quod videō omnīs bonōs abesse Rōmā et eōs mulierēs suās sēcum habēre. Haec autem regiō in quā ego sum nostrōrum est cum oppidōrum tum etiam praediōrum, ut et multum esse mēcum et, cum abieritis, commodē et in nostrīs praediīs esse possītis. Mihi plānē nōn satis cōnstat adhūc utrum sit melius. Vōs vidēte quid aliae faciant istō locō fēminae et nē, cum velītis, exīre nōn liceat. Id velim dīligenter etiam atque etiam vōbīscum et cum amīcīs cōnsīderētis. Domus ut prōpūgnācula et praesidium habeat, Philotīmō dicētis. Et velim tabellāriōs īnstituātis certōs, ut cottīdiē aliquās ā vōbīs litterās accipiam. Māximē autem date operam ut valeātis, sī nōs vultis valēre. VIIII Kal. Formiīs.

## VII

**Tullius Terentiae et Pater Tulliae, Duabus Animis Suis, et Cicero Matri Optimae, Suavissimae Sorori S. P. D.**

Sī vōs valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn sōlum meum, quid sit vōbīs faciendum. Sī ille Rōmam modestē ventūrus est, rēctē in praesentiā domī esse potestis; sīn homō āmēns dīripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut Dolābella ipse

1. **solum ... consilium**: *a matter for me alone to weigh.* 3. **Dolabellam**: Tullia's third husband, a partizan of Caesar. 4. **coeperint**: notice that active forms of *coepi* are used with *fieri*. 6. **nostrorum oppidorum**: the senate had put Cicero in command in this region. 7. **praediorum**: Cicero had several *villas* here. 10. **isto loco**: *of your rank.* 13. **Philotimo**: one of Terentia's freedmen. 14. **instituatis**: *you would arrange for.* 16. **Kal.**: sc. *Febr.* — **Formiis**: Formiae, a city of southern Latium, near which one of Cicero's villas was located.

*Fam.* 14. 14, written at Minturnae in Latium, Jan. 23, 49 B.C. The superscription of this letter is most affectionate, and forms a strange contrast to the business-like curtness of his last extant letter to his wife. 18. **Ille**: i.e. Caesar. — **modeste**: *quietly.* 19. **recte**: *safely.*

satis nōbīs prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam interclūdāmur, ut cum velītis exīre, nōn liceat. Reliquum est, quod ipsae optimē cōnsīderābitis, vestrī similēs fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē vōs esse possītis. Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nōbīs loca tenēre liceat, bellissimē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs praediīs esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est, nē brevī tempore famēs in urbe sit. Hīs dē rēbus velim cum Pompōniō, cum Camillō, cum quibus vōbīs vidēbitur cōnsīderētis, ad summam animō fortī sītis. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcit; adiuvat etiam Pīsō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris condemnat generum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saepissimē ad mē scrībite et vōs quid agātis et quid istīc agātur. Quīntus pater et fīlius et Rūfus vōbīs s. d. Valēte. VIII K. Minturnīs.

## VIII

**Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal. Plurimam**

Omnīs molestiās et sollicitūdinēs, quibus et tē miserrimam habuī, id quod mihi molestissimum est, et Tulliolam, quae nōbīs nostrā vītā dulcior est, dēposuī et ēiēcī. Quid causae autem fuerit, postrīdiē intellēxī quam ā vōbīs discessī: χολὴν ἄκρατον noctū ēiēcī, statim ita sum levātus ut mihi deus aliquis medicīnam fēcisse videātur; cui quidem tū deō, quem ad modum solēs, piē et castē satisfaciēs, id est Apollinī et Aesculāpiō.

3. **vestri similes**: *of your rank.* 6. **bellissime**: *most conveniently.* 9. **ad summam**: *in short.* 10. **Labienus**: T. Labienus, Caesar's famous lieutenant during his campaigns in Gaul. On the breaking out of the civil war, Labienus deserted his old commander and joined Pompey. He fell in the battle of Munda, 45 B.C. 11. **Pisō**: L. Piso, Caesar's father-in-law, had accompanied Pompey in his flight from Rome. He finally returned to the city, however, and maintained a strict neutrality. 13. **Quintus . . . filius**: Cicero's brother Quintus and his brother's son. 14. **Rufus**: perhaps Cicero's quaestor in Cilicia is meant.

*Fam.* 14. 7, written on shipboard, en route from Caieta to join Pompey in Greece, June 7, 49 B.C. — 16. **habui**: *I have kept.* 18. **χολὴν ἄκρατον**: *pure bile.*

Nāvem spērō nōs valdē bonam habēre; in eam simul atque cōnscendī, haec scrīpsī. Deinde cōnscrībam ad nostrōs familiārīs multās epistulās, quibus tē et Tulliolam nostram dīligentissimē commendābō. Cohortārer vōs quō animō fortiōrēs essētis nisi vōs fortiōrēs cōgnōssem quam quemquam virum; et tamen ēius modī spērō negōtia esse ut et vōs istīc commodissimē spērem esse et mē aliquandō cum similibus nostrī rem pūblicam dēfēnsūrōs. Tū prīmum valētūdinem tuam velim cūrēs; deinde, tibi sī vidēbitur, vīllīs iīs ūtere quae longissimē aberunt ā mīlitibus. Fundō Arpīnātī bene poteris ūtī cum familiā urbānā sī annōna cārior fuerit. Cicerō bellissimus tibi salūtem plūrimam dīcit. Etiam atque etiam valē. D. VII Īdūs Iūn.

## IX

### Tullius Suis S. Dicit

Nec saepe est cui litterās dēmus nec rem habēmus ūllam quam scrībere velīmus. Ex tuīs litterīs, quās proximē accēpī, cōgnōvī praedium nūllum vēnīre potuisse; quā rē videātis velim quō modō satisfīat eī cui scītis mē satisfierī velle. Quod nostra tibi grātiās agit, id ego nōn mīror tē merērī, ut ea tibi meritō tuō grātiās agere possit. Pollicem, sī adhūc nōn est profectus, quam prīmum fac extrūdās. Cūrā ut valeās. Īdib. Quīnct.

1. **valde**: *thoroughly*. 8. **defensuros**: instead of *defensurum*, inasmuch as the plural idea of *me cum similibus nostri* has prevailed. 10. **Fundo Arpinati**: Arpinum, a Volscian town in Latium, was the birthplace of Cicero. 11. **si . . . fuerit**: i.e. because of the war. — **bellissimus**: *who is a dear boy*. The young Marcus, then about sixteen years old, had accompanied his father on this journey.

*Fam.* 14. 6, written in Pompey's camp, July 15, 48 B.C. 13. **Nec . . . cui**: *I do not often have any one to whom*. 15. **venire**: *be sold*. 16. **ei**: i.e. Dolabella, to whom Cicero yet owed a part of Tullia's dowry. 17. **nostra**: *our darling*, i.e. Tullia. — **id**: explained by *ut . . . possit*. 18. **Pollicem**: Pollex, one of Cicero's slaves. 19. **fac extrudas**: *get him started*.

## X

**Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.**

Quod nōs in Ītaliam salvōs vēnisse gaudēs, perpetuō gaudeās velim; sed perturbātī dolōre animī māgnīsque iniūriīs metuō nē id cōnsilī cēperimus quod nōn facile explicāre possīmus. Quā rē, quantum potes, adiuvā; quid autem possīs, mihi in mentem nōn venit. In viam quod tē dēs hōc tempore, nihil est; et longum est iter et nōn tūtum, et nōn videō quid prōdesse possīs sī vēneris. Valē. D. pr. Nōn. Nov. Brundisiō.

## XI

**Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.**

In māximīs meīs dolōribus excruciat mē valētūdō Tulliae nostrae, dē quā nihil est quod ad tē plūra scrībam; tibi enim aequē māgnae cūrae esse certō sciō. Quod mē propius vultis accēdere, videō ita esse faciendum; etiam ante fēcissem, sed mē multa impedīvērunt, quae nē nunc quidem expedīta sunt. Sed ā Pompōniō exspectō litterās, quās ad mē quam prīmum perferendās cūrēs velim. Dā operam ut valeās.

## XII

**Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal. Plurimam**

Ad cēterās meās miseriās accessit dolor et dē Dolābellae valētūdine et dē Tulliae. Omnīnō dē omnibus rēbus nec quid cōnsilī capiam nec quid faciam sciō. Tū velim tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

*Fam.* 14. 12, written Nov. 4, 48 B.C., at Brundisium, whither Cicero had gone after the battle of Pharsalus. 1. **Quod gaudes**: *as to your rejoicing.* 4. **mihi . . . venit**: *does not occur to me.* 5. **In . . . est**: *there is no reason for your coming to me.*

*Fam.* 14. 19, written at Brundisium, Nov. 27, 48 B.C. 10. **Quod vultis**: *as to your wish.*

*Fam.* 14. 9, written at Brundisium, Dec. 17, 48 B.C.

## XIII

**Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.**

S. v. b. e. v. Sī quid habērem quod ad tē scrīberem, facerem id et plūribus verbīs et saepius. Nunc quae sint negōtia vidēs; ego autem quō modō sim adfectus ex Leptā et Trebātiō poteris cōgnōscere. Tū fac ut tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

## XIV

**Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.**

S. v. b. e. e. v. Etsī ēius modī tempora nostra sunt ut nihil habeam quod aut ā tē litterārum exspectem aut ipse ad tē scrībam, tamen nesciō quō modō et ipse vestrās litterās exspectō et scrībō ad vōs cum habeō quī ferat. Volumnia dēbuit in tē officiōsior esse quam fuit, et id ipsum quod fēcit potuit dīligentius facere et cautius. Quamquam alia sunt quae magis cūrēmus magisque doleāmus, quae mē ita cōnficiunt ut iī voluērunt quī mē dē meā sententiā dētrūsērunt. Cūrā ut valeās. Prī. Nōn. Iān.

## XV

**Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal.**

Sī valēs, bene est; ego valeō. Valētūdinem tuam velim cūrēs dīligentissimē; nam mihi et scrīptum et nūntiātum est

*Fam.* 14. 17, written at Brundisium, on or about Dec. 18, 48 B.C. 1. **S. v. b. e. v.**: i.e. *si vales, bene est; valeo.* 3. **quo . . . adfectus**: *how worried I am.* — **Lepta**: Cicero's *praefectus fabrum* (chief engineer) while governor of Cilicia. — **Trebatio**: a famous jurist and wit, an intimate friend of Cicero.

*Fam.* 14. 16, written at Brundisium, Jan. 4, 47 B.C. 6. **S. v. b. e. e. v.**: i.e. *si vales, bene est; ego valeo.* 7. **nihil . . . quod**: *I have no reason to.* 9. **Volumnia**: probably either a sister or daughter of P. Volumnius Eutrapelus, a wealthy knight. 12. **ut ii voluerunt**: Cicero's frequent complaint that he has been ill advised by some malicious persons who pretended to be his friends.

*Fam.* 14. 8, written at Brundisium, June 2, 47 B.C.

tē in febrim subitō incidisse. Quod celeriter mē fēcisti dē Caesaris litterīs certiōrem, fēcisti mihi grātum. Item posthāc, sī quid opus erit, sī quid acciderit novī, faciēs ut sciam. Cūrā ut valeās. Valē. D. IIII Nōn. Iūn.

## XVI

### Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Dā operam ut convalēscās; quod opus erit, ut rēs tempusque postulat, prōvideās atque administrēs et ad mē dē omnibus rēbus quam saepissimē litterās mittās. Valē.

## XVII

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Tullia nostra vēnit ad mē pr. Īdūs Iūn.; cūius summā virtūte et singulārī hūmānitāte graviōre etiam sum dolōre adfectus nostrā factum esse neglegentiā, ut longē aliā in fortūnā esset atque ēius pietās ac dignitās postulābat. Nōbīs erat in animō Cicerōnem ad Caesarem mittere et cum eō Cn. Sāllustium. Sī profectus erit, faciam tē certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dīligenter. Valē. XVII K. Quīnctīlīs.

## XVIII

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae

Sī valēs, bene est. Cōnstituerāmus, ut ad tē anteā scrīpseram, obviam Cicerōnem Caesarī mittere, sed mūtāvimus cōnsilium quia dē illīus adventū nihil audiēbāmus. Dē cēterīs rēbus, etsī nihil erat novī, tamen quid velīmus et quid hōc

*Fam.* 14. 21, written at Brundisium shortly after June 3, 47 B.C.

*Fam.* 14, 11, written at Brundisium, June 14, 47 B.C. Tullia was at that time visiting her father. 8. **cuius**: i.e. Tullia's. 10. **factum esse**: *that it has been brought about.* He refers to her unhappy marriage with Dolabella. 11. **atque**: *from what.* 12. **Ciceronem**: i.e. young Marcus.

*Fam.* 14. 15, written June 19, 47 B.C., from Brundisium. 17. **illius**: i.e. Caesar's. He had gone to Asia after bringing the Alexandrian war to a successful close, and did not return to Italy until September.

tempore putēmus opus esse ex Sīccā poteris cōgnōscere. Tulliam adhūc mēcum teneō. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dīligenter. Valē. XII K. Quīnctīlīs.

## XIX

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quid fierī placēret scrīpsī ad Pompōnium sērius quam oportuit. Cum eō sī locūta eris, intellegēs quid fierī velim. Apertius scrībī, quoniam ad illum scrīpseram, necesse nōn fuit. Dē eā rē et dē cēterīs rēbus quam prīmum velim nōbīs litterās mittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dīligenter. Valē. VII Īdūs Quīnctīlīs.

## XX

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quod scrīpsī ad tē proximīs litterīs dē nūntiō remittendō, quae sit istīus vīs hōc tempore et quae concitātiō multitūdinis, īgnōrō. Sī metuendus īrātus est, quiēscēs; tamen ab illō fortasse nāscētur. Tōtum iūdicābis, quāle sit, et quod in miserrimīs rēbus minimē miserum putābis, id faciēs. Valē. VI Īd. Quīnctīlīs.

## XXI

### Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Nōs neque dē Caesaris adventū neque dē litterīs quās Philotīmus habēre dīcitur quicquam adhūc certī habēmus. Sī quid erit certī, faciam tē statim certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam fac ut cūrēs. Valē. III Īdūs Sextīlīs.

*Fam.* 14. 10, written at Brundisium, July 9, 47 B.C. 4. **Quid . . . placeret**: because of his son-in-law's dissolute life Cicero was anxious that Tullia should obtain a divorce.

*Fam.* 14. 13, written at Brundisium, July 10, 47 B.C. 10. **proximis**: *last.* — **de . . . remittendo**: i.e. to serve notice on Dolabella of Tullia's intention to seek a divorce. 12. **Si . . . quiesces**: *if he should be angry and give you cause for alarm, do not worry.* 13. **nascetur**: *the first steps will be taken.*

*Fam.* 14. 24, written at Brundisium, Aug. 11, 47 B.C.

## XXII

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Redditae mihi tandem sunt ā Caesare litterae satis līberālēs, et ipse opīniōne celerius ventūrus esse dīcitur; cui utrum obviam prōcēdam an hīc eum exspectem, cum cōnstituerō, faciam tē certiōrem. Tabellāriōs mihi velim quam prīmum remittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dīligenter. Valē. D. pr. Īd. Sext.

## XXIII

### Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Nōs cottīdiē tabellāriōs exspectāmus, quī sī vēnerint, fortasse erimus certiōrēs quid nōbīs faciendum sit, faciēmusque tē statim certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dīligenter. Valē. K. Septembr.

## XXIV

### Tullius Terentiae Suae

In Tūsculānum nōs ventūrōs putāmus aut Nōnīs aut postrīdiē. Ibi ut sint omnia parāta. Plūrēs enim fortasse nōbīscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diūtius ibi commorābimur. Lābrum sī in balineō nōn est, ut sit; item cētera quae sunt ad victum et ad valētūdinem necessāria. Valē. K. Oct. dē Venusīnō.

*Fam.* 14. 23, written at Brundisium, Aug. 12, 47 B.C. 1. **tandem**: this word betrays Cicero's anxiety and uncertainty as to Caesar's intentions. 2. **satis liberales**: *quite generous.* 3. **cui . . . procedam**: *but whether I go to meet him.*

*Fam.* 14. 22, written at Brundisium, Sept. 1, 47 B.C., a few days before the meeting between Caesar and Cicero.

*Fam.* 14. 20, written at Venusia, Oct. 1, 47 B.C. The business-like conciseness of this letter and the absence of any word betraying affection show that the troubles which were to result in a divorce from Terentia were nearing a crisis. 11. **Tusculanum**: Cicero's favorite villa. 12. **ut . . . parata**: *see that everything is made ready.* 13. **Labrum**: *tub.* 14. **balineo**: *bath.*

# NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and West (W.). Most of the abbreviations will be easily understood; but cf. (*confer*) = 'compare,' and sc. (*scilicet*) = 'understand,' 'supply.'

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 21–24. PAGE 69

CHAP. I. Line 1. **tandem**: suggests indignation.

3. **Nihilne . . . nihil**: notice the anaphora. Cicero mentions the things that might have attracted Catiline's attention on his way to the senate and on his arrival there. *Nihil* is adverbial accusative. — **praesidium Palati**: the *Mons Palatinus*, the central one of the seven hills of Rome (see the map of Rome), was of great strategic importance on account of its dominant position, and hence was always strongly garrisoned in times of danger. The seat of the first settlement of Rome, it was regarded by the Romans with special reverence as the cradle of their race. By the end of the republic it had become one of the fashionable quarters of the city. Cicero's own residence was on the Palatine.

5. **concursus bonorum**: a gathering of patriotic citizens about the meeting-place of the senate. By their presence they expressed their disapproval of Catiline's machinations.

6. **locus**: i.e. the temple of Jupiter Stator, situated on the northern slope of the Palatine near the *Via Sacra*. As to the places where the senate could be convened, see Introd., p. 53. — **horum**: i.e. the senators. — **ora vultusque**: hendiadys.

8. **proxima, superiore**: as Cicero delivered this oration on Nov. 8, *proxima* refers to the night of the 7th, *superiore* to that of the 6th.

9. **egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis**: subj. in indirect questions dependent on *ignorare*.

10. **consili**: A. 216. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 441; W. 355, 357. — **nostrum**: also part. gen.

14. **unum quemque nostrum**: rhetorical exaggeration. — **fortes**

PAGE 69 **viri**: ironical. — **satis . . . videmur**: *seem to think that we fulfil our duty to the state.*

16. **duci**: A. 288. a; B. 270. 2; G. 280. 2; H. 618. 2; W. 623. — **iussu consulis**: the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum* on Oct. 21; see Introd., p. 53.

18. **amplissimus**: the politeness of the Romans and their Southern inclination to please and flatter are responsible for many superlatives added to proper names or used in reference to whole classes or ranks of citizens. In course of time many of these superlatives became stereotyped in meaning. Their addition attracted no attention, and was a matter of course; their omission might have caused comment. Among such terms employed by Cicero are: *amplissimus* in reference to men of high rank, as consuls and senators; *honestissimus* of knights; *sapientissimus* and *inlustrissimus* of statesmen of renown; *lectissima* of ladies of rank. — **P. Scipio, Ti. Gracchum**: Cicero refers here to the riotous times which followed the attempt of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., to renew the ancient agrarian legislation. In a meeting of the senate, P. Scipio Nasica Serapio endeavored in vain to induce the consul P. Mucius Scaevola to take measures against the reformer. Finally Scipio left the session exclaiming *qui rem publicam salvam esse volunt me sequantur*, and assisted by a crowd of nobles scattered the assembled mob, and in the ensuing riot killed Gracchus and three hundred of his followers. — **pontifex maximus**: see Introd., p. 61.

22. **quod**: *for instance that.* — **Ahala, Maelium**: in 439 B.C. C. Servilius Ahala, the *magister equitum* of the dictator L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, killed Spurius Maelius, a plebeian knight who had sold grain to the people at a very low price during a time of distress caused by a failure of crops, and had thereby exposed himself to the suspicion of aiming at supreme power.

23. **Fuit, fuit**: a pregnant pres. perf. A. 279. a; G. 236. 1; H. 538. 1. — **ista**: *such.*

26. **senatus consultum**: see note on *iussu consulis*, l. 16.

70 1. **rei publicae**: dat. dependent on *deest*. — **ordinis**: i.e. *senatorii.*

**II.** 3. **L. Opimius**: in 121 B.C. the consul L. Opimius was instructed by decree of the senate to proceed against C. Sempronius Gracchus, who had renewed the efforts of his brother Tiberius in behalf of agrarian legislation, and was accused of plotting the overthrow of the aristocracy. In the fighting that followed Gracchus himself and three thousand of his followers perished.

6. **clarissimo patre**: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; W. 394. — **avo**: Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, was the daughter of P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major. PAGE 70

7. **M. Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul in 125 B.C., a friend of the Gracchi, perished in 121 B.C. with the younger Gracchus. — **C. Mario, L. Valerio**: C. Marius and L. Valerius Flaccus were the consuls of 100 B.C., the year that C. Servilius Glaucia and L. Apuleius Saturninus were attempting to inaugurate their revolutionary legislation. To suit his own purposes, Cicero exaggerates the promptness of the consuls in suppressing the demagogues, who took up arms in their own defense and seized the Capitol. Having been forced to surrender, they were detained in the *Curia Hostilia* with the more prominent among their followers, there to await their trial. Marius, who was personally well-disposed toward both Glaucia and Saturninus, acted with the greatest reluctance, and had it not been for the zeal of the partizans of the senate, the prisoners might have escaped. As it was, the mob unroofed the *Curia* and stoned them to death.

10. **rei publicae**: subjective gen., since the state inflicted the punishment.

11. **vicesimum diem**: it was really only the nineteenth by Roman reckoning, since it was on Oct. 21 that the senate had empowered the consuls to proceed against the conspirators. Cicero apparently uses round numbers. — **patimur**: A. 276. a. N. 1; B. 259. 4; G. 230; H. 533. 1; W. 447. 2.

13. **in tabulis**: i.e. in the archives; see Introd., p. 53.

14. **interfectum esse**: cf. *duci*, p. 69, l. 16, and the note; this rare use of the perf. inf. with *oportuit*, *decuit*, etc. is confined almost entirely to the passive voice.

17. **Cupio, cupio**: anaphora. — **patres conscripti**: see Introd., p. 52. — **me esse**: A. 331. b. N.; B. 331. IV. a; G. 532. R. 2; H. 614. 2; W. 626, 627.

19. **inertiae nequitiaeque**: A. 220; B. 208. 1; G. 378; H. 456; W. 367. — **Castra . . . conlocata**: C. Manlius, formerly one of Sulla's centurions, was among those who had espoused Catiline's cause. Near Faesulae, a town in northern Etruria commanding a route into Cisalpine Gaul through a pass in the Apennines, he was collecting an army ready to march upon Rome as soon as Catiline should give the order.

21. **in dies singulos**: *from day to day*.

3. **iam**: *at once*. — **credo . . . dicat**: *credo*, used ironically, gives a negative force. Cicero's meaning is, 'Surely all patriots 71

PAGE 71 will say that I acted too slowly, rather than any one say that I acted too cruelly.' Trans. *I shall have reason to fear, forsooth, that all good men will not say*, etc.

4. **ne non**: sometimes used for *ut* after a verb of fearing.

7. **factum esse**: see note on p. 70, l. 14.

8. **nondum . . . faciam**: *I have not yet brought myself to the point of doing.*

12. **tui**: A. 234. d. 2; B. 204. 3; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

13. **iure**: A. 248. R.; B. 220. 2; G. 399. N. 1; H. 475. 3; W. 390.

14. **quisquam**: *even one man*. *Quisquam* in affirmative sentences suggests the thought that there ought to be no one.

**III.** 28. **mihi crede**: *trust my words.* — **caedis, incendiorum**: A. 219; B. 206. 2; G. 376; H. 454; W. 364. b.

29. **luce**: A. 247; B. 217. 1; G. 398; H. 471; W. 380.

30. **licet recognoscas**: a mild command, *you may review*. A. 331. i. N. 3; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 2. 4. R. 1; H. 564. II. 1; W. 504. 3. — **ante . . . Novembris**: study in your grammar the Roman calendar and method of reckoning dates.

31. **dicere**: *memini* when used of personal experience commonly takes the present infinitive. — **fore**: its subject is *C. Manlium*.

32. **futurus esset**: for *erit* of the direct discourse. — **C. Manlium**: see note on *Castra . . . conlocata*, p. 70, l. 19.

33. **Num . . . tanta**: *I was not mistaken, was I, not only not mistaken in a fact so important.*

72 3. **optimatium**: see Introd., p. 62. — **in ante diem**: A. 259. e; B. 371. 6; G. page 491; H. 754. III. 3; W. 722.

5. **sui conservandi**: A. 298. a; B. 339. 5; G. 428. R. 1; H. 626. 3; W. 642.

9. **discessu, caede**: abl. of cause to be construed with *contentum*. — **nostra qui**: A. 199. b. N.; B. 251. 2; G. 614. 3. a; H. 399. 4. N.; W. 301. 2.

10. **esse**: the English idiom requires the translation *would be*. — **Praeneste**: a town of Latium, about twenty-three miles southeast of Rome in a commanding location in the mountains. Because of its proximity to Rome, the salubrity of its climate, and the beauty of its surroundings, it became a fashionable summer resort for Roman society. Horace speaks of it as *frigidum Praeneste*.

12. **coloniam**: see Introd., p. 46. — **iussu**: abl. of cause. — **praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis**: abl. of means.

**IV.** 16. **superiorem**: see note on p. 69, l. 8.

18. **priore**: identical in meaning with the preceding *superi-*

*orem.* — **inter falcarios**: the street in which Laeca's house was situated. PAGE 72

19. **in domum**: A. 258. 2. b. N. 1; B. 182. 1. N.; G. 337. R. 3; H. 419. 1. N. — **M. Laecae**: a senator friendly to Catiline.

23. **Ubinam gentium**: *where in the world.* A. 216. a. 4; B. 201. 3; G. 372. N. 3; H. 443; W. 358.

26. **nostro omnium**: A. 184. d; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. R. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

27. **cogitent**: A. 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 591. 1; W. 588. 2.

28. **sententiam rogo**: the technical phrase with which the presiding officer asked the senators for an expression of their opinion. See Introd., p. 53.

30. **igitur**: after a digression, *igitur* again takes up the main thought.

31. **placeret, relinqueres, educeres**: subj. in indirect discourse.

33. **confirmasti**: syncopated form for *confirmavisti.*

1. **morae**: part. gen. with *paulum.* 73

2. **duo equites**: C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius, the latter of whom, however, Sallust (*Cat.* 28) mentions as of senatorial rank.

3. **liberarent, pollicerentur**: subj. of characteristic.

6. **exclusi**: *I refused admittance to.*

7. **salutatum**: clients called upon their patron in the morning hours to pay their respects (*salutatio*). Men of prominence likewise received their friends and acquaintances at that time of the day. For the construction, see A. 302; B. 340. 1; G. 435; H. 633; W. 654.

8. **multis ac summis**: *many eminent men.* When *multi* and another adjective modify the same noun, they are commonly joined by a conjunction. — **viris**: dat. with *praedixeram.* — **id temporis**: *at that time*; *id* is adv. acc., *temporis* part. gen.

**V.** 10. **Quae . . . sint**: *this being the state of affairs.*

12. **Educ**: A. 128. c; B. 116. 3; G. 130. 5; H. 241; W. 190.

13. **si minus**: *if not all.*

14. **me atque te**: the regular order of the personal pronouns in Latin.

15. **intersit**: A. 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; W. 564, 565.

16. **non . . . sinam**: notice the anaphora and the piling up of nearly synonymous verbs, where we should use different auxiliaries with the same verb — *I cannot, I shall not, I will not permit it.*

1. **Statori**: the epithet *Stator* means *who causes to stand,* and 74

PAGE 74 hence is used of the god who stays the flight of battle. According to the legend, when the victorious Sabines were advancing toward the city gates, Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter Stator with the words *Deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste.*

2. **hanc tam**: notice that when two demonstrative words are used together, one must be omitted in translation.

3. **pestem**: the abstract noun used instead of the concrete.

6. **designato**: the consuls were called *designati* from the time of their election in the *comitia centuriata* until their entrance upon their official duties. See Introd., pp. 54, 55.

8. **proximis**: i.e. those of the year 63 B.C., in which the magistrates for 62 B.C. were elected. — **in campo**: sc. *Martio*, the Field of Mars between the city and the Tiber; here the *comitia centuriata* met, and here the young men were wont to exercise themselves in gymnastic games. See the map of Rome, and Introd., p. 50.

9. **competitores**: D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were the successful candidates.

11. **per me**: *through my own efforts*, i.e. *amicorum praesidio et copiis.*

15. **vitam**: translate by the plural.

17. **id**: object of *facere.* — **quod est primum**: *which would be the first thing to do.* For the mood of *est*, see A. 264. b; B. 271. b; G. 254. R. 1; H. 525. 2; W. 479. — **imperi, disciplinae**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

19. **ad**: *with regard to.*

21. **quod**: *as.* A. 238. b; B. 178. d; G. 333. 1; H. 412; W. 312.

22. **hortor**: see note on *patimur*, p. 70, l. 11. — **comitum**: construe with *sentina.* A. 214. f; B. 202; G. 361; H. 440. 4; W. 348.

23. **sentina**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 37, *Omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant.*

24. **faciebas**: conative impf., equivalent to *facere volebas.*

**VI.** 30. **nota inusta**: a figurative expression suggested by the branding of slaves and criminals; runaway slaves were branded with an F (*fugitivus*), false accusers in earlier times with a K (*calumniator*).

32. **facinus, flagitium**: the first denotes a deed by which we do harm to others; the second, one by which we disgrace ourselves.

33. **adulescentulo**: the diminutive is used to suggest weakness of character.

75 1. **inretisses**: to Catiline's personal magnetism there is abundant testimony. Mommsen says that he possessed "that horrible mastery of vice which knows how to bring the weak to fall and how to train

the fallen to crime." — **ferrum . . . praetulisti**: as slaves (*armigeri* and *lanternarii*) were wont to do for their masters. PAGE 75

2. **Quid vero**: introduces a still stronger argument.

3. **vacuefecisses**: nowhere do we find Cicero's charge that Catiline murdered his first wife substantiated. Cicero probably voiced the rumors of current gossip.

4. **alio scelere**: when Catiline desired to marry Aurelia Orestilla, a widow of great beauty and much wealth, but of bad reputation, she objected to his suit because of his son by a former marriage. The boy died suddenly, and gossip accused the father of poisoning him. Cicero simply alludes to this rumor; Sallust deemed it quite worthy of belief; Valerius Maximus, finally, mentions it as a fact — an excellent illustration of Vergil's well-known saying in reference to gossip, *viris adquirit eundo.*

5. **facile patior**: *gladly allow.*

8. **Idibus**: the Ides and the Calends were the regular days for the payment of interest and the settlement of accounts.

10. **difficultatem**: i.e. financial embarrassment. — **summam rem publicam**: equivalent to *summam rei publicae salutem.*

1. **pridie . . . paravisse**: accounts differ as to the circumstances of this so-called first conspiracy. Cicero here indicates that the slaughter had been set for the last day of the year 66 B.C., to take place in the Forum (*stetisse in comitio cum telo*), where the outgoing consuls, M'. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus, were to make their farewell addresses to the people in a *contio.* According to Sallust, however, the attack was to be made on Jan. 1, 65 B.C., in the Capitol, where the new consuls, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, would be inaugurated. But no matter which date or place is correct, it is certain that the plot was not carried out on the date originally agreed upon because it had become known, and its execution was fixed for a meeting of the senate, Feb. 5. The evil designs of the conspirators were again frustrated, as Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of armed men had assembled. 76

3. **comitio**: see map, p. 75. — **cum telo**: in spite of the fact that *neque in comitium neque in forum neque in curiam ferre telum fas fuit.*

4. **non . . . tuum**: *no change of purpose and no fear on your part.*

7. **illa**: explained by the following *quotiens . . . effugi.* — **non multa**: *few.*

9. **petitiones, ita coniectas**: *thrusts, so aimed*; an expression descriptive of a gladiatorial combat. The figure is still further car-

PAGE 76

ried out in the words **declinatione et corpore** (hendiadys for *declinatione corporis*).

12. **tibi**: A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. N.; W. 335.

14. **Quae . . . sit**: indirect question dependent on *nescio*. Begin translation with *nescio quibus sacris, and I do not know with what rites this* (*dagger*), etc. For *Quae*, see A. 180. f; B. 251. 6; G. 610. R. 1; H. 510; W. 304. 2.

15. **quod**: *that*.

**VII.** 18. **debeo**: sc. *permotus esse*.

19. **quae nulla**: *which in no way*.

20. **hac tanta**: either omit *hac* in translating or render *tanta* as if it were *magna*. See note on p. 74, l. 2.

23. **Quid, quod**: *what do you say to the fact that*.

24. **ista**: *near you*. See the illustration on p. 77, but this modern painting is misleading, for the **subsellia** must have been benches brought into the temple for temporary use on this occasion.

25. **tibi**: dat. of agency, as also in ll. 27 and 30. — **adsedisti**: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 538. 3; W. 529–531.

28. **Servi**: notice the emphasis given to this word by its position and the chiasmus of *Servi metuerent, metuunt cives*. A careful study of the order of words as far as p. 77, l. 4 will help to an understanding of the meaning of the passage. — **metuerent, putarem**: subj. in protasis and apodosis of a condition contrary to fact.

30. **arbitraris**: sc. *esse relinquendam*. — **iniuria**: see note on p. 71, l. 13.

31. **me**: see note on *me esse*, p. 70, l. 17.

32. **aspectu**: A. 243. a; B. 214. 1. c; G. 405; H. 462. 1; W. 375.

77 1. **cum**: concessive.

2. **iustum**: sc. *esse*.

6. **Nunc**: points to the truth of the statement which it introduces, in contrast with the supposed case preceding.

7. **nihil**: equivalent to *de nulla re*.

10. **tacita loquitur**: an oxymoron, weakened to some extent by *quodam modo*.

11. **aliquot annis**: abl. denoting time within which.

12. **multorum neces**: during Sulla's reign of terror, Catiline with a band of cutthroats had put to death many of those proscribed, among them his own aged father-in-law. In 64 B.C. he was tried for these crimes, but acquitted. — **vexatio direptioque sociorum**: a reference to Catiline's conduct as propraetor of Africa. See Introd., p. 22.

14. **quaestiones**: the permanent courts. See Introd., p. 60. PAGE 77

16. **nunc vero**: translate after this *non est ferendum*, l. 19.

17. **quicquid increpuerit**: *at every sound*. For the mood, see A. 342; B. 324. 2; G. 663. 1; H. 652; W. 620.

1. **mihi**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. 5; H. 427; W. 337. 78

**VIII.** 3. **loquatur**: A. 307. 2. b; B. 303; G. 596. 1; H. 576; W. 555. The condition is assumed as possible because of the personification of *patria*.

4. **Quid, quod**: see note on p. 76, l. 23.

5. **in custodiam**: i.e. detention in the house of some responsible person or surveillance by him. This so-called *custodia libera* must be distinguished from imprisonment in the *carcer*. When it became known that Manlius was gathering a force in Etruria, L. Aemilius Paulus accused Catiline of treason. Catiline at once offered himself to several well-known men for this *custodia libera*.

6. **ad**: equivalent to *apud*, which is usually employed in this sense.

7. **domi meae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403.

9. **qui essem**: *since I was*.

10. **Q. Metellum**: Q. Metellus Celer.

12. **virum optimum**: ironical, as is also the following relative clause.

2. **quam longe videtur abesse debere**: *how far does it seem he ought to be*. Notice, however, that the implied antecedent of *qui* is the subject of *videtur*. 79

3. **Quae . . . sint**: see note on p. 73, l. 10.

4. **emori**: a suggestion of suicide, which the Romans often preferred to exile (civil death).

7. **Refer ad senatum**: Cicero was unwilling to accept this challenge of Catiline, for both he and his adversary knew that the senate had no legal right to compel a citizen to go into exile, and that Catiline's promise to follow the senate's advice in the matter had no significance. It is likely that Catiline hoped to find support in the senate, either on the part of those who favored his plans or from those who were afraid to oppose him openly; and if mistaken in this, he would still have the legal right to do as he pleased. Cicero, however, was too astute a politician to give Catiline so excellent a chance to show the weakness of the conservative party, which was certainly at this time most reluctant to engage in open conflict with the conspirator.

9. **id quod . . . moribus**: *for such action would not be in keep-*

PAGE 79

*ing with my character*. For the mood, see the note on *quod est primum*, p. 74, l. 17.

16. **P. Sestio**: at this time quaestor of the consul C. Antonius. In 57 B.C. as tribune of the people he took an active part in Cicero's recall from exile. — **M. Marcello**: perhaps the consul of 51 B.C., in gratitude for whose pardon Cicero in 46 B.C. delivered the oration *Pro Marcello*. See Introd., pp. 40, 41.

17. **iure optimo**: *most deservedly*. — **vim et manus**: hendiadys.

18. **quiescunt . . . clamant**: oxymora.

20. **hi**: i.e. the senators. — **videlicet**: bitter sarcasm.

23. **paulo ante**: i.e. when he entered the temple.

25. **haec**: i.e. the temples, the houses of the city, the city itself. It was probably made clear by a sweeping gesture.

26. **prosequantur**: a sarcastic allusion to the Roman custom of escorting departing friends as far as the city gates.

**IX.** 27. **Quamquam**: at the beginning of a sentence this word (so also *tametsi*) has often a corrective force, *and yet*. This use with a principal clause must be distinguished from its use with a subordinate clause of concession. — **frangat**: A. 332. c; B. 277; G. 558; H. 557; W. 493.

30. **duint**: archaic form for *dent*. — **Tametsi**: see note on *Quamquam*, l. 27.

32. **recenti . . . tuorum**: *while the recollection of your crimes is yet fresh*. Cicero is here unwittingly a true prophet, as later events proved. See Introd., pp. 6–8.

80

1. **est tanti**: the logical subject must be supplied from the preceding statement. For the construction of *tanti*, see A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. R.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362. — **sit**: see note on p. 73, l. 15.

3. **tu . . . cedas**: the *ut*-clauses form the subject of *non est postulandum*.

5. **is**: *a man of such a sort*.

8. **inimico**: Catiline claimed that Cicero's hostility to him was based on personal grounds.

9. **molem istius invidiae**: *the burden of the unpopularity which your action will arouse*.

11. **laudi, gloriae**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; W. 330.

14. **non**: used in this clause of purpose because *eiectus* only is negatived, not the whole clause.

16. **invitem**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493. — **a quo**

PAGE 80

. . . **praestolarentur**: *when I know that men have been sent on ahead by you, who are to wait for you. Sciam* is subj. in a relative clause of cause, *praestolarentur* subj. in a relative clause of purpose, or because it quotes Catiline's orders to the men. For the tense of *praestolarentur*, see A. 287. i; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548.

17. **Forum Aurelium**: a small town of Etruria on the *Via Aurelia* about fifty miles from Rome.

18. **cui**: equivalent to *a quo*, l. 16. — **diem**: notice the gender and the reason for it.

19. **aquilam illam argenteam**: since the second consulship of Marius in 104 B.C., a silver eagle with outspread wings had been the standard of the Roman legions. According to Sallust (*Cat.* 59), the eagle mentioned here had been carried in the army of Marius in the Cimbric war.

20. **sacrarium**: the place in the Roman camp near the general's tent where the *aquilae* were kept was considered sacred.

22. **possis**: see note on *frangat*, p. 79, l. 27. — **ad caedem proficiscens**: Sallust (*Cat.* 16) accuses Catiline of having instigated to criminal deeds young men subject to his influence, merely for the sake of practice (*ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus*).

23. **altaribus**: Cicero ironically intimates that Catiline prepared himself for his evil deeds at the shrine of the *aquila*.

**X.** 26. **rapiebat**: A. 277. b; B. 260. 4; G. 234; H. 535. 1; W. 449. 4. — **haec res**: i.e. the fact that his departure to Manlius would mean the opening of civil war.

29. **Numquam . . . otium**: *not only have you never desired peace.*

30. **Nactus . . . manum**: *manum* is the object of *Nactus es*, and is modified by *ex perditis atque derelictis conflatam*, as well as by *improborum*.

3. **Ad . . . tui**: *for the pursuit of such a life those much-talked-of labors of yours are practised.* — **meditati**: A. 135. b; B. 112. b; G. 167. N. 2; H. 222. 2; W. 185. 2. 81

5. **insidiantem**: modifies *te*, to be supplied as subject of *vigilare*.

6. **Habes ubi ostentes**: *there you have a chance to display.*

8. **quibus**: refers to *famis, frigoris, inopiae.*

9. **Tantum**: explained by the clauses *ut . . . posses* and *ut . . . nominaretur.* — **a consulatu reppuli**: see Introd., p. 22.

11. **id . . . susceptum**: subject of *nominaretur*.

**XI.** 21. **evocatorem servorum**: an accusation not borne out by the facts. When Catiline was urged by Lentulus to arouse the

PAGE 81 slaves to insurrection, he refused, being fully aware what bitter indignation such an act would arouse among the free citizens.

22. **emissus, immissus**: notice the play on words.

23. **hunc duci**: in Cicero a passive or deponent infinitive only is used with *imperare* instead of the regular subjunctive construction.

25. **persaepe**: rhetorical exaggeration.

27. **leges**: the so-called *leges de provocatione* (i.e. the right of appeal to the people) are referred to. Among these the most ancient was that of P. Valerius passed in 509 B.C., *Ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret.*

28. **qui**: i.e. *ii qui.*

30. **per te cognitum**: see Introd., p. 48.

31. **commendatione**: abl. of quality. — **tam mature**: Cicero himself mentions elsewhere that he alone of all self-made men became a candidate for the consulship as soon as he had reached the legal age, and was elected the first time that he offered himself for the office.

32. **honorum gradus**: see Introd., p. 54.

82 1. **severitatis**: *arising from severity.*

**XII.** 6. **His . . . respondebo**: this takes the place of the apodosis of the conditional sentence *si . . . loquatur*, p. 81, l. 16.

8. **hoc**: explained by the following *Catilinam morte multari.* — **factu**: A. 253. a; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 635; W. 655.

11. **Saturnini, Gracchorum, Flacci**: see notes on p. 70, l. 7; p. 69, l. 18; p. 70, l. 3.

14. **invidiae**: to be construed with the preceding *quid.*

20. **auctoritate**: abl. of cause.

22. **regie**: the despotic rule of Tarquinius Superbus had left such an impress on the Roman mind that even during the later years of the republic the word *rex* was equivalent to tyrant.

29. **naufragos**: refers to their financial condition.

83 **XIII.** 2. **nescio quo pacto**: *some way or other.*

4. **tanto latrocinio**: equivalent to *tot latronibus.*

8. **aestu febrique**: hendiadys.

9. **biberunt**: translate by the present tense.

11. **relevatus**: equivalent to *si relevatus erit.* — **reliquis vivis**: abl. abs., equivalent to *si reliqui erunt vivi.*

13. **secedant**: A. 266; B. 275; G. 263. 3; H. 559. 2; W. 482.

15. **tribunal**: a wooden semicircular platform in the *Comitium*, on which stood the chair (*sella curulis*) of the *praetor urbanus* (see Introd., p. 57).

16. **curiam**: sc. *Hostiliam*, the senate-house said to have been

erected by Tullus Hostilius in the *Comitium* (see map, p. 75). — **malleolos**: these were shaped like a hammer, the head being filled with some inflammable material. They were used in siege operations. PAGE 83

20. **tantam . . . virtutem**: it was Cicero's policy to reconcile the two higher orders, the *ordo senatorius* and the *ordo equester*. See Introd., pp. 6, 48.

23. **videatis**: *you shall see.*

24. **ominibus**: *prophetic words.*

27. **Tu, Iuppiter**: Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter in the temple. See note on *locus*, p. 69, l. 6. — **qui es constitutus**: *whose worship was established.* The temple which Romulus had vowed to build was not erected until 294 B.C., although the site is said to have been consecrated at an earlier time.

28. **auspiciis**: see Introd., p. 62. — **Statorem**: see note on p. 74, l. 1.

31. **inimicos, hostis**: note the difference in meaning, and how it is heightened by the chiasmus.

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 24, 25.

**I.** 1. **Quirites**: the usual form employed in addressing the Roman populace in its political capacity. Cicero now is not addressing the senate, as in the first oration, but the people assembled in a *contio* (see Introd., p. 51). The origin of the word *Quirites* is much disputed. 84

2. **scelus anhelantem**: cf. the Homeric expression *μένεα πνείοντες*; and Acts 9. 1, "And Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter." — **vobis, urbi**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; W. 330.

3. **vel . . . vel**: the orator leaves to his audience the choice of expression.

4. **ipsum**: *of his own accord.* — **prosecuti sumus**: see note on p. 79, l. 26.

5. **Abiit . . . erupit**: climax strengthened by asyndeton and alliteration. — **Nulla iam**: *no longer*. Cf. *Non iam*, l. 9.

10. **campo, foro, curia**: these public places are contrasted with *domesticos parietes*. For *campo*, see note on p. 74, l. 8. The *Forum Romanum* was a trapezoidal space about 525 feet long and from about 120 to about 150 feet wide, between the Quirinal, Capitoline, and Palatine hills, used partly for public meetings, partly for business. It was the center of public life in Rome, and here the Roman nobles

PAGE 84 passed a part of the day in transacting business, attending court, hearing the news, etc. See map, p. 75.

11. **Loco ille motus est**: *he was driven from his vantage ground*, a gladiator's expression.

13. **nullo impediente**: abl. abs., *nullo* being regularly used as abl. of *nemo*. Catiline's partizans in the senate and those who had been skeptical about the conspiracy would now be forced to acknowledge the danger and to acquiesce in severe measures. — **iustum**: *regular*.

15. **Quod vero**: *but seeing that*.

16. **cruentum**: predicate. — **extulit**: sc. *ex urbe*. For the mood, see A. 333. b; B. 286. 1; G. 542, 539; H. 614. 4; W. 545. — **vivis nobis**: *leaving us alive*.

22. **faucibus**: metaphorical. — **luget**: *to his sorrow*.

23. **evomuerit, proiecerit**: A. 341. d, 321. 2; B. 286. 1; G. 541, 542; H. 588. II; W. 545.

**II.** 25. **in hoc ipso**: explained by the clause *quod . . . emiserim*.

26. **quod**: *namely that*.

85 2. **quae . . . deferrem**: obj. of *crederent*.

4. **depelli**: for *depulsum iri* or *fore ut depelleretur*.

7. **ne . . . probata**: *since even then his guilt had not been made clear to all of you even*.

8. **multassem, fore**: A. 337. a; B. 319, 320; G. 656; H. 646; W. 613, 618. — **fore ut possem**: A. 288. f; B. 270. 3; G. 248; H. 619. 2. 3; W. 636.

9. **rem huc deduxi**: *I brought matters to such a point*.

11. **Quem . . . hostem**: notice how the position of these words adds emphasis, and see grammatical references in note on p. 76, l. 14.

12. **licet intellegatis**: see note on p. 71, l. 30.

13. **parum**: according to Sallust also (*Cat.* 32), he set out with but a few companions. Plutarch states that he left the city with three hundred armed followers, but this estimate may include those who had been sent ahead to Forum Aurelium. — **comitatus**: see note on *meditati*, p. 81, l. 3. — **exierit**: subj. because Cicero quotes his own thought as he might quote another's.

14. **mihi**: A. 236; B. 188. 2. b; G. 351; H. 432; W. 336.

15. **in praetexta**: sc. *toga*. This garment was worn not only by the curule magistrates, but also by freeborn boys up to their sixteenth year. It had a purple hem, while the *toga virilis* was entirely white. Trans. *in boyhood*.

86 1. **in popina**: i.e. what a dangerous revolutionist he must be who

because of financial distress is compelled to frequent cheap eating-houses, and even there cannot pay. PAGE 86

2. **quanto aere alieno**: *how deeply in debt*, abl. of quality.

**III**. 4. **Gallicanis legionibus**: i.e. the Roman legions stationed in Cisalpine Gaul.

5. **in . . . Gallico**: the *ager Picenus* was a district of central Italy bordering on the Adriatic Sea. North of it was the *ager Gallicus*, settled in ancient times by the Gallic tribe of the Senones. — **Q. Metellus**: cf. p. 78, l. 10.

7. **ex senibus desperatis**: a reference to Sulla's veterans. — **ex agresti luxuria**: the abstract used instead of the concrete.

10. **edictum praetoris**: the inaugural proclamation of the *praetor urbanus*, in which he declared his policy, especially the way in which he intended to proceed against debtors who were slow in the fulfilment of their obligations.

12. **unguentis**: perfumed oils with which the body was anointed after the bath.

and

*I know what they are plotting.*

17. **Video . . . depoposcerit**: Catiline had assigned to his partizans certain districts of Italy which they were to arouse to rebellion. According to Sallust (*Cat.* 27), C. Julius had received Apulia; C. Manlius, Faesulae and the surrounding parts of Etruria; a certain Septimius, the *ager Picenus*.

19. **urbanas insidias**: Catiline appears to have left Lentulus in charge of affairs at Rome.

20. **superioris noctis**: i.e. the night of the 6th of November.

22. **Ne**: *verily*. In classical prose the affirmative particle *ne* is only found at the beginning of a sentence, usually in the apodosis of a conditional sentence. It is always used in connection with a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

**IV**. 24. **ut**: explanatory, *namely that*.

26. **nisi . . . est**: *unless indeed there is some one*. A. 315. b. N.; B. 306. 5; G. 591. R. 4; H. 575. 7. 8.

29. **sui**: obj. gen. with *desiderio*.

1. **Aurelia via**: a road following the coast of Etruria and con- 87

PAGE 87 necting Rome and Pisa. The nearest road to the camp of Manlius would have been the *Via Cassia*, which Catiline, however, avoided, as he had asserted that he was going into exile at Massilia.

3. **rem publicam**: A. 240. d; B. 183; G. 343. 1; H. 421. 1; W. 323. — **sentinam**: see note on p. 74, l. 23.

4. **exhausto**: carries out the metaphor contained in *sentinam*.

6. **tota Italia**: A. 258. f. 2; B. 228. 1. b; G. 388; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2.

13. **Iam vero**: introduces a new member in a climax.

19. **non modo . . . sed ne quidem**: *not alone . . . but even.*

**V.** 22. **in dissimili ratione**: *in a different field.*

23. **ludo gladiatorio**: schools belonging to private individuals, in which slaves or freemen who had sold their services were trained for the gladiatorial games. — **paulo audacior**: *a little more daring than his fellows.*

24. **in scaena**: since professional actors (*histriones*) were almost exclusively slaves or freedmen, their social standing was very low.

28

30. **sui**: A. 196. c; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 503. 2; W. 423.

88 3. **obligaverunt**: *have mortgaged.*

7. **hoc**: explained by *inertis . . . vigilantibus.*

9. **mihi**: ethical dative.

11. **obliti**: from *oblino*. See note on p. 86, l. 12.

13. **Quibus**: construe with the compound verbs *impendere, instare, appropinquare.* — **poenam . . . debitam**: subject of *instare* and *appropinquare*.

16. **non . . . tempus**: *not some short time merely.*

19. **unius**: Pompey. For his career, see Introd., pp. 30–32. — **terra marique**: A. 258. d; B. 228. 1. c; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 3.

89 2. **resecanda**: a metaphor borrowed from the language of surgery. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* 1. 190, 191: —

*Sed immedicabile vulnus*
*ense recidendum est, ne pars sincera trahatur.*

**VI.** 5. **dicant**: see note on p. 72, l. 27.

7. **Homo . . . ivit**: ironical. PAGE
10. **cum . . . essem**: cf. p. 73, l. 2 ff. 89
14. **ita ut**: *as.*
19. **Hic . . . consul**: *hereupon I, that furious consul.*
22. **necne**: A. 211. R. a; B. 162. 4; G. 459; H. 650. 1. 2; W. 240. 5.
26. **esset ei descripta**: *had been outlined by him.*
30. **securis, fascis**: see the illustration. They were the emblems of the *imperium*, signifying power over life and limb, and were carried by the lictors before the higher magistrates, especially the consuls. Rods of beech or elm composed the *fasces;* in the middle was an ax (*securis*), the head of which protruded; and the bundle was bound together by a red strap. As no Roman magistrate could lead an army unless he held the *imperium*, Catiline had assumed its emblems.

32. **fecerat**: notice that this is not subjunctive, and therefore not a quotation of Cicero's statement in the senate, but a parenthetical statement of fact.

33. **eiciebam**: see note on p. 74, l. 24.

1. **credo**: ironical, *it is highly probable that.* — **Manlius iste** 90
**centurio**: see note on *Castra . . . conlocata*, p. 70, l. 19.

3. **suo nomine**: *on his own responsibility.*

**VII.** 6. **O condicionem miseram**: *O unthankful task.*

11. **non ille**: the beginning of the apodosis.
13. **indemnatus**: i.e. without legal trial.
14. **vi et minis**: hendiadys.
15. **illum**: subject of *existimari.*
18. **tanti**: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. 1. R.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.
20. **Dicatur eiectus esse**: notice that the English idiom is impersonal, *let it be said that he has been driven out.*
21. **non est iturus**: *he does not think of going.*
25. **illud**: *this.* Cicero regularly uses *illud* or *illa* to refer to something he is about to mention. — **ne . . . quod**: *that some day it may be a matter of reproach to me that.*
26. **emiserim, eiecerim**: A. 341. d, 321. 2; B. 286. 1; G. 541, 542; H. 588. II; W. 544–546.
27. **cum profectus sit**: *now that he has gone of his own accord.*
28. **idem**: subject of *dicerent.*
30. **Nemo . . . malit**: their pity is only pretended. On account of personal advantages which they hope to gain in a revolution, they prefer that Catiline should face almost inevitable destruction in open warfare rather than withdraw quietly into voluntary exile.

PAGE 91

32. **hoc quod agit**: object of *cogitasset*.

3. **nisi quod**: *except that*.

**VIII**. 8. **qui dissimulant**: contrasted with the preceding *fatetur*. Trans. *who disguise the fact that they are enemies*.

11. **quam . . . ipsos**: *as to restore them to their senses*.

14. **singulis**: sc. *generibus*.

15. **quam**: sc. *medicinam adferre*.

16. **est eorum**: *consists of those*. — **magno . . . alieno**: concessive.

17. **dissolvi**: with double meaning, i.e. they can free themselves from their debts (*dissolvi ab aere alieno*) by disposing of their property (*dissolvi ab possessionibus*).

20. **Tu**: by addressing one imaginary individual, Cicero arraigns this entire class of citizens. — **agris**: A. 248. c. 2; B. 218. 8; G. 405. 3; H. 477. II; W. 388.

21. **sis**: subjunctive in an indignant question.

23. **omnium**: used for *omnium rerum*, and neuter, not masculine. This ambiguity is generally avoided by using only the masculine as a substantive when the two genders have the same form.

24. **tabulas**: *account-books*. In a political sense *tabulae novae* meant a cancellation of old accounts — and therefore of old debts — either in part or wholly. In ancient times legislation of this kind was not unfrequent. By the *lex Valeria* of the year 86 B.C., for instance, creditors lost three-fourths of their capital. Catiline's supporters expected a total abolition of outstanding debts as a result of his revolutionary designs. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 21, *Tum Catilina polliceri novas tabulas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert*.

25. **meo beneficio . . . auctionariae**: the expression refers to the forced sales by which debtors were compelled to liquidate their obligations. According to his own statement elsewhere, Cicero succeeded in bringing about some improvement in financial conditions (*Numquam nec maius aes alienum fuit, nec melius nec facilius dissolutum est; fraudandi enim spe sublata solvendi necessitas consecuta est*).

27. **salvi**: in a financial sense.

28. **certare . . . praediorum**: i.e. vainly struggle to make the income of their estates pay the exorbitant interest on the mortgages.

30. **uteremur**: *we should find them*.

31. **deduci**: *be won over*.

**IX.** 2. **rerum**: A. 223. a; B. 212. 2; G. 407. N. 2. d; H. 458. 3; W. 371. PAGE 92

4. **Quibus**: indirect object of *praecipiendum*.

5. **reliquis omnibus**: sc. *praecipiendum est*.

7. **me . . . providere**: this and the following infinitive clauses are dependent on the idea of saying implied in *hoc praecipiendum*.

8. **animos**: the plural of this word is often used in the sense of *spirit, courage*. Here, and often, the fact that several persons are represented as possessing the quality may determine the employment of the plural form.

12. **Quod si sint adepti**: *but suppose that they really should gain*.

14. **consules, dictatores, reges**: climax. As to *reges*, see note on p. 82, l. 22.

16. **fugitivo, gladiatori**: history attests the truth of this statement. The material rewards of a revolutionary movement rarely fall into the hands of its first promoters. Under a reign of terror, the most vicious and unscrupulous finally take the lead and reap the harvest.

19. **quo ex genere est**: *to this class belongs*.

20. **ex iis coloniis**: Sulla is said to have distributed lands among 120,000 of his veterans. Etruria especially suffered from these military colonies, as Sulla wished to punish this district for its obstinate adherence to the cause of Marius. It was for this reason that Catiline hoped for strong support from Etruria.

21. **universas**: *on the whole*. — **civium . . . virorum**: notice the chiasmus.

24. **tamquam beati**: *as if they were in good circumstances*.

27. **agrestis**: they were the men who had lost their farms through Sulla's military colonies. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 28, *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat*.

28. **veterum**: i.e. those of Sulla's time.

31. **illorum temporum**: the time of the proscriptions which followed Sulla's victory.

32. **non modo**: a second *non* is omitted after *non modo* when the two members have a common predicate and this is contained in the second member with *ne . . . quidem*. Here the common predicate is *ista mihi passurae esse videantur*.

**X.** 1. **varium et mixtum**: *strangely mixed*. 93

2. **qui**: equivalent to *eorum qui*, explanatory of *genus*.

PAGE 93

4. **vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione**: three terms descriptive of legal proceedings against a debtor — *vadimonium*, the security given by the debtor to the creditor for his appearance in court on a certain day; *iudicium*, the pleading of the case and the decision of the court; *proscriptio bonorum*, the execution of the judgment.

5. **bonorum**: see note on p. 91, l. 23; but notice that there can be no ambiguity here.

10. **corruant**: subj. in a command, or possibly in a wish. — **non modo**: see note on p. 92, l. 32.

22. **carcer**: i.e. the *Tullianum*, the prison said by tradition to have been built by Ancus Martius or by Servius Tullius, and used for the execution of the death sentence and for the detention of notorious criminals while awaiting their trial. See the illustration, p. 122.

24. **Postremum**: i.e. the *last* and the *lowest*.

25. **numero**: abl. of specification.

27. **complexu eius ac sinu**: cf. the English expression 'bosom friends.'

28. **pexo**: from *pecto*. — **capillo**: abl. of quality, as is also **tunicis**, l. 29. — **imberbis**: *beardless*, therefore very young. — **bene barbatos**: contrary to custom, for the Romans of the higher classes at this time allowed their beards to grow only as a sign of mourning. Dandies, however, sometimes shaved only a part of the beard and trimmed what remained in a fantastic fashion; this practice Cicero evidently considered a sign of degeneration.

29. **manicatis et talaribus tunicis**: the tunic was a woolen undergarment, over which the *toga* was worn. It had either no sleeves at all or very short ones, and extended only to the knee; but the Roman dandy allowed his tunic to hang down to his feet, and wore long sleeves. — **velis**: referring to the exaggerated size of the *toga* worn by these men of fashion.

31. **In his gregibus versantur**: *among this rabble are found.*

33. **neque**: sc. *solum*.

94

1. **saltare et cantare**: pastimes unworthy of a man, according to a Roman's view of life. The less serious Greeks saw no objection to these accomplishments. Cf. Nepos, *Epam.* 1: *Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni; quae omnia apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducuntur.*

3. **scitote**: A. 269. e; G. 267. R.; H. 560. 2. — **hoc**: A. 195. d; B. 246. 5; G. 211. R. 5; H. 396. 2.

PAGE

**XI.** 11. **cohortem praetoriam**: since the time of the younger Scipio, a body-guard attending the general. It was composed partly of veterans who voluntarily offered their services for that purpose (*evocati*), partly of young nobles, who in this way gained experience in the art of war. 94

15. **eiectam**: *stranded.*

16. **robur**: by metonymy the word *oak* is used for its most prominent quality, *strength.*

17. **coloniarum ac municipiorum**: may be either appositional gen. or gen. of possession. Render **urbes** by *strongholds*, or the entire phrase *strongly fortified colonies and municipalities.* — **respondebunt**: *will be a match for.*

20. **quibus**: construe as abl. of means with *suppeditamur*, and supply as abl. of separation with *eget.*

21. **senatu . . . nationibus**: explanatory of *his rebus.* — **urbe**: *the city*, i.e. Rome, a very common use of the word.

24. **quam . . . iaceant**: *how powerless they are.*

28. **aequitas . . . prudentia**: Plato's so-called four cardinal virtues, δικαιοσύνη, σωφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία, σοφία.

32. **omnium rerum desperatione**: *utter despair.*

1. **ab virtutibus**: the preposition is used on account of the personification of *virtus.* 95

**XII.** 4. **antea dixi**: Cicero's memory seems to be at fault, for the speech as it has come down to us contains nothing to which this can well refer. — **custodiis vigiliisque**: *guards by day and by night.*

8. **quam**: attracted, as the relative regularly is, from the number and gender of the antecedent *Gladiatores* to the number and gender of the predicate noun *manum.* — **sibi manum certissimam**: *a force upon which he could confidently rely.*

10. **patriciorum**: besides Catiline himself, Lentulus and Cethegus also were of patrician rank. — **potestate . . . continebuntur**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30, *Itemque decrevere uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus.*

11. **hoc**: i.e. the opening of hostilities.

15. **quem . . . videtis**: the heralds (*praecones*) could be seen summoning the senators, and perhaps also the senators assembling for the session.

16. **atque adeo**: used in a corrective sense, *or rather.* Compare the use of the same phrase found on p. 70, l. 22.

20. **erumperet**: *might come to light*, but the words used seem to signify metaphorically a rushing out from a place of hiding. — **Quod**

PAGE 95 **reliquum est**: used in contrast with the preceding *adhuc, but as to the future.*

21. **iam non**: *no longer.*

96 2. **portis, viae**: dat. of possession.

3. **Qui vero**: *but if any one.* Trans. **cuius** below in the same way.

**XIII.** 9. **Atque**: *and moreover.*

12. **togato**: *clad in the toga*, i.e. wearing the garb of peace. In war the *sagum* (soldier's cloak) and the *paludamentum* (general's cloak) were worn in place of the *toga*.

15. **vis**: *enormity.* — **patriae**: dat. with *impendens*.

17. **quod vix optandum videtur**: *a thing which could hardly be hoped for.*

18. **ut . . . possitis**: a substantive clause of result explaining *illud.* — **neque . . . -que**: a rare combination for the more common *neque . . . et*. Render **neque bonus quisquam** as if it were *nemo bonus*.

20. **prudentia, consiliis**: abl. dependent on *fretus*.

21. **multis et dubiis**: see note on *multis ac summis*, p. 73, l. 8. — **non dubiis**: used by litotes for *certis* or some similar word.

27. **quam urbem, hanc**: *this city which.* The attraction of the antecedent into the relative clause is regular when the relative clause precedes the main clause.

28. **terra marique**: see note on p. 88, l. 19.

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 25, 26.

97 **I.** 1. **vitam**: see note on p. 74, l. 15.

5. **e flamma atque ferro**: akin to zeugma; *e* in its proper meaning cannot be construed with *ferro*.

6. **faucibus fati**: fate is compared to some wild beast. A similar metaphor is used on p. 84, l. 22.

10. **nascendi incerta condicio**: i.e. at the time of our birth our lot is uncertain. — **sine sensu**: *without consciousness.*

11. **cum voluptate**: i.e. *cum sensu voluptatis.* — **illum**: according to Roman legend, Romulus was reviewing his army in the Campus Martius, when a violent thunderstorm came on, during which he was carried away to heaven by his father Mars. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* 14. 805–828, and *Fasti*, 2. 475–572.

12. **benevolentia famaque**: *in affection and praise.* Cf. Cic. *Nat. Deor.* 2. 24. 62, *Suscepit autem vita hominum consuetudoque*

*communis ut beneficiis excellentis viros in caelum fama ac voluntate tollerent.* PAGE 97

15. **urbi . . . moenibus**: dat. after *subiectos* and *circumdatos*.

16. **subiectos**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 37, *subiectisque urere flammis*.

18. **Quae**: Sallust (*Cat.* 43) gives in detail the plans of the conspirators.

21. **qui . . . exspectatis**: *who are as yet ignorant of the facts, but anxious to learn them.*

**II.** 23. **ut**: *from the time when* or *ever since*. — **paucis ante diebus**: on the night of Nov. 8, in reality almost a month before. The expression contains indirectly an apology for seeming lack of activity.

26. **tantis**: *so dangerous*.

27. **Nam tum . . . videretis**: these lines contain a concise statement of Cicero's policy in dealing with the conspiracy. When he drove Catiline from the city, he hoped that the strength of the conspiracy would be broken; but when he saw that he had been mistaken in this expectation, all his energies were bent upon obtaining such clear proofs of treason that there could no longer be any doubt in the mind of any one as to the designs of Catiline and his associates. — **eiciebam**: conative imperfect. Notice the use of the indicative to denote the actual time merely and not the circumstances of *putabam*.

1. **huius verbi invidiam**: i.e. the odium which might arise from driving a Roman citizen into exile. Cf. p. 80, ll. 7–15. — **illa**: sc. *invidia*. 98

2. **sed tum**: these words mark the orator's return to the main thought after the parenthesis.

4. **infirmos**: *harmless*. *Infirmus* means without firmness and proper inner support, hence *weakly* or *infirm*; while *debilis* is used in reference to one who has lost the use of some organ by old age, disease, or misfortune, and hence means *unfit for use* or *disabled*. *Infirmos*, therefore, points to the moral support, *debilis* to the actual assistance of which Catiline's flight deprived the conspirators.

6. **in eo**: explained by *ut . . . viderem*.

8. **auribus vestris minorem . . . mea**: *my statement would gain too little credence with you* (lit. *make confidence for your ears*).

9. **faceret**: subj. by attraction, or because Cicero quotes what he thought at another time.

10. **animis**: added by way of contrast with *oculis* to balance the two members of the sentence.

12. **ut comperi**: through Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 41. — **Allobrogum**: a powerful people

PAGE 98 of Transalpine Gaul, dwelling between the Rhone and Isère and extending as far north as the Lake of Geneva; they had been conquered by the Romans in 121 B.C. Their ambassadors had come to Rome to ask of the senate relief from the oppression of Roman officials (cf. Sall. *Cat.* 40).

13. **tumultus Gallici**: can only refer to an uprising in Cisalpine Gaul, for the term *tumultus* is not used of wars carried on outside of Italy. Cf. Cic. *Phil.* 8. 1, *Maiores nostri tumultum Italicum, quod erat domesticus, tumultum Gallicum, quod erat Italiae finitimus, praeterea nullum nominabant.* — **P. Lentulo**: P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, consul in 71 B.C., had been expelled from the senate in 70 B.C. because of his infamous life. In order to regain his seat in the senate, he again became an applicant for the praetorship, and was reëlected to that office for 63 B.C.

14. **eodemque itinere**: on their way home the ambassadors of the Allobroges were to visit Catiline in Etruria. — **cum litteris mandatisque**: an inaccurate statement. From p. 100, l. 8 it is evident that the letter for Catiline was given to Volturcius, not to the ambassadors; while p. 100, l. 16 shows that the three letters written by the conspirators were not addressed to Catiline, but to the nation of the Allobroges.

16. **T. Volturcium**: one of Catiline's followers, who later on, upon the promise of pardon, turned informer against his chief.

17. **facultatem**: begins the principal clause.

21. **L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum**: L. Valerius Flaccus, praetor in 63 B.C. and afterwards propraetor of Asia, was accused in 59 B.C. of extortion in that province. Cicero and Hortensius defended him and secured his acquittal. C. Pomptinus, one of Flaccus' colleagues in the praetorship, was governor of the province of Gallia Narbonensis in 61 B.C., and distinguished himself by defeating the Allobroges, who were then in rebellion, their services to the Roman state during Cicero's consulship having brought them no relief. In 51 B.C. he served as Cicero's legate in Cilicia.

99 1. **amantissimos rei publicae**: *most patriotic.*

2. **qui . . . sentirent**: *whose political sentiments were always noble and excellent. Sentirent* is subj. of characteristic or of cause.

3. **sine recusatione**: *unhesitatingly.*

4. **cum advesperasceret**: *towards evening.*

5. **pontem Mulvium**: a bridge over the Tiber and leading to the *Via Flaminia*, built in 109 B.C. by the censor M. Aemilius Scaurus. It has been suggested that the word *Mulvius* may be a corruption of *Aemilius*.

8. **multos fortis**: *et* is omitted because *fortis* joins with *viros* to denote a single conception. — **praefectura Reatina**: Reate was an ancient town of the Sabines in central Italy. That Cicero selected his men from among the citizens of Reate is explained by the fact that he was the patron of their town and could trust their loyalty. A *praefectura* was an Italian town or community originally governed by a Roman official (*praefectus iuri dicundo*). After all Italians had obtained the full Roman citizenship, the term *praefectura*, as well as the names *municipium* and *colonia*, continued to exist only as a historical reminiscence.

10. **tertia fere vigilia**: i.e. about three o'clock in the morning.

14. **nota solis**: Sallust (*Cat.* 45) states that the Allobroges, *cito cognito consilio*, at once surrendered; and (*Cat.* 41 and 44) that they were acting under Cicero's instructions and aiding him to obtain evidence against the conspirators. They may not have been fully cognizant of his plans, and perhaps their forcible arrest may have been intended to cover their treachery to the conspirators.

**III.** 16. **sedatur**: historical present. So also **traduntur** and **deducuntur** below.

17. **integris signis**: see Introd., p. 45.

19. **Cimbrum Gabinium**: Sallust (*Cat.* 17) gives his name as P. Gabinius Capito. Cicero appears to regard Gabinius as the author of the plan to tamper with the Allobroges (*horum . . . machinatorem*). Notice that when the *praenomen* is omitted, the *cognomen* may precede the *nomen*.

20. **suspicantem**: modifies *Gabinium*.

21. **L. Statilius**: a Roman knight. — **C. Cethegus**: C. Cornelius Cethegus, a senator.

22. **in litteris dandis**: *writing letters*. The sarcasm of this remark is fully appreciated when we notice the length of the letter quoted on p. 102, l. 11 ff.

23. **vigilarat**: the ironical use of **credo** is parenthetical, and so does not affect the mood.

25. **prius quam deferri**: we should expect *deferrentur*, but *deferri* is used to continue the construction of *aperiri*.

27. **negavi . . . ut non deferrem**: a fuller and stronger expression for *dixi me esse delaturum*. Trans. *I said that I would not act in such a way that in a matter involving danger to the state I could not lay the facts unprejudiced before the council of state*.

29. **si**: equivalent to *etiam si*, as often when the main clause is negative.

31. **nimiam diligentiam**: *the reproach of being over careful*.

PAGE 100

1. **coegi**: in the temple of Concord between the Forum and the Capitol. See map, p. 75.

3. **si quid telorum esset**: *whatever arms might be there.*

**IV.** 5. **fidem publicam dedi**: *I promised him personal safety in the name of the state.* Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 47, *Post ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit. Fides publica* is equivalent to the Greek ἄδεια, i.e. a promise of protection and a guaranty of immunity from punishment, such as is often granted among us to those who turn state's evidence.

8. **ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet**: these two clauses give the contents of the *mandata et litteras*, and their construction is dictated by the idea of urging implied.

9. **servorum**: see note on p. 81, l. 21.

10. **id autem**: *and this*, i.e. *and that he should do this* (march upon the city). — **ut praesto esset ille**: explanatory of *eo consilio*. — **ex omnibus partibus**: *on all sides.* Sallust (*Cat.* 43) says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city simultaneously in twelve different places.

12. **erat**: A. 336. b; B. 314. 3; G. 628. a; H. 643. 3; W. 607. — **caedemque infinitam**: cf. Plut. *Cic.* 18, "He (Lentulus) had resolved to slay all the senators and as many of the other citizens as possible."

16. **data**: A. 187. b; B. 235. B. 2. b. β; G. 286. 1; H. 395. 2; W. 295. 2.

17. **L. Cassio**: L. Cassius Longinus had been more cautious than the other three and had refused to commit himself in writing. He left the city before the arrest of the Allobroges and Volturcius. — **esse praescriptum**: notice that it is used here both as a verb of commanding (*ut . . . mitterent*) and as a verb of saying (*pedestris . . . defuturas*).

19. **fatis Sibyllinis**: i.e. the Sibylline books containing the famous oracles. They were not consulted for the purpose of foretelling the future, but to ascertain what religious rites were required to propitiate the gods in the case of an unusual calamity, on the occasion of some prodigy, or in times of national danger.

20. **tertium illum**: i.e. the third mentioned by the Sibylline books.

22. **Cinnam, Sullam**: L. Cornelius Cinna and L. Cornelius Sulla, the leaders in the civil war of 88–83 B.C. Each was for a time absolute master of Rome.

24. **qui esset**: *since it was.* The reference is evidently to some current prophecy. — **virginum**: the vestal virgins, six in number, were chosen from families of the highest rank at the age of from six

to ten years. Their membership in the order covered a period of at least thirty years, ten to learn their duties, ten to perform them, and ten to impart them to others. Their services were devoted to Vesta and her temple. There they guarded the eternal fire, the extinction of which foreboded disaster; there they offered daily sacrifices to the goddess and prayed for the safety of the commonwealth. See the illustration, p. 116. — **absolutionem**: nothing is known of the trial to which Cicero refers here. PAGE 100

1. **Capitoli incensionem**: the temple of the Capitoline Jupiter on the *Mons Capitolinus* had been destroyed by incendiarism in 83 B.C. According to Tacitus, the destruction of the Capitol in 69 A.D. was thought by the Gauls to forebode the end of Roman dominion. To emphasize the continuance of empire, it was rebuilt after every conflagration in the same form, but each time with greater magnificence. — **Cethego**: concerning his character, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 43, *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.* 101

3. **Saturnalibus**: i.e. Dec. 17. The Saturnalia, *festival of Saturn*, was celebrated by the rustic population of ancient Latium as a sort of joyous harvest-feast, and in every age was a period of absolute relaxation and unrestrained merriment. Such a day, on which all distinction between classes was lost sight of, the rich keeping open house and the slaves mingling with their masters, would offer a favorable opportunity for carrying out the designs of the conspirators.

**V.** 5. **ne longum sit**: *not to be tedious.* Cicero is fond of such parenthetical clauses of purpose. — **tabellas, signum, linum**: see Introd., pp. 45, 46.

8. **ipsius manu**: the Romans often kept educated slaves who acted as amanuenses.

14. **qui . . . respondisset, dixissetque**: the second of these clauses is explanatory of the first, *although he had attempted to make some explanation, saying.*

15. **tamen**: i.e. despite the evidence against him.

18. **ferramentorum studiosum**: i.e. he claimed to be a collector. Notice that Cethegus used a word that lacked the disagreeable connotation of *telorum.*

21. **in . . . sententiam**: *to about the same purport.*

24. **avi tui**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and afterwards *princeps senatus.* In 121 B.C. he was wounded during the rioting which resulted in the slaying of C. Gracchus and the triumph of the *optimates* (cf. p. 117, l. 11 ff.).

PAGE 101

25. **muta revocare**: oxymoron.

26. **eadem ratione**: *to the same purport*; cf. *in eandem sententiam*, l. 21.

27. **vellet**: the subjunctive is used because Cicero is quoting what he said to Lentulus.

29. **exposito atque edito**: *arranged and recorded.*—**quid . . . iis**: *what business he had with them.*

32. **per quem**: either Gabinius or one P. Umbrenus; cf. p. 103, l. 21.

33. **nihilne secum esset locutus**: *whether he had not had some conversation with them.*

102

1. **scelere demens**: *driven mad by the consciousness of his guilt.* — **esset**: *is.* Notice that the verb in a statement of general truth is regularly affected in Latin by the sequence of tenses, but not in English.

2. **praeter opinionem omnium**: *to every one's surprise.*

3. **dicendi exercitatio**: *readiness of speech.*

4. **qua semper valuit**: *which heretofore had always distinguished him.*

9. **perturbatus**: concessive, as is shown by *tamen.*

10. **sine nomine, sed ita**: *without address or signature* (in a Roman letter these were combined and stood first; cf. Cicero's letters printed in this book, p. 246 ff.), *but read as follows.* Sallust (*Cat.* 44) gives the contents of this letter differently: *Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.*

11. **scies**: equivalent to *cognosces*; the use of *scio* in this sense is colloquial. — **cogita . . . progressus**: *consider how far you have gone.*

12. **ecquid**: equivalent to *num quid, whether anything.*

13. **infimorum**: i.e. *servorum.* See note on p. 81, l. 21.

16. **cum . . . visa sunt, tum multo certiora**: *not only did these things seem entirely convincing . . . but far more convincing.*

20. **non numquam**: *from time to time.*—**inter sese**: *at one another.*

**VI.** 22. **senatum consului**: see Introd., p. 53.

103

1. **principibus**: i.e. the consuls elect and the ex-consuls, who were the first to be asked their opinion.

2. **sine . . . secutus**: *adopted unanimously.* — **est perscriptum**: see Introd., p. 53.

5. **verbis amplissimis**: *in most handsome terms.*

6. **sit liberata, usus essem**: notice the change in tense. A. 287. e; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2. 1. a; H. 546; W. 470.

8. **forti fidelique**: an alliterative phrase employed in official language. Cf. Livy, 23. 46. 6, *Eorum forti fidelique opera in eo bello usi sunt saepe Romani.* — **merito ac iure**: *duly and justly.*

9. **conlegae meo**: C. Antonius Hybrida. — **laus**: notice that the praise was bestowed, not in recognition of anything Antonius had done for the state, but in thankfulness that he had done nothing against it. This was indeed strange praise for a consul, but his name could not with propriety be wholly omitted, and there was nothing else to be said in his favor. He had been a friend of Catiline and was at first in sympathy with him. Cicero, however, had induced him to desert the conspirators by promising him the governorship of the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen by lot to himself. Antonius had probably already taken the field against Catiline.

12. **cum . . . abdicasset**: *when he had resigned the praetorship.* A Roman official could not be impeached while in office. See Introd., p. 55.

13. **custodiam**: see note on p. 78, l. 5.

15. **L. Cassium**: he and the other conspirators mentioned below had managed to make their escape. Only one of them, Ceparius, was overtaken and shared the fate of Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius.

17. **Apuliam**: see note on p. 86, l. 17.

21. **libertinum hominem**: *a freedman*, i.e. one who had been released from legal servitude. As a class, freedmen were called *libertini*; but *liberti* in relation to their former master.

23. **est usus**: *showed.* — **tantaque . . . hostium**: explanatory of *tanta coniuratione.*

24. **novem**: Cicero could not know at this time that four of those who had fled would escape.

25. **sanari**: *be restored to reason.*

27. **supplicatio**: in its primitive meaning *a bending of the knee*; hence *a day of prayer*, and here *a thanksgiving.* In early times such *supplicationes*, which were always connected with holidays (*feriae*), lasted from one to three days, later on usually five days, and still later they were celebrated for even longer periods (cf. Caes. *B. G.* 2. 35).

28. **meo nomine**: *in my honor.*

29. **conditam**: A. 292. a; B. 337. 5; G. 360. R. 2; H. 636. 4; W. 646. — **togato**: used as on p. 96, l. 12.

30. **Italiam bello liberassem**: as matters stood, only Etruria,

PAGE 103 where Catiline's forces were gathering, had to be reckoned with; other parts of Italy that might have risen in rebellion, had the plans of the conspirators been successful, remained loyal.

32. **hoc interest, quod**: *there is this difference, that.* Notice that *interest* is stronger than *interesse videatur* would be.

104 3. **quae religio C. Mario non fuerat quo minus occideret**: *though this scruple had not prevented C. Marius from killing* (*which scruple C. Marius had not had lest he kill*). — **C. Mario, C. Glauciam**: see note on p. 70, l. 7. — **quo minus occideret**: A. 319. c; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 506, 507.

**VII.** 12. **non mihi . . . pertimescendam**: *that I should have no reason to fear the sleepy P. Lentulus nor the corpulent L. Cassius nor the mad rashness of C. Cethegus.* — **somnum**: cf. p. 99, ll. 21–23.

14. **sed tam diu dum**: *but only as long as.*

15. **norat**: contraction of *noverat.* — **omnium aditus tenebat**: *he knew how to approach everybody.*

16. **appellare, temptare, sollicitare**: the arrangement of these three verbs shows Catiline's method of proceeding, first to approach people, then to sound them, and finally to gain them for his plans.

18. **Iam**: *furthermore.*

20. **quod . . . laboraret**: a case of zeugma, since only *obiret* would regularly have the accusative.

21. **vigilaret**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 5, *Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est.*

25. **domesticis insidiis**: equivalent to *urbanas insidias*, p. 86, l. 19. — **in castrense latrocinium**: *into a robber's camp.* Cf. p. 84, ll. 14, 15.

28. **Saturnalia**: see note on p. 101, l. 3. — **constituisset**: i.e. Catiline would not have waited so long. — **tanto ante**: *so long beforehand.*

29. **commisisset ut**: *would he have so blundered that.*

30. **testes**: *as witnesses.*

105 2. **quoad fuit**: sc. *in urbe.*

3. **ut levissime dicam**: *to say the least.* See note on *ne longum sit*, p. 101, l. 5.

5. **periculis, pace**: abl. of separation and manner respectively.

**VIII.** 7. **Quamquam**: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

9. **cum . . . tum**: *not only . . . but.*

10. **humani consili**: A. 214. c; B. 203. 5; G. 366. R. 1; H. 447; W. 360.

13. **illa**: portents of this kind were announced to the senate,

which thereupon ordered sacrifices or days of prayer as an expiation. The superstitious belief in portents was in Cicero's time not entirely dead even among the educated. Half a century later Livy, and later still Tacitus did not disdain the mentioning of similar prodigies in their histories. — **ab occidente**: in Roman augury the west was the unfavorable side.

17. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: the first suggests an oversight, the second an intention. Cf. Cic. *Off.* 3. 2. 9, "I do not agree at all with those who deny that that passage was overlooked (*praetermissum*) by Panaetius, but claim that it was purposely omitted (*consulto relictum*)."

19. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were elected consuls for 65 B.C., to take the place of P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla, who having been convicted of bribery had been disqualified from holding office.

20. **Capitolio**: see note on p. 101, l. 1. — **de caelo esse percussas**: *were struck by lightning.*

21. **simulacra, statuae**: notice that the former is used of images of the gods, the latter being restricted to statues of men. — **depulsa, deiectae**: from their pedestals.

22. **legum aera**: the bronze tablets on which the laws were engraved were kept in the temples.

23. **Romulus**: there is in Rome a very ancient statue of the she-wolf suckling Romulus and Remus, and some scholars believe it the statue mentioned in our passage.

24. **fuisse**: see note on *dicere*, p. 71, l. 31; but notice that here the perfect is needed to show that the statue did not stand in the Capitol at the time when Cicero was speaking.

25. **ex tota Etruria**: soothsaying was extensively practised among the Etruscans, and the Romans sometimes summoned Etruscan *haruspices* to Rome by decree of the senate on the occurrence of disturbing prodigies.

27. **bellum civile ac domesticum**: *a civil war carried on in the city.*

29. **prope**: *as it were.* — **flexissent**: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. Notice that **appropinquare** is future in meaning.

30. **illorum**: i.e. *haruspicum.* — **ludi**: the Roman games were originally of a religious character and were celebrated chiefly at the festivals of the gods. They consisted of chariot-races, contests of athletes, gladiatorial fights, exhibitions of wild beasts fighting with each other or with men, and theatrical representations.

31. **pertineret**: *might tend.*

PAGE 105 33. **contra atque**: A. 234. a. N. 2; B. 341. 1. c; G. 643; H. 516. 3.

106 2. **curiam**: i.e. *Curiam Hostiliam.*

5. **conlocandum**: A. 294. d; B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 430; H. 622; W. 644. 2. — **consules illi**: i.e. Cotta and Torquatus. — **locaverunt**: *let the contract for.* Ordinarily this would have been the duty of the censors; but the censors for this year being unable to agree had resigned from office, and the consuls acted in their stead.

6. **superioribus consulibus**: i.e. those of 64 B.C.

**IX.** 9. **mente captus**: *mad.* A. 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480; W. 396.

12. **et ea**: *and that too.*

107 2. **ita praesens**: *such a coincidence.* — **Optimi Maximi**: notice the asyndeton. Jupiter as lord of heaven was commonly referred to as *all-good and all-powerful.*

3. **ut . . . statueretur**: explains *Illud.*

4. **eorum**: *against them.* — **aedem Concordiae**: there were various temples in Rome dedicated to Concordia, the goddess of harmony. Reference is here made to the oldest one of these, erected in 367 B.C. by Camillus in commemoration of the final reconciliation between patricians and plebeians. In this temple the senate often met on extraordinary occasions. See note on p. 100, l. 1.

8. **Quo**: abl. of degree of difference depending on *maiore*, but to be rendered as if abl. of cause, *and for this reason.*

14. **voluit**: *willed.* — **hanc mentem voluntatemque suscepi**: *formed this purpose and resolution*, i.e. to put down the conspiracy.

108 1. **haec tanta indicia**: *such unmistakable proofs.*

2. **Iam vero**: *and furthermore.* Cf. p. 87, l. 13.

5. **audaciae**: the abstract used instead of the concrete. — **Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent**: the subject of *esse factum* below. **Id** sums up the clauses and is in apposition with them.

6. **male pacata**: see note on *Allobrogum*, p. 98, l. 12.

8. **patriciis**: see note on p. 95, l. 10. It seemed scarcely believable that members of the ancient patrician families could summon the aid of a foreign nation against Rome.

10. **qui**: *when they*; but really introducing a causal clause dependent upon *putatis* rather than a concessive clause dependent upon *neglegerent* and *anteponerent*, as is shown by the sequence of tenses.

11. **tacendo**: i.e. if they had not betrayed the plans of the conspirators.

PAGE 108

**X. 12. ad . . . supplicatio**: at a *supplicatio* clothed images of the gods were placed on couches (*pulvinaria*), and food and drink was set before them. A feast of this kind was called *lectisternium*, from *lectus*, *couch*, and *sterno*, *spread*.

13. **celebratote**: A. 269. d; B. 281. 1; G. 268. 2; H. 560. 4; W. 475.

19. **audistis, meministis, vidistis**: "*Audimus ea quae ante nostram memoriam facta sunt; meminimus ea quae pueris nobis acciderunt; vidimus autem quibus ipsi aut interfuimus aut interesse potuimus.*"

21. **P. Sulpicium**: P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people in 88 B.C., proposed a bill bestowing upon Marius the chief command of the Mithridatic war, to supersede Sulla. The latter thereupon advanced with his army against Rome, got possession of the city, and proscribed Sulpicius, Marius, and ten other prominent men of the opposition. Sulpicius was overtaken in his flight and killed. The others escaped from Italy. — **custodem**: Marius had saved the city by defeating the Cimbri and Teutones.

23. **Cn. Octavius**: Cn. Octavius and L. Cornelius Cinna were consuls in 87 B.C.

24. **hic locus**: i.e. the Forum.

25. **postea**: i.e. towards the close of the year 87 B.C., when Cinna and Marius returned to Rome. Velleius Paterculus declares that no victory was ever more cruelly abused than this, except Sulla's in 82 B.C.

28. **quanta deminutione civium**: Catulus is said to have asked Sulla in the senate, "Whom then shall we keep to enjoy our victory with, if blood continues to flow in our cities as abundantly as on the battlefield?" Valerius Maximus estimates the number of the proscribed as 4700.

29. **M. Lepidus, Q. Catulo**: M. Aemilius Lepidus and Q. Lutatius Catulus were colleagues in the consulship, 78 B.C. On Sulla's death Lepidus attempted to rescind the dictator's legislative acts. In the armed conflict which ensued he was defeated by Pompey and Catulus, who was the acknowledged leader of the senatorial faction. Lepidus fled to Sardinia, where he died in exile.

31. **quam**: sc. *interitus*.

32. **illae**: notice its emphatic position, and that of **illi**, p. 109, l. 1.

109

1. **in ea quae esset**: *in the state as it then existed.*

2. **se**: see note on *me esse*, p. 70, l. 17.

6. **diiudicatae sint**: A. 287. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; W. 469.

PAGE 109

7. **quale bellum**: *such a war as.*

8. **barbaria**: *band of barbarians*, the abstract used for the concrete. Cf. Verg. *Ecl.* 1. 62, *Aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim.*

12. **tantum civium quantum**: *only as many citizens as.*

**XI.** 18. **ornamenta**: *distinctions.*

24. **diem**: *term, period.* Notice the gender. — **quam . . . fore**: *and I hope that it will last forever.* — **propagatam . . . mei**: the thought is not expressed precisely. What Cicero intended to say was that the memory of his consulship would endure as long as the city, whose life he had prolonged, and that he hoped both might live forever.

27. **alter, alter**: the first refers to Pompey, the second to Cicero himself.

**XII.** 30. **quae illorum**: *as that of those.*

110 2. **vestrum est**: *it is your duty.*

3. **sua**: see note on p. 87, l. 30. — **mihi mea**: Roman writers liked to bring pronominal forms together.

7. **nihil**: A. 240. a; B. 176. 3; G. 334; H. 416. 2; W. 316.

12. **nullius**: the regular genitive of *nemo.*

14. **Quod si**: *if therefore.*

16. **condicione**: abl. of quality.

17. **mihi quidem ipsi**: *so far as I myself am concerned.*

21. **ut . . . ornem, ut . . . valeat**: the first is a clause of result, the second a clause of purpose.

26. **Iovem illum**: cf. p. 105, l. 32 ff.

28. **ea**: sc. *tecta.* — **aeque ac**: *as well as.*

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 26–28.

111 **I.** 7. **Mihi . . . data est**: *if the consulship was intrusted to me upon this condition.*

10. **dignitas salusque**: an instance of hysteron-proteron; without *salus* there can be no *dignitas* for a nation.

11. **cui**: dat. of reference.

12. **forum**: see note on p. 84, l. 10. — **aequitas**: for in the Forum the *praetor urbanus* meted out justice. — **continetur**: *centers.*

13. **campus**: see note on p. 74, l. 8. — **consularibus auspiciis consecratus**: the auspices taken before each consular election consecrated the place for the time being. See Introd., p. 62.

PAGE

14. **curia**: see note on p. 83, l. 16. — **auxilium**: among the prerogatives of the senate was the entire control of foreign relations (see Introd., p. 52). Hence embassies to it from foreign nations who wished to obtain a redress of the grievances which they suffered at the hands of other nations or from the Romans themselves were of frequent occurrence. The mission of the Allobroges is a good example; see Introd., p. 25. 111

15. **lectus**: cf. p. 73, l. 4.

16. **datus**: *intended.* — **haec sedes honoris**: i.e. the *sella curulis*, an ivory chair resembling in shape a camp-stool, the official seat of the curule magistrates. See Introd., p. 54.

17. **periculo, insidiis**: dependent on *vacua*.

18. **multa tacui**: an allusion to the suspicion attaching to many men of prominence. See Introd., p. 26.

19. **meo quodam dolore**: *with some pain to myself.* Cicero means that he alone had to suffer from his endeavors to correct abuses, while they were too frightened to assist.

22. **virgines Vestalis**: see note on p. 100, l. 24.

27. **fatale ad perniciem**: cf. p. 100, l. 19 ff.

28. **laeter**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493.

**II.** 3. **mihi**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; W. 330. 112

5. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve.*

6. **si quid obtigerit**: *if anything happens.* It was characteristic of the ancients to refer euphemistically to death, and in general to anything of ill omen. Cf. Cic. *Phil.* 1. 4. 10, *Si quid mihi humanitus accidisset.* The Greeks used the phrases εἴ τι πάθοιμι or ἤν τι πάθω. — **aequo . . . moriar**: so he actually did meet his death twenty years later at the hands of Antony's soldiers. See Introd., p. 15.

8. **immatura consulari**: to a Roman the consulship was the object of the highest ambition. — **sapienti**: for a wise man knows that death is no evil. Cf. Cic. *De Sen.* 23. 83, *Sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur*; cf. also Sall. *Cat.* 51; and p. 114, ll. 6–8.

9. **ille ferreus**: *so devoid of feeling.* Cf. Cic. *Quint. Frat.* 1. 3. 3, *Quem ego ferus ac ferreus e complexu dimisi meo.* — **fratris**: a younger and only brother, Q. Tullius Cicero, with whom the orator lived on terms of most intimate companionship. Though overshadowed by his greater brother, he seems to have been a man of considerable ability. He was at this time praetor elect. Later he served as one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, where in 54 B.C. he especially distinguished himself by the resolute and successful defense of his camp against overwhelming numbers; but in the civil

PAGE 112

war he fought on Pompey's side against his old commander. He was one of the victims of the second triumvirate. See Introd., pp. 1, 2, 10, 15.

10. **lacrimis**: perhaps to be understood figuratively as used of deep emotion rather than of actual tears; but the Greeks and Romans were more emotional than we and more demonstrative.

12. **uxor**: Terentia. She was a woman of great strength of character, and during his banishment and the perilous times of the struggle between Caesar and Pompey helped her husband with loyal support. An estrangement, however, arose between them, probably over money matters, and in 46 B.C. Cicero divorced her. She is said to have survived him many years. — **filia**: Tullia, Cicero's only daughter. In character and tastes she greatly resembled her father, who loved her with the most intense affection. She died at Tusculum in 45 B.C.

13. **filius**: Cicero's only son bore his father's *praenomen* of Marcus. He was only two years of age at this time. In the civil wars he served under Pompey and Marcus Brutus. Augustus made him his colleague in the consulship. He died at an advanced age.

14. **obsidem consulatus mei**: i.e. he is a pledge that I will do my duty as consul.

15. **gener**: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi. As quaestor in 58 B.C. he exerted himself to the utmost to secure Cicero's recall from exile, but died before his return in 57 B.C. Inasmuch as he had not at the time of the delivery of this oration attained senatorial rank, he was not within the temple, but perhaps stood in the entrance (**stat in conspectu meo**).

16. **sed in eam partem**: *but only in this direction* (i.e. to the wish and determination).

17. **una peste**: abl. of means.

19. **incumbite**: *bend to the oars*, a suggestion of the 'ship of state.' The figure is continued in *procellas*. For the literal use of the word, cf. Verg. *Aen.* 5. 15, *validis incumbere remis*.

20. **quae impendent**: *which threaten to overwhelm you.*

21. **Ti. Gracchus**: see note on p. 69, l. 18. — **iterum**: it was contrary to law for a man to be elected tribune of the people twice in succession. Gracchus wished to hold the office for a second term in order that he might complete his reforms, and to secure his own safety.

22. **C. Gracchus**: see note on p. 70, l. 3. — **agrarios**: the allotment of the public lands (*ager publicus*) was a fruitful source of dissension in Roman history. At various periods, under the leadership

of such mèn as Sp. Cassius, C. Licinius Stolo, and the Gracchi, laws were passed providing for a more equitable distribution of lands and a lightening of the burdens of the poor. The supporters of these reform measures were called *agrarii*. — **L. Saturninus**: see note on p. 70, l. 9. PAGE 112

23. **C. Memmium**: a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. He was slain by the followers of Saturninus and Glaucia, the latter of whom was his rival in the canvass.

25. **vestram omnium**: see note on p. 72, l. 26.

28. **servitia**: here equivalent to *servi*, as often in Sallust.

29. **ut nemo**: in a clause of purpose we should expect *ne quis*; but the following *ne quidem* may have caused the rejection of *ne quis* here.

31. **relinquatur**: present because *est initum* is present perfect, and present time is uppermost in the speaker's mind — *this is the plan they have formed.* A. 287. a; B. 268. 1; G. 511. R. 3; H. 546; W. 467.

**III.** 1. **rei**: from *reus*. 113

8. **togato**: see note on p. 96, l. 12.

9. **praemia amplissima**: what these rewards were is unknown, although it is probable that a considerable amount of money was given to the Allobroges. Sallust (*Cat.* 30) states that the senate had promised to a free man who should give information concerning the conspiracy *impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta*.

11. **nominatim dati sunt**: Sallust (*Cat.* 47) tells into whose charge each was given. — **sine ulla dubitatione**: construe with *damnati esse*.

13. **tamquam integrum**: *as if it were an open question.*

14. **et de facto . . . censeatis**: *both what your decision is as to the facts, and what your vote as to the punishment.*

15. **praedicam**: *I shall begin by stating.* — **consulis**: A. 214. c; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; W. 360.

16. **nova mala**: *unheard-of evils.*

17. **videbam**: see note on *rapiebat*, p. 80, l. 26.

20. **ante noctem**: a decree of the senate passed after sunset would be illegal.

21. **Huic**: sc. *facinori*.

22. **manavit, obscure serpens**: words well chosen to describe the insidious movement of a conspiracy.

24. **multas**: rhetorical exaggeration. We learn from Sallust (*Cat.* 21) that Catiline had expected support in Spain and Mauretania, and (*Cat.* 42) that there had been sympathetic disturbances

PAGE 113 in Gaul, whither Catiline had sent his agents (**transcendit Alpis**).

**IV.** 27. **D. Silani**: D. Junius Silanus, who as consul elect spoke first.

29. **C. Caesaris**: Gaius Julius Caesar, at this time praetor elect, was already a recognized leader of the democratic party. He was even accused by his enemies among the *optimates* of favoring that lawless element in Rome which was represented in the person of Catiline. It was therefore not to have been expected that he would object openly to any rigor in the punishment of those whose sinister designs he was suspected of having abetted. The fact that he spoke in favor of only such penalties as were provided by the laws does great credit not only to his natural courage and clemency, but also to the political sagacity which foresaw the reaction that would inevitably follow any infringement of law, and his own consequent popularity as defender of the constitutional rights of the people. A strange paradox it seems that Cicero, who gave up his life in behalf of a constitutional government, should in this case have used his influence for the subversion of the laws; while the man who was afterward to overthrow the government acted as their defender. Of Caesar's actual complicity in the conspiracy there exists no proof whatever, and it is certainly not in accordance with the astuteness he showed in other matters to suppose that he could have allowed himself to be involved in it.

30. **Uterque in summa severitate versatur**: *both are in favor of the utmost severity.* — **pro**: *in accordance with, as was to be expected from.*

114 1. **eos**: subject of *frui oportere.*

3. **punctum**: acc. of duration of time. — **vita, spiritu**: abl. with *frui.*

4. **saepe esse usurpatum**: *has often been resorted to*, a statement not in accordance with historical facts.

10. **singularem poenam**: penal imprisonment was resorted to by the Romans only in rare instances. A citizen could usually avoid sentence of death by going into exile, and this was also in Cicero's time the usual penalty imposed upon criminals by the courts.

11. **Habere**: *to carry with it.* — **ista res**: i.e. *municipiis dispertiri.*

12. **velis**: A. 309. a; B. 302. 2; G. 595. R. 3; H. 578. 2; W. 494. — **difficultatem**: because the *municipia* would not be willing to undertake the responsibility.

13. **suscipiam**: *I will undertake it*, i.e. the execution of your decree.

14. **qui . . . recusare**: *those who will not think it in keeping with the dignity of their position to object to a measure which you have determined upon in the interest of the common safety.* PAGE 114

16. **horribilis custodias**: i.e. the *municipia* will guard them closely because of the penalty just mentioned.

17. **dignas**: *commensurate.*

18. **eorum**: do not construe with *quis*; but cf. *quis eorum*, l. 16. — **per senatum, per populum**: i.e. by a decree of the senate, by action of the *comitia*. Sallust (*Cat.* 51) makes Caesar propose that any one initiating such legislation be declared by the senate a public enemy.

19. **spem . . . solet**: Cf. Goldsmith, *The Captivity*, Act II: —

> "To the last moment of his breath,
> On hope the wretch relies;
> And even the pang preceding death
> Bids expectation rise."

23. **in vita**: *here on earth.*

24. **illi antiqui**: *those men of old.*

25. **voluerunt**: *would have it.* In expounding these teachings of philosophy, Cicero is really endeavoring to counteract in some degree the Roman repugnance to the death penalty. In his character of orator and pleader, he never hesitates to adjust his beliefs as well as the historical facts to the view he is maintaining at the time. Compare the words with which he closes the first oration against Catiline, *aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.*

**V.** 27. **mea**: to be construed with *intersit*. A. 222. a; B. 211. 1. a; G. 381; H. 449. 1; W. 369. a.

28. **in re publica**: *in politics.*

29. **habetur**: used instead of *est* because Cicero does not wish to acknowledge that the policy of the *populares* is really the course which makes for the good of the people. See Introd., p. 62.

30. **hoc**: i.e. *Caesare.* — **cognitore**: in civil suits the representative who conducted the case in behalf of either plaintiff or defendant was called *cognitor*. If the senate adopted Caesar's proposal, the defense of the senate's action would devolve upon him.

31. **illam alteram**: i.e. *sententiam Silani.* — **nescio an**: *I am inclined to think that*, a mild affirmation expressed, as often by Cicero, in the form of an indirect question.

32. **rationes**: *consideration.*

33. **vincat**: *outweigh.*

2. **amplitudo**: Caesar belonged to one of the proudest patrician 115

PAGE 115

*gentes*, which traced its origin back to the earliest beginnings of Roman history. Notwithstanding the dignity of their lineage, however, his ancestors seem never to have attained to any great prominence in the state. Cicero's words here give an excellent example of his skill in oratorical flattery.

3. **interesset**: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

4. **levitatem contionatorum**: *the shallowness of demagogues.*

6. **non neminem**: *more than one.* Notice that singular forms follow (*ferat, Is*), where English idiom requires the plural. Perhaps, however, Cicero had a particular person in mind, and this may have been Q. Metellus Nepos (see Introd., p. 6). — **videlicet**: ironical.

7. **nudius tertius**: i.e. Dec. 3.

8. **mihi**: *in my honor.* It is equivalent to *meo nomine*, p. 103, l. 28.

10. **qui**: its antecedent is the subject contained in *iudicarit.* — **quaesitori**: this word was regularly used of the president of one of the courts of law (*quaestiones*). Cicero here uses it of himself as having conducted the examination of the conspirators.

13. **legem Semproniam**: in 123 B.C. C. Sempronius Gracchus secured the passage of a law to the effect that it should be illegal to punish a Roman citizen with death without a direct decree of the people (*ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur*). See Introd., pp. 26, 27 for a statement of the opposing views concerning the right of the senate to evade this law by declaring the conspirators enemies of the state.

15. **eum civem**: subject and predicate respectively.

20. **homo . . . lenissimus**: concessive.

**VI.** 26. **hoc**: i.e. Caesar's proposal.

27. **ad contionem**: see Introd., p. 51, and note on *cognitore*, p. 114, l. 30. Cicero expected to have to address a *contio* after the adjournment of the senate; and if Caesar's proposal prevailed, would naturally call upon him to explain it.

29. **populo Romano**: the verb *purgare* is construed with the dative of the person in whose eyes one wishes to be justified. — **eam**: i.e. *Silani sententiam.*

31. **tanti sceleris immanitate**: equivalent to *tam immani scelere.*

32. **de meo sensu**: *from my own feeling.*

33. **liceat**: optative subjunctive, a common use with *ita . . . ut* in making a solemn assertion. Compare our judicial oath, 'So help me God.' — **quod**: *in so far as.*

PAGE 116

3. **Videor . . . videre**: *for in imagination I see* (lit. *I seem to myself to see*). — **lucem**: a favorite figure. Similarly Cicero calls Corinth *totius Graeciae lumen.*

4. **arcem omnium gentium**: the same thought as *summum auxilium omnium gentium*, p. 111, l. 14.

9. **purpuratum**: among Oriental nations royal dignitaries were clad in purple. With his unerring mastery of words Cicero calls up by this expression the picture of an Eastern despotism with Lentulus as monarch and Gabinius as grand vizir. — **esse, venisse**: notice that the change to the construction of indirect discourse is necessary, since the participial construction (*regnantem*) cannot be continued. — **huic**: A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. N.; W. 335.

10. **familias**: A. 36. b; B. 21. 2. a; G. 29. R. 1; H. 79. 2; W. 62.

21. **de servo**: Cicero might even have said *de servis*. When a master had been murdered in his own home, all the slaves who had been under the roof at the time might be tortured and put to death. The torture was designed to extort evidence, and the death penalty was inflicted because of their failure to defend their master.

25. **Mihi**: sc. *videatur*.

26. **qui . . . lenierit**: a striking example of the difference between ancient and modern thought, between paganism and Christianity. Notice that this clause is conditional. A. 316; B. 312. 2; G. 593. 1; H. 593. 1; W. 586. 5.

27. **nocentis**: *of the guilty one.*

29. **nos**: its verb is *habebimur*, p. 117, l. 1. — **in**: *in the case of.*

31. **trucidare**: *butcher*, a stronger word than *interfectis* and *occisa* above.

34. **qui id egerunt ut conlocarent**: *who have striven to place.* — **in vestigiis**: *on the ruins.* Here Cicero takes advantage of the hereditary dread and hatred of the Romans for the Gauls, who had once destroyed the city of Rome.

117

4. **Nisi vero**: *unless indeed*, used ironically. — **L. Caesar**: L. Julius Caesar Strabo, a distant relative of the greater Julius Caesar, was consul in 64 B.C. His sister Julia was married to P. Lentulus the conspirator. — **amantissimus rei publicae**: see note on p. 99, l. 1.

6. **lectissimae**: see note on *amplissimus*, p. 69, l. 18.

7. **avum suum**: M. Fulvius Flaccus. See note on p. 70, l. 7.

8. **filium impuberem**: the boy, who was but eighteen years old, was sent by his father to Opimius to make terms, but was arrested by the consul and executed in prison.

PAGE 117

9. **Quorum**: i.e. Flaccus or his son. The meaning is, *What act of theirs was so heinous as the plans of these conspirators?*

10. **Largitionis**: Cicero is thinking of the *lex agraria* and *lex frumentaria* of the younger Gracchus. The latter law provided for the distribution of grain to the people at a nominal price.

12. **avus**: mentioned on p. 101, l. 24.

13. **Ille, hic**: refer respectively to grandfather and grandson. — **ne . . . deminueretur**: *that the welfare of the state might suffer no impairment.*

16. **nos**: i.e. *senatores*. Sallust (*Cat.* 43) has it that Cethegus was specially assigned to kill Cicero. — **trucidandos**: see notes on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5, and p. 116, l. 31.

17. **Cassio**: according to Sallust (*Cat.* 43), it was Statilius and Gabinius who were charged with the task of firing the city.

18. **Vereamini censeo**: ironical, *I advise you to fear*. Notice the omission of *ut*.

**VII.** 27. **cum, tum**: *both . . . and.*

30. **ordinum**: i.e. *ordinis senatorii, ordinis equestris, plebis.*

33. **conditam**: see note on p. 103, l. 29.

118 2. **cum omnibus . . . voluerunt**: for "Misery loves company."

9. **ita ut**: *only so far that, only to.* — **summam**: *superiority.*

10. **dissensione**: this political controversy between *senatores* and *equites* dated from the year 122 B.C., when Gaius Gracchus made the republic 'double-headed' by transferring the privilege of serving as jurors in all criminal courts from the senators to the knights. Under the Sullan constitution this important prerogative was restored to the senators. The strife between the two orders for the control of the courts was finally brought to an end by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria* of 70 B.C. This law provided that the jurors should be chosen in equal proportion from among the senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii*. See Introd., pp. 5, 48, 60.

11. **societatem concordiamque**: hendiadys. — **revocatos**: i.e. by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria*.

13. **perpetuam**: a vain hope. As to Cicero's political policy, see Introd., p. 6.

17. **tribunos aerarios**: in the days of direct taxation of Roman citizens these officials had collected the war-tax (*tributum*) and paid the soldiers. Their exact status in Cicero's time is unknown. — **scribas**: public notaries or clerks, assigned by lot to the different magistrates, the most important being the *scribae quaestorii*. In their case the allotment took place annually on Dec. 5, the day on which

the quaestors entered into office, in the temple of Saturn, in the basement of which was the state treasury (**aerarium**). PAGE 118

19. **esse conversos**: *have turned their attention.*

**VIII.** 24. **libertinorum hominum**: see note on p. 103, l. 21.

25. **sua virtute**: *through their own merit.* This custom of giving deserving slaves their freedom was very common at Rome. — **fortunam huius civitatis**: i.e. Roman citizenship. See Introd., p. 47.

28. **hostium**: as shown by their plotting against it. — **Sed quid commemoro**: the indicative is used instead of the subjunctive because Cicero has mentioned *hosce homines ordinesque.* Compare the use of the subjunctive *commemorem* in preterition, l. 8.

32. **qui modo sit**: A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. R. 1; H. 587; W. 589.

2. **voluntatis**: construe with *quantum.* 119

4. **tabernas**: the Forum (*illum ipsum locum*, l. 8) was lined on two sides with such shops. See map, p. 75.

6. **est**: notice the emphasis given by its position. This effect might be reproduced in English by the use of italics, 'This *has* been tried.'

10. **Multo vero . . . alitur otio**: it is for this reason that the great middle class of a nation is always its strength and its safeguard.

14. **frequentia . . . otio**: notice the chiasmus. — **quorum**: refers to *eorum qui in tabernis sunt*, l. 11.

15. **incensis**: sc. *tabernis.* — **futurum fuit**: A. 308. d; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582.

**IX.** 24. **vobis . . . vobis**: notice the anaphora. — **vitam**: see note on p. 74, l. 15.

25. **arcem et Capitolium**: the Capitoline hill has two summits; the Capitol or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was on the south summit, while the citadel (*arx*) was on the north summit. See map of Rome. — **aras Penatium**: the household divinities of the Romans were known under two names, *Penates* and *Lares*, but in the course of time these words became almost identical in meaning. They were both *domestici*, gods of the family, and *publici*, those of the city or state considered as a greater family. The former were worshiped at the hearth or in the private chapel of each home, the head of the family officiating as priest; to the latter temples were consecrated, that of the *Penates* at Rome being in the Velian quarter between the Palatine and the Esquiline (see map of Rome). It is to this temple that Cicero probably refers. Originally the *Lares* were the spirits of forefathers hovering lovingly about their descendants, watching

PAGE 119 over them and protecting them. The *Penates*, on the other hand, were in their oldest conception the gods of the storeroom (*penus*), and their worship was closely connected with that of Vesta. — **illum . . . sempiternum**: Cicero points to the temple of Vesta, which was on the opposite side of the Forum. See note on *virginum*, p. 100, l. 24.

31. **vestri, sui**: A. 99. c; B. 242. 2; G. 364. N. 2; H. 175. 2; W. 420.

33. **civili causa**: as contrasted with a foreign war.

120 1. **Cogitate . . . imperium una nox paene delerit**: *consider with what great struggles the government was established which one night came near destroying.*

4. **una nox**: this may refer to the meeting of the conspirators at the house of M. Laeca (cf. p. 72, l. 19), to the Saturnalia (cf. p. 101, l. 3), or to the night of the arrest of the Allobroges (cf. p. 99, l. 10). — **delerit**: subj. in an indirect question.

**X.** 10. **ad sententiam**: sc. *rogandam.* — **redeo**: A. 327. a; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. 1; W. 534.

11. **quanta manus**: correlative with *tantam multitudinem.*

121 2. **Quod si**: *but even if.* — **aliquando alicuius**: compounds with *ali-* have always some affirmative emphasis, which here is still further intensified by the combination. That which Cicero feared came to pass in his banishment (see Introd., pp. 7, 8).

3. **plus valuerit**: *shall prove stronger.* — **dignitas**: here equivalent to *auctoritas.*

4. **me, factorum**: A. 221. b; B. 209. 1; G. 377; H. 457; W. 368.

6. **vitae**: *during his life.*

8. **bene gesta**: sc. *re publica.*

10. **Sit**: A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483. — **Scipio**: P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, the victor in the battle of Zama, which closed the second Punic war in 202 B.C. By carrying operations into Africa he compelled the great Carthaginian general Hannibal to withdraw his forces from Italy in order to protect his own country. — **in Africam . . . decedere**: hysteron-proteron. By reversal of the chronological order of the two events attention is called to the more important.

11. **Italia**: notice the unusual omission of the preposition. — **alter Africanus**: i.e. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor. He was the son of the Paulus mentioned in l. 14 and grandson by adoption of Scipio Africanus Major, and distinguished himself in the third Punic war by the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.; and by the destruction of Numantia in Spain in 133 B.C.

PAGE 121

14. **Paulus**: L. Aemilius Paulus, the father of the younger Scipio. In the third Macedonian war he defeated King Perseus near Pydna in 168 B.C. — **currum**: *triumphal chariot.* Cf. Livy, 45. 40. 6, *In catenis ante currum victoris ducis per urbem hostium ductus.*

15. **gloria**: abl. of quality. — **bis**: Marius defeated the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

16. **anteponatur omnibus Pompeius**: in making this estimation of Pompey's achievements, Cicero was doubtless influenced by the fact nat Pompey was still living. History often reverses the judgmen' which a man forms concerning his contemporaries.

19. **nisi forte**: denies in advance the correctness of the supposition which it introduces.

21. **habeant quo**: *may have a place to which.* Cicero says elsewhere, *Mihi quidem Cn. Pompeius multis audientibus hoc tribuit, ut diceret frustra se triumphum tertium deportaturum fuisse, nisi meo in rem publicam beneficio ubi triumpharet esset habiturus.*

22. **uno loco**: *in one respect.*

28. **depravati**: *led astray.*

30. **reppuleris, possis**: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

34. **Id**: sc. *bellum.*

122

3. **coniunctionem**: this harmony did not last long. Only two years later Cicero writes, *Credo te audisse nostros equites paene a senatu esse disiunctos.*

**XI**. 6. **pro imperio . . . provincialibus**: an enumeration of the various advantages to be obtained from the administration of a province The governor commanded an army (*exercitu*) and had unrestricted power (*imperio*). If fortunate, he might have the opportunit / of conducting a successful war, in reward for which service he would receive upon his return to Rome a triumph (*triumpho*), as well as the title *imperator* and wreaths and other tributes (*ceterisque laudis insignibus*). In his province he might form valuable connections (*clientelis, hospitiis*), which later on were likely to prove a source of social, political, or financial influence.

7. **quam neglexi**: Cicero had really refused two provinces, the one that he might have had after his praetorship and the one assigned to him as consul. Life at Rome had a zest for him which no consideration of the wealth or influence to be derived from the government of a province could tempt him to forego. When, however, the province of Cilicia was forced upon him twelve years later (see Introd., p. 11), his administration was a

PAGE 122 remarkably able one. He could justly claim that in relinquishing the province mentioned here he was actuated by patriotic motives. The senate had assigned (see Introd., p. 64) the provinces of Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul to the consuls; Macedonia, the richer of the two, fell by lot to Cicero. He exchanged with his colleague, however, in order to win him over from Catiline. Later he gave up Cisalpine Gaul also, and it was assigned to Q. Metellus Celer, who as praetor had rendered good service in putting down the conspiracy.

9. **urbanis opibus**: for instance, in the conduct of the case against Verres (see Introd., pp. 3, 4).

11. **studiis**: plural because his *devotion* had been manifested in various ways.

14. **dum erit**: A. 328; B. 293. II; G. 569; H. 603. I; W. 533.

16. **superaverit**: used intransitively, as on p. 108, l. 25.

123 2. **eius**: construe with *filium*, l. 3.

3. **suo solius**: A. 197. e; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. R. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

6. **de aris . . . sedibus**: a stock phrase of Roman oratory. Cf. Cic. *Nat. Deor.* 3. 40. 94, *Est enim mihi tecum pro aris ac focis certamen, et pro deorum templis ac delubris proque urbis muris.* It is said that during the time of the Gracchi socialistic orators recounted with great pathos the fact that Roman generals always exhorted their soldiers to fight *pro aris et focis*, though they could not call one inch of Roman soil their own, and though on their victorious return only the debtors' fate awaited those who had fought for their native land.

9. **instituistis**: i.e. before Cicero interrupted the debate to deliver this speech (see Introd., p. 27).

10. **quoad vivet**: see note on p. 122, l. 14.

See Introd., pp. 27, 28 for the fate of the conspirators.

## DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO

### Argument

I. **Exordium** (introduction). — Reasons why Cicero has never hitherto addressed a *contio* (chap. I).

II. **Narratio** (statement of the facts bearing upon the question). — The war with Mithridates (chap. II, to p. 125, l. 11).

III. **Partitio** (enumeration of points to be considered), p. 125, ll. 12–14.
1. The nature of the war.
2. Its magnitude.
3. The choice of a commander.

PAGE

IV. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), p. 125, l. 14, to p. 143, l. 10. **123**

1. The war must be carried on energetically, for there are at stake: —
   *a.* The ancient glory of the Romans.
   *b.* The welfare of their allies.
   *c.* The most important revenues of state.
   *d.* The property of many Roman citizens.
2. The war is a dangerous one. The brilliant campaigns of Lucullus ended in disaster and disgrace to the Roman arms. That general's recall.
3. Pompey alone possesses all the characteristics essential for an ideal commander: —
   *a.* Experience.
   *b.* Ability.
   *c.* Renown.
   *d.* Luck.

   Moreover Pompey is near the seat of war with an army.

V. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 143, l. 11, to chap. XXIV.

1. The objection made by Hortensius, that supreme power should not be intrusted to one man, is disproved by Pompey's brilliant conquest of the pirates; in this campaign he held supreme power, which had been intrusted to him by the Gabinian law, passed in spite of the opposition of Hortensius.
2. The objection of Catulus, that the bestowal of a new command upon Pompey would be contrary to precedent, is contradicted by the younger Scipio's extraordinary career, that of Marius, that of Pompey himself.
3. These facts should convince the *optimates* that the will of the people must be obeyed. The exigency of the time demands the appointment of Pompey.
4. Many eminent men, moreover, have spoken strongly in favor of the measure.

VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), chap. XXIV.

1. Manilius is urged to persevere. All possible assistance is promised him.
2. Not selfish motives, but the welfare of the commonwealth alone influences Cicero in speaking for this bill.

Read carefully Introd., pp. 28–32.

**I.** 12. **frequens conspectus vester**: *the sight of your crowded meeting.* See Introd., p. 51, for an account of the *contio.*

13. **multo**: before superlatives *longe* is more commonly used in classical prose.

14. **hic locus**: i.e. the Rostra, a platform in the Forum from which the magistrates addressed the people. It had its name from

PAGE 123 the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships with which it was adorned. — **agendum**: sc. *cum populo*. Only the higher magistrates had the right to address a *contio*, or to press legislation (*agere cum populo*) before the *comitia* or (*agere cum plebe*), in the case of the tribunes, before the *concilium plebis*. They might, however, grant any private person permission to address a *contio*. Hence Cicero speaks of the place as most dignified (*amplissimus*) for a magistrate, and most honorable (*ornatissimus*) for a private citizen, since only men of prominence (*optimo cuique*) were given such recognition.

17. **aditu laudis**: *path to fame*; abl. of separation dependent on *prohibuerunt*, and objective genitive. — **optimo cuique**: A. 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 515. 2; W. 433. 3.

20. **ab ineunte aetate**: *from earliest manhood.*

24. **temporibus**: this word and *periculum* (cf. l. 26) are frequently used of the hazards of the courts of law. There was no recognized legal profession among the Romans. Legal services were gratuitous and acceptance of pay forbidden by law, though it was customary for the defendant to show his appreciation by voluntary presents. Thus Verres gave Hortensius a valuable statue of the Sphinx. Cicero himself states that he never accepted any gifts for his services. But even if no pecuniary advantage was derived, the influence and prominence thus gained were a distinct advantage in political life. Notice that Cicero uses *tempus* in two senses in this sentence. The Romans did not consider this a blemish of style, but rather affected it.

25. **ab iis**: construe with *vacuus*.

26. **causam**: *interests*.

28. **dilationem comitiorum**: an adjournment of the *comitia* could be brought about in two ways. A magistrate might announce some unfavorable omen, such as a case of epilepsy or a stroke of lightning; or a tribune might interpose his veto (see Introd., p. 58). In the excitement of party strife great abuse was made of this right of veto, and ill omens were observed whenever they were wanted. Moreover, the proceedings were rendered invalid if the business before the *comitia* had not been finished by sunset.

124 1. **primus**: does not modify *praetor*, but has the force of an adverb modifying *renuntiatus sum*. Of the eight praetors to be chosen, Cicero had been the first to be elected, and that not merely by a majority of the votes of the centuries (see Introd., p. 50) but unanimously (**centuriis cunctis**). Twice, however, a subsequent *dilatio comitiorum* made his election void, and only at the third meeting was the voting for all eight praetors completed and the

result declared legal. — **renuntiatus sum**: *declared elected*, the technical term for the formal announcement by the consul presiding. This announcement was necessary to the validity of the election. PAGE 124

4. **honoribus**: see Introd., pp. 3, 5.

5. **ex forensi usu**: i.e. experience gained in his legal practice. All the law-courts sat in the Forum.

8. **ei rei**: i.e. *dicendi facultati.*

10. **in hac . . . dicendi**: *in hac ratione* is modified by *insolita mihi* and *ex hoc loco dicendi.*

12. **oratio**: *words.* In l. 13 the meaning is *subject*, and in l. 16 the word has its usual signification of *speech.*

**II.** 18. **Mithridate, Tigrane**: see Introd., pp. 28, 30.

19. **relictus**: *left unconquered.* — **lacessitus**: Tigranes had been offended by the haughty conduct of Appius Claudius, whom Lucullus had sent to him to demand the surrender of Mithridates.

20. **Asiam**: i.e. the Roman province formed out of the kingdom of Pergamus, which had been bequeathed to Rome by Attalus III in 133 B.C. The province consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. — **Equitibus**: see Introd., p. 48.

21. **honestissimis**: see note on *amplissimus*, p. 69, l. 18.

1. **res . . . occupatae**: *capital invested in farming your revenues is at stake.* A company of Roman capitalists had the contract to collect all the revenues from Asia. They paid into the treasury the sum agreed upon, and squeezed as much more as they could out of the province. 125

2. **pro necessitudine**: Cicero's father was of the *ordo equester*, and he himself had won the good will of the order by his prosecution of Verres.

4. **Bithyniae**: see Introd., p. 30. — **vicos exustos esse**: the indirect discourse gives the contents of the *litterae.* Notice that the clauses **quae . . . est** and **quod . . . vectigalibus** are parenthetical.

5. **Ariobarzanis**: through Roman influence he had been elected to the throne of Cappadocia; he had already been twice driven from his kingdom by Tigranes and Mithridates and each time restored by the Romans.

6. **L. Lucullum**: see Introd., p. 30.

7. **huic qui successerit**: *his successor*, M'. Acilius Glabrio.

8. **non . . . administrandum**: Cicero's statement of the case is very euphemistic. See Introd., p. 30.

9. **unum, imperatorem**: subject and predicate accusative respectively.

PAGE 125

10. **deposci atque expeti**: *is earnestly demanded.* For the sake of emphasis, two synonymous verbs are often used in Latin where English usage favors the translation by a single verb and a modifier.

12. **Causa quae sit videtis**: *you see how matters stand.*

15. **quod . . . debeat**: a clause of result.

16. **persequendi**: sc. *belli*.

17. **gloria, salus, vectigalia**: a point of honor, a question of loyalty, a consideration of material interest.

20. **certissima, maxima**: on account of the fertility and prosperity of that province. It was, however, fast being drained dry, and this fact accounts for the support it gave to Mithridates.

21. **pacis ornamenta, subsidia belli**: chiasmus. By *pacis ornamenta* is probably meant money for building operations, religious festivals, and the like.

22. **requiretis**: *you will look in vain for.*

23. **a vobis**: the dative of agency is not employed, since another dative (**quibus**) occurs in the same clause and there might be ambiguity.

126 **III.** 1. **gloriae**: A. 218. b; B. 204. 1. a; G. 375; H. 451. 3; W. 352.

3. **bello superiore**: this refers to the first Mithridatic war. The so-called second war (see Introd., pp. 29, 30) was considered by Cicero of too little importance to be taken into account.

4. **quod . . . regnat**: explains *macula*.

5. **tota in Asia**: the use of the preposition *in* with a noun modified by *totus* is a comparatively rare construction, employed here by analogy with the following *tot in civitatibus*. — **una significatione litterarum**: *by one stroke of his pen.* See Introd., p. 29.

6. **necandos trucidandosque**: both are strong words. For the construction, see note on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5.

8. **suscepit**: a very unusual verb with *poenam*. The common words are *dare*, *pendere*, and *solvere*, with certain compounds of the last two. — **annum**: acc. of duration of time.

9. **Ponti, Cappadociae**: Pontus was the far northeastern part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Black Sea east of the Halys River; south of it was the kingdom of Cappadocia.

11. **in Asiae luce**: in contrast to the remote regions almost inaccessible to Roman arms (**latebris**).

13. **insignia . . . reportarent**: cf. Tac. *Ger.* 37, *Ac rursus inde pulsi* (i.e. *Germani*) *proximis temporibus triumphati magis quam victi sunt.* — **Triumphavit . . . Mithridate**: in 81 B.C. Sulla celebrated a triumph for his victories at Chaeronea and

Orchomenus: Murena was granted a triumph in 80 B.C., although the battle which he had fought with Mithridates near the river Halys was a defeat for the Romans rather than a victory.

16. **regnaret**: *continued to reign.*

17. **quod egerunt, quod reliquerunt**: *for what they did, for what they left undone.* Both verbs are used absolutely, *quod* being the conjunction.

18. **res publica**: *the political situation.* The Marian faction had again gained the ascendancy.

**IV.** 20. **omne reliquum tempus**: i.e. after the close of the second war.

22. **cum . . . comparasset**: "Dispensing with the mixed multitudes and the noisy menaces of barbarous tribes of various languages, and with the ornaments of gold and precious stones . . . he gave his men broad swords like those of the Romans, and massy shields; chose horses better for service than show; drew up 120,000 foot in the figure of the Roman phalanx, and had 16,000 horse, besides chariots armed with scythes no less than a hundred. Besides, he set out a fleet not at all cumbered with gilded cabins, luxurious baths, and women's furniture, but stored with weapons and darts and other necessaries; and thus made a descent upon Bithynia" (Plut. *Luc.* 7). — **ornasset**: *equipped.*

24. **Bosporanis**: i.e. the peoples dwelling near the Cimmerian Bosporus, the strait connecting the *Pontus Euxinus* (Black Sea) with the *Palus Maeotis* (Sea of Azov).

25. **eos duces**: i.e. the rebel leaders Sertorius and Perpenna.

27. **binis**: A. 95. b; B. 81. 4. b; G. 97. R. 3; H. 164. 3.

29. **de imperio dimicaretis**: *might have to fight for your sovereignty.*

30. **Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis**: Q. Sertorius was one of the ablest men of his time. He served with distinction under Marius in the war against the Teutones, and took an active part in the civil war on the side of the Marian faction. Praetor in 83 B.C., he received Hither Spain as his province. There large numbers of Marian refugees had found an asylum, and Sertorius became their leader. He organized a republic, and by his wise administration gained the firm allegiance of the Spaniards. For several years he defended himself successfully against the Roman armies sent to crush him. It was not until after the assassination of Sertorius by Perpenna in 72 B.C. that Pompey was able to bring the Spanish war to a close.

31. **firmamenti ac roboris**: i.e. external *support* and internal *strength.*

PAGE 127

1. **in altera parte**: i.e. in the East.

6. **alio loco**: A. 258. f. 1; B. 228. 1. b; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2. In chap. VIII Cicero keeps his promise to eulogize Lucullus.

7. **ei**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. R. 5; H. 427; W. 337.

**V.** 11. **mercatoribus . . . tractatis**: causal abl. abs.

12. **iniuriosius**: A. 93. a; B. 240. 1; G. 297; H. 498; W. 414. 2. — **tot milibus**: according to some ancient writers, 80,000 people were slaughtered; Plutarch speaks even of 150,000.

128 2. **Legati . . . superbius**: in order to strengthen his argument, Cicero gives an exceedingly mild version of this event. The states of the Achaean league were at variance and had appealed to the Roman senate, which decided that Sparta should be allowed to withdraw from the league, and that other states should be required to sever their connection with it. This decision was bitterly resented. During the negotiations Roman envoys were driven out of the assembly of the league amid shouts of derision. In the war that followed, Corinth, the principal city of the league, was captured and utterly destroyed in 146 B.C.

3. **lumen**: see note on *lucem*, p. 116, l. 3. — **exstinctum**: we should expect *exstinctam*, as *Corinthus* is feminine, but occasionally the predicate agrees with a noun in apposition or a noun contained in a relative clause modifying the subject. Here the agreement of *exstinctum* with *lumen* emphasizes the figure.

4. **legatum**: i.e. M'. Aquillius. Cicero does not mention the fact that Aquillius had forfeited the *ius legationis* by engaging in actual warfare against Mithridates. See Introd., p. 29.

6. **Illi**: i.e. *maiores nostri, patres vestri.* — **imminutam, ereptam**: see note on *conditam*, p. 103, l. 29.

15. **socius . . . amicus**: an honorary title bestowed by the senate upon foreign rulers who had rendered some service to the Roman nation. Cf. Caes. *Bell. Gall.* 1. 35, *Cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus ab senatu appellatus esset* (of Ariovistus).

18. **cuncta Asia**: the omission of *in* is rare with *cunctus*, though regular with *totus*.

20. **alium**: i.e. Glabrio. They did not venture to seem to criticize either him or his appointment (**neque . . . arbitrantur**).

22. **in quo . . . omnia**: *in whom all the highest qualifications are combined.*

23. **propter**: adverbial. — **quo**: see note on p. 107, l. 8.

25. **maritimum bellum**: see Introd., p. 31.

27. **tacite rogant**: oxymoron. — **ut se quoque dignos . . .**

PAGE 128

**commendetis**: *that you deem that they also deserve that you should intrust their safety to such a man.*

32. **hunc**: notice the asyndeton, often resorted to in Latin to heighten a contrast, where we use *while.*

129

**VI.** 1. **nulla . . . lacessiti**: concessive.

2. **cum . . . Poenis**: the chronological order is neglected for the sake of the rhetorical arrangement, two kings and two nations. Philip V of Macedon and Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, were both brought into conflict with Rome by their attacks upon Pergamus and the Rhodians, allies of the Roman people. Philip was defeated at Cynoscephalae in 197 B.C., and Antiochus at Magnesia in 190 B.C. The Aetolian league had joined Antiochus against Rome. The three Punic wars originated in the Carthaginians attacking Messana in Sicily, Saguntum in Spain, and King Masinissa of Numidia respectively. In the case of Saguntum, the Romans took no adequate measures to succor their allies, though they made the destruction of the city a cause of war. Compare the reply given by the Spanish chief when Rome attempted to gain his aid against Hannibal (Liv. 21. 19. 9), *Quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare vos uti vestram Karthaginiensium amicitiae praeponamus, cum qui id fecerunt* (i.e. *Saguntinos*) *crudelius quam Poenus hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis.*

5. **de vectigalibus agatur**: equivalent to *vectigalia agantur* (cf. p. 125, l. 20).

6. **tanta sunt . . . possimus**: *are barely sufficient to furnish us the means of protecting the provinces themselves.* What is the literal translation? Always make sure first that you understand the exact meaning and construction of each Latin word, and then strive to reproduce the sense of the passage in idiomatic and elegant English.

8. **ubertate . . . exportentur**: this is said with reference to the system of taxation. Cf. ll. 19, 20, and notes.

11. **belli . . . dignitatem**: cf. p. 125, l. 21.

15. **sed etiam metus**: this is sound financial reasoning. War jeopardizes all investments.

19. **ex portu**: i.e. the duties on exports. — **decumis**: this tax was levied upon all field produce.

20. **scriptura**: a tax paid for the use of public pastures, so called from the fact that the number of cattle had to be registered (*scribere*) with the tax-gatherer.

23. **eos . . . exigunt**: *exercent* refers to the shareholders in the company that was farming the revenues of Asia, while *exigunt*

PAGE 129 has reference to those who actually made the collections in the province.

27. **custodiis**: places where custom-house officials were on guard to prevent smuggling.

29. **vobis fructui**: A. 233. a; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; W. 345.

**VII.** 31. **Ac ne illud quidem neglegendum est**: *nor should this fact be disregarded.*

32. **cum essem dicturus**: *when I began to speak.* Cf. p. 125, l. 22.

130 2. **quorum ratio**: *regard for whom.*

3. **et**: corresponds to *Deinde*, l. 9. Cicero has so much to say of the *publicani* that a correlative *et* is impossible, and *deinde* is used instead. This is an instance of anacoluthon.

4. **suas rationes et copias**: *their business interests and their capital.*

5. **per se**: *for their own sake.* — **vobis curae**: see note on p. 129, l. 29.

6. **nervos rei publicae**: cf. Cic. *Phil.* 5. 2. 5, *primum nervos belli, pecuniam infinitam.*

7. **eum ordinem**: while very many of the *equites*, probably the majority of them, were *publicani*, still the terms *eques* and *publicanus* were by no means identical.

11. **partim eorum**: *while others of them*, *eorum* being part. gen. Senators could not legally engage in commercial enterprises, but many had large sums invested (**conlocatas habent**) as silent partners.

12. **humanitatis, sapientiae**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360.

15. **illud parvi refert**: *it is of little consequence.* For the case of *parvi*, see A. 252. a; B. 211. 3. a; G. 380. 1; H. 449. 3; W. 369. c.

16. **neque . . . timorem**: i.e. those who are now engaged in farming your revenues will no longer have the means to continue in the business, and others will be afraid to risk their money.

20. **initio belli Asiatici**: i.e. the first Mithridatic war. — **docuit**: A. 205. b; B. 255. 3; G. 285. Exc. 2; H. 392. 4; W. 298. 1. — **docti**: *made wise.*

22. **amiserant**: A. 325. a; B. 288. 1. a. a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 369.

24. **ut non trahant**: *without dragging*, a clause of result.

26. **ratio pecuniarum**: *financial system.*

27. **foro**: the Forum was the financial center of Rome. Here were the banks, and here business was transacted.

28. **Asiaticis**: *invested in Asia.* — **ruere, labefacta, concidant**: figurative language corresponding to our expression 'crash,'

used of financial ruin. — **illa, haec**: neuter plural pronouns, although the feminine nouns *fides*, *ratio*, and *pecuniis* are referred to. Notice that the meaning is not *the former* and *the latter*; but the pronouns have reference to that which is more remote and that which is near at hand. PAGE 130

29. **ne non**: has the force of *ne* alone. See note on p. 71, l. 4.

30. **incumbere**: see note on p. 112, l. 19.

**VIII.** 2. **belli genus esse**: *the war is in its nature.* 131

3. **ita magnum**: Cicero uses this and not *tantum* apparently for two reasons — *ita magnum* corresponds to the preceding *ita necessarium*, and it implies the thought *magnum sed non tam magnum*.

8. **homini**: observe how this word, which adds nothing to the thought, preserves the symmetry of the sentence.

9. **eius adventu**: *at the time of his arrival.*

10. **ornatas, instructas**: here used as pred. adj.; but **obsessam** (l. 13) is part of the verb form.

11. **urbem clarissimam**: *one of the most famous cities.*

13. **Cyzicenorum**: sc. *urbem*. Cyzicus was a prosperous city of Mysia, situated on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). — **obsessam, oppugnatam**: what is the difference in meaning between these two verbs?

18. **periculis**: abl. of separation.

20. **ducibus Sertorianis**: of the three admirals who commanded the fleet of Mithridates only one was a Roman and adherent of Sertorius, but there were with the fleet many other Marian refugees. It was reported to be their intention to raise once more the Marian standard in Italy itself. The battle mentioned here was fought near the island of Lemnos.

27. **Pontum**: cf. p. 126, ll. 9–11. — **clausus**: here used as an adjective.

28. **fuisset**: concessive.

30. **uno aditu adventuque**: to be taken with *permultas* alone, inasmuch as Sinope and Amisus surrendered only after a desperate resistance.

31. **ad alios reges**: he had asked help of Tigranes and Machares, the latter of whom was his son, and ruled the kingdom of the Bosporus under his suzerainty; and later on, of the Parthian king Arsaces.

33. **salvis . . . vectigalibus**: Lucullus had neither oppressed the provincials by burdensome requisitions nor made heavy drafts upon the Roman treasury, but had made the booty pay the expenses of the war.

2. **nullo**: used regularly as the ablative of *nemo*. 132

PAGE 132

**IX.** 7. **ex eodem Ponto**: Mithridates had conquered the ancient Colchis and annexed it to his kingdom. According to the myth, Medea helped Jason to obtain the Golden Fleece, and sailed with him in the Argo when he fled from Colchis with his prize.

8. **illa**: A. 102. b; B. 246. 3; G. 307. 2; H. 507. 4; W. 426. 3. — **quondam**: *once upon a time.*

9. **praedicant**: notice that this is not *praedīcant.* — **fratris sui**: his name is given as Absyrtus.

11. **parens**: i.e. Aeetes. — **dissipavisse . . . retardaret**: Cicero elsewhere quotes the following verses, apparently from Accius or Ennius, and our passage may be a reminiscence of them: —

> *Perque agros passim dispergit corpus; id ea gratia,*
> *ut dum nati dissipatos artus captaret parens,*
> *ipsa interea effugeret, illum ut maeror tardaret sequi.*

12. **dispersa**: *here and there.* The force of *dispersa* is really felt with *eorum*, but grammatically, of course, it modifies *conlectio.* It is, therefore, what is known as a transferred epithet.

23. **illum**: Aeetes.

24. **hos**: the soldiers of Lucullus.

28. **rebus suis**: *his fortunes.* For the case, see A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; W. 330.

33. **numquam neque**: A. 209. a. 2; B. 347. 2; G. 445; H. 656. 2; W. 662.

133

2. **vehemens**: *fanatical.*

3. **fani**: according to Mommsen, the shrine of the Persian goddess Anaitis, in the district of Elymais north of the Persian Gulf; it was the richest and most celebrated sanctuary of all the region of the Euphrates.

7. **urbem**: Tigranocerta.

8. **desiderio suorum**: *longing for their dear ones; suorum* is a substantive use of *suus*, and in the objective genitive. — **commovebatur**: i.e. there was a mutiny. See Introd., p. 30.

10. **Hic**: *on this subject.* — **Fuit enim illud extremum**: *this indeed was the final outcome.*

13. **eorum**: modifies *auxiliis*, and is therefore coördinate with *adventiciis.*

15. **hoc . . . solere**: *that it almost invariably happens* (lit. *that this is commonly wont to happen thus*, a doubly redundant expression).

18. **ut . . . videatur**: a clause of result. Among the extant fragments of Sallust's history is a similar reflection, apparently upon

this same Mithridatic war (*Adeo illis ingenita est sanctitas regii nominis*). PAGE 133

19. **victus**: *after his defeat.* — **incolumis**: *at the height of his power.*

22. **ut**: *namely that.* The use of this result clause instead of *quod* and the indicative is due to the influence of the verb of happening (*accideret*). — **umquam**: used here because of the negative force given by *praeter spem*. He had *not* expected that he would *ever* reach Pontus.

23. **impetum fecit**: after Lucullus had been forced to retreat by the mutiny of his soldiers, Mithridates successfully attacked the Roman troops left behind in Pontus, and regained possession of his kingdom by utterly defeating Triarius, a lieutenant of Lucullus, near Zela in 67 B.C. (**nostram calamitatem**, l. 26).

25. **Sinite praeterire**: preterition. The figure indeed has its name from this verb *praeterire*. — **poetae**: Cicero may have had in mind Cn. Naevius, who in his *Bellum Punicum* gave a poetical account of the first Punic war; and Q. Ennius, who in his *Annales* gave in verse a history of Rome from the earliest time to his own age.

27. **imperatoris**: i.e. Lucullus. — **non . . . nuntius**: to indicate the complete rout of the Roman army; a rhetorical exaggeration if it implies that none survived to tell the tale. — **ex sermone**: *from hearsay.*

29. **aliqua ex parte**: *in some measure.*

31. **vetere exemplo**: equivalent to *more maiorum.*

35. **coniungant**: *unite in carrying on.*

1. **integrae**: *fresh, with strength unimpaired.* Cf. p. 132, l. 33. 134

X. 3. **esset**: A. 336. B. N. 2; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548.

8. **potissimum**: *in preference to all others.*

14. **summo**: *the ideal.*

18. **patris**: Cn. Pompeius Strabo, who played an important part in the Social War. In 87 B.C. he was called to Rome to defend the city against Cinna. Though a mere youth, Pompey accompanied his father in the later campaigns of the Social War; and while under his command in the civil war had an opportunity to display his energy and ability.

19. **extrema**: A. 193; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; W. 416.

20. **imperatoris**: this refers again to Pompey's father.

21. **imperator**: when Sulla landed in Italy in 83 B.C., Pompey, then twenty-three years of age, went to Picenum, where he possessed

PAGE 134

great estates, and there raised three legions. After gaining some advantages over opposing forces, he led his army to Sulla in Apulia. Sulla, delighted with his energy, saluted him as *imperator*, that is a general commanding an army in his own name.

21. **hoste, inimico**: this is almost a *locus classicus* for the distinction between these words. — **quisquam**: what is the negative idea that requires this pronoun?

24. **alienis**: this adjective is used regularly in place of the possessive genitive of *alius*.

25. **suis imperiis**: "It was customary for a Roman knight, when he had served the time ordered by law, to lead his horse into the Forum before the two magistrates called censors, and after having given an account of the generals and other officers under whom he had made his campaigns, and of his own actions in them, to demand his discharge. . . . The senior censor then addressed him as follows, 'Pompey the Great, I demand of you whether you have served all the campaigns required by law?' He answered with a loud voice, 'I have served them all, and all under myself as general!'" (Plut. *Pomp.* 22).

27. **Civile**: throughout the struggle, Pompey was Sulla's most brilliant general.

28. **Africanum**: Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, one of the partizans of Marius, had escaped to Africa and formed an alliance with Hiarbas, the pretender to the throne of Numidia. Pompey defeated Ahenobarbus in 81 B.C., and within forty days put an end to all opposition in Africa. For this victory a triumph was granted him, although he had not yet risen to senatorial rank. Up to this time only magistrates with the *imperium* (dictator, consul, praetor) had been allowed to celebrate a triumph. — **Transalpinum**: while on his march to Spain in 77 B.C., Pompey had to contend in several fierce engagements with Gallic tribes, which had probably been induced by Sertorius to dispute his passage. — **Hispaniense**: see note on p. 126, l. 30. — **mixtum ex . . . nationibus**: in reference to the motley character of the forces of Sertorius.

29. **servile**: Pompey's share in crushing this insurrection of gladiators and slaves was very slight. Under the able leadership of Spartacus, a Thracian gladiator, they had defeated four Roman armies, when the command was assigned to the praetor M. Crassus, who had been one of Sulla's lieutenants. At first he met with serious reverses, and requested the senate to recall M. Lucullus from Macedonia and Pompey from Spain to assist him; but before any reinforcements could reach him, he met and utterly routed

PAGE

Spartacus, who himself fell in the battle. A remnant of the defeated army escaped to Cisalpine Gaul, where Pompey returning from Spain easily cut to pieces the disheartened fugitives. In his report to the senate, Pompey claimed the credit of finishing the war. — **navale**: i.e. the war with the pirates. See Introd., p. 31. 134

30. **gesta**: there is here something like zeugma, for one could not say *genera hostium gesta*.

31. **confecta**: *brought to a successful close*.

**XI.** 1. **quae . . . inveniri**: *what words can be found adequate*. 135

4. **virtutes imperatoriae**: *virtues of a true commander*. In l. 1, *virtuti* means *worth*, the sum of *virtues*. Cicero does not mention the additional qualities he has in mind till chap. XIII.

9. **Testis**: anaphora, most effectively closed by the plural *Testes*, l. 22. In this passage Cicero takes up more in detail, but in the same order, the wars already mentioned on p. 134, ll. 27–29.

12. **celeritate**: at the close of the struggle in Italy, Sulla sent Pompey to Sicily, to operate against the Marian force under the command of Perpenna. When he appeared on the coast, Perpenna evacuated the island without resistance, and Pompey was ordered to proceed to Africa to reduce Ahenobarbus.

20. **absente**: see note on p. 134, l. 29.

23. **universa**: *in their entire extent*.

25. **Quis enim**: in the statements which Cicero makes in this and the succeeding chapter concerning the outrages committed by the pirates, he is guilty of no great exaggeration. The magnitude of the danger may be inferred from the forces placed at Pompey's disposal: 120,000 infantry, 5000 cavalry, 500 ships, and all the resources of the public treasury.

28. **hieme**: contrary to custom, vessels braved the storms of winter, because at that season the sea was less infested with pirates. — **praedonum**: *refertus* is usually followed by the genitive of persons, the ablative of things.

30. **arbitraretur**: *would have thought*. — **ab omnibus . . . imperatore**: a combination of two figures of rhetoric, chiasmus and commutatio (chiasmus in *imperatoribus anno, annis imperatore*; commutatio in *omnibus imperatoribus uno anno, omnibus annis uno imperatore*).

34. **Cui praesidio**: the double dative construction. — **classibus**: ablative.

**XII.** 4. **Fuit**: see note on p. 69, l. 23. 136

5. **proprium populi Romani**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

PAGE 136

7. **Sociis**: notice that the impatience of deliberative questions is commonly shown by the omission of the interrogative particle. — **dicam**: must be pres. subj., like *commemorem*, l. 14.

8. **Brundisio**: the usual port of departure for Greece and the East. — **hieme summa**: *in the depth of winter*. See notes on p. 134, l. 19; and p. 135, l. 28.

9. **venirent**: imperfect because it depends upon *captos* (*esse*), but **redempti sint** depends directly upon *querar*.

11. **duodecim secures**: i.e. two praetors. By a double metonymy the *praetores* are represented by the *secures* of the *lictores* who accompanied them. See Introd., p. 57.

14. **cum vestros portus . . . sciatis**: "Even the sacred soil of Italy was now no longer respected by the shameless transgressors; from Croton they carried off with them the temple-treasures of the Lacinian Hera; they landed in Brundisium, Misenum, Caieta, in the Etruscan ports, even in Ostia itself; they seized the most eminent Roman officers as captives, among others the admiral of the Cilician army and two praetors with their whole retinue, with the dreaded *fasces* themselves and all the insignia of their dignity; they carried away from a villa at Misenum the very sister of the Roman admiral-in-chief Antonius, who was sent forth to annihilate the pirates; they destroyed in the port of Ostia the Roman war fleet equipped against them and commanded by a consul" (Mommsen, IV. 354, 355).

15. **vitam ac spiritum**: *the breath of life*. Rome was dependent on her imports for the necessities of life.

19. **liberos**: Plutarch says a daughter of Antonius was carried off; see note on l. 14, where Mommsen has in mind her brother. Both M. Antonius the orator and his son, the father of the triumvir, had fought against the pirates.

20. **gesserat**: the use of the indicative produces something like the effect of *had actually waged*. — **Nam quid**: a good example of preterition.

21. **Ostiense**: Ostia was the port of Rome.

22. **cum**: *at the time when*. Notice that this is a different use from that in ll. 8, 10, 11, 14.

24. **Pro**: the interjection. — **unius hominis**: Pompey.

27. **ii**: refers to *vos*. It may be translated *even you*. — **Oceani ostium**: i.e. the Strait of Gibraltar; used by way of strong contrast to *ostium Tiberinum*.

29. **haec**: subject of *gesta sint*, or of *praetereunda sunt*. — **qua celeritate gesta sint**: object of *videtis*.

30. **a me**: stronger than the more usual *mihi*.

PAGE

31. **consequendi quaestus**: *making money.*

32. **tam brevi tempore quam celeriter tanti . . . navigavit**: *so swiftly as the fury of this mighty war swept over the sea.* 136

3. **frumentaria subsidia**: *granaries.* 137

5. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e. the Roman provinces *Hispania Citerior* and *Hispania Ulterior.*

6. **confirmata**: in agreement with *Gallia*, the nearer part of the compound subject, to prevent ambiguity.

7. **Illyrici maris**: i.e. the Adriatic. — **Achaiam**: at this time the name was used for the Peloponnesus only; later the whole of Greece was organized as a Roman province under this name.

9. **profectus est**: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 602; W. 530, 531. Translate **ut** here *from the time when.*

10. **Ciliciam**: this country had been the stronghold of the pirates.

11. **Omnes . . . fuerunt**: *all pirates, wherever they were.*

13. **Cretensibus**: dat. with both *ademit* and *imperavit.* This passage shows clearly the real force of the so-called dative of separation.

14. **deprecatoresque**: *to plead for them.* Words added with *-que* often serve to complete the meaning of the words to which they are added. Cf. l. 15, where the meaning is *did not deprive the Cretans of hope that their surrender would be accepted, as was shown by his making a demand upon them for hostages.* The dissension arising from this incident almost led to a conflict between Pompey and Q. Metellus, then governor of Crete, who refused to recognize Pompey's authority, having himself broken the back of resistance in the island.

**XIII.** 1. **virtus**: i.e. the *bellandi virtus* mentioned below, and already explained in the passage beginning on p. 135, l. 3. Notice the consummate art with which Cicero has here made use of preterition. While affecting in the first instance to take no notice of the commonly recognized abilities of a successful commander, he has given at length a masterly exposition of Pompey's eminence in each particular, a skilful digression which heightens the effect of the unusual qualities to a consideration of which he now returns. 138

2. **Quid ceterae**: *what of the other virtues.*

6. **innocentia**: *integrity* or *incorruptibility*, when applied to a public officer. The discussion of this point begins with l. 12, and occupies the remainder of the chapter.

8. **Quae**: see note on p. 76, l. 14.

10. **ex aliorum contentione**: *by comparison with others.*

12. **ullo in numero**: *at all worthy of that name.*

PAGE 138

13. **centuriatus**: the centurions were appointed by the general from the ranks. The frequency of such occurrences as those hinted at by Cicero here may be inferred from a statement of Caesar (*Bell. Gall.* 1. 40), that he had no reason to fear mutiny, since he had never been guilty of avarice. — **veneant, venierint**: from *veneo*, not *venio*. — **Quid . . . cogitare**: sc. *possumus putare*. For the meaning of *Quid . . . cogitare*, cf. *qui . . . sentirent*, p. 99, l. 2.

16. **provinciae**: obj. gen. with *cupiditatem*. The meaning is that the money was used in bribing the magistrates to exert their influence to have the governor continued in his province.

17. **in quaestu**: *at interest.*

18. **facit . . . videamini**: *makes it evident that you recognize.*

22. **ventum sit**: for *venerint*. A. 146. d; B. 138. IV; G. 208. 2; H. 518. 1; W. 442. 4.

24. **recordamini**: imperative.

29. **iudicando, iudices**: the governor had supreme judicial power in his province; but he might himself be tried for maladministration upon his return to Rome.

31. **Hic**: *under these conditions.* — **ceteris**: *excellere* governs the dative after the analogy of *praestare* and *antecellere*.

32. **non modo**: see note on p. 92, l. 32. — **manus, vestigium**: the first refers to wilful violence; the second, to damage naturally done by an army on its march, in destroying crops, etc.

139 3. **Hiemis, avaritiae**: the first genitive is objective; the second, subjective.

**XIV**. 5. **Age vero**: *but come.* *Age* is practically interjectional, and may be in the singular even when addressed to more than one person, as here.

6. **Unde**: *how.*

7. **inventum**: *was made possible.*

12. **amoenitas**: sc. *locorum*, *beautiful scenery.* — **urbis**: "Though he was pressed for time, and in his haste had sailed by many cities without calling, yet he stopped at Athens. He entered the town and sacrificed to the gods; and afterwards he addressed the people, and then prepared to re-embark immediately" (Plut. *Pomp.* 27).

15. **tollenda**: the practice of bringing home as spoils the art treasures of Greece and Asia Minor had resulted already in a general diffusion of interest in art among the wealthier Romans, and it was quite the fashion to pose as a connoisseur. — **ea**: simply repeats the antecedent of *quae*, namely *signa . . . oppidorum.*

19. **fuisse**: emphatic by its position, *that there really were.*

20. **quod videbatur**: *a fact which was beginning to seem.* PAGE 139

24. **habebamus**: A. 325. a; B. 288. 1. a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 536.

30. **in quo ipso**: *and in this also.*

31. **hoc ipso ex loco**: i.e. the Rostra. Whatever his abilities as a soldier may have been, Pompey could lay but little claim to consideration as an orator. "In the tumult of battle he faced the enemy fearlessly; in civil life he was a shy man, whose cheek flushed on the slightest occasion; he spoke in public not without embarrassment, and generally was angular, stiff, and awkward in intercourse" (Mommsen). Cicero says of him that he might have attained greater fame as a speaker, had ambition not drawn him to the career of a soldier; and praises his common sense, the clearness of his voice, and the dignity of his gestures.

32. **quam hostes omnes iudicarint**: *when all our enemies have deemed it.*

2. **pugnantes**: *when fighting against him.* 140

3. **quisquam**: see note on p. 71, l. 14. — **quin . . . sit**: A. 332. g. N. 1. R.; B. 298; G. 555; H. 595. 1; W. 575, 576.

**XV**. 8. **ea re**: *in this respect.* — **Vehementer . . . quis ignorat**: *moreover, who does not understand that what the enemy and what our allies think about our commanders is of the greatest importance in carrying on wars.*

11. **homines**: subject of *commoveri.* — **ut . . . ament**: clauses of result dependent on *commoveri.*

15. **facit**: *creates, makes for.*

16. **iudicia**: i.e. by *honores* and *imperia* bestowed upon him.

17. **quo**: equivalent to *ut ad eam.* — **illius diei**: i.e. the day on which the Gabinian law was passed. See Introd., p. 31.

20. **commune . . . bellum**: cf. *quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur*, p. 137, l. 16.

22. **ut non**: not quite equivalent to *ne*, for *non* goes closely with *dicam* in the sense of *omittam.* — **neque**: *and not* introducing a clause of purpose is regularly expressed by *neve* (*neu*). — **aliorum**: because sufficient illustrations are found in Pompey's life alone.

24. **qui quo die**: *on the day on which he.*

26. **vilitas annonae**: "As the price of provisions fell immediately, the people were greatly pleased, and it gave them occasion to say, 'The very name of Pompey has put an end to the war'" (Plut. *Pomp.* 26).

27. **unius hominis**: to be construed as an objective genitive with *spe*, as a subjective genitive with *nomine*.

PAGE 140

29. **potuisset**: the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the implied protasis being *si fuisset diuturna pax*, and **ex . . . agrorum** equivalent to *si summa ubertas agrorum fuisset*.

31. **paulo ante**: i.e. on p. 133, ll. 25–28. — **invitus**: A. 191; B. 239; G. 325. R. 6; H. 497. 1; W. 412.

33. **ad . . . temporis**: *at the critical moment of that dangerous time.*

141

7. **rumore**: sc. *adventus sui*.

**XVI**. 8. **Age vero**: see note on p. 139, l. 5.

12. **Cretensium**: see note on p. 137, l. 14.

14. **noster imperator**: i.e. Q. Metellus.

15. **in ultimas prope terras**: rhetorical exaggeration. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not very great; but Cicero takes advantage of the fact that these countries were *ultimae prope* with reference to Rome.

20. **ad eundem Pompeium**: according to all other accounts, Mithridates had entered into negotiations with Sertorius and not with Pompey; there is a possibility that one of the king's spies had been taken in Pompey's camp, and that to flatter Pompey's vanity the report was spread that the captive was a royal messenger.

22. **eum**: *one*.

23. **ii**: i.e. Pompey's rivals; it is the subject of *maluerunt*.

24. **potissimum**: *rather than to any one else*.

25. **speculatorem . . . iudicari**: object of *maluerunt*.

28. **hanc . . . amplificatam**: subject of *valituram esse*.

30. **quantum . . . existimetis**: object of *constituere*.

142

1. **homines**: sc. *dicere*. — **pauca**: *briefly*.

2. **Maximo . . . Mario**: Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator in 217 B.C., called *Cunctator* on account of his cautious strategy in his campaigns against Hannibal; M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.; probably Scipio Aemilianus (see note on p. 121, l. 11); C. Marius.

10. **hac . . . videamur**: *I shall speak with such moderation that I shall not say that fortune has been actually placed in his power, but that I shall seem merely mindful of the past and hopeful of the future.*

14. **invisa**: an allusion to the dreaded envy of the gods.

18. **domi militiae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403. 2.

19. **ut**: *how*.

21. **adsenserint**: the active form is used instead of the more

common deponent for rhetorical reasons (concinnity), to agree in sound with *obtemperarint*, etc. PAGE 142

22. **venti tempestatesque**: *wind and weather.*

26. **tot, tantas, tacitus**: notice the alliteration.

27. **quot et quantas**: *as.*

35. **quin hoc tantum boni conferatis**: *to make use of this great advantage.* The infinitive is regularly used with *dubito* when it means *hesitate.*

**XVII.** 4. **erat deligendus**: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582. 143

5. **nunc**: *now, however.*

6. **ut . . . possit**: substantive clauses of result explaining *opportunitas.*

7. **qui habent**: i.e. Lucullus, who on account of the inactivity of Glabrio had been forced to retain the chief command in Asia; Glabrio himself; and Q. Marcius Rex, the governor of Cilicia. — **accipere**: sc. *exercitus.* — **quid exspectamus**: *why do we hesitate* (lit. *what are we waiting for*).

10. **regium**: *against the kings*, Mithridates and Tigranes. — **committamus**: see note on *invitem*, p. 80, l. 16.

12. **adfectus**: *honored.* — **Q. Catulus**: Q. Lutatius Catulus was consul in 78 B.C., and later *princeps senatus;* he was the most respected of the *optimates* and their acknowledged leader. Cf. Cic. *Sest.* 47. 101, *Qualis nuper Q. Catulus fuit, quem neque periculi tempestas neque honoris aura potuit umquam de suo cursu aut spe aut metu demovere.*

13. **Q. Hortensius**: for many years his eloquence made him the undisputed leader of the Roman bar (see Introd., p. 18). He was very wealthy, and one of the most prominent and constant supporters of the *optimates.*

14. **ratione**: *opinion, way of thinking.*

15. **multis locis**: *on many occasions.*

16. **cognoscetis**: Cicero gives later in the speech (p. 150, ll. 4–14) the names of some influential men who favored the bill.

17. **omissis auctoritatibus**: *disregarding opinions.*

18. **ipsa re ac ratione**: hendiadys. Trans. *by a consideration of the actual facts.*

20. **isti**: here used, as commonly, of opponents.

21. **summa esse omnia**: *all the requisite qualities are found to an eminent degree.*

24. **Obsolevit iam ista oratio**: *that argument has now lost its force.*

PAGE 143

27. **A. Gabinium**: see Introd., p. 31. — **graviter ornateque**: *forcibly and eloquently*.

29. **promulgasset**: the magistrate who intended to propose a bill to the *comitia* was required to announce its provisions at least twenty-four days before the meeting at which it was to be voted on.

30. **Tum**: construe with *valuisset*. It is characteristic of Cicero's methods in dealing with his audience that he evades any discussion of the only weighty objection to the Manilian law, the serious constitutional question of bestowing such unlimited power upon one man. Having made the statement that the same arguments had been used against the Gabinian law, he adroitly argues from the successful outcome of that law, appealing to the experience, the prejudice, the patriotism of his hearers, and allowing the main objection to pass unnoticed.

32. **vera causa**: *their true interests*.

144 **XVIII.** 8. **quondam**: i.e. in the fifth century B.C., the height of Athenian supremacy.

9. **Karthaginiensium**: until her power was broken by Rome, Carthage had practically the entire carrying-trade of the Mediterranean in her hands.

10. **Rhodiorum**: the Rhodians, who had succeeded to the maritime and commercial power of Athens, often assisted Rome with their fleets in her Asiatic wars.

14. **per se ipsa**: Latin writers were fond of this redundant use of *ipse* to emphasize the reflexive.

145 2. **invictum**: an inaccurate statement, which, however, would naturally appeal to his audience. In the battle of Drepana, for instance, 249 B.C., P. Claudius Pulcher suffered a crushing defeat by the Carthaginian fleet.

3. **permanserit**: subj. of characteristic. — **ac**: *and indeed*. — **multo**: see note on p. 123, l. 13. — **utilitatis**: *of its material advantages*.

5. **Antiochum, Persem**: see note on p. 129, l. 2, and on *Paulus*, p. 121, l. 14. The Romans made large use of their fleet in the operations against Antiochus and Perseus. — **omnibus**: see note on l. 2.

7. **ii**: cf. p. 136, l. 27, and *idem* in l. 13 of this page.

11. **insula Delos**: famous in ancient times as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana; it was in the Aegean Sea near the center of the Cyclades. On account of its central position and its especially sacred temple of Apollo, which seemed to insure protection, it became a place of great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C.; but the forces of Mithridates seized it in the

first Mithridatic war and laid it waste, and in 69 B.C. it was surprised and utterly devastated by a band of pirates. PAGE 145

14. **portubus**: A. 70. d; B. 49. 3; G. 61. R. 1; H. 131. 2; W. 96.

15. **Appia via**: the first and greatest of Roman highroads, built by the censor Appius Claudius as far as Capua, and afterwards extended to Brundisium. For some part of the way it ran close to the sea. — **iam carebamus**: *were obliged to avoid.*

17. **exuviis . . . ornatum**: see note on *hic locus*, p. 123, l. 14.

**XIX.** 19. **Bono animo**: *with good intentions*, abl. of manner modifying *dicere*. — **te et ceteros**: subject of *dicere*.

20. **ea quae sentiebatis**: a circumlocution for *sententias tuas*. The indicative is regularly used in such circumlocutions for a substantive.

21. **in salute communi**: *in a matter affecting the public welfare.*

22. **dolori**: *distress.*

25. **vere**: to be construed with *imperare*; it is placed before *videremur* for the sake of alliteration. — **videremur**: *we were seen*, not *seemed.*

27. **Quo . . . adhuc**: *for this reason it seems to me all the more undeservedly that objection has been made hitherto.* At this time and until the passage of the Manilian law the *imperium* possessed by Pompey was that conferred upon him by the Gabinian law, and the proposer of a law could not legally share in the benefits it bestowed.

28. **id quod est verius**: *which would come nearer the truth.*

29. **legaretur**: the word *legati* was used of envoys sent by the senate to other nations and of deputies sent by the senate to carry messages or counsel to magistrates in the field; after the organization of the first provinces one or more *legati* went out as assistants with the magistrate intrusted with the management of a province, and later on with all generals holding an important military commission. In the beginning, the wishes of the officials were often consulted as to the appointment of their *legati*; and when military power came into the ascendancy and the authority of the senate began to wane, the generals became more and more independent in their selection. Mommsen calls attention to the Latin terms successively used, as indicative of the three stages in this evolution of the *legatus — legatus ad aliquem, legatus alicui, legatus alicuius*. — **expetenti, postulanti**: what is the difference in the meaning of these synonyms?

31. **qui impetret**: A. 320. f; B. 282. 3; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 7; W. 588. 3.

2. **periculo**: because the one who proposed a law was considered 146

PAGE 146

at least morally responsible for its consequences, and by advocating a poor measure might endanger his future political career. Gabinius was exposed even to personal violence at the hands of the senators who opposed his law.

5. **honoris causa nomino**: a phrase employed in a reference to persons of consequence still living, to avoid any possible suspicion that offense was meant by the mention of their names. Cf. Cic. *Rosc. Amer.* 16. 47, *Homines notos sumere odiosum est, cum et illud incertum sit, velintne ii sese nominari.* — **plebi**: this form of the genitive instead of *plebis* is often found with *tribunus*.

6. **anno proximo**: we cannot now know whether this was pertinent. It would depend apparently upon whether the men he names had during their tribuneship proposed the bills conferring *imperium* upon those under whom they afterwards served as *legati*.

7. **sunt**: i.e. the *obtrectatores*. — **diligentes**: *scrupulous*.

9. **etiam . . . deberet**: *ought to have enjoyed even special privileges*; or *should have been a lieutenant, and with peculiar justice*. In the first interpretation, *praecipuoiure* is abl. of quality; in the second, it is abl. of manner.

11. **ego . . . relaturum**: as praetor Cicero had the right to lay such a proposal before the senate; but a consul, praetor, or *tribunus plebis* could by his veto prevent its enactment into law. The consuls, moreover, could by decree (**inimicum edictum**) prevent the consideration of any question not on the calendar.

12. **quo minus defendam**: A. 331. e. 2; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 514. — **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: i.e. *the right and favor* the people had conferred upon Pompey by granting him the power to choose his own *legati* under the Gabinian law.

13. **praeter intercessionem**: the right of veto was seldom exercised in the senate save by the tribunes, and their *intercessio* could not be lightly disregarded.

15. **quid liceat**: *how far they can go*.

17. **ascribitur**: *is joined*. For Cicero's real opinion of Gabinius, see Introd., p. 9. — **alter, uni**: *the one, the other*. *Uni* is used instead of *alteri* for the sake of variety.

**XX**. 21. **quaereret**: Q. Catulus spoke in a *contio* against the Gabinian law.

22. **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him*. Sallust has the equivalent expression *si in Pompeio quid humani evenisset*. See the note on *si quid obtigerit*, p. 112, l. 6. For the construction of *eo*, see A. 244. d; B. 218. 6; G. 401. N. 7; H. 474. 3; W. 389.

28. **quo, hoc**: *the . . . the*, abl. of degree of difference. PAGE
29. **minus diuturna**: *shorter*. 146
30. **viri, vita, virtute**: notice the alliteration.
32. **At enim**: *at* is used in speaking of an opponent's objection, and *enim* is often added where his argument is given.
1. **Non dicam, non dicam, non commemorabo**: preterition 147
and anaphora.
2. **consuetudini, utilitati paruisse**: *followed precedent, consulted expediency*.
5. **uno imperatore**: Scipio Aemilianus was elected consul the first time before he was of eligible age, and his second consulship was in violation of a law in force at the time, which forbade that a person should hold the office twice.
8. **esse visum**: *it seemed best*. — **uno C. Mario**: Marius was consul five times in succession, though the law required a lapse of ten years before a second tenure of the office.
11. **novi constitui nihil vult**: *desires that no innovation be made*.
12. **summa voluntate**: *with the fullest approval*.

**XXI.** 15. **difficili**: *critical*. For the events referred to in this chapter, cf. p. 134, ll. 17–32, and p. 135, ll. 9–24; read also the historical notes on these passages.

17. **peradulescenti**: notice that the prefix *per* gives to this word practically the same force that is given to *adulescentulum* above by the diminutive suffix.
18. **senatorio gradu**: since Sulla's time the quaestorship entitled a man to a seat in the senate, but one could not hold the office of quaestor before completing his thirtieth year.
23. **triumphare**: legally a triumph could be granted only to a general of consular or praetorian rank.
27. **ut . . . mitteretur**: substantive clause of result, equivalent to the infinitives *conficere*, etc., above. — **duo consules**: Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, consuls for the year 77 B.C. — **clarissimi fortissimique**: mere terms of empty compliment. Neither of the consuls (to whom such a dangerous war as that with Sertorius would naturally have been assigned) was either able or willing to take command.
29. **pro consule**: *with proconsular power*.
30. **non nemo**: *not a few*.
31. **privatum**: Pompey had as yet held no regular magistracy. — **L. Philippus**: he was famous for his quickness of repartee and sarcastic aggressiveness.

PAGE 148

32. **se mittere**: i.e. *that he was voting to send.*

3. **legibus solutus**: *having been exempted from the legal requirements.* When Pompey entered upon his consulship in 70 B.C., he had held no other magistracy; he was, moreover, only in his thirty-sixth year. It had required a special decree of the senate (**senatus consulto**) to make him eligible for the office. See Introd., p. 54.

4. **ullum alium magistratum**: Cicero probably had in mind only the curule magistracies; but inasmuch as two years must intervene between the different steps of the *cursus honorum*, thirty-seven may have been the accepted age for holding the quaestorship. This would give forty and forty-three as the age of eligibility to the praetorship and consulship respectively, and leave out of account the aedileship, the tenure of which was not required.

5. **iterum**: Pompey celebrated his second triumph the day before he entered upon his consulship, namely the last day of December, 71 B.C.

7. **nova**: *innovations.*

**XXII.** 12. **videant**: i.e. Catulus, Hortensius, and the other opponents of the Manilian law. — **non ferendum**: express together one idea; otherwise we should have *neque* instead of *et non.*

13. **illorum**: not referring to the subject of *videant*, for this would require *suam* or *ipsorum;* but used of the senators generally, with reference to the *senatus consulto* mentioned above.

17. **vel**: *even.*

19. **praeponeretis**: subj. of purpose.

21. **Sin . . . vidistis**: *but if, on the other hand, you on that occasion showed the greater insight in affairs of state.*

22. **vos**: we should say *and* or *if you.* Asyndeton is a salient characteristic of Latin style. — **iis repugnantibus**: *in spite of their opposition.*

24. **aliquando**: *then it is time that.* — **sibi, ceteris**: dat. of agency.

28. **magnae et multae**: the normal order would be *multae et magnae.*

149 1. **quanto in odio simus**: *in odio esse* or *odio* (dat.) *esse* is used as the passive of *odisse.*

3. **libidines et iniurias**: *lawless and injurious acts.*

12. **hostium simulatione**: *using the foe as a pretext.*

15. **animos ac spiritus**: *insolence and arrogance.* Cf. Caes. *Bell. Gall.* 1. 33. *Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam adrogantiam sumpserat.* — **capere**: *contain*, i.e. *satisfy.*

PAGE 149

**XXIII**. 16. **quem**: the indefinite pronoun. — **conlatis signis**: *when battle has been joined.*

22. **pacatam fuisse**: *has been considered subdued.* The meaning is that a country was treated as hostile so long as it gave opportunity for plunder.

23. **istis**: *men of that stripe*, the contemptuous use of the word.

28. **classium nomine**: *with their so-called fleets.* The money that should have been spent for the equipment and maintenance of their fleets had been diverted by the commanders to their own private uses, and hence the ships were so inadequate and inefficient as to be almost useless for war. — **detrimentis accipiendis**: abl. of cause. We might have had *acceptis* here, but the gerundive is used more exactly to take the place of the missing present passive participle.

29. **cupiditate**: i.e. eagerness for the wealth to be gained from a province, in which lay their only hope of averting financial ruin.

30. **iacturis**: *expenditures*, to secure their election to office and subsequent appointment to a rich province. — **condicionibus**: i.e. the arrangements, often on the most unfavorable terms, which they were obliged to make with their creditors before it was possible for them to set out.

33. **alienis vitiis**: *by contrast with the failings of others.* — **videamus**: A. 312; B. 307. 1. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 2; W. 567.

150

1. **nolite dubitare**: A. 269. a. 2; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 1; W. 496. — **quin credatis**: see note on p. 142, l. 35. — **inter**: *in the course of.*

5. **omnium**: i.e. *omnium generum.*

6. **P. Servilius**: P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus rendered valuable services against the pirates during the years 78–75 B.C. The relief gained, however, was but temporary. The four men mentioned in this sentence were all of consular rank.

8. **C. Curio**: C. Scribonius Curio, consul in 76 B.C. and afterwards governor of Macedonia, was the first Roman commander to lead an army to the Danube. As he enjoyed some reputation as a speaker, Cicero mentions his *ingenium*. — **summis . . . praeditus**: a case of zeugma. With **beneficiis** and **rebus gestis** some such word as *ornatus* would be more appropriate; but cf. p. 151, ll. 10, 11.

10. **Cn. Lentulus**: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, one of Pompey's lieutenants in the war with the pirates.

12. **C. Cassius**: C. Cassius Longinus Varus, consul in 73 B.C. and governor of Cisalpine Gaul in 72 B.C., suffered there a defeat at the hands of Spartacus.

PAGE 150

13. **horum**: the indirect question begins with this word.

14. **orationi**: *argument.*

**XXIV.** 16. **vehementissime**: *most emphatically.*

17. **auctore populo Romano**: an abl. abs. expressing cause.

18. **neve**: A. 155. 2. i; B. 282. 1. d; G. 543. 4; H. 568. 6. See also note on *neque*, p. 140, l. 22.

21. **iterum**: the first time was the occasion of the vote on the Gabinian law.

25. **beneficio**: i.e. the election which gave him the *potestas praetoria.*

29. **loco temploque**: hendiadys, *this sacred place*, i.e. the Rostra. The Rostra was called *templum* as being a place consecrated by the augurs in taking the auspices. — **qui ad rem publicam adeunt**: *who undertake affairs of state.*

30. **rogatu cuiusquam**: *at anybody's request.*

31. **neque quo . . . putem**: A. 321. R., 341. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. 2; W. 547. It is interesting to read in this connection in the treatise which Quintus Cicero addressed to his brother to guide him in his canvass for the consulship the following suggestion of an explanation to be given to the *optimates*, in case they should resent his championship of Pompey: *Si quid locuti populariter videamur, id nos eo consilio fecisse, ut nobis Cn. Pompeium adiungeremus, ut eum qui plurimum posset aut amicum in nostra petitione haberemus aut certe non adversarium.*

151

2. **ut . . . oportet**: *as far as a mortal ought to undertake.*

5. **feret**: *permits it.*

8. **tantumque abest ut videar ut intellegam**: *and I am so far from seeming that I realize.* A. 332. d; B. 284. 1; G. 552. R. 1; H. 570. 2; W. 528.

14. **rationibus**: *interests.*

## PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

Read carefully Introd., pp. 32, 33.

**I.** 16. **ingeni, exercitatio dicendi, ratio**: the three essential qualifications of an orator, *natural endowment, skill acquired by practice, theoretical knowledge.* — **iudices**: see Introd., pp. 60, 61.

18. **huiusce rei**: i.e. *dicendi.* — **aliqua**: *some. Aliquis* is sometimes used instead of *quis* after *si, nisi, ne*, and *num*, to give emphasis.

19. **optimarum artium**: especially philosophy, poetry, and rhet-

oric, but including all the studies that make for culture. In the middle ages the *artes liberales* were considered to be seven in number, grammar, logic (dialectic), rhetoric, music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy. Compare the mediaeval saying: — PAGE 151

*Gram loquitur, Dia verba docet, Rhe verba ministrat,*
*Mus canit, Ar numerat, Ge ponderat, As colit astra.*

20. **nullum . . . abhorruisse**: litotes. — **earum rerum**: i.e. *ingeni, exercitationis, rationisque.*

21. **vel in primis**: *among the very first. Vel* is often used to still further strengthen a superlative. — **A. Licinius**: for effect, Cicero uses the poet's Roman name in his first mention of him. — **repetere**: means to claim what belongs to one rightfully.

22. **debet**: *is entitled to.* — **quoad longissime**: *as far back as.*

23. **pueritiae memoriam ultimam**: *my earliest recollections.*

24. **inde . . . exstitisse**: *going back even so far as that (reviewing my life from that time on), I see that this man was my guide in choosing and entering upon the course of these studies.*

28. **a quo**: its antecedent is *huic*, p. 152, l. 1. — **id quo**: *that by means of which.* — **ceteris, alios**: a good illustration of the difference in the meaning of these two synonyms; *ceteris* means *all other men* who needed his help, while *alios* denotes those who were acquitted through his efforts in their behalf, *some of them.*

1. **quantum . . . nobis**: i.e. *quantum est in nostra potestate.* 152

3. **ita dici**: *is put so strongly.*

4. **hoc**: i.e. Archias. — **sit**: subj. because the thought of the wonderer. — **neque**: *and not.* — **aut**: used for *ac* because of the negative *neque.*

5. **ne . . . fuimus**: *let me say that I too have never been devoted exclusively to this one pursuit*, i.e. oratory. Perhaps Cicero is thinking of his own essays in poetical composition, for which see Introd., p. 20. Notice that the use of *fuimus* instead of *sumus* shows that **dediti** is here used as a predicate adjective.

6. **artes . . . pertinent**: substantially equivalent to *optimae artes* or *artes liberales.*

7. **quoddam, quasi, quadam**: used to soften the metaphorical use of *vinculum* and *cognatio.* Trans. *quasi* by *as it were* or *so to speak.*

**II.** 9. **me**: subject of *uti*, l. 12. — **quaestione legitima**: i.e. one of the *quaestiones perpetuae* or a special court established by the provisions of the *lex Papia.*

10. **iudicio publico**: not *iudicio privato*, for this was a criminal,

PAGE 152

not a civil suit. — **cum res agatur**: *when the case is being tried.* — **praetorem**: Cicero's brother Quintus. See note on *fratris*, p. 112, l. 9.

11. **lectissimum, severissimos**: epithets frequently applied to judges and jurors.

12. **tanto conventu**: A. 255. d. 5; B. 221; G. 409; H. 489; W. 391. It is to be translated, however, as if abl. of place where.

15. **accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestam**: notice the chiasmus.

16. **ut patiamini**: explanatory of *veniam*. — **me**: subject of *loqui*, l. 20, and *uti*, l. 22.

17. **hoc concursu**: see note on l. 12.

18. **hac vestra humanitate**: *before men of your culture.*

20. **persona**: used with reference to Archias. *Personam tractare* means literally to play a part upon the stage, here the stage of life.

21. **otium**: *peaceful mode of life.* — **periculis**: see note on p. 123, l. 24.

24. **segregandum**: sc. *esse*, not *fuisse.*

25. **asciscendum fuisse**: sc. *civem* (i.e. *in numerum civium*). In direct discourse the verb would be *asciscendus erat* or *fuit.* A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3. a; H. 582.

**III.** 27. **ex pueris excessit**: an imitation of the Greek expression ἐκ παίδων ἐξῆλθεν. — **Archias**: Cicero here uses the poet's Greek name because he had not yet taken the Roman one.

30 **loco nobili**: *of a noble family.* — **urbe**: A. 184. c; B. 169. 4; G. 411. R. 3; H. 393. 7.

153

1. **Post**: the adverb.

2. **Asiae**: i.e. Asia Minor. — **sic . . . celebrabantur**: *his arrival was everywhere the subject of so much comment.* The plural **adventus** is used to denote arrival in one place after another.

3. **ipsius**: subjective with *adventus*, objective with *admiratio.*

5. **Italia**: with special reference to southern Italy (*Magna Graecia*). In *Italia, Latio, Romae* there is a narrowing of the circle and a coming to the center.

6. **tum**: repeated to emphasize the contrast with the following *nunc.*

7. **tranquillitatem**: from the time of the Gracchi to the outbreak of the Social War, the city of Rome had enjoyed comparative freedom from political disturbances.

8. **et Tarentini**: corresponds to *et omnes* below.

9. **civitate**: it was customary for the Greek cities to bestow citizenship upon strangers of distinction without requiring them to

renounce allegiance to another state. For the construction, see A. 225. d; B. 187. I. a; G. 348; H. 426. 6; W. 328. — **ceteris praemiis**: such as chaplets, money, etc.

11. **Hac tanta celebritate**: abl. of cause. For *Hac tanta*, see note on p. 76, l. 20.

12. **absentibus**: *those at a distance.*

13. **Mario consule et Catulo**: in 102 B.C. The usual form of expression is *Mario et Catulo consulibus.*

14. **res maximas**: see note on *bis*, p. 121, l. 15.

15. **studium atque auris**: Q. Lutatius Catulus, the father of the Catulus who opposed the Manilian law, was a man of superior culture, well versed in Greek literature. He was the author of a historical treatise on his own consulship. — **adhibere**: a case of zeugma, for *adhibere* cannot properly be used with *res.*

16. **Luculli**: especially L. Licinius Lucullus (see Introd., p. 30) and his brother Marcus. — **praetextatus**: the term is here not to be taken literally, for a Greek youth would not wear the *toga praetexta*, and besides Archias must have been too old to wear it. See note on p. 85, l. 15.

17. **erat . . . virtutis**: *it was due not merely to his literary talent, but to his intrinsic worth as well.*

20. **temporibus illis**: i.e. in the years 102–92 B.C. — **Q. Metello Numidico**: during the years 109 and 108 B.C. he commanded the Roman army operating against Jugurtha. He was exiled in 100 B.C. for his resistance to the measures of Saturninus. — **illi**: see note on *illa*, p. 132, l. 8.

21. **Pio**: this surname was given him because of the affection he showed in his efforts to bring about his father's recall from exile. — **M. Aemilio**: M. Aemilius Scaurus was a supporter of the aristocratic party and for many years *princeps senatus.* — **vivebat**: *was intimate.*

22. **patre**: the one mentioned in l. 13 above. — **filio**: see note on p. 143, l. 12. — **L. Crasso**: one of the most eminent Roman orators before Cicero.

23. **Drusum**: M. Livius Drusus, tribune in 91 B.C. He made himself hated by attempting to revive agrarian and other legislation in the interest of the populace and by his advocacy of the cause of the Italian allies of Rome, and was finally murdered. His fall was the signal for the outbreak of the Social War. — **Octavios**: an Octavius was consul with Cinna in 87 B.C. (cf. p. 108, l. 23). Two other Octavii of this period are mentioned as distinguished orators. — **Catonem**: probably the father of Cato Uticensis, men-

PAGE 153 tioned on p. 160, l. 10, as present at the trial, probably as a juror. — **Hortensiorum**: the most famous member of the family was Q. Hortensius Hortalus. See note on p. 143, l. 13.

27. **simulabant**: in Cicero's time it was fashionable to display a knowledge of Greek and a taste for Greek literature and art. Men of the older type, however, still looked with contempt upon this new learning. To Cicero's grandfather was credited the saying that the young Romans were like Syrian slaves; the more Greek they knew, the greater rascals they were.

**IV.** 28. **satis longo intervallo**: about ten years. — **esset profectus, decederet, venit**: notice carefully the force of the tenses.

30. **Heracliam**: in Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. It formed an alliance with Rome in 278 B.C., by which it enjoyed special privileges (**aequissimo iure ac foedere**).

154 2. **Silvani lege et Carbonis**: i.e. the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, carried by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo in 89 B.C. See Introd., pp. 46, 33. — **Si qui**: the indefinite expression *si quis* is regularly employed in laws instead of *is qui*. The provisions of the law are given in indirect discourse, with the exception of the clause **cum lex ferebatur**, which is merely explanatory. **Ascripti fuissent** quotes *ascripti fuerint*, *shall prove to be enrolled*. In direct discourse, **habuissent** and **essent professi** would also stand in the future perfect, *shall prove to have* and *shall declare their intentions*. — **foederatis civitatibus**: probably dative. For other constructions with *ascribere*, cf. p. 153, l. 31; p. 155, l. 4; p. 154, l. 9; p. 154, l. 14.

7. **de civitate ac lege**: i.e. of the claim that Archias was a Roman citizen, having fulfilled all the requirements of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*.

8. **horum**: i.e. the statements that Cicero had made concerning the fulfilment by Archias of the requirements of the law. — **Gratti**: the prosecutor.

13. **publico**: *official*, i.e. to give testimony in the name of the city.

15. **Italico bello**: i.e. the so-called Social War.

16. **omnis**: notice the emphasis of its position. — **ad**: *concerning*, i.e. *in reply to, in disproof of*.

20. **municipi**: *civitates foederatae* upon receiving the Roman citizenship became *municipia*.

21. **idem**: *you yourself*. It would appear from the first sentence of chap. V that Grattius had cast doubt upon the reliability of the praetors' lists.

24. **datam**: see note on *conditam*, p. 103, l. 29.

25. **iis tabulis**: abl. of means.

PAGE 154

**V.** 28. **Appi**: Appius Claudius Pulcher, the father of Cicero's enemy Clodius. He was afterwards expelled from the senate, probably on the ground of his carelessness in keeping the records. We find on this page the names of four of the praetors of 89 B.C., Q. Metellus Pius (l. 6), Appius, Gabinius, and L. Lentulus.

29. **Gabini**: P. Gabinius Capito. Some years after his praetorship he was convicted of extortion in his province of Achaia (**damnationem**).

30. **fidem resignasset**: *had destroyed the credit*. *Resignare* means to unseal, to break the seal of a document; therefore, to destroy all faith in its genuineness.

32. **Lentulum**: in whose court trials concerning the right of citizenship were probably held. — **venerit**: see note on p. 109, l. 6.

1. **litura**: literally a smoothing over of the wax on a writing-tablet to erase what is written. This was done with the blunt end of the *stilus*. As to writing materials, see Introd., p. 45. 155

2. **A. Licini**: the Roman name would naturally be the one entered on the list of Roman citizens.

4. **fuerit ascriptus**: notice how this differs in meaning from *sit ascriptus*.

5. **cum**: *at a time when*. Notice the imperfect indicative **impertiebant**. — **aut humili aliqua arte**: *or only some ordinary skill*, such as that of actors or musicians, who were held in slight esteem among the Romans.

6. **Graecia**: i.e. *Magna Graecia*.

7. **Reginos . . . Tarentinos**: cf. p. 153, l. 8. — **credo**: ironical. In this use, *credo* is generally parenthetical, but not so here.

9. **noluisse**: sc. *largiri*. — **ceteri**: an exaggeration for *multi alii*, or more probably it means all the others whose citizenship under the *lex Plautia-Papiria* had been called in question.

10. **legem Papiam**: see Introd., p. 33.

12. **illis**: i.e. the records of Regium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum.

14. **Census nostros requiris**: evidently Grattius had called attention to the fact that Archias' name did not appear in the lists of citizens registered by the censors who had held office since 89 B.C. — **est enim obscurum**: ironical. — **proximis censoribus**: i.e. those of the year 70 B.C. No census had been taken in 65 or 64 B.C.

16. **apud exercitum**: not *in exercitu*, for Archias was a non-combatant, merely one of the friends who swelled the retinue of a

PAGE 155 provincial governor. — **superioribus**: sc. *censoribus*, i.e. those of the year 86 B.C. No census had been taken between 86 B.C. and 70 B.C. — **quaestore**: Lucullus served as quaestor under Sulla in the first Mithridatic war. See Introd., p. 58.

17. **primis**: i.e. L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus, who as censors of 89 B.C. were the first to enroll those who had gained citizenship by the *lex Plautia-Papiria*.

18. **census . . . cive**: i.e. the census does not establish the right of citizenship, but merely proves that the person who is returned in the census has at the time the status of a citizen.

20. **quem**: its antecedent is the implied subject of *fecit*, *adiit*, and *delatus est*. — **ne . . . iudicio**: Grattius drew this conclusion from the failure of Archias to have his name entered on the lists of the censors.

22. **testamentum . . . Romanorum**: *peregrini* (see Introd., p. 47) could not make a legal will, nor could they inherit the property of a Roman citizen.

23. **in beneficiis . . . delatus est**: upon returning from his province, the governor presented to the treasury the names of those who had accompanied him (*comites*), and recommended that a financial compensation be given them for their services. Cf. Cic. *Fam.* 5. 20. 7, *Quod scribis de beneficiis, scito a me et tribunos militaris et praefectos et contubernalis dumtaxat meos delatos esse.*

25. **numquam neque**: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

**VI.** 27. **Quaeres**: *but you will ask*. It is used like *quaerat quispiam*, *requiretur fortasse nunc*, and similar phrases, in anticipating the argument of another. — **hoc homine**: A. 254. b. 1; B. 219. 1; G. 408; H. 475; W. 384.

28. **ubi**: *the means whereby*. It is indefinite and introduces clauses of characteristic.

30. **suppetere**: used here as the passive of *suppeditare*.

31. **rerum**: *demands, employment*.

33. **Ego vero**: *I, for my part*.

156 1. **si qui . . . abdiderunt**: *such as have so buried themselves in books*. Usually *abdere* is followed by *in* and the accusative or *in* and the ablative, according as motion or the rest that ensues is to be denoted.

2. **nihil neque**: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

3. **quid**: equivalent to *cur*.

4. **vivo**: see note on *patimur*, p. 70, l. 11. — **nullius umquam**: the regular combination in Latin, where we say *never . . . any one*. —

**tempore**: for *periculo, hour of need* (cf. p. 123, l. 24, and the note). It refers to criminal suits, **commodo** to civil suits.

8. **quantum**: limited by the part. gen. *temporum*, l. 10. — **ceteris**: dependent on *conceditur*.

9. **festos dies ludorum**: on certain holidays games and plays were given in honor of the gods. These public spectacles were superintended by the aediles, who, in order to pave their way to higher offices, often lavished the most extravagant sums on them.

10. **temporum**: we say *time*, but the Latin uses the plural because each of the employments mentioned is allotted its own portion of time.

11. **alii**: notice why Cicero substitutes this word for *ceteris*. — **tempestivis conviviis**: *early banquets*, i.e. beginning before the usual hour for dinner, about three o'clock in the afternoon. Early dining was an indication of idle and luxurious living.

12. **alveolo, pilae**: the former was disreputable and forbidden by law (cf. *aleatores*, p. 93, l. 31); but the latter was perfectly respectable and a favorite form of exercise, and Cicero probably mentions it here only as frivolous. In the game of ball most popular among the Romans the ball was thrown and caught or struck with the hand; it therefore did not resemble our base-ball or foot-ball, but was rather such a game as fives.

14. **oratio et facultas**: by hendiadys for *dicendi facultas*. This accounts for the singular verb **crescit**.

15. **quantacumque**: here equivalent to the more modest *quantulacumque*.

18. **multisque litteris**: *and through much reading.*

20. **in ea autem persequenda**: *and that in the pursuit of these.* The singular **ea** is due to the fact that the two abstract nouns *laudem* and *honestatem* together convey a single idea.

21. **cruciatus . . . exsili**: a climax. Exile was to the Roman the saddest of fates.

22. **parvi**: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 379, 380. 1; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

23. **cottidianos impetus**: a reference to the feeling which the summary execution of the Catilinarian conspirators had caused. The leaders of the *populares* had already begun to attack Cicero for his part in this action.

27. **imagines expressas**: *lifelike portraits. Exprimere* is often used of the sculptor's art, and the language here is metaphorical.

30. **animum, mentem**: what is the distinction in meaning between these two words?

PAGE 156

31. **hominum**: objective genitive. — **conformabam**: the imperfect of customary action.

**VII.** 32. **Quaeret quispiam**: see note on p. 155, l. 27.

157 1. **eruditi**: used adjectively.

2. **est . . . respondeam**: *it is clear to me what I may say by way of reply.*

4. **et moderatos et gravis**: *men both self-restrained and steadfast.*

7. **Atque idem**: *at the same time, however.*

8. **ratio conformatioque doctrinae**: the principal idea is contained in *doctrinae, learning;* this must be gained by methodical training (*ratio*), through a broad, liberal, well-rounded education (*conformatio*).

10. **Ex hoc numero**: i.e. *ex horum numero in quibus illud exstitit.* — **esse . . . senem**: depends on *contendo*, l. 7. — **hunc**: used instead of *illum* in reference to the second Africanus, as the nearer to Cicero in point of time. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor was the first prominent Roman to find the sterling virtues of his countrymen not incompatible with a more liberal culture. He drew about him a number of Greek savants, among them the historian Polybius, and Panaetius, the philosopher. In this circle the two cultured Romans mentioned here, C. Laelius Sapiens and L. Furius Philus, held a prominent place.

13. **illis temporibus**: used in a restrictive sense, *for those times.*

14. **M. Catonem**: M. Porcius Cato Censorius, whose name was synonymous with old-fashioned sternness and uncompromising virtue, received the surname *Censorius* from the vigorous measures of reform which characterized his censorship. He was an able soldier, a vigorous statesman, a forceful orator, and not wholly ignorant of Greek culture. He remained strenuously active for the public good to the end of his long life.

15. **adiuvarentur**: by using the imperfect instead of the pluperfect, Cicero implies that literature not only *was* a help to the men he has mentioned, but *is* a help to all men as well.

17. **si non**: notice that *nisi* would not do here, since *si* is equivalent to *etiam si.* — **tantus fructus**: it is characteristic of the practicality of the Roman mind that Cicero in his defense of the higher learning devotes himself chiefly to the consideration of its utility. To the Greek, the pursuit of the humanities was in itself a higher mode of existence needing no excuse; while the Roman viewed all knowledge in relation to its adaptability to the needs of every-day life.

19. **iudicaretis**: *you ought to consider.*

20. **omnium**: modifies *temporum* and *locorum* as well as *aetatum*. PAGE 157

22. **adversis**: sc. *rebus*.

**VIII**. 27. **videremus**: subj. by attraction.

28. **Rosci**: the most famous comic actor of Cicero's time, admired especially for his gracefulness. The respect with which he is mentioned is the greater tribute in that the stage was not considered a reputable calling.

6. **revocatum**: *recalled by applause, encored*. 158

7. **accurate cogitateque scripsisset**: contrasted with *dicere ex tempore*.

10. **sic**: explained by *ceterarum . . . inflare*.

14. **Ennius**: Q. Ennius, 'the father of Roman poetry,' was born at Rudiae in Calabria, in 239 B.C. Cato the Censor met him in Sardinia, where he had served in the Roman army during the second Punic war, and induced him to settle in Rome. There he lived thenceforth, honored and esteemed by the most prominent Romans of his time, notably the elder Africanus. Late in life he was granted Roman citizenship, then very difficult of acquisition. His fame rested principally upon his *Annales*, an epic poem on the history of Rome, the first Latin hexameter verse. Only fragments of his poems survive.

15. **esse videantur**: Cicero was fond of closing his periods with these words, and the ancients ridiculed their constant repetition.

17. **poetae**: see note on *comitum*, p. 74, l. 22.

18. **Saxa . . . consistunt**: a reference to the power of music as told in various myths, especially those of Orpheus, Amphion, and Arion.

20. **Homerum**: notice its emphatic position. — **Colophonii . . . permulti alii**: many cities claimed the honor of having been the birthplace of the great poet. Compare the ancient epigram: —

> Ἑπτὰ πόλεις διερίζουσιν περὶ ῥίζαν Ὁμήρου,
> Σμύρνα, Ῥόδος, Κολοφών, Σαλαμίς, Χίος, Ἄργος, Ἀθῆναι.

**IX**. 25. **alienum**: one only, if any, of the cities that claimed him was really entitled to call Homer its son; and Cicero indicates by the use of *alienum* that he cannot decide between them.

29. **et**: Cicero must have had it in mind to write *et Mithridaticum bellum* (cf. p. 159, l. 6); but there is an anacoluthon, due to the digression *Neque . . . celebrari*. — **Cimbricas res**: apparently Archias had written a poem celebrating the victory over the Cimbri and Teutones.

30. **C. Mario**: cf. p. 153, l. 14, where Cicero says that Marius

PAGE 158 could offer only *res ad scribendum maximas*, while Catulus could also appreciate the poet's talent.

159 2. **eius**: sc. *vocem se audire*.

3. **L. Plotium**: the first teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome.

4. **gesserat**: see note on p. 145, l. 20.

6. **bellum**: see Introd., p. 30.

10. **Populus Romanus**: emphatic. Trans. *it was the Roman people that opened up Pontus*. — **Pontum**: cf. p. 131, l. 26.

12. **non maxima**: a good instance of litotes. The reference is to the battle of Tigranocerta.

14. **Cyzicenorum**: see note on p. 131, l. 13.

160 1. **nostra**: predicate, *as ours*.

3. **apud Tenedum pugna**: cf. p. 131, l. 19.

8. **sepulcro**: this tomb was discovered on the Appian Way near the *Porta Capena* in 1780. In it was a sarcophagus, now in the Vatican (see illustration, p. 159), whose inscription bears the name of L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, consul in 298 B.C. In the tomb was also found the bust of stone, not marble, which stands on top of the sarcophagus. From the un-Roman type of the features and the laurel wreath with which it is crowned it has been supposed to be the bust of Ennius mentioned in our passage. Livy says, *Extra portam Capenam in Scipionum monumento tres statuae sunt, quarum duae P. et L. Scipionum dicuntur esse, tertia poetae Q. Enni.* — **putatur**: Cicero uses this term, as Livy uses *dicuntur*, because the bust being without inscription could not be positively identified.

10. **huius**: i.e. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, who was probably present at the trial. — **proavus**: see notes on p. 157, l. 14, and p. 158, l. 14.

11. **tollitur**: i.e. by Ennius.

12. **Omnes illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii**: i.e. these men and men like them. Cicero is thinking of three men whose achievements Ennius had celebrated in his *Annales:* Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, 'the shield of Rome,' of whom Ennius wrote *Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem*; M. Claudius Marcellus, 'the sword of Rome'; M. Fulvius Nobilior, whom Ennius had accompanied in his campaign against the Aetolians.

**X.** 14. **Rudinum, Heracliensem**: as if the comparative importance of the two men depended upon that of the towns of which they were citizens — Rudiae, a poor country village; Heraclia, a flourishing *civitas foederata* of considerable renown.

20. **finibus**: abl. of means, not place.

21. **sane**: modifies *exiguis*.

PAGE 160

25. **de vita**: *at the risk of their lives*.

26. **periculorum, laborum**: objective genitives.

29. **Achillis tumulum**: on the promontory of Sigeum at the western entrance of the Hellespont are several mounds, the largest of which has been known from the most ancient times as the tomb of Achilles, and the one adjacent to it as that of his friend Patroclus. The excavations made in these and some of the other hillocks have, however, furnished no evidence that they were barrows heaped up over graves, like the famous Mound of Marathon.

161

1. **Magnus**: i.e. Cn. Pompeius. There is an adroit compliment to Pompey in the comparison of *Noster hic Magnus* with *magnus ille Alexander*. — **Theophanem**: he was afterwards one of Pompey's chief advisers during the civil war; in fact, through his influence with Pompey he had a large share in causing the outbreak of the war.

3. **civitate donavit**: sometimes the general was given by special enactment the right to bestow citizenship; sometimes he usurped it as a prerogative.

4. **milites**: *common soldiers*. The meaning is that they could not appreciate the learning and genius of Theophanes because of their own lack of culture.

5. **eiusdem laudis**: i.e. the praise bestowed upon Pompey in the writings of Theophanes.

6. **si non**: see note on p. 157, l. 17.

7. **potuit**: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. a; G. 597. R. 3; H. 583.

8. **petentem**: with conditional force.

9. **quem**: refers to Sulla.

10. **de populo**: *of the common people, of the baser sort*. — **quod epigramma**: *an epigram which*.

11. **alternis versibus longiusculis**: probably refers to the elegiac distich, in which hexameter and pentameter verses alternate. Greek and Roman epigrams were commonly in this meter. Cicero means that the only literary merit the composition possessed lay in its having a metrical form.

12. **vendebat**: Sulla was conducting a sale of the confiscated property of those whom he had proscribed.

14. **duxerit**: subj. in a relative causal clause. — **tamen**: i.e. despite the fact that he was *malus poeta*.

15. **expetisset, impetravisset**: apodoses of conditions contrary to fact, the protases being implied.

18. **Cordubae**: a little later this city produced a more famous poet in Lucan, who wrote an epic on the struggle between Pompey and Caesar.

PAGE
161 19. **pingue quiddam atque peregrinum**: cognate accusative.

**XI**. 23. **optimus quisque maxime**: *the best men . . . most*; or *the better a man is, the more.*

25. **nomen suum inscribunt**: a clever touch of satire.

26. **nominari**: notice that this word is from the same root as *nobilitatem.*

27. **Decimus Brutus**: D. Junius Brutus, consul in 138 B.C., distinguished himself in the war with the Spanish tribes of the Lusitanians and Gallaeci, and took the surname Gallaecus.

28. **Acci**: a Roman writer of tragedies, who lived at the end of the second century before Christ.

29. **suorum**: i.e. those built by him from the spoils of his Spanish campaign.

30. **Fulvius**: see note on p. 160, l. 12. — **Martis manubias Musis**: a good example of alliteration.

31. **prope armati**: *almost before laying aside their arms*, contrasted with *togati.*

162 1. **id faciatis**: i.e. show consideration for Archias as a poet, *hunc poetam conservetis.*

2. **quodam**: softens somewhat the strong term *amore.*

3. **quas res . . . gessimus**: object of *attigit atque incohavit.* This poem on Cicero's consulship was probably never finished.

20. **vigiliis**: *sleepless nights.*

21. **de vita**: see note on p. 160, l. 25. — **Nunc**: see note on p. 77, l. 6. — **insidet . . . virtus**: Seneca expresses a similar thought by the words *Sacer inter nos spiritus sedet.*

**XII**. 27. **atque**: *and therefore.*

28. **usque ad extremum spatium**: *to the very last moment of our lives.*

30. **imagines**: this word was used specifically of the wax masks of ancestors who had held curule magistracies.

31. **multi summi**: see notes on *multis ac summis*, p. 73, l. 8, and *multos fortis*, p. 99, l. 8.

32. **effigiem expressam**: see note on p. 156, l. 27.

163 2. **in gerendo**: *while doing them.*

4. **Haec**: i.e. *memoria sempiterna.*

5. **sapientissimi homines**: e.g. Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato.

6. **cogitatione, spe**: see note on *hoc homine*, p. 155, l. 27.

8. **pudore, ingenio, causa**: abl. of quality.

19. **ex eo numero qui**: equivalent to *ex eorum numero qui.*

23. **de causa**: *concerning the case itself.*

27. **eo . . . exercet**: see note on *praetorem*, p. 152, l. 10.

## PRO MILONE ORATIO

### ARGUMENT

I. **Exordium** (introduction), to p. 172, l. 19.
   1. Introduction proper.
      *a*. An attempt to encourage the jurors to disregard the clamors of the mob. The presence of an armed guard is intended only to secure order, not to dictate the verdict.
      *b*. A statement of the line of argument, namely that Milo killed Clodius in self-defense.
   2. A refutation of prejudices.
      *a*. Under certain conditions homicide is justifiable.
      *b*. The senate did not declare itself hostile to Milo in voting that the affair should be investigated.
      *c*. Pompey's arrangements for the conduct of the investigation do not indicate a belief that Milo is guilty.

II. **Narratio** (statement of the facts bearing upon the question). — An account of the affray and of the events leading up to it, p. 172, l. 19, to chap. XI.

III. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), from chap. XI to p. 184, l. 15. — That Milo acted in self-defense is probable: —
   1. From the fact that Clodius alone had a motive for murder.
   2. From the previous life of the two men.
   3. From the time, the place, and the circumstances of the encounter.

IV. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 184, l. 15, to chap. XXIII.
   1. The manumission of Milo's slaves was not an admission of guilt. They could have testified only to facts admitted by Milo.
   2. The testimony of the slaves of Clodius is worthless.

V. **Confirmatio extra causam** (extrajudicial considerations), chap. XXIII to chap. XXXIII inclusive.
   1. Milo's bearing since the event argues his innocence.
   2. Even if Milo had killed Clodius premeditatedly, he would be deserving of gratitude and praise, for his deed was a service to the state.
   3. Milo was the tool of divine vengeance, as is clearly shown by the following facts: —
      *a*. That it was an act of madness for Clodius to attack Milo.
      *b*. That Clodius fell near the scene of his crimes, and before a shrine of *Bona Dea*.
      *c*. That his burial lacked all honors due to the dead.
      *d*. That without divine aid such a monster could not have been overthrown.

PAGE 164

VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), from chap. XXXIV to the end.

1. An appeal to the jurors to show their sympathy for Milo: —
   *a.* Because of his courage.
   *b.* For the sake of the speaker.
   *c.* In grateful recognition of Milo's services.
2. And to render a just verdict without fear.

Read carefully Introd., pp. 34–37.

**I.** 1. **dicere incipientem timere**: *for one to feel fear who is essaying to speak. Dicere* is the object of *incipientem, incipientem* the subject of *timere*, and *incipientem timere* the subject of *turpe sit.* For the nervousness of Cicero and the bravery of Milo, cf. Plut. *Cic.* 35: "On quitting his litter to commence the cause of Milo, at the sight of Pompey posted, as it were, and encamped with his troops above, and seeing arms shining round about the Forum, he was so confounded that he could hardly begin his speech for the trembling of his body and hesitance of his tongue; whereas Milo meantime was bold and intrepid in his demeanor, disdaining either to let his hair grow or to put on the mourning habit. And this, indeed, seems to have been one principal cause of his condemnation. Cicero, however, was thought not so much to have shown timidity for himself as anxiety about his friend."

5. **novi iudici**: see Introd., p. 36. — **inciderunt, requirunt**: a good example of Roman exactness in the use of tenses.

7. **corona**: *ring of spectators.* Ordinarily a large crowd was present at important trials (cf. p. 152, l. 12). Now the armed guards were keeping the people at a distance.

8. **non non adferunt oratori aliquid**: *cannot but produce some effect upon a speaker.* A. 209. c; B. 375. 1; G. 449. R. 2; H. 656, 752. 8; W. 660.

9. **pro templis**: i.e. those about the Forum from which a view of the proceedings could be obtained, and which would naturally have been occupied by the mob.

12. **non timere sine aliquo timore**: oxymoron.

13. **Quae . . . putarem**: throughout the oration Cicero represents Pompey in the rôle of Milo's friend, hoping thus to work upon both Pompey himself and the jury. — **cederem tempori**: i.e. he would not attempt Milo's defense.

16. **iustitiae**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360. Pompey had proposed the bill under which the court was acting.

18. **sapientiae**: in the same construction as *iustitiae.*

21. **denuntiant**: a case of zeugma, for with *periculum* it means *threaten.*

PAGE

23. **silentium**: *silence*, and therefore *a hearing*.

164 24. **quae . . . civium**: *so far at least as it consists of citizens*, i.e. all but the slaves and foreigners. — **tota nostra est**: a statement far from the real facts. — **neque quisquam non cum favet**: *nor is there any one who does not both favor*.

II. 1. **eorum**: *namely those*, an explanatory genitive.

165 3. **hesterna contione**: at this meeting the tribune T. Munatius Plancus had urged the people to be present at the trial on the following day, that they might intimidate the jury by their numbers. — **voce praeirent**: when an oath was to be taken or a solemn prayer uttered, the words were *dictated* by the magistrate or priest in charge (*voce praeire*) and repeated after him. Cicero attempts to arouse the feeling of the jurors by intimating that the partizans of Clodius thought they could *dictate* the verdict.

4. **iudicaretis**: in the direct form this would be the deliberative subjunctive.

7. **adeste animis**: *keep your presence of mind.* — **si quem habetis**: a tactful qualification implying a doubt as to the existence of any fear.

10. **amplissimorum . . . viris**: there were three hundred jurors selected by Pompey, all of whom heard the evidence; then eighty-one were chosen by lot; each side challenged fifteen, leaving fifty-one in all, eighteen of whom were senators, seventeen knights, sixteen *tribuni aerarii*.

11. **studia**: plural because each man showed his own *studium*, or because *studium* was shown for each *fortis et bonus civis*.

12. **significassent**: subj. by attraction.

14. **nos**: Cicero makes Milo's cause his own.

15. **lugeamus, recreemur**: see note on l. 4.

19. **exercitum**: from *exerceo*.

23. **pro bonis senserat**: *his sympathies had been enlisted in behalf of patriotic men*.

24. **consilio**: *jury*.

29. **tribunatu**: see Introd., p. 35.

30. **ad . . . defensionem**: *in defending him against this charge*; but notice that *ad* denotes purpose, as often.

31. **abutemur**: *take advantage of.* — **oculis**: *with your own eyes*, i.e. *clearly*.

166 1. **mors**: the mildest term Cicero could use. — **salus vestra**: stronger than the usual *saluti vobis*.

3. **illius**: i.e. Clodius. — **hac luce**: *the light of day.* — **denique**: *and only then*.

PAGE 166

4. **cetera**: e.g. freedom of speech, justice in the courts, honest elections; all of which, according to Cicero, had been endangered again and again by Clodius and his followers. — **hoc**: defined by *vitam . . . defendere.*

**III.** 7. **eam orationem**: *that part of my speech, that line of argument.* — **venio**: A. 327. a; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. I; W. 534.

8. **quaestionis**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2. a; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

11. **veniat**: subj. by attraction.

12. **ei**: instead of this dative of reference with *esse fas*, we might have had *eum* as the subject of *intueri.*

14. **quae . . . Horati**: *which saw as its first trial on a capital charge that of M. Horatius.* M. Horatius, the victor in the contest between the three Horatii and the three Curiatii by which the supremacy of Rome over Alba Longa was established, was so incensed at the grief of his sister, who had been betrothed to one of the Curiatii, that he slew her with his own hand. He was condemned to death, but King Tullus Hostilius allowed him the privilege of an appeal (*provocatio*) to the people and he was acquitted.

15. **nondum libera civitate**: concessive ablative absolute.

17. **hoc**: explained by *cum . . . defendi.*

18. **quaeratur**: *an investigation is being held.* Compare the use of *quaestio* to denote a court of law. — **recte et iure**: *in accordance with right and justice.*

19. **Nisi vero**: A. 315. b. N.; B. 306. 5; G. 591. R. 4; H. 575. 8. — **P. Africanum**: the younger Scipio, the brother-in-law of the Gracchi. It was reported that when he received the news of the death of Ti. Gracchus, which was brought to him while he was besieging Numantia, he repeated the well-known line of Homer, Ὣς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι.

20. **C. Carbone**: C. Papirius Carbo, tribune in 131 B.C., was a most zealous partizan of the Gracchi. After the death of the younger Gracchus, however, he deserted the popular cause. He was suspected of complicity in the assassination of Scipio. — **seditiose**: i.e. Carbo's purpose in asking the question was to work upon the people.

22. **Ahala . . . C. Marius**: these instances of homicide are much cited by Cicero. He used them all in a somewhat similar argument at the beginning of the first Catilinarian oration. For the order **Ahala Servilius**, see the last sentence of the note on p. 99, l. 19.

PAGE 166

24. **me consule senatus**: Cicero cleverly throws upon the senate the responsibility for the execution of the Catilinarians.

28. **sapientissimae deae**: i.e. Pallas. Orestes, who had slain his mother to avenge his father's murder, was persecuted by the Furies for his crime and fled to Delphi to seek Apollo's aid; for that god had urged him to commit the deed. Following his instructions, Orestes went to Athens and was tried by the Areopagus, the ancient criminal court of that city. The votes of the judges being equally divided, Pallas Athene, who presided over the court, cast her vote in favor of his acquittal. Cicero assumes that this version of the myth is known to his audience, if not from the *Eumenides* of Aeschylus, at least from the play of the same name by Ennius.

29. **duodecim tabulae**: the first code of Roman law, drawn up by the decemvirs in 451 and 450 B.C. The name came from the fact that the laws were engraved on *twelve tablets* of bronze. Though gradually modified and supplemented by praetorian decisions, they always remained the foundation of Roman jurisprudence.

30. **quoquo modo**: *under any circumstances.*

31. **quis, quis**: the first *quis* is interrogative, the second indefinite. — **quoquo modo**: *no matter under what circumstances.*

32. **puniendum**: *punishment must be inflicted.*

**IV.** 4. **eriperet**: conative imperfect. 167

5. **facere periculose**: *expose himself to danger.*

7. **Atque**: *and yet*, i.e. although the murdered man was his nephew and an officer.

9. **Quid volunt**: *what mean.* — **comitatus**: the disorder of the times was so great that it was customary for men of prominence to be attended by a body-guard sufficient to ward off violence.

14. **ut . . . salutis**: in apposition to *lex.*

17. **cum . . . repetenda**: i.e. when the man who is willing to wait for the operation of law must suffer an unjust fate before the law can be of any assistance to him.

19. **Etsi**: used like *Quamquam*, p. 79, l. 27, and *Tametsi*, p. 79, l. 30.

24. **maneat**: *stand as the law.*

**V.** 1. **quam . . . occultis**: litotes. Trans. *how outspoken and open.* 168

2. **summum**: *at the most.*

4. **tribuni plebis**: i.e. T. Munatius Plancus, who had harangued the excited multitude surging around the extemporized funeral pyre of Clodius, until the spread of the flames forced him to desist (**ambusti**). See Introd., p. 36.

PAGE 168

9. **hos labores**: i.e. as an advocate in the courts of law.

13. **quaestiones**: i.e. the *quaestiones perpetuae* (see Introd., p. 60), which rendered unnecessary the appointment of an extraordinary court (**nova quaestio**) for the trial of this case.

14. **de caede**: the law term was *de sicariis*.

16. **stupro**: i.e. the presence of Clodius at the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*. See Introd., pp. 7, 34. — **iudicium . . . erepta**: Clodius was brought to trial before an extraordinary court, as the senate had insisted he should be; but the senate's proposal that the praetor should select the jury was defeated by the people, and the jury was constituted in the usual way. — **senatui**: see note on p. 127, l. 7.

19. **oppugnationem . . . Lepidi**: on account of the disorder, the consular elections of 53 B.C. had not been held. In January, 52 B.C., M. Lepidus was appointed *interrex* (see Introd., p. 56). Upon his refusal to make arrangements for the consular elections, a mob attacked his residence and besieged him for five days.

23. **Nisi vero . . . vulnerarunt**: i.e. though the killing of these men was a necessary evil, yet it was an evil and did harm to the state.

25. **Gaius**: i.e. Gaius Gracchus. — **e re publica**: *for the good of the state*.

**VI.** 27. **Itaque . . . notavi**: *therefore I myself voted — since there was no doubt that a murder had been committed on the Appian Way — not that the one who had acted in self-defense had acted contrary to the interests of the state; but since violence and treachery entered into the case, I left the investigation of the question of guilt to the court, but disapproved of the act itself.*

30. **furiosum illum tribunum**: i.e. T. Munatius Plancus.

32. **Decernebat**: a resolution had been offered in the senate to the effect (1) that the murder on the Appian Way was a crime against the state; (2) that the case should be tried in the regular courts (**veteribus legibus**), but should be advanced to the first place in the calendar (**extra ordinem**). The tribune Q. Fufius Calenus, to whom Cicero contemptuously refers in **nescio quo**, asked that the two parts of the resolution be voted upon separately (**Divisa sententia est**), whereupon the first part was passed, but the second was vetoed by the tribune Plancus.

169

3. **auctoritas senatus**: see Introd., p. 53.

5. **rogatione**: a bill was proposed to the people for enactment into law with the formal inquiry, *Velitis iubeatis, Quirites, hoc fieri? . . . Haec ita uti dixi, ita vos, Quirites, rogo.*

6. **tulit**: sc. *rogationem*. This bill was passed, and the court

PAGE 169

which tried Milo was constituted in accordance with its provisions. — **facta esset, occisus esset**: subj. in indirect discourse. Cicero quotes the language of the bill.

9. **paret**: equivalent to *apparet*. — **etiam . . . facti iuris defensionem**: *even in the case of a confession of the deed, a defense on the ground of justification*. — **confessione facti, iuris defensionem**: chiasmus.

10. **Quod nisi**: *and unless*. This connective use of *quod* is common in combination with *si, nisi, utinam*, and some other words. Cf. p. 92, l. 12.

12. **quaeri**: *an investigation*. — **tam quam**: *as well as*. — **salutarem, tristem**: i.e. *A*, the initial of *absolvo*; *C*, the initial of *condemno*. See Introd., p. 61.

18. **Iam**: *now*.

**VII.** 21. **patronus**: i.e. as the patron protects his clients, so did Drusus protect the senate. See note on *Drusum*, p. 153, l. 23.

22. **tribunus plebis**: the emphatic position of the title calls attention to the fact that a tribune's person was sacred.

23. **Nihil populus consultus**: i.e. *nulla rogatio lata est*.

25. **P. Africano**: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus. One morning he was found dead in his bed, and as he had been the foremost opponent of the measures of C. Gracchus, suspicion of foul play was at once aroused. Various leaders of the reform party were accused, but suspicion fell especially upon C. Papirius Carbo. See note on p. 166, l. 20.

28. **necessariam**: Africanus was fifty-six years of age at the time of his death.

30. **Quid ita**: *and why not?*

31. **Intersit**: *granting that there is a difference*. A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483.

1. **Nisi forte**: see note on *Nisi vero*, p. 116, l. 19. 170

2. **eo**: see note on *hoc*, p. 86, l. 16.

3. **monumentis maiorum suorum**: Appius Claudius Caecus, the illustrious censor, an ancestor of Clodius, had built the Appian Way, the first great military road of the Romans, from Rome to Capua. See note on *Appia via*, p. 145, l. 15.

8. **muniverit**: this word is regularly used of the making of a military road. For the tense and mood, see note on *videamus*, p. 149, l. 33.

9. **uteretur, latrocinarentur**: subj. of purpose.

15. **M. Papirium**: Tigranes, the son of the Armenian king of the same name, had been brought to Rome by Pompey as a captive. Clodius helped him to escape from custody, and Papirius was slain

PAGE 170 in an affray between the minions of Clodius and a party sent to recapture the fugitive.

17. **homo . . . occiderat**: i.e. the murderer was a nobleman, the murdered man only a knight.

26. **postea quam**: preferred by Cicero to the more simple *postquam*.

27. **illa**: *those ancient instances*, i.e. the murder of Drusus and of Africanus, for the investigation of which no extraordinary court was ordered.

28. **templo Castoris**: although this temple was dedicated to the twin brothers Castor and Pollux, it was generally spoken of as the temple of Castor. See the map on p. 75, where it is marked *T. Castorum*, the plural of *Castor* being used for *Castoris et Pollucis*. The incident referred to occurred on 11 Aug., 58 B.C. On this day the senate met in the temple of Castor, and Pompey was to be assassinated as he entered the building.

29. **ei**: see note on p. 76, l. 12.

30. **Caruit foro**: *stayed away from the Forum.*

32. **quae**: A. 105. d; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1.

35. **foro, vestibulo senatus**: see note on l. 28. It will be seen from the map that the temple of Castor was near the Forum.

171 6. **re non perfecta**: causal abl. abs.

**VIII.** 12. **audeamus**: subj. in a relative clause of cause.

14. **Luget . . . desiderant**: the irony of this statement is intensified by the solemnity of its expression and the rhetorical arrangement of the words.

19. **quadam**: see notes on p. 152, l. 7, and p. 162, l. 2.

20. **illum**: i.e. Clodius.

21. **gauderet**: subj. in indirect discourse. Pompey's thought would be *si gaudebo*.

22. **reconciliatae gratiae**: a reconciliation had taken place between Pompey and Clodius, whose assistance Pompey needed for the accomplishment of his ambitious designs.

24. **fortiter**: *fearlessly*. — **delegit**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

26. **secrevit**: *discriminate against*.

172 1. **non potuit legere non**: *he could not help choosing*.

2. **mei**: objective genitive. — **Quod vero voluit**: *and indeed, in that he wished*. — **L. Domiti**: L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, "one of the most narrow-minded and stubborn of the Roman aristocracy." — **praeesse voluit**: cf. *te creavit* below. As a matter of fact, Domitius was appointed by the *comitia*, but Pompey's wishes were followed.

PAGE 172

4. **consularem**: sc. *huic quaestioni praeesse.*

**IX.** 11. **vellemus**: *could have wished,* potential subjunctive.

16. **quo facilius possitis**: A. 317. b; B. 282. 1. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; W. 506, 507.

20. **tracta esse**: the disordered condition of the state had made it impossible to elect the consuls and praetors for 53 B.C. until July of that year.

21. **qui . . . spectaret**: i.e. it was not political ambition that influenced him. The clause is causal. — **honoris gradum**: see Introd., p. 54.

22. **L. Paulum**: L. Aemilius Paulus, praetor in 53 B.C., a staunch partizan of the *optimates* and therefore opposed to Clodius. — **conlegam**: used predicatively.

24. **annum suum**: inasmuch as he had been aedile in 56 B.C., he would naturally have been a candidate for the praetorship of 53 B.C. See Introd., p. 54.

25. **sese . . . transtulit**: *postponed his candidacy to the next year.*

26. **dicebat**: *said repeatedly.* So **Occurrebat,** l. 29, *the thought kept occurring.*

30. **consule Milone**: *should Milo be elected consul.* Milo was a candidate for the consulship of 52 B.C. His competitors were Q. Metellus Scipio and P. Plautius Hypsaeus.

31. **fieri**: the present is used instead of the future because Cicero means that the canvass showed that Milo was as good as elected. — **Contulit se**: *gave his support.*

173

1. **Convocabat**: i.e. for the purpose of electioneering.

2. **se interponebat**: i.e. he acted as agent of the candidates. — **Collinam novam**: the four city tribes contained the freedmen and those who owned no land, and were therefore held in less esteem than the rural; and the Colline tribe was the most disreputable of all. Cicero intimates that Clodius by organizing the proletariate in political clubs had called into existence an association as disreputable and as dangerous to law and order as the Colline tribe.

3. **ille, hic**: i.e. Clodius, Milo.

6. **certissimum consulem**: *perfectly certain of the consulship.*

7. **suffragiis . . . declaratum**: though the *comitia* had been postponed again and again, either because of the veto of a tribune or on account of some unfavorable omen or because open riot made it impossible to proceed with the election, yet the voting, so far as it had gone, had favored Milo.

9. **quibus**: abl. of means, equivalent to *quorum opera.*

10. **Etruriam**: Clodius owned estates in Etruria.

PAGE 173

11. **minime obscura**: litotes.

14. **M. Favonio**: one of the *optimates*, and associated with Cato in his vehement opposition to the democracy. Mommsen calls him Cato's Sancho.

15. **summum**: see note on p. 168, l. 2.

16. **hunc**: cf. *huius iudicis nostri*, p. 169, l. 21. We can easily believe that Cato voted for Milo's acquittal, as one ancient writer declares he did openly.

**X.** 20. **Lanuvium**: acc. of place whither. Lanuvium was an ancient town of Latium on the *Via Appia*. Here there was a famous temple of *Iuno Sospita*, i.e. The Protectress, whose *flamen* was appointed by Milo as chief magistrate of Lanuvium. The illustration on p. 174 shows a colossal statue of the goddess now in the Vatican.

22. **re**: *from the sequel.*

23. **ita**: *under such circumstances.*

27. **est dimissus**: Cicero makes the point that Milo finished his business for the day, contrasting his deliberateness with the hasty departure of Clodius.

28. **calceos et vestimenta**: at the meeting of the senate Milo had worn a *toga*, a tunic with the *latus clavus* (see Introd., p. 48), and shoes of the special fashion prescribed for the formal dress of senators.

30. **id temporis**: see note on p. 73, l. 8.

32. **Graecis comitibus**: musicians and the like, kept for the entertainment of their master.

33. **insidiator**: ironical.

174 5. **hora fere undecima**: this would have been at this time of year sometime between three and four o'clock. The encounter probably occurred some hours earlier, but it was to Cicero's interest to put it at as late an hour as possible, as will appear later.

7. **de loco superiore**: another evidence that Clodius had selected the place of attack.

8. **adversi**: *in front.*

16. **putarent**: A. 321. N. 2; B. 286. 1. a; G. 541. N. 3; H. 588. 1.

20. **pugnari**: *there was fighting*, impersonal passive.

24. **servi**: the subject of *fecerunt* is the implied antecedent of *qui*, l. 18, but it is now expressed specifically in order to emphasize the fact that the deed was actually done by the slaves, not their master.

26. **quod**: its antecedent is *id*, l. 24. — **Fecerunt id quod . . . voluisset** is a very euphemistic expression for *Clodium occiderunt.*

**XI.** 29. **vi victa vis**: notice the alliteration.

PAGE 175

1. **nihil . . . defendam**: *I have nothing to offer in his defense.*
5. **quin simul iudicetis**: *without declaring at the same time.*
11. **non . . . venit**: *then this is not now the question before the court.*
16. **notavit**: cf. p. 168, ll. 29, 30.

**XII.** 19. **hic**: *my client*, as commonly. Sc. *insidias fecit.* — **ut ne**: equivalent to *ne* alone.
23. **propositam, fuisse**: these two words go together.
24. **illud Cassianum**: *the famous question of Cassius.* L. Cassius Longinus, consul in 127 B.C., had the reputation of being a most upright *iudex.* — **cui bono**: *to whose advantage*, the double dative construction.
26. **Atqui**: *now*, introducing the application of the general principle stated by Cassius.
27. **adsequebatur**: equivalent to *adsecuturus erat*, but the form used here effectively represents the plans of Clodius as being already carried into execution. — **quo**: sc. *consule.*
28. **iis consulibus**: i.e. Milo's competitors.
29. **certe**: modifies *coniventibus.*
30. **eludere**: *have his own way.* — **cuius**: referring to Clodius. — **conatus**: object of *reprimere.*
32. **tantum beneficium**: i.e. their election.

176 4. **neque . . . versantur**: *and do they give no attention to the common talk of the citizens.*

8. **Sexte Clodi**: the secretary of the murdered man and one of his tools. He bore the name Clodius by virtue of being a client of the Claudian family. — **legum**: refers to the bills which Clodius had drawn up for introduction during his praetorship. One of these proposed the granting of full political rights to all freedmen and slaves living in practical freedom. — **vestrarum**: the plural is used with reference to both Sextus Clodius and his master.
9. **e domo . . . nocturna**: i.e. from the house of P. Clodius, during the rioting that followed his murder.
10. **Palladium**: the sacred image of Pallas Athene, which, according to Roman legend, had been carried away from burning Troy (*ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna*) by Aeneas. It was kept in the temple of Vesta at Rome. When the temple was burned in 241 B.C., L. Caecilius Metellus, the victor of Panormus, rescued from the flames this *fatale pignus imperi Romani* at the risk of his life and with the loss of his eyesight.
12. **aspexit me**: Cicero represents Sextus Clodius as casting upon him a menacing glance.

PAGE 176

14. **lumen curiae**: a play upon words, *the man who set the senate-house on fire* (at the time of the funeral of P. Clodius) and *the light of the senate* (in the sense in which the word is used on p. 108, l. 26).

**XIII.** 16. **punitus es**: a deponent form. — **humanitatis**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; W. 360.

17. **eiecisti**: *efferre* is the word used of the carrying out of the corpse in the usual way for the funeral procession.

18. **imaginibus**: the wax masks of all ancestors who had filled curule offices were worn at the funeral obsequies of noble Romans by persons who marched in advance of the corpse. As Clodius belonged to a most illustrious family, the procession would have been an imposing one.

19. **laudatione**: *the funeral oration, eulogy*. This was delivered from the Rostra by a near relative. — **infelicissimis lignis**: the benches of the senate-house, probably called ill-omened because the pyre was not built of the material prescribed by the ritual of Roman religion. — **nocturnis**: *prowling about at night*.

22. **laudare non possum**: *while I cannot approve*.

27. **At . . . magis**: *but he was sure of election in spite of the opposition of Clodius, nay rather the more on that account*. With **fiebat** it is necessary to supply *consul*. The thought of the sentence is that the demagogue's enmity strengthened Milo's chances of election. Cf. p. 173, ll. 3, 4.

29. **vos**: i.e. as voters. A good instance of Cicero's skill in establishing sympathetic relations between the jury and his client or himself.

30. **lacrimae**: see note on p. 112, l. 10.

33. **solutam**: here an adjective. — **rerum novarum**: *a revolution*.

177

2. **Eum**: *such a man*.

7. **furoribus**: the plural denotes repeated *furious acts*.

8. **adepti estis**: *have gained this advantage*.

9. **exercitationem**: *a field for the exercise*.

12. **mortuo**: *now that he is dead*. — **coeptus est**: A. 143. a; B. 133. 1; G. 175. 5. N., 423. N. 3; H. 299. 1.

18. **segetem ac materiem**: *the source and foundation*. Notice the metaphors in these words.

19. **Ille erat ut odisset**: *as for Clodius, it was a fact that he hated*. The subject of *erat* is the result-clause *ut odisset*. *Ille* is the subject of *odisset*, but put first for emphasis.

21. **reus . . . Clodius**: in 57 B.C. Milo accused Clodius under the *lex Plotia de vi*, but his election to the aedileship made it impos-

sible to bring him to trial; yet the accusation might be renewed at any time *quoad vixit*. On p. 179, l. 6, Cicero speaks of two prosecutions of Clodius by Milo. PAGE 177

**XIV**. 25. **Reliquum . . . coarguant**: an ironical statement of the position of the prosecutors of Milo.

26. **Nihil**: sc. *faciebat*. Notice that the Latin idiom is *nemo umquam, nihil umquam*, etc., not *numquam quisquam, numquam quicquam*, etc.

27. **Ego**: emphatic, *in my own case.*

28. **iudiciumne timui**? **Non servos**: preserve the emphasis by translating *was it a legal trial that I feared? was it not slaves*, etc.

30. **Diem . . . intenderat**: Cicero enumerates here certain legal formalities which would have been observed had he been regularly impeached by Clodius. A day would have been set for the trial (*diem dicere*), and the *concilium plebis* asked to impose a fine (*multam inrogare*) or a trial instituted before the *comitia centuriata* on the capital charge of high treason (*actionem perduellionis intendere*).

3. **Q. Hortensium**: see note on p. 143, l. 13. He was probably present, inasmuch as he was one of Milo's counsels. During the agitation that preceded Cicero's banishment, Hortensius joined a delegation of knights which went before the senate to petition that body to thwart the designs of Clodius. When they left the senate, they were roughly handled by the mob. 178

9. **Pompeio**: cf. p. 170, l. 27 ff. — **monumentum sui nominis**: see note on p. 170, l. 3.

10. **Papiri**: see note on p. 170, l. 15. — **haec eadem . . . in me**: see Introd., p. 35.

12. **regiam**: the *Regia*, the official residence of the *pontifex maximus*, was at the eastern limit of the Forum near the temple of Vesta. It was said to have been originally the royal palace of Numa Pompilius. Though several times destroyed by fire, it was always rebuilt on the same foundations.

13. **Quid simile Milonis**: *what act of Milo is comparable with these.* Cf. p. 117, l. 9. — **haec semper fuit**: *aimed always at this.*

16. **Potuitne**: *ne* has here the force of *nonne.*

17. **domum . . . defenderet**: on Nov. 12, 57 B.C., Clodius laid siege to Milo's house with a band armed with shields, swords, and lighted torches. He was beaten off, many of his ruffians were killed, and Clodius himself barely escaped by taking refuge in a neighboring house.

18. **P. Sestio**: one of the tribunes of the year 57 B.C., who made vigorous efforts to secure Cicero's recall. Like Milo, he kept a band

PAGE 178 of bullies and engaged in frequent street fights with Clodius and his gang. On one occasion he was set upon when unprepared and so severely wounded that he was left for dead.

19. **Q. Fabricio**: another of the tribunes of 57 B.C.

21. **L. Caecili**: L. Caecilius Rufus, praetor in 57 B.C. He also was active in advocacy of Cicero's recall from exile.

22. **illo die**: Aug. 4, 57 B.C. (see Introd., p. 9). The proposal for Cicero's recall was passed with scarcely any opposition in spite of the harangues of Clodius. At the request of the consuls a large number of citizens of the Italian towns (**totius Italiae concursus**), friends of good government and admirers of Cicero, had come to Rome to cast their vote for the bill.

**XV**. 26. **consul**: the other consul, Q. Metellus Nepos, had been bitterly opposed to Cicero (see Introd., p. 6), but in deference to the wishes of Pompey joined in advocating the cause of his former enemy.

27. **illius**: i.e. Clodius.

29. **septem . . . plebei**: there were therefore only one praetor and two tribunes opposed to the bill. — **plebei**: notice that this comes from the nominative *plebes*, not *plebs*.

33. **decretum**: a resolution advocating Cicero's recall, which was passed by the local authorities of Capua at the suggestion of Pompey, who was at that time one of the *duoviri* — a title given to the highest magistrates of a *municipium* or *colonia*.

179 1. **eius**: used for *suam* because **imploranti** is equivalent to *quae implorabat*.

3. **mei**: objective genitive. — **quem . . . cogitaretur**: *and if any one had killed him then, it would not have been a question of impunity for the assassin but of rewarding him.*

5. **cogitaretur**: A. 308. a. R.; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; W. 558.

6. **in iudicium bis**: see note on p. 177, l. 21.

7. **Privato Milone et reo**: one of the first acts of Clodius on entering upon the aedileship in 56 B.C. was to bring an action against Milo, who was now once more a private citizen and therefore impeachable, for a breach of the peace (*vis*) in employing gladiators during his tribuneship in 57 B.C. At the trial, when Pompey rose to speak, the followers of Clodius raised such a clamor as to make it almost impossible for him to proceed. Milo's partizans retaliated, and being the stronger finally made an attack upon Clodius and his gang and drove them from the Forum. — **ad populum**: because the case was tried before the *comitia tributa*.

PAGE 179

10. **M. Antonius**: this is the man who was later a member of the second triumvirate, and whose enmity cost Cicero his life. On the occasion mentioned in the text he had pursued Clodius with a drawn sword, and would have killed him, had he not managed to make his escape into the dark stairway (**scalarum tenebras**) of a book-store.

11. **gravissimam rei publicae partem**: *a most important part in public affairs*. Antony was at the time a candidate for the quaestorship.

13. **beluam, laqueos, inretitam**: notice the metaphorical language.

16. **magnum fuit**: *was it a great matter*.

17. **Comitiis**: abl. of time. The *comitia centuriata* is meant, as is shown by **in campo**.

18. **saepta**: a large inclosure erected on the *Campus Martius* for the elections held in the *comitia centuriata*. The *saepta* was divided into compartments for each century. To cast their ballots (*tabulae*), the voters left these compartments through narrow passages, the so-called *pontes*.

**XVI.** 22. **noluit, voluit, est ausus**: sc. *occidere*.

23. **loco, tempore**: sc. *aequo, suo*, to bring out the antithesis with *iniquo, alieno* below.

30. **rumorem, fabulam**: both are used of gossip, but the former of idle *report*, the latter of a *story* told in detail. — **falsam, fictam**: one may repeat a false (*falsam*) report without having personally invented (*fictam*) the story.

1. **recte**: a participle used as a substantive is usually modified by an adverb rather than an adjective. 180

3. **campi**: by metonymy the name of the place where the meeting of the *comitia centuriata* was held is used of the meeting itself.

4. **prae se ferens**: *proclaiming*.

5. **auspicia**: see Introd., pp. 51, 62. — **veniebat**: see note on *adsequebatur*, p. 175, l. 27.

6. **non credibile**: equivalent to *incredibile*, but this form of expression is chosen for its parallelism with *non dubitandum*. — **in hoc**: i.e. *in Milone*.

7. **se regnaturum**: *he could do as he pleased*, but this translation does not do justice to the offensive meaning of *regno*. See note on p. 82, l. 22.

8. **Quod . . . audaciae**: *and this is the chief source of boldness*.

15. **M. Cato**: see note on p. 173, l. 16.

16. **sors**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

17. **M. Favonio**: see note on p. 173, l. 14.

PAGE
180 18. **post diem tertium quam**: *the third day after*. — **gesta res est**: *the attempt was made*.

**XVII.** 21. **dies fefellit**: cf. p. 72, ll. 1, 2. — **Dixi modo**: in chap. X.

22. **nosse . . . erat**: *it was no trouble to know*.

27. **approperaret**: see note on p. 179, l. 5.

32. **qui**: the adverb.

33. **Ut rogasset**: A. 313. a, 266. c; B. 308; G. 608; H. 586. II; W. 571.

4. **Quaesierit**: see note on *sit*, p. 121, l. 10.

181 8. **testimonio**: an attempt to invalidate the testimony of Causinius in this case by calling to mind his perjury at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. It was by his evidence that he had entertained Clodius upon the night in question at his home at Interamna that Clodius tried to establish the alibi which Cicero himself disproved. See Introd., p. 34.

10. **in Albano**: i.e. at his villa on the Appian Way near the Alban Mount.

**XVIII.** 14. **liberatur non profectus esse**: *is cleared of the charge that he set out, is proved not to have set out*.

15. **quippe . . . erat**: since, according to the statement of Causinius, Clodius intended to spend the night at his Alban estate.

18. **hac rogatione**: i.e. the bill instituting the court for the trial of Milo.

24. **occurrit illud**: *this objection meets me*, an instance of *occupatio*, i.e. the anticipation of an opponent's argument.

30. **Una**: sc. *cum Clodio*. — **obsignavi**: a Roman will was written and sealed like a letter. See Introd., p. 45. The witnesses signed their names near their seals.

182 **XIX.** 1. **Age**: see note on p. 139, l. 5. — **sit factum**: see note on *sit*, p. 121, l. 10. — **properaret, coniceret**: subj. of characteristic.

2. **adferebat**: its subject is *quod heres erat*.

3. **properato**: A. 292. b; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 477. III.

12. **muta . . . ostendisset**: notice the oxymora. — **indicasset, ostendisset**: contrary to fact as well as causal.

15. **Etruria**: cf. p. 173, l. 10, and the note.

16. **Quod ut sciret**: *now, granting that he knew*. For *ut sciret*, see note on p. 180, l. 33; and for this use of *quod*, see note on p. 169, l. 10.

17. **suspicari debuit**: see note on *duci*, p. 69, l. 16.

19. **tangeret**: causal. — **ante**: i.e. before Clodius reached his Alban estate.

PAGE 182

20. **eo in loco quo . . . esset**: i.e. some favorable spot between Rome and the estate of Clodius.

23. **ad**: *with reference to.*

27. **nihil auditum**: *nothing of this sort had been heard.* A few years before this, Cicero himself had written in a letter that Milo boasted that he would kill Clodius.

30. **exiturum**: sc. *se*, which may have been omitted because of the preceding *prae se*.

31. **dissimulasse**: *had concealed the fact.* — **nullius rei**: *in no respect.*

183 **XX.** 1. **caput**: *the most important point.* — **locus**: notice the emphasis given to this word by placing it first instead of *utri*. — **ad insidias**: belongs with *aptior*.

3. **etiam**: *still.*

4. **insanas**: so characterized on account of their extravagant size.

5. **hominum mille**: A. 94. e. N.; B. 80. 5. a; G. 293; H. 168. 1; W. 133. — **adversari**: gen. of possession.

6. **superiorem**: *at an advantage.*

9. **Res loquitur ipsa**: *the facts speak for themselves.* — **quae**: we should expect *quod* with the clause *Res loquitur ipsa* for its antecedent.

12. **Quid horum**: *which one of these things.*

13. **vestitus**: the **paenula** was a heavy cloak which did not permit the free use of the arms. — **vehiculum**: the **raeda** was a cumbrous traveling-carriage holding several persons with their baggage.

14. **Quid minus promptum**: *what could be less ready* (i.e. than Milo).

15. **uxore**: the ablative of means is used instead of the ablative of agent because it was not his wife but her presence that hindered him.

16. **subito**: notice that the position of this word makes it clear that the following **cur** means *cur subito*. — **Vesperi**: cf. p. 174, l. 5.

17. **qui convenit**: *how did this fit in, what was the sense of this.* — **id temporis**: see note on p. 73, l. 8.

18. **Alsiensi**: a villa near Alsium, an old town on the coast of Etruria.

19. **esse**: sc. *eum*.

20. **hic**: i.e. Milo.

**XXI.** 24. **Graeculi**: a diminutive used to express contempt. See note on p. 173, l. 32.

PAGE 183

25. **castra Etrusca**: there was a story that Clodius had started to join the Catilinarians at Faesulae, but turned back. It may be, however, that Cicero refers here to the depredations of Clodius in Etruria; cf. p. 173, l. 10.

29. **nisi . . . diceres**: *except such as one might say had been picked man by man.* This is a reference to the custom of selecting a certain number of men of recognized valor for a desperate undertaking and then allowing each of them to choose another on whom he could absolutely rely, and so on. Cf. Caes. *Bell. Gall.* 1. 48, *Quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant.* — **diceres**: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

184

4. **quanto illi odio esset**: *how bitterly he was hated by him.* See note on p. 149, l. 1.

5. **maximis . . . addictam**: *had been put up for sale as a good investment and almost knocked down.* By **maximis praemiis** are meant the rewards that the death of Milo would bring to Clodius. The construction is probably ablative of price.

8. **Martemque communem**: *and the impartiality of Mars.* Cf. Homer, *Iliad*, 18. 309, "The war-god is alike to all and a slayer of him that would slay"; and Ecclesiastes 9. 11, "The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong."

9. **spoliantem iam**: *the man already stripping his enemy of his arms.* — **perculit ab abiecto**: *struck him down by the hand of his prostrate foe.*

15. **manu misit**: immediately after the murder Milo freed the slaves who had been with him at the time. Only slaves could be put to the torture, and the prosecution charged that Milo had taken this means of insuring that his slaves should not give evidence against him.

18. **Quid quaeris**: *what is it that you wish to find out.*

19. **Nihil ad tortorem**: *the torturer has nothing to do with that.*

**XXII**. 23. **cur . . . praemiis**: *why he did not reward them more generously.*

24. **nescis . . . reprehendere**: *you don't know how to criticize an enemy's action.*

30. **Etsi**: see note on p. 167, l. 19. — **id**: i.e. the mere fact that he escaped death. — **non tanti**: equivalent to *minoris*, and so followed by **quam**. For the case of *tanti*, see note on p. 80, l. 1.

185

3. **esse praemium persolutum**: notice that this construction is equivalent to the preceding *quod satiavit*.

5. **urgent**: *compromise.* — **nunc**: *but recently.* The meaning is that the examination had not been held until long after the murder.

PAGE 185

6. **atrio Libertatis**: this hall stood near the Forum, between the Capitoline and Quirinal hills, and was used for the transaction of public business, especially by the censors. — **Rogas**: *can you ask*.

7. **Appius**: Appius Claudius, the nephew of Clodius, had caused his uncle's slaves, who had fallen to him by inheritance, to be tortured in order to obtain testimony against Milo.

8. **Ab Appio**: *from the house of Appius*.

9. **ut fuit in Clodium**: this refers to the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. So also **propius . . . penetrarat** below is an allusion to that act of sacrilege.

13. **non quin posset**: A. 321. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. II. 2; W. 547.

16. **Heus**: Cicero at this point describes the examination as he imagines it. — **Rufio**: many of the Roman slaves came from northern countries and had light hair, and on the stage slaves were always represented as red-headed.

17. **verbi causa**: *any name will do*. — **cave mentiare**: A. 269. a. 3; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 2; W. 496. 3. — **sis**: equivalent to *si vis, if you please*.

18. **Certa crux**: *he is sure to be crucified*. This was a common punishment of slaves. — **Sperata libertas**: *there is hope of freedom*.

19. **Subito abrepti**: *even when slaves have been arrested without warning*.

**XXIII.** 30. **Neque solum sed etiam**: notice the various ways in which this idea is expressed in this sentence.

32. **eius**: i.e. Pompey.

33. **omnem Italiae pubem**: Pompey had called out all men of military age throughout Italy.

186

2. **causae suae**: *in the justice of his cause*.

4. **in utramque partem**: *in either direction*.

12. **imperitorum**: this is usually explained as meaning *who did not know him*, but perhaps it means rather *men of poor judgment*. Cf. p. 82, l. 21.

13. **illud**: explained by the clause *ut . . . inimicum*.

14. **tanti**: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. R.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

17. **non dubitaturum quin cederet**: A. 332. g. N. 2; B. 298. b; G. 555. R. 3.

21. **illa portenta**: *the monsters associated with him*.

22. **miseros civis**: acc. in exclamation.

25. **illa**: *those predictions*.

PAGE 186 **XXIV**. 27. **Quae . . . sustinuit**: *as to those charges which were afterward heaped upon him, charges which would have overwhelmed any one burdened with the consciousness of even ordinary misdeeds, how boldly he faced them.*

33. **indicabatur**: A. 330. b. 1; B. 332; G. 528; H. 611; W. 631. 3.

187 2. **Ocriculanam**: Milo had a villa at Ocriculum, a town in Umbria on the Tiber. — **Tiberi**: A. 258. g; B. 218. 9; G. 389. — **domus . . . referta**: there seems to be an anacoluthon here. Cicero neglects the intervening *dicebant*, and returns to the personal passive construction of *indicabatur*. Probably **arma . . . Tiberi** is also in the personal passive construction.

3. **clivo Capitolino**: see map, p. 75. — **malleolorum**: see note on p. 83, l. 16.

9. **popa**: a priest's attendant, who led the victim to the altar and slew it by a blow with a hammer or ax. According to Asconius, the person referred to was a *sacrificulus* (*priest*). Cicero speaks of him as a mere *popa*, whose testimony carries little weight.

10. **circo maximo**: the *Circus Maximus*, in which were held chariot-races, hunts of wild beasts, and similar sports, was situated in the depression between the Palatine and Aventine hills.

11. **coniurasse**: sc. *se*, which may be omitted because *se* and *sibi* have just been used of the *popa*.

13. **hortos**: probably on *Mons Pincius*, the so-called *collis hortorum*, north of the Quirinal.

19. **aliquid**: used instead of *quid* for emphatic contrast with *omnia*.

21. **nuntiabatur**: see note on p. 186, l. 33.

22. **celebri loco**: i.e. the *Via Sacra*, where Caesar, who was *pontifex maximus*, occupied the *Regia* as his official residence. See note on p. 178, l. 12. — **audiebatur**: *the story was listened to.*

188 1. **Nudavit se**: under ordinary circumstances this would have been sacrilegious, since it took place *in sanctissimo templo*.

**XXV**. 5. **si metuitur . . . perhorrescimus**: *if Milo is still an object of fear, it is no longer this accusation that he murdered Clodius that we* (i.e. Milo and Cicero himself) *dread, but the effect of your suspicions.*

7. **ea voce . . . possis**: Pompey was not present at the trial, but remained with the troops which had been stationed at the *Aerarium* to overawe the mob and maintain order.

19. **sanares, confirmares**: A. 287. 1; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548. Notice that *sanares* applies to *aegras*, *confirmares* to *labantis*.

PAGE

20. **locus**: according to Asconius, Milo was refused admittance by Pompey when he sought an audience in order that he might justify himself. 188

21. **neminem**: often used instead of *nullus* with such words as *vir*, *civis*.

22. **nullum umquam**: see note on p. 177, l. 26.

26. **capitis**: see note on *Privato Milone et reo*, p. 179, l. 7.

28. **probaret**: A. 308. a; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; W. 558. Cf. *inhaesisset*.

31. **ne**: see note on p. 86, l. 22. — **ita . . . consuevit**: *was born with such a disposition and is accustomed so to act*, i.e. Milo makes his own fortunes subordinate to the good of his country.

32. **Magne**: see Introd., p. 30. — **Antestaretur**: i.e. Milo would have called Pompey to witness that he was sacrificing himself for his sake and the sake of Rome.

**XXVI**. 1. **vitae ratio**: *the course of life*. 189

2. **infidelitates**: the plural is used to denote repeated acts manifesting *faithlessness*. In this use the abstract singular is often the best rendering.

3. **quam . . . simulationes**: *how fitted to the moment are the pretenses*.

5. **salutaribus**: here equivalent to *salvis*.

6. **motu . . . temporum**: *on account of some change in the political situation*. This came only three years later in the outbreak of the civil war.

7. **experti**: *from experience*.

11. **rei publicae**: *statecraft*.

13. **versiculo**: the diminutive is used to intensify the contrast — one short sentence giving the consuls unlimited power. See Introd., p. 53. — **satis armati, nullis armis datis**: oxymoron.

14. **hunc**: repeats *Cn. Pompeium*, l. 10, for the sake of clearness.

15. **exspectaturum fuisse**: the indirect form of the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis of which is implied in **in eius consiliis vindicandis**, *if it had been a question of punishing the measures of a man*.

18. **oporteret, liceret**: subj. of characteristic.

19. **Quod . . . sedet**: *in sitting*. — **in illo loco atque . . . circumfusus**: see note on p. 188, l. 7.

21. **ut condemnetis**: the infinitive is more common with *cogere*.

24. **hesternam contionem**: see note on p. 165, l. 3.

**XXVII**. 30. **Sp. Maelium**: see note on p. 69, l. 22.

2. **Ti. Gracchum**: see note on p. 69, l. 18. — **per seditionem**: 190

PAGE 190

the law by which Gracchus secured the removal of his colleague M. Octavius from office because of his opposition to the agrarian reforms was plainly a violation of the constitutional rights of the tribunes of the people.

5. **adulterium**: see note on *stupro*, p. 168, l. 16.

8. **sorore**: the divorced wife of Lucullus.

9. **iuratus**: *under oath*, as a witness at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. — **quaestionibus**: this does not refer to the trial of Clodius, but to the investigation of Clodia's conduct by her husband.

10. **civem**: i.e. Cicero himself.

12. **servorum armis**: i.e. they had controlled the *comitia* which passed the decree of banishment.

13. **regna dedit, ademit**: Brogitarus, the son-in-law of King Deiotarus of Galatia, was given the title of king by a law proposed by Clodius, whose influence had been bought. Another law of Clodius' tribuneship deprived Ptolemaeus, who had given Clodius offense, of his kingdom of Cyprus, which was then annexed to Rome. — **partitus est**: Piso and Gabinius, the consuls of 58 B.C., entered into an agreement with Clodius, in accordance with which they supported his tribunician measures and he in return had the people pass a bill granting them the provinces they desired. For the constitutional way of assigning the provinces, see Introd., p. 64.

15. **civem**: i.e. Pompey. Cf. Cic. *Sest.* 32. 69, *Initur consilium de interitu Cn. Pompei, quo patefacto ille inclusus domi tam diu fuit quam diu inimicus meus in tribunatu.*

16. **aedem Nympharum**: the temple in which the censors' lists of citizens were kept. It was probably burned during the riots which preceded the banishment of Cicero. The statement here implies that Clodius committed this crime in order to gain an opportunity of entering upon the new lists that would have to be prepared the names of friends who did not possess the citizenship, or because the records might be used against him as evidence of election frauds.

19. **calumnia**: a legal term denoting a false and malicious prosecution. To undertake such a prosecution was a punishable offense. See note on p. 74, l. 30.

20. **vindiciis, sacramentis**: these also are legal terms. The former is used of the formal assertion of ownership; the latter denotes the sum of money which the parties to a suit were required to deposit, and which in the case of the loser was forfeited to the state.

22. **Etruscos**: cf. p. 173, l. 10.

31. **cui viro**: *a man like him*. His treatment of such a man as

Furfanius is mentioned as showing his audacity more clearly than his threats against a woman or a mere youth. PAGE 190

34. **ausum esse**: we should expect *ausus est*, but there is an anacoluthon, and the infinitive is used as if in indirect discourse after *dicam*.

1. **mortuum**: *a corpse*, object of *inlaturum*. — **qua invidia**: i.e. *cuius rei invidia*. The meaning is that Furfanius would be suspected of murder. 191

4. **vestibulum**: a court in front of a Roman residence, bounded in the rear by the main building, and separated on the sides from the neighboring property either by walls or colonnades or by wings used for domestic purposes or occupied by shops. — **sororis**: probably the notorious Clodia who was suspected of having poisoned her husband, Q. Metellus Celer, the praetor of 63 B.C. Her residence on the Palatine adjoined that of her brother. She has attained immortality as the Lesbia to whom Catullus addressed many of his poems.

6. **omni aditu et limine**: *all approach and entrance to her house.*

**XXVIII.** 9. **nescio quo modo**: *somehow or other*, i.e. *incredible as it may seem.*

11. **Quae vero**: contrasted with *haec quidem*, l. 7.

12. **potuissetis**: i.e. had Clodius not been slain. — **Imperium**: i.e. if he had been elected to the praetorship, for which he was a candidate at the time of his death.

26. **esset vero timendum**: ironical.

3. **esse visuros**: *will live to see.* — **vivo P. Clodio**: as *visuros fuisse* indicates, the abl. abs. implies unreality. 192

6. **viro**: i.e. Pompey.

**XXIX.** 13. **libentius quam verius**: *with more willingness than truth.* A. 192; B. 240. 4; G. 299; H. 499.

14. **esse debebat**: sc. *odium meum.*

15. **in communi . . . meum**: *my personal hatred hardly exceeded the average.*

20. **sic . . . videmus**: i.e. in thought we can bring whatever we wish before our mental vision and hold it for contemplation, as we discern those things which we see with our bodily eyes.

22. **sed ita, si**: *but only under the condition that.*

23. **Quid vultu extimuistis**: *what means this look of terror.*

27. **ab inferis excitare**: cf. p. 92, ll. 26, 27.

28. **propter amicitiam**: see note on p. 171, l. 22.

4. **Athenis**: with special reference doubtless to the honors paid to Harmodius and Aristogiton, the assassins of the tyrant Hipparchus. 193

PAGE 193

5. **cantus, carmina**: *cantus* refers to the act or manner of rendering a song, *carmen* to its contents. Cf. English "singing" and "song." Here, however, *cantus* may be used of hymns, *carmina* of lyric poems.

6. **Prope . . . consecrantur**: cf. p. 97, l. 12, and the note.

**XXX**. 13. **id**: i.e. that he killed Clodius in self-defense.

18. **qui**: the adverb. — **sua**: refers to *cuiquam*, the logical subject.

19. **minus**: construe with *grata*. It is practically equivalent to *non*.

24. **nostra gloria, periculum et invidiam nostram**: notice the emphasis given by the chiasmus.

28. **mulier**: not *femina*, but *mulier* is used in contrast with *vir*.

32. **Populi grati**: see note on p. 164, l. 16.

194 1. **viri fortis**: the same construction as *Populi grati*.

3. **Ahala, Nasica, Opimius, Marius**: the same stock illustrations that we have found Cicero using so many times before. See notes on pp. 69, 70.

5. **conscientia**: *clear conscience*.

**XXXI**. 14. **neque**: does not negative the first member only, but the whole sentence (*there is not in these bodies of ours a something which is not present in this movement of nature*). While grammatically coördinate, the first member is logically subordinate (*since there is in these bodies of ours a something which has vigor and sentience, it cannot be that it is not present in this movement of nature*).

22. **cui . . . iniecit**: 'Whom the gods would destroy, they first make mad.' Cf. p. 108, ll. 4, 5.

23. **vinceretur**: while grammatically dependent on *mentem iniecit ut*, logically *vinceretur* depends on *auderet* (*and so he was defeated*).

28. **commosse**: contracted from *commovisse*.

31. **aequales**: *coevals*.

33. **substructionum insanis molibus**: cf. p. 183, l. 4.

195 3. **monte**: i.e. *Mons Albanus*. The shrine of Jupiter Latiaris on this mount had been the religious center of the Latin league, and here each year the consuls celebrated the Feast of the Latins (*feriae Latinae*).

18. **iudicio illo nefario**: see Introd., p. 7.

**XXXII**. 21. **Nec vero non**: *most assuredly, too*.

22. **imaginibus**: see note on p. 176, l. 18. — **cantu**: i.e. the *music* of flutes and horns in the funeral procession. — **ludis**: i.e.

theatrical representations or gladiatorial shows given in honor of the deceased by his relatives. PAGE 195

23. **lamentis**: i.e. those of women hired for this purpose. They sang a dirge in the procession. — **laudationibus**: see note on p. 176, l. 19.

26. **clarissimorum virorum formas**: i.e. the *imagines* of the ancestors of Clodius.

27. **mortem eius**: used for *eum mortuum* for the sake of parallelism with *vita*.

28. **in quo . . . damnata**: i.e. the *Curia*. Cf. p. 190, ll. 7, 8.

1. **resciderat**: i.e. by banishing their author he had *annulled* the measures taken against the Catilinarians. 196

2. **bona diripuerat, domum incenderat**: after the passage of the bill exiling him, Cicero was regarded as an outlaw, his property was confiscated, his house on the Palatine burned, and his villas at Tusculum and Formiae plundered. But upon his return, his property was restored to him, and compensation for his losses was granted him from the public treasury. — **liberos, coniugem**: cf. Cic. *Sest.* 24. 54, *Vexabatur uxor mea, liberi ad necem quaerebantur.*

4. **magistratuum**: probably an exaggerated reference to the attacks on Sestius, Fabricius, and Caecilius. See p. 178, ll. 18–22.

6. **domum . . . incenderat**: when the work of restoring Cicero's house on the Palatine was begun, Clodius at the head of an armed band attacked and drove off the workmen, and set fire to the adjoining house of Quintus Cicero.

7. **multos**: see the instances given at the bottom of p. 190 and the top of p. 191.

9. **capere**: cf. p. 149, l. 15.

11. **incidebantur**: i.e. as if they had already been passed. — **leges . . . addicerent**: it has been generally supposed that Cicero refers to Clodius' proposal to allow freedmen to vote in all the tribes instead of only the four city tribes. As each tribe had one vote, determined by a majority of the tribe, the proposed change would have greatly increased the political influence of the freedmen. It is possible, however, that Cicero insinuates that Clodius intended a general emancipation of the slaves. See note on *legum*, p. 176, l. 8.

13. **quod quidem adamasset**: A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. R. 1; H. 591. 3; W. 589.

17. **Illum ipsum**: i.e. Pompey.

18. **novo reditu in gratiam**: see note on p. 171, l. 22.

**XXXIII.** 25. **circumscripsisset**: *would have kept within bounds*. Cf. *in praetore coërcendo*, l. 27.

PAGE
196 30. **consularem**: i.e. Cicero's.

31. **teneret**: sc. *si viveret*.

32. **legibus Clodianis**: laws actually passed on his initiative would be called *leges Clodiae*. — **servos . . . fecisset**: see note on l. 11.

197 1. **homo effeminatus**: used concessively.

6. **uno . . . duce**: i.e. Sextus Clodius. See note on p. 176, l. 8.

8. **aram . . . gentium**: since the senate had charge of all foreign relations.

14. **quam**: *whose authority*.

198 6. **falcibus**: to tear down the steps leading up to the temple and thereby render it impregnable. Cf. Cic. *Sest.* 15. 34, *Arma in templum Castoris palam comportabantur, gradus eiusdem templi tollebantur*. Temples were never built on the surface of the ground, but were raised on a substructure. — **Castoris**: see note on p. 170, l. 28.

8. **silentio**: for which reason the attack made by the followers of Clodius was the less justifiable. — **M. Caelius**: see Introd., p. 37.

11. **hac**: modifies both *invidia* and *fortuna singulari*.

**XXXIV.** 13. **de causa, extra causam**: see Argument, p. 347.

16. **ipse non implorat**: Quintilian praises the art with which Cicero pleads in behalf of Milo, while representing it as inconsistent with Milo's character to plead for himself. — **etiam repugnante hoc**: *even against his will.*

17. **Nolite hoc minus ei parcere**: *do not be the less merciful to him on this account.*

20. **haud scio an**: cf. *nescio an*, p. 114, l. 31, and the note.

24. **servare**: a reference to the custom of allowing the spectators at the games to determine whether the life of a wounded gladiator should be spared. — **eorum, nos**: see note on p. 121, l. 4.

32. **quoquo modo**: *however.*

199 4. **labores**: the use of the accusative in exclamations with *O* is more common in Cicero. The nominative is used here because *labores* is the subject of the thought (*alas, how fruitless have proved the tasks I have undertaken*).

6. **quem**: i.e. *cuius auctoritatem*. — **exstinctum**: the alliance of Clodius with Gabinius and Piso practically left the state at the mercy of these three men. See note on *partitus est*, p. 190, l. 13. — **acceperam**: *I had found*, i.e. upon entering into office.

12. **tui**: as to Cicero's relations with the *equites*, see note on p. 125, l. 2. In **senatus, equites, municipiorum, Italiae**, reference is made to the supporters of Milo in his efforts to secure the recall of Cicero from exile.

PAGE 199

13. **studia municipiorum**: with reference to such action as that taken by Capua (see note on p. 178, l. 33). — **Italiae voces**: see note on p. 178, l. 22.

14. **vox atque defensio**: hendiadys.

**XXXV.** 18. **quo**: A. 199. a; B. 250. 5; G. 617; H. 399. 5; W. 302. 1. In our passage, however, it is possible to understand *eum esse*.

20. **Plebem**: *as to the plebs*.

21. **eam**: i.e. *plebem*, object of *flecteret* and *deleniret*.

23. **tribus suis patrimoniis**: one from his father, another from T. Annius, his maternal grandfather, who had adopted him, the third perhaps from his mother or his wife Fausta.

24. **muneribus**: i.e. *ludis gladiatoriis*, by which Milo strove according to custom to gain the good-will and the votes of the people. Cicero in *Quint. Frat.* 3. 8. 6 censures Milo for his extravagance (*Ludos apparat magnificentissimos, sic, inquam, ut nemo sumptuosiores; stulte bis terque, non postulatos*).

26. **vestrorum ordinum**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

29. **praeconis**: the result of an election was proclaimed by a herald. For the election here referred to, see note on p. 173, l. 7. — **quam minime desiderarit**: Cicero represents Milo as feeling no disappointment that he had failed through a technicality to obtain the consulship, since he desired only the approval of his fellow-citizens, which they had indicated by their votes.

32. **facinoris . . . crimen**: i.e. the suspicion that he had plotted against Pompey or the state, not the charge that he murdered Clodius.

200

5. **quibus . . . fuerit**: *who for this cause have been honored*.

7. **esset**: notice the change to secondary sequence.

10. **absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus**: oxymora.

15. **invidiae meae**: *to kindle hatred of me*, dat. after *subiciantur*. Cf. p. 84, l. 4, and p. 97, l. 16.

18. **Etruriae**: all Etruria celebrated the death of Clodius, or so at any rate Cicero would have the jury believe. — **Centesima et altera**: *the one hundred and second*. The reckoning is perfectly exact; the year 52 B.C. had an intercalary month of twenty-three days.

**XXXVI.** 24. **tu**: sc. *loquebaris*.

26. **es**: *cum* is sometimes used with the indicative in dependence upon an expression of emotion, in which case it is equivalent to the more common *quod* and may be translated in the same way (*in that you have this spirit*).

PAGE 200 32. **etsi . . . tantus**: *and yet what sorrow can be so great as this.*

33. **quanti . . . feceritis**: *how much you have always made of me, how kindly you have always treated me.*

201 7. **potentium**: especially Pompey.

12. **deposco**: sc. *mihi*.

**XXXVII.** 19. **naturae finem**: cf. p. 114, l. 7.

22. **virtutem**: the abstract for the concrete.

29. **Revocare tu me, ego te retinere**: notice how the antithesis is strengthened by the juxtaposition of the pronouns and the prominence of *Revocare*.

32. **abes**: Quintus Cicero was in Gaul as one of Caesar's legates.

33. **temporum illorum**: i.e. Cicero's troubles in 58 and 57 B.C. — **Me potuisse**: sc. *respondebo*.

202 2. The manuscripts are corrupt here, and the doubtful portion has been omitted. — **Quodnam . . . dolores**: an attempt to make it appear that his failure to secure a verdict for his client would be due to the animosity of those who had favored Catiline. Cicero aims to identify in this way Milo's cause with the cause of good government.

4. **indagavi . . . exstinxi**: asyndeton and climax. Notice that *exstinxi* can go with *indicia* only by zeugma.

9. **qui**: the adverb.

**XXXVIII.** 12. **dixerim**: *I would say it.* A. 311. b; B. 280. 2; G. 257; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485.

13. **viveret**: we should expect *ut viveret* after *fecissent*, but there is an anacoluthon due to the parenthesis.

18. **patriae**: dative.

24. **miseram, si amiserit**: notice the assonance.

27. **id audeatis**: sc. *indicare*.

28. **is**: i.e. Pompey. — **probabit**: a statement hardly in agreement with the facts. Cf. Velleius Paterculus, 2. 47. 4, *Milonem reum non magis invidia facti quam Pompei damnavit voluntas*.

## IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA DECIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 37–40.

203 **I.** 5. **saga**: it was a custom of the Romans to manifest the anxiety occasioned by a threatening war by assuming the military cloak in place of the usual *toga*, the garb of peace.

13. **deinde . . . prodeamus**: Cicero's opinion as to what will

have to be done, not a part of the resolution of Servilius. — **Nos vero**: contrasted with *ista sententia*. PAGE 203

24. **hanc**: sc. *sententiam*.

25. **Vos vero**: contrasted with *quosdam*, l. 18.

**II.** 1. **legati . . . civitatis**: on January 5, three ex-consuls were sent by the senate to treat with Antony, but their mission was unsuccessful. 204

2. **parricidae**: *traitor*. Cf. p. 77, l. 6.

8. **Caesar**: i.e. Octavianus.

9. **per se**: *on his own responsibility*. The senate had up to this time given him no authority. See Introd., p. 14.

10. **pestibus . . . liberasset**: this refers to his activity against Antony before the beginning of actual hostilities. See Introd., p. 14.

14. **dolorem**: his natural *resentment* against Brutus as one of the assassins of Caesar. — **domesticum**: *personal*.

16. **Quid . . . aliud**: *what other object did Gaius Pansa have in view*. Hirtius had first taken the field against Antony, while his colleague Pansa remained at Rome to see to the levying of troops and the raising of supplies.

25. **spei . . . reservari**: construe *spei* with *fructum, rei et evento* with *reservari*.

29. **propraetore**: i.e. Octavianus.

30. **si ante**: *after*.

**III.** 32. **duobus**: sc. *proeliis*. On April 15, three battles were fought by the opposing forces. Pansa, who was coming from Rome with his army of raw recruits to join Hirtius and Octavianus, was attacked by Antony near Forum Gallorum, a small town between Bononia and Mutina. Antony gained some advantage, and Pansa received a mortal wound. As the forces of Antony were being led off, however, Hirtius came up, and a second engagement followed, in which Antony was completely routed. Octavianus, meanwhile, who had been left by Hirtius in command of the camp, successfully defended it from an attack made by a detachment of Antony's army.

4. **tremere**: explained by *dubitantis . . . figantur*. 205

8. **De improbis**: sc. *supplicationem decernendam censeo*. — **inquit**: i.e. Servilius.

1. **quattuor consulibus**: i.e. the two consuls of the year 43 B.C. and L. Munatius Plancus and Decimus Brutus, who were considered consuls elect since they had been designated by Julius Caesar for the consulship of 42 B.C. Plancus, now governor of Transalpine Gaul, had taken no part in the struggle against Antony and soon 206

PAGE 206 afterward went over to him, but at the time of the delivery of this oration he was promising his loyal support to the senate.

5. **facinus**: P. Cornelius Dolabella, the son-in-law of Cicero, and after Caesar's death Antony's colleague in the consulship, while on his way to Syria to wrest that province from Cassius, seized at Smyrna the proconsul of the province of Asia, C. Trebonius, one of the assassins of Caesar, subjected him to cruel tortures, and put him to death. Cicero's statement as to Antony's share in the deed (**suo consilio**) is a malicious exaggeration, for though he had expressed his approval of the murder in a letter to Hirtius and Octavianus, he had neither planned it nor assisted in its execution. Dolabella was unsuccessful in his struggle with Cassius, and committed suicide to avoid falling into his hands. — **barbaria**: cf. p. 109, l. 8.

7. **hoc templo**: this session of the senate was held in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline.

8. **Parmensium**: Antony had occupied Parma, a town on the *Via Aemilia* near Mutina, for strategic reasons.

12. **L. Antonius**: the brother of Antony.

**IV.** 25. **huius urbis**: sc. *eum esse*.

27. **Saxa**: L. Decidius Saxa, a Celtiberian by birth, at one time *metator castrorum* under Caesar, now a centurion in Antony's service.

29. **rumoribus**: it had first been reported at Rome that Antony had won a great victory, and his adherents in the city (**domesticis hostibus**) were emboldened to meet and consider plans for turning it over to him.

31. **larem**: see note on *aras Penatium*, p. 119, l. 25.

207 6. **numerum dierum**: see note on p. 103, l. 27.

7. **tribus ducibus**: i.e. Pansa, Hirtius, and Octavianus.

10. **his**: *the past.* — **ut non appellaretur**: *without his being called.*

208 **V.** 5. **consuetudine**: a successful general might obtain the title of *imperator* by a vote of the senate or by acclamation on the field of battle. Cicero means that the senate conferred the title for every little military success in these latter days.

8. **hostes domestici**: see note on p. 206, l. 29.

11. **hoc templum**: see note on p. 206, l. 7. The triumphal procession of a victorious general ascended to this temple, where the general then offered sacrifices to Jove.

12. **hesterno die**: see Introd., p. 39.

20. **Tu . . . te**: *are you then boasting of yourself.* — **dixerit**: A. 311. a; B. 280. 1; G. 257. 2; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485. See also note on *Quaeres*, p. 155, l. 27.

PAGE

26. **Parilibus**: the feast of the *Parilia* or *Palilia*, in honor of the goddess Pales, one of the ancient Italian divinities, the protectress of shepherds and their flocks, was celebrated on April 21, which was regarded as the date of the founding of Rome. — **descensurum**: i.e. into the Forum, to assume dictatorial power. 208

27. **credo**: see note on p. 155, l. 7. — **hoc esse conlatum**: *this design was imputed.*

28. **Catilinam**: Catiline's name here stands for a class. Compare the English usage of the name Maecenas.

30. **exsisterem**: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

31. **Quibus auspiciis . . . acciperem**: constitutionally a dictator could only be appointed by a consul and after the auspices had been duly taken, and an augur might be expected to insist upon the latter requirement. See Introd., pp. 61, 62.

32. **Quemquam fuisse**: A. 274; B. 334; G. 534; H. 616. 3; W. 630. 3.

**VI.** 4. **fama**: see note on p. 206, l. 29. 209

5. **furiis, rei publicae**: dat. dependent on *infelicem.*

10. **ad me**: the citizens would look to Cicero as the leader of the opposition to Antony.

19. **Quae**: object of *patefecit.* — **res**: *the course of events.*

20. **suo tempore**: *in good time.*

23. **iam inde a consulatu meo**: *ever since my consulship.*

30. **nuntii et litterae**: announcing the defeat of Antony at Forum Gallorum.

2. **male . . . ageretur**: *for I should be in a sorry plight.* 210

4. **fecissem**: part of the advice; otherwise *feci* would have been used.

7. **Crassus**: see note on *L. Crasso*, p. 153, l. 22.

**VII.** 8. **principes**: i.e. Pompey and other leaders of the *optimates.*

10. **in tanta inopia**: *when there is such a lack.*

12. **male sentire**: *hold opinions dangerous to the state.* — **nihil omnino curare**: *are absolutely indifferent.*

16. **vitiis**: abl. of means with *contendit.*

20. **Nollem**: *I should not wish you to do this.*

24. **possim**: A. 311. a. N. 3; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; W. 485.

30. **maxime**: sc. *de nobis.* — **hoc loco**: sc. *consularium.* See Introd., p. 53.

33. **ante . . . Ianuarias**: Cicero delivered the third and fourth Philippics on this day.

1. **Kalendis Ianuariis**: the date of the fifth Philippic. 211

PAGE 211

4. **meis litteris . . . excitatos**: this was almost literally true. "In the absence of both the consuls, Cicero was allowed and encouraged to take the helm of the commonwealth. He poured forth in rapid succession his animated harangues against the public enemy; he breathed confidence into the desponding and redoubled the efforts of the valiant. Clothed in the garb of war he traversed the streets, calling for contributions to the common cause, and filling the treasury with fines demanded from the malcontents. At the same time he maintained an active correspondence with the chiefs in the provinces, assured each in turn of the constancy of all the others, and bruited far and wide the high spirit of the veterans, the devotion of the people, the fidelity of the generals, and their abundant resources" (Merivale).

6. **legatos**: sc. *missos esse*. In the fifth Philippic (**a Kalendis Ianuariis**) Cicero opposed the proposal to send a commission to treat with Antony, but it was finally adopted. See note on p. 204, l. 1.

7. **illum, hoc**: sc. *meis sententiis appellatum esse*.

10. **discessionem facere voluissent**: see Introd., p. 53. The magistrate presiding in the senate had the right to refuse to put a motion.

**VIII**. 20. **qui decrevit**: i.e. Servilius. — **imprudens**: *unwittingly*.

22. **Civile bellum . . . ultus est Sulla**: cf. p. 108, ll. 20–29, and the notes.

27. **conlega**: i.e. Julius Caesar, with whom Servilius was consul in 48 B.C.

28. **pugna Pharsalia**: i.e. the defeat of Pompey at Pharsalus, 48 B.C.

29. **referre**: sc. *ad senatum*.

30. **de Alexandria**: this refers to the suppression by Caesar of the Egyptian insurrection in 47 B.C. — **de Pharnace**: referring to the battle of Zela, 47 B.C., in which Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, was so easily defeated as to give occasion for Caesar's famous despatch, *Veni, vidi, vici*.

212

3. **non . . . genere**: cf. p. 103, ll. 27–33.

6. **Gabinium**: the consul of 58 B.C. He so disgracefully misgoverned the province of Syria that the senate recalled him and refused him a *supplicatio* for which he had the audacity to ask.

**IX**. 9. **ille**: i.e. Servilius. — **re, verbo**: *by implication, explicitly*.

10. **nomine**: i.e. *imperator*.

PAGE

12. **Quo modo enim potius**: *for how else.*

**212** 13. **nomen**: i.e. *consul.*

14. **alterum, alterum**: i.e. *consul, imperator.*

16. **rei publicae**: dative. — **Qui . . . avertit**: cf. p. 204, ll. 9–12.

18. **iugulis, membris et visceribus**: the former refers to the danger of death; the latter to the possibility of torture, or perhaps to the indignities that might be committed upon their bodies after death, as afterward happened to Cicero himself.

19. **diei**: i.e. April 15.

21. **legione Martia**: the Martial legion and the Fourth had declared for Octavianus in November. This defection was a serious loss to Antony, as they were the flower of his troops, being largely made up of Caesar's veterans.

26. **vitam reservavit**: but only for a short time. After the battle Pansa was taken to the neighboring town of Bononia, where he died from the wounds he had received.

**X.** 1. **relicto Antonio**: *having abandoned Antony's cause.* See **213** note on p. 212, l. 21.

3. **servassent**: an implication that the better class of veterans, those who had saved the money and lands given them by Julius Caesar, were to be found in the army which was endeavoring to protect the commonwealth; while the revolutionary forces of Antony were recruited from the spendthrifts who had nothing to lose.

4. **His viginti cohortibus**: i.e. the two legions just mentioned.

8. **huic**: sc. *templo*; construe with *imminentis*. — **Optimi Maximi**: see note on p. 107, l. 2.

16. **Aetas**: Octavianus was but twenty years of age.

20. **eius nominis**: i.e. *imperi.* When the senate gave him the *imperium*, it gave him the right to hope that by his achievements he might win the title of *imperator*.

**XI.** 28. **causas complectar ipsa sententia**: *I shall sum up the reasons in the motion itself.* The formal motion is given in chap. XIV.

30. **Est autem**: *it becomes, moreover.*

**214** 3. **coniungi**: sc. *cum imperatorum honore*. — **omnibus**: some are beyond the reach of rewards.

5. **restat victoribus**: i.e. the promised rewards, and even greater than have been promised, will be given upon the successful completion of the war to all who survive.

9. **iis . . . videmur**: i.e. the living. — **illud**: explained by *grata . . . profuderunt.*

PAGE 214

**XII.** 21. **Albam**: Alba Fucentia, a stronghold between fifty and sixty miles east of Rome, which the Martial legion, when it deserted Antony, occupied and held for Octavianus.

22. **hanc imitata**: *by following its example.*

23. **desiderat neminem**: *does not mourn the loss of a single man.*

24. **O fortunata mors**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 317, *Pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis;* and Hor. *Odes* 3. 2. 13, *Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.* For the case, see note on p. 199, l. 4.

27. **urbem hanc genuisse**: the myth made Romulus the son of Mars.

29. **Mars . . . solet**: in Norse mythology, Odin sends forth the Valkyrs, 'Choosers of the Slain,' to every battle-field to conduct the bravest warriors to Valhalla.

30. **ad**: equivalent to *apud.* Cf. p. 83, l. 33, and p. 114, ll. 23–26, for Cicero's treatment of the question of punishment in an after-life.

31. **vos . . . consecuti**: compare the Moslem belief that those who die fighting for the true faith enter Paradise.

215 2. **Quae**: i.e. *memoria.* For the reasoning, cf. p. 162, ll. 17–22.

15. **numquamque**: used for the more common *neque umquam.*

**XIII.** 22. **tanta praesidia**: *such valiant defenders.*

29. **impenderent, esset**: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

216 10. **qui autem . . . censeo**: a provision reminding one of the modern idea of pension.

**XIV.** 13. **Sed . . . complectar**: *but to embody finally my proposals in a formal motion.* Cf. p. 213, ll. 28, 29. Notice that the motion resembles a formal resolution of to-day in its preciseness and ponderosity.

14. **cum**: *whereas.*

17. **tironum**: these were the raw recruits which Pansa had brought from Rome. Antony did not know that Pansa had been reinforced by some veteran troops, the Martial legion and the body-guards of Hirtius and Octavianus, which Hirtius had sent to meet him, and advanced to attack him expecting an easy victory.

22. **occidione occiderit**: *cut to pieces* (*slew*) *with great slaughter.* Roman writers were fond of using together different forms of the same word, different words of the same derivation, or words similar in sound.

26. **senatum existimare**: indirect discourse depending on *censeo*, l. 13.

32. **uti . . . constituat**: also depends on *censeo*, but notice the change in meaning and construction.

PAGE 217

1. **aberunt**: i.e. from the city. — **praetor urbanus**: in the absence of the consuls the *praetor urbanus* became the chief magistrate.

2. **pulvinaria**: see note on p. 108, l. 12. Ennius in his *Annales* arranges the names of the twelve greater divinities to whom the *lectisternium* was offered in the two hexameters: —

*Iuno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,*
*Mercurius, Iovis, Neptunus, Volcanus, Apollo.*

15. **locandum**: see note on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5.

16. **quaestores urbanos**: see Introd., p. 58.

# WORD–GROUPS

## 1. √ AC, SHARP

**ā**cer, *sharp.*
**ā**criter, *sharply.*
**ac**iēs, *edge.*
**ac**uō, *sharpen.*
**ac**us, *needle.*
**ac**erbus, *sharp, bitter.*
**ac**erbē, *sharply, bitterly.*
**ac**erbitās, *bitterness.*
**ac**ervus, *heap, pile.*

## 2. √ AG, DRIVE

**ag**ō, *drive.*
**ag**itō, *set in violent motion.*
**ā**ctiō, *doing.*
**ā**ctum, *act.*
**ā**ctus, *driving, doing.*
**cōg**ō (co- + **ag**ō), *drive together, compel.*
**cōg**itō (co- + **ag**itō), *consider thoroughly.*
**cōg**itātiō, *thinking.*
**cōg**itātē, *thoughtfully.*
ex-**cōg**itō, *think out.*
ex-**ig**ō, *drive out, finish.*
prōd-**ig**us, *wasteful.*
red-**ā**ctus, *brought back, reduced.*
sub-**ig**ō, *drive under, subdue.*
trāns-**ig**ō, *carry through.*
nāv-**ig**ō (√ NAV), *sail.*
nāv-**ig**ātiō, *sailing.*
**ag**er, *field.*
**ag**rārii, *the agrarian party.*
**ag**restis, *rustic.*
**ag**ri-cola (√ COL), *farmer.*

## 3. √ AID, BURN

**aed**is, *fireplace, building, temple.*
**aed**i-ficō, *build.*
**aed**i-ficium (√ FAC), *building.*
**aed**īlis, *aedile.*
**aes**tās, *summer.*
**aes**tus, *heat.*

## 4. √ AL, ALI, OTHER

**alter**, *the other of two.*
**alter**nus, *alternate.*
**alter**-uter, *one or the other.*
**ali**us, *another, other.*
**ali**ter, *otherwise.*
**ali**-unde, *from another quarter.*
**ali**ēnus, *another's, strange.*
**ali**ēni-gena (√ GEN), *foreigner.*
**ali**-quis, *some one or other.*
**ali**-quō, *somewhere or other.*
**ali**-quandō, *at some time or other.*
**ali**-quantus, *considerable.*
**ali**-quantō, *considerably.*
**ali**-quot, *several.*

## 5. √ AM, LOVE

**am**ō, *love.*
**am**or, *love.*
ad-**am**ō, *fall in love with.*
**am**īcus, *friend.*
**am**īcitia, *friendship.*
in-**im**īcus, *enemy.*
in-**im**īcitia, *enmity.*
**am**oenitās, *beauty.*

6. √ AN, BREATHE

**an**ima, *breath, life.*
**an**imus, *soul, spirit, mind.*
**an**imōsus, *spirited.*
ex-**an**imō, *deprive of breath.*
ex-**an**imātus, *exhausted.*
**an**im-ad-vertō (√ VERT), *turn one's mind to, notice.*
**an**im-ad-versiō, *attention.*
**an**hēlō, *pant.*

7. √ ANG, SQUEEZE

**ang**ō, *throttle.*
**ang**ustus, *narrow.*
**ang**ustiae, *narrows.*
**ang**ulus, *corner.*
**ang**i-portus, *lane.*

8. √ ANT, BEFORE

**ante**, *before.*
**ante**ā, *before.*
**ante**-quam, *before.*
**anti**quus, *ancient.*
**anti**quitās, *antiquity.*

9. √ AP, OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

**ap**tus, *fastened, fit.*
ad-**ip**īscor (ad + **ap**īscor, *reach after*), *obtain.*
co**ep**ī (co- + **ap**iō, *attach*), *take hold of, begin.*
**cōp**ia (for co-**op**ia), *supply.*
**cōp**iōsus, *well supplied.*
**op**ēs, *aid, wealth, power.*
**op**itulor, *assist.*
in-**op**ia, *scarcity.*
**of**-ficium (for **op**i-ficium), *service, duty.*
**of**-ficiōsus, *serviceable, dutiful.*
**op**us, *work, need.*
**op**era, *service, pains.*
**op**īnor, *suppose, think.*
**op**īniō, *conjecture.*
**opt**ō, *desire.*
ex-**opt**ō, *desire earnestly.*
**opt**ābilis, *desirable.*
**opt**imus, *best.*
**opt**imē, *best.*
**opt**imātēs, *best men, aristocrats.*

10. √ AR, FIT, JOIN

**ar**ma, *equipment, weapons.*
**ar**mō, *arm.*
**ar**mātus, *armed.*
**ar**s, *skill, art.*
**ar**ti-fex (√ FAC), *artist.*
in-**er**s, *without skill.*
in-**er**tia, *want of skill.*

11. √ ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

**arc**eō, *keep off.*
**arc**a, *chest.*
**arx** (for **arc**s), *citadel.*
co-**erc**eō (co- + **arc**eō), *confine.*
ex-**erc**eō (ex + **arc**eō), *drive, practise, train.*
ex-**erc**itus, *trained body, army.*
ex-**erc**itō, *train.*
ex-**erc**itātiō, *training.*

12. √ ARG, BRIGHT

**arg**uō, *make clear.*
**arg**ūmentum, *proof.*
**arg**ūmentor, *argue.*
co-**arg**uō, *prove.*
red-**arg**uō, *disprove.*
**arg**entum, *silver.*
**arg**enteus, *of silver.*

13. √ AV, DELIGHT, DESIRE

**av**eō, *desire.*
**av**idus, *eager.*
**av**idē, *eagerly.*
**av**āritia, *greed.*
**aud**eō, *dare.*
**aud**āx, *daring.*
**aud**ācia, *boldness.*

14. √ AV, NOTICE

**au**ris, *ear.*
**au**diō, *hear.*
ex-**au**diō, *hear plainly.*
in-**au**dītus, *unheard of.*
ob-**oe**diō (ob + **au**diō), *give ear to.*

15. √ AVG, GROW

**aug**eō, *increase.*
**auc**tor, *author.*
**auc**tōritās, *authority.*
**auc**tiō, *increase, auction.*
**auc**tiōnārius, *of auction.*
**aug**ustus, *magnificent, venerable.*
**aux**ilium, *aid.*

16. √ CAD, FALL

**cad**ō, *fall.*
**cad**āver, *corpse.*
**cās**us, *fall, accident, event.*
ac-**cid**ō, *fall upon, happen.*
con-**cid**ō, *fall down.*
ex-**cid**ō, *fall out.*
in-**cid**ō, *fall upon.*
oc-**cid**ō, *fall down.*
oc-**cid**ēns, *sunset, west.*
oc-**cās**us, *falling.*
oc-**cās**iō, *opportunity.*
**cēd**ō, *give place, yield.*
ac-**cēd**ō, *move toward.*
ac-**cess**us, *approach.*
ar-**cess**ō (ac**cēd**ō), *cause to còme, summon.*
con-**cēd**ō, *go away.*
dē-**cēd**ō, *go away from.*
dis-**cēd**ō, *go apart.*
dis-**cess**iō, *separation.*
dis-**cess**us, *parting.*
ex-**cēd**ō, *go out.*
inter-**cēd**ō, *come between.*
inter-**cess**iō, *intervention.*
prō-**cēd**ō, *go on, advance.*
prō-**cess**iō, *advance.*
re-**cess**us, *retreat.*
sē-**cēd**ō, *withdraw.*
sē-**cess**iō, *withdrawal.*
suc-**cēd**ō, *come under.*

17. √ CAL, CLA, CALL

**Kal**endae (**Cal**endae), *day of proclamation, Calends.*
con-**cil**ium, *assembly.*
con-**cil**iō, *call together, unite.*
re-con-**cil**iō, *reconcile, recover.*
**clām**ō, *cry out.*
**clām**or, *shout.*
re-**clām**ō, *cry out against.*
**clār**us, *clear, noble.*
prae-**clār**us, *very noble.*
prae-**clār**ē, *very nobly.*
dē-**clār**ō, *make clear, declare.*
**class**is, *thing summoned, fleet.*

18. √ CAL, SCAL, COVER

oc-**cult**us, *concealed.*
oc-**cult**ē, *secretly.*
oc-**cult**ō, *conceal.*
oc-**cult**ātor, *concealer.*
**clam**, *secretly.*
**col**or, *color.*
**squāl**or, *dirt.*
**squāl**eō, *be dirty.*

19. √ CAND, GLOW

**cand**idātus, *clad in white.*
in-**cend**ō, *kindle.*
in-**cend**ium, *burning.*
in-**cēns**iō, *burning.*
sus-**cēns**eō, *be incensed.*

20. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD

**cap**iō, *take.*
ac-**cip**iō, *receive, accept.*
con-**cip**iō, *take up.*
ex-**cip**iō, *take out.*
in-**cip**iō, *begin.*
in-**cept**um, *beginning.*

per-**cipiō**, *take wholly, seize, perceive.*
prae-**cipiō**, *take beforehand, anticipate.*
prae-**ceptum**, *direction, instruction.*
prae-**cipuus**, *special.*
prae-**cipuē**, *especially.*
re-**cipiō**, *take back.*
re-**ceptor**, *receiver.*
sus-**cipiō**, *undertake.*
dis-**ceptō**, *discuss, decide.*
dis-**ceptātiō**, *discussion.*
mūni-**ceps** (√ MV, 81), *inhabitant of a free town.*
mūni-**cipium**, *free town, municipality.*
parti-**ceps** (√ PAR, 89), *taking part.*
prīn-**ceps** (√ PRI), *foremost.*
prīn-**cipium**, *beginning.*
prīn-**cipātus**, *first place.*
oc-**cupō**, *seize.*
oc-**cupātus**, *engaged.*
oc-**cupātiō**, *occupying, seizure.*
**caput**, *head.*
**capitālis**, *of the head.*
**Capitōlium**, *Capitol.*
**Capitōlīnus**, *of the Capitol.*
**capillus**, *hair.*
an-**ceps** (for ambi-**ceps**), *two-headed, doubtful.*
prae-**ceps**, *headlong.*

### 21. √ CARD, LEAP

**cor**, *heart.*
con-**cors**, *harmonious.*
con-**cordia**, *harmony.*
dis-**cordia**, *discord.*
miseri-**cors** (√ MIS), *merciful.*
miseri-**cordia**, *mercy.*
re-**cordor**, *recall to mind.*
re-**cordātiō**, *recalling to mind.*

### 22. √ CAV, WATCH, WARE

**caveō**, *take care.*
**cautē**, *cautiously.*
**cautiō**, *taking care.*
**causa**, *cause.*
ac-**cūsō** (ad + causa), *accuse.*
ac-**cūsātor**, *prosecutor.*
ac-**cūsātiō**, *accusation.*
ex-**cūsō**, *excuse.*
re-**cūsō**, *refuse.*
re-**cūsātiō**, *refusal.*

### 23. √ CEL, RISE

ante-**cellō**, *surpass.*
ex-**cellō**, *surpass.*
ex-**cellēns**, *superior.*
ex-**celsus**, *high.*
**collis**, *hill.*
**Collīnus**, *of the hill.*

### 24. √ CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

**celer**, *swift.*
**celeriter**, *swiftly.*
**celeritās**, *swiftness.*
ac-**celerō**, *hasten to.*
**celeber**, *crowded.*
**celebritās**, *crowd.*
**celebrō**, *crowd.*
con-**celebrō**, *celebrate.*
per-**cellō**, *strike down.*
pro-**cella**, *storm.*
pro-**cul**, *at a distance.*
**clādēs**, *destruction.*
**gladius** (for **cladius**), *sword.*
**gladiātor**, *swordsman, gladiator.*
**gladiātōrius**, *gladiatorial.*
**currō**, *run.*
**cursus**, *running.*
**currus**, *chariot.*
**curūlis**, *of a chariot, curule.*
**curriculum**, *course.*
con-**currō**, *run together.*
con-**cursus**, *running together.*
con-**cursō**, *rush to and fro.*
ex-**cursiō**, *sally.*
oc-**currō**, *run to meet.*
oc-**cursātiō**, *running to meet.*

prae-**currō**, *run before.*
re-**currō**, *run back.*
suc-**currō**, *rush to support.*

25. √ CER, CRE, PART

**cernō**, *separate, distinguish.*
dē-**cernō**, *decide.*
dē-**crētum**, *decision, decree.*
dis-**cernō**, *separate.*
sē-**cernō**, *separate.*
**certus**, *determined, sure, reliable.*
**certē**, *certainly.*
**certō**, *with certainty.*
**certō**, *contend.*
**certāmen**, *contest, struggle.*
con-**certō**, *contend with.*
dē-**certō**, *contend, fight.*
**crīmen**, *charge, accusation.*
dis-**crīmen**, *separation, crisis.*
**crīminor**, *accuse.*
**crīminōsus**, *slanderous.*

26. √ CI, ROUSE

**cito**, *quickly.*
per-**citus**, *excited.*
**citō**, *put in quick motion, urge on.*
con-**citō**, *arouse.*
con-**citātiō**, *excitement.*
ex-**citō**, *call out, arouse.*
in-**citō**, *urge on.*
in-**citāmentum**, *incentive.*
re-**citō**, *read aloud.*
solli-**citus** (sollus, *whole*), *agitated, troubled.*
solli-**citūdō**, *anxiety.*
solli-**citō**, *stir up.*
solli-**citātiō**, *instigation.*

27. √ CIR, CURVE

**circus**, *circle, ring.*
**circum**, *around.*
**circiter**, *about.*
id-**circō**, *for this reason.*
**circum-clūdō** (√ CLAV), *close around, inclose.*
**circum-dō** (√ DA, 34), *put around.*
**circum-fundō**, *pour around.*
**circum-scrībō**, *write around, defraud.*
**circum-scrīptor**, *cheat.*
**circum-sedeō**, *sit around.*
**circum-spiciō** (√ SPEC), *look around.*
**circum-stō**, *stand around, surround.*

28. √ CLAV, LOCK

**claudō**, *close.*
circum-**clūdō**, *close around, inclose.*
ex-**clūdō**, *shut out.*
in-**clūdō**, *shut in, shut up.*
inter-**clūdō**, *shut out, shut off.*
oc-**clūdō**, *close.*

29. √ COL, TILL

**colō**, *till, inhabit.*
**colōnus**, *farmer.*
**colōnia**, *colony.*
agri-**cola** (√ AG), *tiller of the field, farmer.*
ex-**colō**, *cultivate, improve.*
re-**colō**, *cultivate again.*
**cultūra**, *cultivation.*

30. √ CRE, MAKE

**creō**, *create.*
prō-**creō**, *generate.*
re-**creō**, *make anew.*
**crēber**, *thick.*
**crēbrō**, *frequently.*
in-**crēbrēscō**, *increase.*
**crēscō**, *grow.*

31. √ CRV, RAW

**cruor**, *blood.*
**cruentus**, *blood-stained.*
**cruentō**, *stain with blood.*
**crūdēlis**, *cruel.*
**crūdēliter**, *cruelly.*
**crūdēlitās**, *cruelty.*

### 32. √ CVP, WISH

**cupiō**, *desire.*
**cupidus**, *eager.*
**cupidē**, *eagerly.*
**cupiditās**, *eagerness.*
**cupīdō**, *desire.*
con-**cupīscō**, *covet.*

### 33. √ DA, GIVE

**dō**, *give.*
**dōnum**, *gift.*
**dōnō**, *give, present.*
con-**dōnō**, *give up, forgive.*
dē-**dō**, *give up, surrender.*
dē-**ditiō**, *surrender.*
prae-**ditus**, *especially gifted.*
prō-**dō**, *give forth, betray.*
prō-**ditor**, *betrayer.*
red-**dō**, *give back, render.*
trā-**dō** (for trāns-**dō**), *give over, relate.*
sacer-**dōs**, *priest.*

### 34. √DA, PUT (only in compounds)

ab-**dō**, *put away, hide.*
ad-**dō**, *put to, add.*
circum-**dō**, *put around, surround.*
con-**dō**, *put together, found.*
abs-con-**dō**, *hide away.*
re-con-**dō**, *put away again.*
crē**dō**, *put faith in, believe.*
crē**dibilis**, *to be believed, trustworthy.*
in-crē**dibilis**, *untrustworthy.*
ē-**dō**, *put out, put forth, set forth, tell.*
man-**dō** (manus), *put in one's hands, intrust.*
man-**dātum**, *charge, commission.*
com-men-**dō**, *intrust.*
com-men-**dātiō**, *recommendation.*
per-**dō**, *destroy.*
vēn-**dō** (for vēnum-dō), *put up for sale, sell.*

### 35. √ DEC, BESEEM

**decet**, *it beseems, is fitting.*
**decus**, *grace, glory, ornament.*
dē-**decus**, *disgrace, dishonor.*
**decorō**, *adorn, beautify.*
**dignus** (for **decnus**), *worthy.*
in-**dignus**, *unworthy.*
in-**dignē**, *unworthily.*
**dignitās**, *worthiness, worth, honor.*

### 36. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

**dīcō**, *say.*
**dictum**, *saying, word.*
male-**dictum**, *evil saying, abuse.*
**dictātor**, *dictator.*
**dictātūra**, *dictatorship.*
**dictitō**, *keep saying.*
ab-**dicō**, *deny, abdicate.*
ad-**dīcō**, *assign.*
dē-**dicō**, *set apart, consecrate.*
ē-**dīcō**, *issue an edict, proclaim.*
ē-**dictum**, *edict, proclamation.*
in-**dīcō**, *proclaim, appoint.*
in-**dex**, *informer.*
in-**dicō**, *point out.*
in-**dicium**, *information.*
iū-**dex** (√ IV), *judge.*
iū-**dicō**, *judge.*
iū-**dicium**, *judgment.*
dī-iū**dicō**, *judge between, settle.*
prae-**dīcō**, *tell beforehand, predict.*
prae-**dicō**, *proclaim, assert.*
prae-**dicātiō**, *proclamation, praise.*
vin**dicō**, *claim.*
vin**dex**, *claimant, avenger.*
vin**diciae**, *claim, suit.*
**discō** (for **dicscō**), *learn.*
dē-**discō**, *unlearn, forget.*
**disciplīna**, *instruction, training.*
**doceō**, *show, teach.*
**doctus**, *learned.*
**doctrīna**, *teaching, learning.*
**documentum**, *proof, evidence.*
ē-**doceō**, *show fully.*

37. √ DIV, DI, SHINE

**dīvīnus**, *divine.*
**dīvīnitus**, *from heaven.*
**dīvīnō**, *foresee, prophesy.*
**dīvitiae**, *riches.*
**deus**, *god.*
**dea**, *goddess.*
**Iuppiter** (for **Diu**-pater), *Jupiter.*
**diēs**, *day.*
ho-**diē** (for hōc **diē**), *to-day.*
ho-**diernus**, *of to-day.*
postrī-**diē** (√ POS), *on the next day.*
prī-**diē** (√ PRI), *on the day before.*
cottī-**diē** (quot), *daily.*
cottī-**diānus**, *of every day, daily.*
bī-**duum**, *two days' time.*
trī-**duum**, *three days' time.*
**diū**, *all day, long.*
**diurnus**, *by day.*
**diūturnus**, *long continued.*
**diūturnitās**, *length of time.*

38. √ DOM, BUILD

**domus**, *house.*
**domesticus**, *of one's house, domestic.*
**domicilium**, *habitation, home.*
**dominus**, *master of a house.*
**domina**, *mistress of a house.*
**dominor**, *rule.*
**dominātiō**, *dominion.*

39. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

**duo**, *two.*
**duo**-decim, *twelve.*
**duo**-decimus, *twelfth.*
**dubius**, *doubtful.*
**dubitō**, *doubt.*
**dubitātiō**, *doubt.*
**bis** (for **dvis**), *twice.*
**bīnī**, *two each, two at a time.*
**bī**-duum (√ DIV), *two days' time.*
**bi**-partītō (√ PAR, 89), *in two parts.*
**bellum** (for **duellum**), *war.*
**bellō**, *fight.*
**bellicus**, *of war.*
**bellicōsus**, *warlike.*

40. √ DVC, LEAD

**dūcō**, *lead.*
**ductus**, *leading, command.*
**dux**, *leader.*
re-**dux**, *led back.*
ad-**dūcō**, *lead to.*
con-**dūcō**, *lead together.*
dē-**dūcō**, *lead down.*
ē-**dūcō**, *lead out.*
in-**dūcō**, *lead in.*
intrō-**dūcō**, *lead in, introduce.*
per-**dūcō**, *lead through.*
prō-**dūcō**, *lead forth.*
re-**dūcō**, *lead back.*

41. √ EM, TAKE

**emō**, *buy.*
ad-**imō**, *take away.*
ex-**emplum**, *sample, specimen, pattern.*
ex-**imius**, *exceptional, excellent.*
ex-**imiē**, *exceptionally, excellently, exceedingly.*
inter-**imō**, *kill.*
prae**emium** (for prae-**emium**), *reward.*
prō**mō** (for prō + **emō**), *bring forth.*
prō**mptus**, *brought forth, at hand, ready.*
dē-prō**mō**, *draw forth.*
ex-prō**mō**, *show forth.*
red-**imō**, *buy back.*
sū**mō** (for sub + **emō**), *take up.*
sū**mptus**, *expense.*
sū**mptuōsus**, *expensive, extravagant.*
sū**mptuōsē**, *extravagantly.*
cōn-sū**mō**, *use up.*

### 42. √ ES, BE, LIVE

**sum** (for **esum**), *be, exist.*
ab-**sum**, *be away.*
ab-**sēns**, *absent.*
ad-**sum**, *be present.*
dē-**sum**, *be wanting.*
īn-**sum**, *be in.*
inter-**sum**, *be between.*
ob-**sum**, *be in the way.*
pos-**sum** (for potis **sum**), *be able.*
pot-**ēns**, *powerful.*
pot-**entia**, *power.*
prae-**sum**, *be at the head of.*
prae-**sēns**, *present.*
prae-**sentia**, *presence.*
prō-**sum**, *be useful, aid.*
sub-**sum**, *be under.*
super-**sum**, *be over, survive.*

### 43. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

**fābula**, *tale, story.*
**fāma**, *talk, rumor.*
īn-**fāmis**, *ill spoken of, of ill repute.*
**fās**, *divine law, right.*
ne-**fās**, *contrary to divine law, sin.*
ne-**fandus**, *unmentionable, impious.*
ne-**fārius**, *impious.*
ne-**fāriē**, *impiously.*
**fātum**, *utterance, oracle, fate.*
**fātālis**, *ordained by fate.*
**fānum**, *consecrated place, temple.*
**fateor**, *confess.*
cōn-**fiteor**, *confess.*
cōn-**fessiō**, *confession.*
īn-**fitior**, *not confess, deny.*
īn-**fitiātor**, *denier.*
pro-**fiteor**, *confess openly.*
pro-**fessiō**, *declaration.*

### 44. √ FAC, MAKE

**faciō**, *make, do.*
**factum**, *deed.*
**facilis**, *easy to do.*
**facilitās**, *ease.*
**facultās**, *ability, power.*
**facinus**, *deed.*
**facinorōsus**, *criminal.*
dif-**ficilis** (dis- + **facilis**), *hard.*
dif-**ficultās**, *difficulty.*
ad-**ficiō**, *do to, treat.*
cōn-**ficiō**, *do completely, accomplish.*
cōn-**fectiō**, *finishing.*
dē-**ficiō**, *withdraw, be wanting.*
ef-**ficiō**, *make out.*
inter-**ficiō**, *kill.*
inter-**fector**, *murderer.*
per-**ficiō**, *complete, achieve.*
prae-**ficiō**, *place before.*
prae-**fectus**, *one in command.*
prae-**fectūra**, *office of prefect.*
prō-**ficiō**, *make headway, effect.*
pro-**fectō**, *for a fact, certainly.*
pro-**ficīscor**, *set out.*
pro-**fectiō**, *departure.*
re-**ficiō**, *repair.*
labe-**faciō** (√ LAB), *cause to totter.*
labe-**factō**, *cause to totter.*
lique-**faciō** (liqueō, *be fluid*), *make liquid.*
pate-**faciō** (pateō, *stand open*), *make open.*
satis-**faciō**, *satisfy.*
aedi-**ficō** (√ AID), *build.*
aedi-**ficium**, *building.*
ampli-**ficō** (amplus), *make large, increase.*
arti-**fex** (√ AR), *artificer.*
bene-**ficus**, *helpful, generous.*
bene-**ficium**, *good deed, service.*
māgni-**ficus** (√ MAG), *magnificent.*
māgni-**ficē**, *magnificently.*
male-**ficium**, *evil deed.*
mīri-**ficē** (√ MIR), *wonderfully.*
of-**ficium** (√ OP), *service, duty.*
of-**ficiōsus**, *dutiful.*
ponti-**fex** (pōns), *high priest* (originally *bridge-builder*).
sacri-**ficium** (√ SAC), *sacrifice.*

sīgni-**fic**ō (sīgnum), *make a sign, indicate.*
sīgni-**fic**ātiō, *sign, signal.*
venē-**fic**us (venēnum), *poisonous, poisoner.*

### 45. √ FEND, STRIKE

dē-**fend**ō, *ward off, defend.*
dē-**fēns**iō, *defense.*
dē-**fēns**or, *defender.*
of-**fend**ō, *strike against, offend.*
of-**fēns**iō, *offense.*
cōn-**fēst**im, *at once, immediately.*
īn-**fēst**us, *disturbed, hostile.*
mani-**fēst**us (manus), *caught, clear.*
mani-**fēst**ō, *clearly.*

### 46. √ FER, BEAR

**fer**ō, *bear, tell.*
ad-**fer**ō, *bring to.*
ante-**fer**ō, *place before.*
au-**fer**ō (for ab-**fer**ō), *carry off.*
cōn-**fer**ō, *bring together.*
dē-**fer**ō, *bring down.*
dif-**fer**ō, *carry apart.*
ef-**fer**ō, *bring out.*
īn-**fer**ō, *bring in.*
of-**fer**ō, *bring before.*
per-**fer**ō, *carry through, endure.*
prae-**fer**ō, *carry before, prefer.*
prō-**fer**ō, *bring forth.*
re-**fer**ō, *bring back, report.*
rē-**fert** (rēs), *it profits.*
suf-**fer**ō, *undergo.*
trāns-**fer**ō, *bear across.*
sīgni-**fer** (sīgnum), *standard-bearer.*
**fer**ē, *nearly, almost.*
**fer**tilis, *fruitful, fertile.*
**fors**, *chance.*
**forte**, *by chance.*
**fortasse**, *perhaps.*
**forsitan**, *perhaps.*
**fortūna**, *chance, fortune.*
**fortūnātus**, *prosperous, blessed.*
**fūr**, *thief.*
**fūrtum**, *theft.*
**fūrtim**, *by stealth, secretly.*

### 47. √ FER, FRE, HOLD, FIX

**firmus**, *strong.*
**firmō**, *make strong.*
**firmāmentum**, *prop, support.*
ad-**firmō**, *strengthen.*
cōn-**firmō**, *establish, encourage.*
īn-**firmus**, *weak.*
īn-**firmō**, *weaken.*
īn-**firmitās**, *weakness.*
**fortis**, *strong, brave.*
**fortiter**, *bravely.*
**fortitūdō**, *strength, courage.*
**frēnum**, *bridle.*
**frēnō**, *bridle.*
ef-**frēnō**, *unbridle.*
ef-**frēnātus**, *unbridled.*
ef-**frēnātē**, *without restraint.*
**frētus**, *sustained, relying.*

### 48. √ FID, BIND, TRUST

**fīdus**, *faithful.*
**fīdō**, *trust.*
**fidēs**, *trust, faith.*
**fidēlis**, *faithful.*
īn-**fidēlitās**, *unfaithfulness.*
**fidius**, *of faith.*
cōn-**fidō**, *trust.*
dif-**fidō**, *distrust.*
**foedus**, *compact, treaty.*
**foederātus**, *allied.*

### 49. √ FIG, HANDLE, FIX

**figō**, *fasten, fix.*
ad-**figō**, *fasten to.*
dē-**figō**, *drive down.*
ef-**figiēs**, *likeness, image.*
**fingō**, *mold, form.*
**fictus**, *made up, fictitious, false.*
ad-**fingō**, *devise in addition, ascribe.*
ad-**fictus**, *added falsely, imputed.*

50. √ FLA, FLO, SWELL, BLOW

cōn-**flō**, *blow up, kindle.*
ef-**flō**, *blow out, breathe forth.*
īn-**flō**, *blow upon, breathe into.*
**flōs**, *bloom, flower.*
**flōreō**, *blossom.*
**flōrēns**, *flourishing.*
**flōrēscō**, *flourish.*
**fleō**, *weep.*
**flētus**, *weeping.*

51. √ FLAG, FVLG, BLAZE, BURN

**flagrō**, *blaze, burn.*
**flamma** (for **flagma**), *blaze, flame.*
īn-**flammō**, *set on fire.*
cōn-**flagrō**, *burn up.*
dē-**flagrō**, *burn down.*
**flāgitō**, *demand with heat.*
ef-**flāgitō**, *clamor for.*
**flāgitium**, *burning shame.*
**flāgitiōsus**, *shameful.*
**flāgitiōsē**, *shamefully.*
**fulgeō**, *flash.*
**fulmen** (for **fulgmen**), *lightning.*

52. √ FLV, FLOW

**fluō**, *flow.*
ad-**fluō**, *flow to.*
dif-**fluō**, *flow apart.*
**flūmen**, *river.*
**fluctus**, *wave.*

53. √ FRAG, BREAK

**frangō**, *break.*
**fragilis**, *brittle.*
**fragilitās**, *brittleness.*
nau-**fragus** (√ NAV), *shipwrecked.*
suf-**frāgium**, *ballot, vote.*
suf-**frāgātor**, *supporter.*
suf-**frāgātiō**, *support.*
cōn-**fringō**, *shatter.*
īn-**fringō**, *break down.*
per-**fringō**, *break through.*

54. √ FVD, POUR

**fundō**, *pour.*
circum-**fundō**, *pour around.*
ef-**fundō**, *pour out.*
of-**fundō**, *pour over.*
pro-**fundō**, *pour forth.*
**fundus**, *bottom, farm.*
**fundō**, *found.*
**fundāmentum**, *foundation.*

55. √ FVG, FLEE

**fugiō**, *flee.*
cōn-**fugiō**, *take refuge with.*
ef-**fugiō**, *flee out of.*
pro-**fugiō**, *flee away.*
re-**fugiō**, *flee back.*
**fuga**, *flight.*
**fugitīvus**, *fugitive.*
per-**fugium**, *place of refuge.*

56. √ GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

**gēns**, *race, clan.*
**gener**, *son-in-law.*
**genus**, *origin, birth, race.*
in-**genium**, *inborn talent.*
in-**genuus**, *native, free-born.*
aliēni-**gena** (aliēnus), *foreign-born.*
**gignō**, *beget.*
benī-**gnitās** (bene), *kindness.*
**nāscor** (for **gnāscor**), *be born.*
**nātiō**, *race, tribe.*
**nātūra**, *nature.*
cō-**gnātiō**, *blood-relationship.*

57. √ GNA, GNO, KNOW

**gnāvus**, *active.*
ī-**gnāvia** (in- + **gnāvus**), *inactivity, cowardice.*
ī-**gnārus** (in- + **gnārus**, *knowing*), *not knowing.*
ē-**nārrō**, *relate.*
**nōscō** (for **gnōscō**), *come to know.*
**nōtus**, *known.*
**nōbilis**, *well-known, noble.*

**nō**bilitās, *nobility.*
**nō**men (for **gnō**men), *name.*
ī-**gnō**minia, *disgrace.*
**nō**minō, *name.*
**nō**minātim, *by name.*
ā-**gnō**scō (ad + (g)**nō**scō), *recognize.*
cō-**gnō**scō, *become acquainted with, learn.*
cō-**gni**tiō, *learning.*
cō-**gni**tor, *investigator, advocate.*
ī-**gnō**scō (in + (g)**nō**scō), *have insight into, pardon.*
ī-**gnō**tus (in- + (g)**nō**tus), *unknown.*
ī-**gnō**rō, *not know.*
ī-**gnō**rātiō, *ignorance.*
**no**ta, *mark, stain.*
**no**tō, *mark, designate.*
dē-**no**tō, *mark out, point out.*

### 58. √ GRA, DESIRE, FAVOR

**grā**tus, *pleasing, grateful.*
in-**grā**tus, *ungrateful.*
**grā**tulor, *congratulate.*
**grā**tulātiō, *congratulation.*
**grā**tia, *thanks, gratitude.*
**grā**tiōsus, *enjoying favor, popular.*
**grā**tuītō, *gratuitously.*

### 59. √ GRAD, WALK

**grad**us, *step.*
con-**gred**ior, *come together.*
ē-**gred**ior, *go out.*
in-**gred**ior, *go in.*
in-**gres**sus, *entrance.*
prō-**gred**ior, *advance.*

### 60. √ HAB, HAVE

**hab**eō, *have, hold.*
**hab**itus, *condition, state.*
**hab**itō, *inhabit, dwell.*
ad-**hib**eō, *hold toward, bring to, summon.*
co-**hib**eō, *hold together, restrain.*
dēbeō (for dē-**hib**eō), *withhold, owe, ought.*
dē**bil**is (dē + **hab**ilis), *unmanageable, weak.*
dē**bil**itō, *weaken, cripple.*
ex-**hib**eō, *hold out.*
prae**beō** (for prae-**hib**eō), *hold before, offer.*
pro-**hib**eō, *hold back, prevent.*

### 61. √ I, IA, GO

**eō**, *go.*
**it**er, *going, journey, road.*
ab-**eō**, *go away.*
ad-**eō**, *go to.*
ad-**it**us, *approach.*
amb-**it**iō (ambi-), *going around, canvassing.*
co**et**us (for co-**it**us), *meeting.*
com-**es**, *companion.*
com-**it**ātus, *company.*
com-**it**ium, *place of assembly.*
ex-**eō**, *go out.*
ex-**it**us, *going out, end, death.*
ex-**it**ium, *destruction.*
ex-**it**iōsus, *destructive.*
in-**eō**, *go into.*
in-**it**ium, *beginning.*
in-**it**iō, *begin.*
inter-**eō**, *go among, be lost, perish.*
inter-**it**us, *destruction.*
ob-**eō**, *go to meet, go over.*
per-**eō**, *go through, pass away, perish.*
prae-**eō**, *go before.*
prae**tor** (for prae-**it**or), *leader, praetor.*
prō-prae**tor**, *propraetor, ex-praetor.*
prae**tōr**ius, *of a praetor.*
prae**tūr**a, *praetorship.*
praeter-**eō**, *go by, pass.*
praeter-**it**us, *gone by, past.*
prōd-**eō**, *go forth.*
red-**eō**, *go back, return.*
re-**dit**us, *return.*

sēd-itiō, *going apart, secession.*
sēd-itiōsē, *factiously.*
sub-eō, *go under.*
sub-itus, *sudden.*
sub-itō, *suddenly.*
iānua, *door.*

62. √ IAC, SEND, THROW

iaciō, *throw.*
ab-iciō, *throw away.*
ab-iectus, *downcast.*
am-iciō (for ambi-iaciō), *throw around.*
con-iciō, *throw together, hurl.*
con-iectūra, *putting together, inference, guess.*
dē-iciō, *throw down, destroy.*
ē-iciō, *cast out.*
in-iciō, *throw into.*
ob-iciō, *throw against.*
prō-iciō, *throw away.*
rē-iciō, *throw back.*
sub-iciō, *throw under.*
sub-iector, *forger.*

63. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūs, *right, law.*
iūrō, *swear.*
iūs iūrandum, *oath.*
iūstus, *just.*
iūstē, *justly.*
iūstitia, *justice.*
in-iūstus, *unjust.*
in-iūria, *injustice.*
in-iūriōsē, *injuriously.*
con-iūrō, *swear together, conspire.*
con-iūrātiō, *conspiracy.*
con-iūrātus, *conspirator.*
iū-dex (√ DIC), *judge.*
iū-dicō, *judge.*
iū-dicium, *judgment.*
iū-diciālis, *judicial.*
iungō, *join.*
ad-iungō, *join to.*
con-iungō, *join together.*
con-iūnctiō, *uniting, agreement.*
con-iūnx, *husband, wife.*
cūnctus (for con-iūnctus), *united, all.*
dis-iungō, *separate.*
sē-iungo, *separate.*
iugulum, *collar-bone, throat.*
iugulō, *cut the throat.*

64. √ LAB, SLIDE

lābor, *slide.*
dē-lābor, *slip down.*
dī-lābor, *slip away.*
ē-lābor, *slip out.*
lābēs, *fall, ruin.*
labō, *totter.*
labe-faciō (√FAC), *make totter.*
labe-factō, *cause to totter.*

65. √ LAC, ENTANGLE

lacessō, *irritate.*
ad-liciō, *entice.*
dē-lectō, *charm.*
dē-lectātiō, *pleasure.*
in-lecebra, *enticement.*
ob-lectō, *give pleasure to.*
laqueus, *noose, snare.*

66. √ LEG, GATHER

legō, *gather, choose, read.*
con-ligō, *gather.*
con-lēctiō, *gathering.*
dī-ligō, *choose out, esteem, love.*
dī-lēctus, *choosing, selection, levy.*
dī-ligēns, *careful, diligent.*
dī-ligenter, *carefully, diligently.*
dī-ligentia, *carefulness, diligence.*
ē-ligō, *choose from.*
intel-legō (for inter-legō), *perceive, understand.*
neg-legō (for nec-legō), *disregard.*
neg-legenter, *negligently.*
legiō, *levy, legion.*

67. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

**lib**et, *it pleases.*
**lib**ēns, *willing.*
**lib**enter, *willingly.*
**lib**īdō, *pleasure, desire.*
**līb**er, *free.*
**līb**erī, *children of free parents.*
**līb**erē, *freely.*
**līb**erālis, *befitting a freeman, generous.*
**līb**erāliter, *generously, kindly.*
**līb**erālitās, *generosity, liberality.*
**līb**erō, *set free.*
**līb**erātor, *deliverer.*
**līb**erātiō, *setting free.*
**līb**ertās, *freedom.*
**līb**ertus, *freedman.*
**līb**ertīnus, *of a freedman.*

68. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

**lic**et, *it is allowed.*
**lic**entia, *freedom, license.*
dē-**lict**um, *delinquency, fault.*
scī-**lic**et (for scīre **lic**et), *one may know, certainly.*
vidē-**lic**et (for vidēre **lic**et), *one may see, clearly.*
pol-**lic**eor (por- = prō + **lic**eor, *bid*), *promise.*
re-**linqu**ō, *leave behind.*
re-**liqu**us, *remaining, rest of.*
re-**liqu**iae, *remains, remnants.*
dē-re-**linqu**ō, *abandon.*

69. √ LV, LOOSE

**luō**, *loose, pay, atone.*
**solv**ō (for sē-**luō**), *unbind.*
so-**lūt**us, *unrestrained.*
so-**lūt**iō, *setting free, payment.*
ab-**solv**ō, *acquit.*
ab-**solūt**iō, *acquittal.*
dis-**solv**ō, *separate.*
ex-**solv**ō, *unloose.*
per-**solv**ō, *pay in full.*

70. √ LVC, SHINE

**lūce**ō, *shine.*
**lūx** (for **lūc**s), *light.*
**lūc**us, *open forest, grove.*
**lūm**en (for **lūc**men), *light.*
ante-**lūc**ānus, *before daylight.*
dī-**lūcēsc**ō, *grow light.*
in-**lūcēsc**ō, *dawn.*
**lūstr**ō, *light up, purify.*
in-**lūstr**ō, *light up.*
in-**lūstr**is, *bright, famous.*

71. √ MA, MAN, MEASURE

**mētā**tor, *measurer, surveyor.*
**man**us, *hand.*
**man**icātus, *long-sleeved.*
**man**i-fēstus (√ FEND), *clear, plain.*
**man**i-fēstō, *clearly.*
**mān**-suētus (suēscō, *become accustomed*), *accustomed to the hand, tame.*
**mān**-suētē, *mildly.*
**mān**-suētūdō, *mildness.*
**man**-dō, *put in one's hands, intrust.*
**man**-dātum, *trust, charge.*
com-**men**dō, *intrust.*
**man**ubiae, *spoils, booty.*
**mēns**is, *month.*
im-**mān**is, *immeasurable, monstrous.*
im-**mān**itās, *monstrousness, savageness.*

72. √ MAC, MAG, BIG

**mact**ō, *honor, sacrifice, kill.*
**māg**nus, *large.*
per-**māg**nus, *very large.*
**māg**ni-ficus (√ FAC), *great, magnificent.*
**māg**ni-ficē, *magnificently.*
**māg**nitūdō, *greatness.*
**mag**is, *more.*
**mag**istrātus, *magistracy, public office.*
**māl**ō (for **mag**is volō), *wish rather, prefer.*

**māior**, *greater.*
**māximus**, *greatest.*
**mōlēs**, *mass.*
**molestus**, *burdensome, troublesome.*
**molestē**, *heavily, severely.*
**molestia**, *burden, trouble.*
**mōliōr**, *strive, toil.*

73. √ MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

**modus**, *measure, limit.*
**modo**, *only.*
ad-**modum**, *to the limit, very much.*
**modestus**, *moderate, modest.*
per-**modestus**, *very modest.*
**moderor**, *control.*
**moderātē**, *with moderation.*
**moderātiō**, *self-control, moderation.*
com-**modus**, *of full measure, fitting.*
com-**modum**, *convenience, advantage.*
com-**modō**, *adapt, supply.*
ac-com-**modō**, *adapt, adjust.*
ac-com-**modātus**, *adapted, fitted.*

74. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

**maneō**, *remain.*
per-**maneō**, *continue.*
re-**maneō**, *remain behind.*
re-**mānsiō**, *remaining, staying behind.*
**mēns**, *mind.*
ā-**mēns**, *out of one's mind, mad.*
ā-**mentia**, *madness.*
dē-**mēns**, *out of one's senses.*
dē-**menter**, *madly.*
dē-**mentia**, *madness.*
**mentiō**, *mention.*
**mentior**, *invent, lie.*
**mendācium**, *lie, falsehood.*
re-**minīscor**, *recall to mind, recollect.*
**meminī**, *remember.*
**moneō**, *warn, advise.*
**monitum**, *warning.*
ad-**moneō**, *warn.*
ad-**monitus**, *reminder, suggestion.*
**monumentum**, *reminder, memorial.*
**mōnstrum**, *means of warning, prodigy.*
dē-**mōnstrō**, *point out, show.*

75. √ MAR, WEAK, DIE

**mors**, *death.*
**mortālis**, *mortal.*
im-**mortālis**, *immortal.*
im-**mortālitās**, *immortality.*
**morior**, *die.*
ē-**morior**, *die off, pass away.*
**mortuus**, *dead.*
inter-**mortuus**, *lifeless, powerless.*
**morbus**, *sickness.*

76. √ MIN, SMALL, LESS

**minor**, *smaller.*
**minus**, *less.*
**minimus**, *smallest.*
**minimē**, *least.*
**minuō**, *lessen.*
dē-**minuō**, *diminish.*
dē-**minūtiō**, *diminution, loss.*
im-**minuō**, *impair.*
ad-**minister**, *servant.*
ad-**ministra**, *handmaid.*
ad-**ministrō**, *serve, manage.*

77. √ MIR, WONDER

**mīrus**, *wonderful, surprising.*
**mīror**, *wonder.*
**mīri-ficē** (√ FAC), *wonderfully.*
ad-**mīror**, *wonder at.*
ad-**mīrātiō**, *wonder, surprise.*
ad-**mīrābilis**, *marvelous.*

78. √ MIS, WRETCHED

**miser**, *wretched.*
**miseria**, *misery.*
**misereō**, *pity.*
**miseror**, *deplore.*

**miserābilis**, *deplorable.*
**miserandus**, *to be deplored, deplorable.*
**miseri-cors** (√ CARD), *pitying, compassionate.*
**miseri-cordia**, *pity.*
**maereō**, *be sad.*
**maeror**, *sadness.*
**maestitia**, *sadness.*

### 79. √ MIT, SEND

**mittō**, *send.*
ā-**mittō**, *let go, lose.*
ad-**mittō**, *let in, admit.*
com-**mittō**, *send together, join, intrust.*
dē-**mittō**, *send down, let down.*
dē-**missus**, *downcast, humble.*
dī-**mittō**, *let go, send out.*
ē-**mittō**, *send forth.*
im-**mittō**, *send in, send against.*
o-**mittō**, *let go, abandon.*
per-**mittō**, *give up, allow.*
prae-**mittō**, *send in advance.*
praeter-**mittō**, *let pass.*
prō-**mittō**, *hold forth, promise.*
prō-**missum**, *promise.*
re-**mittō**, *send back.*
re-**missus**, *slack, negligent.*
re-**missiō**, *sending back, relaxation.*
trāns-**mittō**, *send over.*

### 80. √ MOV, MV, MOVE

**moveō**, *move.*
**mōtus**, *motion, disturbance.*
com-**moveō**, *move violently.*
per-**moveō**, *move thoroughly.*
re-**moveō**, *move back, remove.*
**mūtō**, *change.*
**mūtātiō**, *change, exchange.*
com-**mūtō**, *alter wholly, exchange.*
com-**mūtābilis**, *changeable.*

### 81. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN

**moenia**, *fortifications, walls.*
**mūniō**, *fortify.*
**mūnītus**, *fortified.*
**mūrus**, *wall.*
**mūnus**, *service, gift.*
com-**mūnis**, *united, common.*
com-**mūniter**, *in common.*
com-**mūniō**, *mutual participation.*
com-**mūnicō**, *share.*

### 82. √ NA, NO

**-ne**, an interrogative particle, originally implying that a negative answer was expected.
**nē**, *not, that not, lest.*
**ne**-que or **nec**, *and not, nor, neither.*
**nec-ne**, *or not.*
**nē**-ve or **neu**, *and not, nor, neither.*
**nēmō** (for **ne**-homō), *nobody.*
**nē**-quam, *good-for-nothing.*
**nē**quitia, *good-for-nothingness.*
**nē**-quāquam, *in no wise.*
**ne**-uter, *neither.*
**nūllus** (**ne-** + **ūllus**), *not any.*
**numquam** (**ne-** + **umquam**), *never.*
**nūsquam** (**ne-** + **ūsquam**), *nowhere.*
**ne**-sciō, *not know.*
**negōtium** (for **nec**-ōtium, *no leisure*), *business.*
**negōtior**, *do business.*
**ne**-fās (√ FA), *contrary to divine law, wrong.*
**ne**-fārius, *impious, wicked.*
**ne**-fāriē, *impiously, wickedly.*
**ne**-fandus, *unspeakable, wicked.*
**negō**, *say not, deny.*
dē-**negō**, *refuse.*
**neglegō** (for **nec**-legō), *not regard, neglect.*
**neglegenter**, *carelessly.*
**neglegentia**, *carelessness.*
**nihil**, *nothing.*
**nihil-dum**, *nothing as yet.*
**nihilum**, *nothing.*
**nimis**, *beyond measure, too much, too.*
**nimius**, *too great.*
**nī-mīrum** (√ MIR), *doubtless.*

**nisi**, *if not, unless.*
**nōn**, *not.*
**nōn-ne**, used to imply that an affirmative answer is expected.
**nōn-dum**, *not yet.*

### 83. √ NAV, SWIM

**nāvis**, *ship.*
**nāvālis**, *of ships, naval.*
**nāviculārius**, *shipmaster.*
**nāv**-igō (√ AG), *sail.*
**nāv**-igātiō, *sailing.*
**nauta** (for **nāvita**), *sailor.*
**nauticus**, *of a sailor, nautical.*
**nau**-fragus (**nāvis** + √ FRAG), *shipwrecked.*
**nau**-fragium, *shipwreck, destruction.*

### 84. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT

**necō**, *kill.*
**nex** (for **necs**), *slaughter.*
inter-**neciō**, *slaughter, extermination.*
inter-**necīvus**, *utterly destructive.*
per-**niciēs**, *destruction.*
per-**niciōsus**, *destructive.*
**nocеō**, *harm.*
**nocēns**, *harmful.*
in-**nocēns**, *harmless, innocent.*
in-**nocentia**, *innocence.*
**nox** (for **nocs**), *night.*
**noctu**rnus, *nocturnal.*
per-**noctō**, *pass the night.*

### 85. √ NV, NOV, NOW

**num**, used to imply that a negative answer is expected.
**nunc**, *now.*
**nū**-dius (√ DIV), *now the day.*
**novus**, *new.*
re-**novō**, *renew.*
**nūntius** (for **noventius**), *news, messenger.*
**nūntiō**, *give news, announce.*
dē-**nūntiō**, *announce.*
re-**nūntiō**, *bring back word, report.*
**nūper** (for **novi**-per), *lately.*

### 86. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE

**orior**, *rise.*
**oriēns**, *rising, east.*
**ortus**, *rising.*
ad-**orior**, *attack.*
ob-**orior**, *arise.*
**ōrdō**, *series, rank, class.*
**ōrdior**, *begin.*
ex-**ōrsus**, *beginning.*
ad-**olēscō**, *grow up.*
ex-**olētus**, *adult.*
obs-**olēscō**, *grow old.*
sub-**olēs**, *offspring.*
ad-**ultus**, *full-grown.*
ad-**ulēscēns**, *growing up, youth.*
per-ad-**ulēscēns**, *very young.*
ad-**ulēscentia**, *youth.*
ad-**ulēscentulus**, *mere boy.*

### 87. √ PA, FEED

**pater**, *father.*
**paternus**, *of a father.*
**patrius**, *paternal, ancestral.*
**patria**, *fatherland.*
**patricius**, *patrician.*
**patrōnus**, *protector, defender.*
**patrimōnium**, *patrimony.*
Iu-**ppiter** (√ DIV), *Jupiter.*
**pāscō**, *feed.*
**pāstiō**, *pasturage.*
**pāstor**, *shepherd.*
**Penātēs**, *household gods.*

### 88. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

**pāx** (for **pācs**), *agreement, peace.*
**pācō**, *pacify, subdue.*
**pācātus**, *pacified, subdued.*
**pacīscor**, *agree upon, bargain.*
**pactus**, *agreed upon, settled.*
**pactum**, *agreement.*

prō-**pāgō**, *set forward, extend, increase.*
**pūgna**, *battle.*
**pūgnō**, *fight.*
ex-**pūgnātiō**, *taking by storm.*
op-**pūgnō** (ob + **pūgnō**), *fight against, besiege.*
op-**pūgnātiō**, *besieging.*
prō-**pūgnāculum**, *bulwark.*
prō-**pūgnātor**, *champion.*
re-**pūgnō**, *resist.*

### 89. √ PAR, PARĬ, BREED

**pars**, *part.*
**partim**, *partly.*
**parti-ceps** (√ CAP), *taking part, sharing.*
**partior**, *divide.*
bi-**partītō** (√ DVI), *in two parts.*
dis-**pertiō**, *divide.*
ex-**pers**, *without a part.*
im-**pertiō**, *impart.*
**parō**, *provide, prepare.*
**parātus**, *ready.*
ap-**parō**, *get ready.*
ap-**parātus**, *well prepared.*
ap-**parātus**, *preparation.*
com-**parō**, *get ready.*
com-**parātiō**, *preparation.*
im-**parātus**, *unprepared.*
im-**perō**, *command.*
im-**perium**, *authority, power.*
im-**perātor**, *commander.*
im-**perātōrius**, *of a commander.*
pro-**perō**, *hasten.*
ad-pro-**perō**, *hasten to.*
vitu-**perātiō** (vitium), *finding of fault, censure.*
**pareō**, *be prepared, appear, obey.*
ap-**pareō**, *appear.*
**pariō**, *bring forth, produce.*
**parēns**, *parent.*
com-**periō**, *find out, learn.*
re-**periō**, *find out.*

### 90. √ PAR, PER, THROUGH, TRY

**pār**, *equal.*
sē-**parō**, *separate* (*consider unequal*).
**per**, *through.*
**perītus**, *experienced, skilled.*
com-**periō**, *find out.*
ex-**perior**, *try thoroughly.*
**perīculum**, *trial, danger.*
**perīclitor**, *try thoroughly, test.*
**perīculōsus**, *dangerous.*
**perīculōsē**, *dangerously.*
**porta**, *gate.*
**portō**, *carry, bear.*
dē-**portō**, *carry off.*
ex-**portō**, *carry out.*
re-**portō**, *carry back.*
**portus**, *harbor.*
op-**portūnus**, *suitable, fit.*
op-**portūnitās**, *fitness.*
im-**portūnus**, *unsuitable, cruel.*

### 91. √ PED, TREAD

**pēs** (for **peds**), *foot.*
**pedester**, *on foot, pedestrian.*
ex-**pediō**, *set free* (*free the foot*).
im-**pediō**, *entangle, hinder.*
im-**pedītus**, *entangled, hindered.*
im-**pedīmentum**, *hindrance.*
sup-**peditō**, *supply abundantly.*

### 92. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE

**pellō**, *drive, strike.*
ap-**pellō** (ad + **pellō**), *address, call.*
com-**pellō**, *drive together, force.*
dē-**pellō**, *drive off.*
ex-**pellō**, *drive out.*
im-**pellō**, *drive on, influence.*
re-**pellō**, *drive back.*
prō-**pulsō**, *repel.*

### 93. √ PET, FLY

**petō**, *fall upon, aim at.*
**petītiō**, *thrust.*

**pet**ulantia, *wantonness.*
com-**pet**itor, *competitor.*
ex-**pet**ō, *seek after.*
im-**pet**us, *rush, attack.*
op-**pet**ō, *go to meet, encounter.*
re-**pet**ō, *seek again.*
sup-**pet**ō, *be on hand.*
per-**pet**uus, *continuing.*

### 94. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
ex-**ple**ō, *fill out.*
im-**ple**ō, *fill.*
**plē**nus, *full.*
**plē**rusque, *most of.*
locu-**plē**s (locus), *rich in land, rich.*
locu-**plē**tō, *enrich.*
**plē**bs, *common people.*
**plū**s, *more.*
**plū**rimus, *most.*
am-**plus** (for ambi-**plus**), *abundant, great.*
am-**plius**, *more.*
am-**plē**, *abundantly.*
am-**pli**-ficō (√ FAC), *enlarge.*
am-**plitūdō**, *wide extent, greatness.*
po**pulus**, *people.*
po**pulā**ris, *of the people, popular.*
dē-po**pul**or, *ravage.*
**pūblicus** (for po**pulicus**), *of the people, public.*
**pūblicē**, *publicly.*
**pūblicō**, *confiscate.*
**pūblicātiō**, *confiscation.*
**pūblicānus**, *of the public revenue.*
**pulvīnar**, *couch.*

### 95. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

am-**plect**or (ambi-), *fold around, embrace.*
com-**plect**or, *fold together, embrace.*
com-**plex**us, *embrace.*
ex-**plicō**, *unfold.*
im-**plicō**, *infold, bind up with.*
sim-**pliciter** (√ SIM), *simply.*
sup-**plex**, *suppliant* (*bent under*).
sup-**plicātiō**, *supplication, thanksgiving.*
sup-**plicium**, *punishment* (received on bent knees).

### 96. √ POS, BEHIND

**post**, *behind, after.*
**poste**ā, *afterwards.*
**post**-hāc, *hereafter.*
**post**-quam, *after.*
**poste**rus, *next.*
**poste**rēmus, *last.*
**poste**rēmō, *lastly, finally.*
**poste**rī-diē (√ DI), *next day.*
**poste**ritās, *future ages.*

### 97. √ POT, MASTER

**pos**sum (for **pot**is sum), *be able.*
**potēns**, *powerful.*
**potentia**, *power, authority.*
**potestās**, *power, opportunity.*
**potior**, *preferable.*
**potius**, *rather.*
**potissimum**, *preferably, chiefly.*
**potior**, *become master of.*
hos-**pes** (hostis), *host.*
hos-**pitium**, *hospitality.*

### 98. √ PREC, PRAY

**precēs**, *prayers.*
**prec**or, *pray.*
dē-**prec**or, *avert by prayer.*
dē-**precā**tor, *mediator.*
**pōscō** (for **porcscō**), *ask for urgently.*
dē-**pōscō**, *demand.*
ex-**pōscō**, *demand.*
**postulō**, *request, demand.*
**postulātiō**, *request, demand.*

99. √ PREM, PRESS

**prem**ō, *press.*
com-**prim**ō, *press together.*
dē-**prim**ō, *press down.*
ex-**prim**ō, *press out.*
im-**prim**ō, *impress.*
op-**prim**ō, *overwhelm.*
re-**prim**ō, *press back.*

100. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

**prō**, *before.*
**pro**-cul (√ CEL, 24), *at a distance, away.*
**prope**, *near by.*
**propius**, *nearer.*
**proximus**, *nearest, next.*
**propinquus**, *near, related.*
**proprius**, *own, peculiar.*
**propter**, *near, because of.*
**propterea**, *on this account.*
**prīdem**, *long ago.*
**prī**-diē (√ DI), *on the day before.*
**prior**, *former.*
**prius**, *before, sooner.*
**prīmus**, *first.*
**prīmō**, *at first.*
**prīn**-ceps (√ CAP), *foremost.*
**prīn**-cipātus, *leadership.*
**prīn**-cipium, *beginning.*
**prīstinus**, *former, early.*
**prae**, *before.*
**prae**ter, *beyond, besides.*
**prae**tereā, *besides.*
**prae**tor (for **prae**-itor), *leader, praetor.*
**prae**tōrius, *of a leader.*
**prae**tūra, *praetorship.*
**prae**mium (for **prae**-emium), *reward.*

101. √ PVD, SHAME

**pud**et, *it shames.*
**pud**or, *shame.*
im-**pud**ēns, *shameless.*
im-**pud**enter, *shamelessly.*
im-**pud**entia, *shamelessness.*
**pud**īcitia, *modesty.*
im-**pud**īcus, *shameless.*

102. √ QUAES, SEEK

**quaer**ō, *seek, inquire, ask.*
ad-**quīr**ō, *acquire.*
con-**quīsīt**or, *searcher, recruiter.*
ex-**quīr**ō, *search out, inquire into.*
re-**quīr**ō, *demand, miss.*
**quaest**iō, *investigation.*
**quaest**or, *quaestor (investigator).*
**quaest**ōrius, *of a quaestor.*
**quaest**us, *gain.*
**quaesīt**or, *investigator.*
**quaes**ō, *beg.*

103. √ RAP, RVP, SNATCH, BREAK

**rapi**ō, *seize.*
**rapīn**a, *robbery.*
ab-**ripi**ō, *carry off forcibly.*
ad-**ripi**ō, *seize.*
dī-**ripi**ō, *tear in pieces, plunder.*
dī-**rept**iō, *plundering.*
dī-**rept**or, *robber.*
ē-**ripi**ō, *snatch away.*
prae-**ripi**ō, *take away beforehand, snatch away.*
sur-**ripi**ō, *snatch secretly.*
**rumpō**, *break.*
ab-**rumpō**, *break off.*
cor-**rumpō**, *spoil.*
cor-**rup**tus, *spoiled, profligate.*
in-cor-**rup**tus, *unspoiled.*
in-cor-**rupt**ē, *without bias.*
cor-**rup**tor, *seducer.*
cor-**rupt**ēla, *enticement.*
ē-**rumpō**, *burst out.*
in-**rumpō**, *break in.*
in-**rupt**iō, *inroad.*

104. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

**regō**, *direct.*
**rēctus**, *straight, right.*
**rēctē**, *rightly.*
**regiō**, *direction, region.*
**rēx** (for **rēgs**), *king.*
**rēgnum**, *kingdom, rule.*
**rēgnō**, *be king, reign.*
**rēgius**, *kingly.*
**rēgia**, *king's house, palace.*
**rēgiē**, *royally, tyranically.*
**rēgālis**, *kingly.*
cor-**rigō**, *make straight.*
ē-**rigō**, *raise up.*
per**gō** (per + **regō**), *go on.*
por-**rigō** (por- = prō + **regō**), *extend.*
sur**gō** (sub + **regō**), *rise.*

105. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN

**sacer**, *dedicated, sacred.*
**sacer**-dōs (√ DA, 33), *priest.*
**sacrāmentum**, *sacred pledge, oath.*
**sacrārium**, *shrine, sanctuary.*
**sacri**-ficium (√ FAC), *sacrifice.*
cōn-**secrō**, *make sacred, dedicate.*
ob-**secrō**, *beseech.*
**sanciō**, *render sacred, ordain.*
**sānctus**, *consecrated, sacred.*
**sānctē**, *sacredly, conscientiously.*
**sānctitās**, *sacredness.*
**sacrō**-**sānctus**, *inviolable, sacred.*

106. √ SAC, SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT

**saxum** (for **sacsum**), *broken rock, stone.*
re-**secō**, *cut loose.*
**secūris**, *ax.*
**sciō**, *know, distinguish.*
ne-**sciō**, *not know.*
**sc**ientia, *knowledge.*
**scī**-licet (for **scī**re licet), *one may know, certainly.*
cōn-**scius**, *knowing in common.*
cōn-**sc**ientia, *consciousness.*
īn-**sc**itia, *stupidity.*
a-**scīscō** (ad + **scīscō**, *accept*), *attach, adopt.*
**scīscitor**, *inquire.*
**caedō** (for **scaedō**), *cut down.*
**caedēs**, *murder.*
**caem**entum (for **caed**mentum), *quarry-stone.*
parri**cīda**, *parricide.*
ac-**cīdō**, *cut into.*
con-**cīdō**, *cut to pieces.*
in-**cīdō**, *cut into.*
oc-**cīdō**, *cut down, kill.*
oc-**cīdiō**, *slaughter.*
dī-**scidium**, *separation.*
ex-**scindō**, *cut out, destroy.*
re-**scindō**, *cut away.*

107. √ SAL, SER, SAVE

**salvus**, *safe.*
**salūs**, *safety.*
**salūtō**, *salute.*
**salūtāris**, *healthful.*
**sōlācium**, *comfort.*
cōn-**sōlor**, *console.*
cōn-**sōlātiō**, *consolation.*
**servō**, *save, keep.*
ad-**servō**, *keep under guard, preserve.*
cōn-**servō**, *save.*
cōn-**servātor**, *preserver.*
cōn-**servātiō**, *preservation.*
ob-**servō**, *watch, observe.*
re-**servō**, *keep back.*

108. √ SCARP, CUT

**scrībō**, *write.*
**scrīptor**, *author.*
**scrīptūra**, *writing.*
**scrība**, *clerk.*
a-**scrībō** (ad + **scrībō**), *write in addition.*
circum-**scrībō**, *defraud.*

circum-**scrīp**tor, *cheat.*
cōn-**scrīb**ō, *enrol.*
dē-**scrīb**ō, *mark out.*
īn-**scrīb**ō, *write upon.*
per-**scrīb**ō, *write out.*
prae-**scrīb**ō, *direct.*
prō-**scrīp**tiō, *written notice, confiscation.*

### 109. √ SEC, FOLLOW

**sequ**or, *follow.*
**sec**undus, *following, second, favorable.*
**sec**undum, *following.*
ob-**sec**undō, *follow, comply with, obey.*
ad-**sequ**or, *follow to, attain.*
cōn-**sequ**or, *follow after.*
īn-**sequ**or, *follow upon, pursue.*
per-**sequ**or, *follow to the end.*
prō-**sequ**or, *accompany.*
ex-**sequi**ae, *funeral procession.*
**soc**ius, *associate.*
**soc**ia, *associate.*
**soc**ietās, *fellowship.*

### 110. √ SED, SID, SIT

**sed**eō, *sit.*
**sēd**ō, *bring to rest, calm.*
**sēd**ēs, *seat.*
ad-**sīd**ō, *sit down.*
ad-**sid**uē, *constantly, diligently.*
ad-**sid**uitās, *diligence.*
circum-**sed**eō, *sit around.*
cōn-**sessus**, *sitting together, assembly.*
dis-**sid**eō, *disagree.*
īn-**sid**eō, *sit upon.*
īn-**sīd**ō, *settle upon.*
īn-**sid**iae, *ambush, plot.*
īn-**sid**iōsus, *treacherous.*
īn-**sid**iōsē, *treacherously.*
īn-**sid**ior, *lie in wait, plot.*
īn-**sid**iātor, *plotter.*
ob-**sid**eō, *besiege.*
ob-**sid**iō, *siege.*
ob-**ses** (for ob-**sids**), *hostage.*
pos-**sid**eō (por- = prō + **sed**eō), *occupy, own.*
pos-**sessi**ō, *possession.*
prae-**sid**eō, *preside over, guard.*
prae-**sid**ium, *garrison, protection.*
re-**sid**eō, *sit back, remain behind.*
sub-**sīd**ō, *sit down.*
sub-**sid**ium, *reserve.*
**sell**a (for **sed**la), *seat.*
sub-**sell**ium, *low bench.*
ex-**sul**, *exile.*
ex-**sul**ō, *be an exile.*
ex-**sil**ium, *exile.*
cōn-**sul**ō, *consult.*
cōn-**sult**um, *decision.*
cōn-**sult**ō, *deliberately.*
cōn-**sil**ium, *deliberation.*
cōn-**sul**, *consul.*
cōn-**sulāt**us, *consulship.*

### 111. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE

**sem**el, *once.*
**sem**per, *always.*
**sem**piternus, *eternal.*
**sim**ul, *at the same time.*
**sim**ilis, *like.*
dis-**sim**ilis, *unlike.*
**sim**iliter, *in like manner.*
**sim**ilitūdō, *likeness.*
dis-**sim**ilitūdō, *unlikeness.*
**sim**ultās, *rivalry.*
**sim**-pliciter (√ PLEC), *simply.*
**sim**ulō, *pretend.*
īn-**sim**ulō, *charge.*
**sim**ulācrum, *likeness.*
**sim**ulātiō, *pretense.*
dis-**sim**ulō, *conceal.*
**sing**ulī, *one at a time.*
**sing**ulāris, *singular, extraordinary.*

### 112. √ SEN, OLD

**sen**ex, *old.*
**sen**ectūs, *old age.*

**sen**ium, *age, decay, affliction.*
**sen**ātus, *assembly of old men, senate.*
**sen**ātor, *senator.*
**sen**ātōrius, *of a senator.*

### 113. √ SENT, FEEL

**sent**iō, *feel, perceive.*
**sēn**sus, *feeling.*
**sent**entia, *opinion.*
ad-**sent**iō, *give assent.*
ad-**sēn**siō, *assent.*
cōn-**sent**iō, *agree.*
cōn-**sēn**siō, *agreement.*
cōn-**sēn**sus, *agreement.*
dis-**sent**iō, *differ in opinion.*
dis-**sēn**siō, *disagreement.*
prae-**sent**iō, *perceive beforehand.*

### 114. √ SER, STRING, BIND

**ser**mō, *connected speech, conversation.*
**serv**us, *bondman, slave.*
**serv**īlis, *of a slave.*
**serv**iō, *serve.*
īn-**serv**iō, *yield to.*
**serv**itium, *slavery, body of slaves.*
**serv**itūs, *slavery.*
**sert**um, *wreath.*
dē-**ser**ō, *desert.*
dē-**sert**us, *deserted.*
prae-**sert**im, *especially.*
**sors**, *lot.*
**sort**ītus, *allotment.*
cōn-**sors**, *sharing.*

### 115. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

**speci**ēs, *sight, appearance.*
**spect**ō, *look at.*
**spect**āculum, *show.*
ex-**spect**ō, *look out for.*
ex-**spect**ātiō, *expectation.*
īn-**spect**ō, *look on.*
**specul**or, *spy out.*
**specul**ātor, *spy.*
a-**spici**ō (ad + **speci**ō), *look at.*
a-**spect**us, *sight.*
circum-**spici**ō, *look about for.*
cōn-**spici**ō, *look upon.*
cōn-**spect**us, *sight.*
dē-**spici**ō, *look down on.*
per-**spici**ō, *see through.*
prō-**spici**ō, *look forward.*
re-**spici**ō, *look back.*
su-**spici**ō (sub + **speci**ō), *look askance at, suspect.*
su-**spīci**ō, *suspicion.*
su-**spic**or, *have suspicion.*
haru-**spex**, *interpreter of entrails, soothsayer.*
au-**spic**ium (avis, *bird*), *augury from birds.*

### 116. √ STA, STAND

**stō**, *stand.*
ad-**stō**, *stand near.*
circum-**stō**, *stand around.*
cōn-**stō**, *stand together, agree.*
cōn-**stāns**, *steady, constant.*
cōn-**stanter**, *steadily, constantly.*
cōn-**stantia**, *steadiness, constancy.*
īn-**stō**, *stand in, be at hand.*
ob-**stō**, *stand against, resist.*
prae-**stō**, *stand forth, excel.*
prae-**stāns**, *excelling.*
prae-**stābilis**, *excellent.*
re-**stō**, *withstand, remain.*
si**stō**, *cause to stand, stop.*
cōn-si**stō**, *stand together.*
dē-si**stō**, *leave off.*
ex-si**stō**, *stand forth, exist.*
ob-si**stō**, *stand in the way.*
re-si**stō**, *resist.*
**stat**or, *stayer, protector.*
**stat**im, *on the spot, at once.*
**stat**us, *position, attitude.*
**stat**ua, *statue.*
**sta**bilis, *steadfast, stable, firm.*
**sta**bilitās, *stability, firmness.*

**sta**biliō, *make stable.*
**sta**tuō, *cause to stand.*
cōn-**sti**tuō, *set together, build, establish.*
īn-**sti**tuō, *put in place, establish.*
īn-**sti**tūtum, *intention, custom.*
re-**sti**tuō, *replace.*
re-**sti**tūtor, *restorer.*

117. √ STER, STRV, STLA, SPREAD, HEAP

**ster**nō, *strew, scatter.*
prō-**ster**nō, *strew before, cast down.*
ex-**stru**ō, *pile up, heap up.*
ex-**strū**ctiō, *building.*
īn-**stru**ō, *build, equip.*
īn-**strū**mentum, *equipment, tool, means.*
sub-**strū**ctiō, *under-building, foundation.*
**lā**tus (for **stlā**tus), *spread out, wide.*
**lā**tē, *widely.*

118. √ TA, SUCH

**tā**lis, *such.*
**ta**m, *so.*
**ta**m-quam, *as.*
**ta**m-etsī, *despite that, although.*
**ta**men, *for all that, yet.*
**ta**ndem, *at last.*
**ta**ntus, *so great.*
**ta**ntum, *so much, merely.*
**ta**ntum-modo, *so much only, merely.*
**to**t, *so many.*
**to**tiēns, *so many times.*
**tu**m, *at that time.*
**tu**nc, *then.*
**ita**, *so.*
**ita**-que, *and so.*
**iste**, *that.*

119. √ TAC, SILENT

**tac**eō, *be silent.*
**tac**itus, *silent.*
**tac**itē, *silently.*
**tac**iturnitās, *keeping silent, silence.*
re-**tic**eō, *keep silence.*
re-**tic**entia, *silence.*
con-**tic**ēscō, *become silent.*

120. √ TAG, TOUCH

**tag**ō, *touch.*
at-**tig**ō, *touch, reach.*
con-**tig**ō, *touch closely, border on.*
ob-**tig**ō, *befall, occur.*
con-**tām**inō (for con-**tāg**minō), *touch with, defile.*
in-**teg**er, *untouched, whole.*
in-**teg**rē, *honestly.*
in-**teg**ritās, *integrity.*

121. √ TEM, TIM, STUN

**tem**erē, *blindly, rashly.*
**tem**eritās, *blindness, rashness.*
**tim**eō, *fear.*
**tim**or, *fear.*
**tim**idus, *afraid, cowardly.*
**tim**idē, *with fear, timidly.*
**tim**iditās, *timidity.*
ex-**tim**ēscō, *dread.*
per-**tim**ēscō, *fear greatly.*

122. √ TEN, STRETCH

**ten**dō, *stretch.*
at-**ten**dō, *stretch toward, attend.*
con-**ten**dō, *strain, hasten.*
con-**ten**tiō, *struggle.*
in-**ten**dō, *stretch toward.*
in-**ten**tō, *stretch toward.*
os-**ten**dō (obs- = ob + **ten**dō), *stretch toward, show.*
os-**ten**tō, *display.*
por-**ten**tum (por- = prō + **ten**dō), *portent, omen.*
**ten**uis, *stretched, thin, trivial.*
per-**ten**uis, *very thin.*
at-**ten**uō, *make thin, lessen.*
ex-**ten**uō, *make thin, weaken.*
**ten**eō, *hold.*

at-**tineō**, *hold to, reach.*
con-**tineō**, *hold together.*
con-**tentus**, *satisfied.*
con-**tinēns**, *continuous, bordering upon.*
con-**tinentia**, *self-restraint.*
con-**tinuus**, *continuous.*
con-**tinuō**, *continuously, immediately.*
ob-**tineō**, *hold fast, occupy.*
per-**tineō**, *stretch through, extend.*
per-**tināx**, *holding fast, obstinate.*
per-**tinācia**, *obstinacy.*
re-**tineō**, *hold back.*
sus-**tineō**, *hold up, sustain.*
sus-**tentō**, *uphold, maintain.*

### 123. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG

**trahō**, *drag, draw.*
abs-**trahō**, *drag off.*
con-**trahō**, *draw together, collect.*
dē-**trahō**, *drag off, remove, detract.*
dis-**trahō**, *drag asunder, divide, distract.*
**trăctō**, *draw violently, handle, treat.*
ob-**trectō**, *detract from, disparage.*
re-**trăctātiō**, *refusal, objection.*

### 124. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

**vehō**, *bear, carry.*
**vehiculum**, *carriage.*
**vectīgal**, *tax, revenue.*
**vectīgālis**, *tributary.*
**vēlum**, *sail.*
con-**vehō**, *carry together.*
dē-**vehō**, *carry away.*
**vexō**, *toss violently, trouble.*
**vexātor**, *persecutor.*
**vexātiō**, *persecution.*

### 125. √ VEN, COME, GO

**veniō**, *come.*
ad-**ventus**, *arrival.*
ad-**ventīcius**, *arriving, foreign.*
con-**veniō**, *come together, meet.*
ē-**ventus**, *outcome.*
in-**veniō**, *come upon, learn.*
inter-**ventus**, *intervention.*
per-**veniō**, *go through, arrive.*
**cōntiō** (for con-**ventiō**), *coming together, assembly.*
**cōntiōnātor**, *haranguer.*

### 126. √ VERT, TURN

**vertō**, *turn.*
**versus**, *line, verse (a turning).*
**versiculus**, *short line, short verse.*
**versō**, *turn often.*
ā-**vertō**, *turn away.*
ad-**vertō**, *turn toward.*
ad-**versiō**, *turning toward, employment.*
ad-**versus**, *against.*
ad-**versārius**, *opponent.*
anim-ad-**vertō** (√ AN), *turn one's mind to, notice.*
anim-ad-**versiō**, *attention.*
ante-**vertō**, *go before, precede.*
con-**vertō**, *turn around.*
dē-**vertō**, *turn aside.*
dī-**versus**, *turned different ways, opposite.*
ē-**vertō**, *overturn.*
re-**vertor**, *turn back, return.*
contrō-**versia** (contrā), *turning against, contention.*
tergi-**versātiō** (tergum), *declining, subterfuge.*
**ūni-versus** (ūnus), *all together.*

### 127. √ VIC, CONQUER

**vincō**, *conquer.*
**victor**, *conqueror.*
**victrīx**, *conqueress.*
**victōria**, *victory.*
con-**vincō**, *convince, prove.*
dē-**vincō**, *conquer completely.*
re-**vincō**, *subdue, convict.*
in-**victus**, *unconquered.*

128. √ VID, SEE

**vid**eō, *see.*
in-**vid**eō, *look askance at, envy.*
in-**vid**us, *envious, hostile.*
in-**vid**ia, *envy, unpopularity.*
in-**vid**iōsus, *full of envy, odious.*
in-**vid**iōsē, *enviously.*
prō-**vid**entia, *foresight.*
prūdēns (for prō-**vid**ēns), *foreseeing, wise.*
prūdentia, *foresight, wisdom.*
im-prūdēns, *not foreseeing, heedless.*
**vid**ēlicet (for **vid**ēre licet), *one may see, clearly.*

129. √ VOC, CALL

**voc**ō, *call.*
con-**voc**ō, *call together, summon.*
dē-**voc**ō, *call down.*
ē-**voc**ātor, *summoner, rallier.*
prō-**voc**ō, *call forth.*
re-**voc**ō, *call back, recall.*
**vōx** (for **vōc**s), *voice.*
con-**vīc**ium, *clamor, wrangling.*

130. √ VOL, WILL, WISH

**vol**ō, *will, wish.*
**volunt**ās, *will, wish, willingness.*
**volunt**ārius, *willing, voluntary.*
**volupt**ās, *pleasure.*
**nōl**ō (for nōn **vol**ō), *be unwilling.*
mālō (for magis **vol**ō), *prefer.*
bene-**vol**us, *well-wishing, kind.*
bene-**vol**entia, *good will.*
**vel**, *or* (*if you wish*).
quam-**vīs**, *as you wish, however.*
quī-**vīs**, *any one* (*whom you please*).
quō-**vīs**, *anywhere* (*where you please*).

# VOCABULARY

**A.**, the abbreviation for **Aulus**, *Aulus*, a praenomen.

**ā**, **ab**, and **abs**, prep. w. abl. (**ā** only before a consonant; **abs** only in **abs tē** and **absque**, and compounds), *from, away from; by; after.*

**abdicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ab + dicō, *set apart*], *disown;* **sē abdicāre**, *resign.*

**abditus**, **-a**, **-um** [part. of abdō], *hidden, remote.*

**abdō**, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [ab + -dō, *put*], *put away, hide.*

**abeō**, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itūrus** [ab + eō], *go from, go away, leave; pass away, be lost.*

**aberrō**, **-āre**, **-āvī** [ab + errō], *wander out of the way; depart from, deviate from, disregard.*

**abhorreō**, **-ēre**, **-uī** [ab + horreō, *shudder at*], *shrink from, be averse to; be foreign to, be at variance with, be estranged from, be inconsistent with.*

**abiciō**, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [ab + iaciō], *throw away, throw aside, cast out, give up; lose;* **sē abicere**, *humiliate oneself.*

**abiectus**, **-a**, **-um** [part. of abiciō], *cast down; low, dispirited, despondent; unprincipled, contemptible, worthless.*

**abnuō**, **-nuere**, **-nuī**, **-nuitūrus** [ab + -nuō, *nod*], *refuse, decline, reject.*

**abripiō**, **-ripere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus** [ab + rapiō], *snatch away, carry off, take away.*

**abrogō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ab + rogō], *take from, deprive of; repeal, annul.*

**abrumpō**, **-rumpere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus** [ab + rumpō], *break away, break, sever.*

**abs**, see **ā**.

**abscondō**, **-condere**, **-condī**, **-conditus** [abs + condō], *put out of sight, hide, conceal, secrete.*

**absēns**, **-entis** [part. of absum], adj., *absent.*

**absolūtiō**, **-ōnis** [absolvō], f., *acquittal.*

**absolvō**, **-solvere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtus** [ab + solvō], *loosen, free; acquit.*

**abstergeō**, **-tergēre**, **-tersī**, **-tersus** [abs + tergeō, *rub off*], *wipe away, wipe off, dry.*

**abstrahō**, **-trahere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus** [abs + trahō], *drag away; divert, withdraw.*

**absum**, **abesse**, **āfuī**, **āfutūrus** [ab + sum], *be away from, be absent, be distant; be disinclined; not be in accordance with;* **tantum abest ut . . . ut**, *so far from . . . that.*

**abundāns**, **-antis** [part. of abundō], adj., *abounding in, rich, full.*

**abundantia**, **-ae** [abundāns], f., *plenty, abundance.*

**abundō**, **-āre**, **-āvī** [ab + undō, *surge*], *overflow, abound in.*

**abūtor**, **-ūtī**, **-ūsus** [ab + ūtor], *use up; abuse, take advantage of, profit by, outrage.*

**ac**, see **atque**.

**Acastus, -ī, m.,** *Acastus*, a slave; see p. 253, l. 21.

**accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus** [ad + cēdō], *go to, come to, approach; come near to, resemble; be added, happen.*

**accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + celerō, *quicken*], *hasten.*

**accessus, -ūs** [accēdō], m., *coming near, approach.*

**accidō, -cidere, -cidī** [ad + cadō], *fall upon, befall, happen.*

**accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus** [ad + caedō], *cut at, cut; impair, ruin.*

**accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [ad + capiō], *take, receive, welcome; take upon, undertake; suffer; hear, learn.*

**Accius, -ī,** m., *Accius*, an early Roman poet; see note on p. 161, l. 28.

**accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + commodō], *fit, adapt, suit.*

**accubō, -āre** [ad + cubō, *lie down*], *lie near; recline.*

**accūrātē** [accūrātus, *careful*], adv., *carefully, with care.*

**accūsātiō, -ōnis** [accūsō], f., *complaint, accusation, indictment.*

**accūsātor, -ōris** [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*

**accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + causa], *call to account, blame, censure; accuse, indict.*

**ācer, ācris, ācre,** *sharp; violent, severe; spirited, impetuous, passionate, ardent; fierce, cruel; keen, shrewd; active, brave, courageous.*

**acerbē** [acerbus], adv., *bitterly, severely, cruelly, fiercely, unmercifully.*

**acerbitās, -ātis** [acerbus], f., *bitterness, severity, harshness, cruelty; anguish, grief.*

**acerbus, -a, -um** [ācer], *bitter, severe, revengeful, unmerciful; distressing, sad.*

**acervus, -ī,** m., *heap, pile.*

**Achāia, -ae,** f., *Achaia*, the Peloponnesus; see note on p. 137, l. 7.

**Achillēs, -is,** m., *Achilles*, a famous Greek hero, son of Peleus and Thetis.

**aciēs, -ēī,** f., *sharp edge; line of battle, battle; force, power; keenness.*

**ācriter** [ācer], adv., *sharply, keenly; zealously, courageously.*

**acroāma, -atis** [ἀκρόαμα], n., *entertainment; reader, musician.*

**āctiō, -ōnis** [agō], f., *doing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit, trial.*

**āctum, -ī** [part. of agō], n., *deed, proceeding.*

**āctus, -ūs** [agō], m., *driving; act, part, achievement.*

**acuō, acuere, acuī, acūtus,** *sharpen; arouse, provoke, incite.*

**acus, -ūs,** f., *needle.*

**ad,** prep. w. acc., *to, towards; near, in the presence of, before; for, for the purpose of; as to, in respect to; in accordance with.*

**a. d.,** the abbreviation for **ante diem.**

**adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + aequō, *make equal*], *make equal to, equalize, level with.*

**adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + amō], *take a fancy to, fall in love with, admire greatly.*

**addīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus** [ad + dīcō], *give assent to; award, deliver, assign; sacrifice, abandon.*

**addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [ad + -dō, *put*], *put to, add, increase.*

**addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [ad + dūcō], *lead to, bring, draw; induce, influence, persuade.*

**adeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [ad + eō], *go to, approach, visit; enter upon.*

**adeō** [ad + adv. eō], adv., *to such a degree, so; even;* **atque adeō**, *and even, and in fact;* **ūsque adeō**, *even so far.*

**adeps, adipis,** m. and f., *fat, corpulence.*

**adfectus, -a, -um** [part. of adficiō], *furnished with, supplied with, loaded with, endowed with; impaired, weakened, infirm.*

**adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātus** [ad + ferō], *bring to, convey; give, contribute, bestow; cause; report, mention, suggest;* **medicīnam adferre**, *apply a remedy;* **vim adferre**, *use force.*

**adficiō, -fīcere, -fēcī, -fectus** [ad + faciō], *do to, treat, use, affect, honor; weaken, impair;* pass., *be treated with, receive, suffer;* **adficere laetitiā**, *gladden;* **adficere pretiō**, *reward.*

**adfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus** [ad + fīgō], *fasten to, affix, attach.*

**adfingō, -fingere, -finxī, -fictus** [ad + fingō], *form in addition; add falsely, ascribe.*

**adfīnis, -e** [ad + fīnis], *adjoining, neighboring; accessory to, implicated in;* as subst., m. and f., *connection by marriage.*

**adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + firmō], *strengthen; assert, claim, aver.*

**adflictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of adflīgō], *break to pieces, shatter; afflict, torment, distress.*

**adflictus, -a, -um** [part. of adflīgō], *shattered, ruined; disheartened, despondent.*

**adflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flictus** [ad + flīgō, *strike*], *dash at, strike down, overthrow; injure, ruin, crush.*

**adfluēns, -entis** [part. of adfluō], adj., *abounding in, rich in; frequented by.*

**adfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxus** [ad + fluō], *flow towards; overflow, abound in.*

**adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ad + habeō], *hold towards, bring to, apply; lend, furnish, offer; use, employ;* **aurīs adhibēre**, *give attention to.*

**adhortor, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + hortor], *encourage to, urge, arouse.*

**adhūc** [ad + hūc], adv., *until now, up to this time, hitherto, as yet; up to this point, thus far.*

**adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus** [ad + emō], *take away, remove; deprive of; free from.*

**adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus** [ad + apīscor, *reach after*], *come up with, overtake; attain, obtain; accomplish, gain.*

**aditus, -ūs** [adeō], m., *approach, way of approach, access, arrival; entrance, road to, avenue.*

**adiūmentum, -ī** [adiuvō], n., *help, aid, assistance; advantage.*

**adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus** [ad + iungō], *join to, attach to, unite with, add; gain; bestow, grant.*

**adiūtor, -ōris** [adiuvō], m., *helper, assistant, promoter, adviser; confederate.*

**adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus** [ad + iuvō], *help, help along, aid; further, support.*

**adliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectus** [ad + laciō, *entice*], *allure, attract; persuade.*

**administer, -trī** [ad + minister, *servant*], m., *attendant, assistant; tool.*

**administra, -ae** [administer], f., *female attendant, handmaid, servant.*

**administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + ministrō, *attend*], *manage, control, guide.*

**admīrābilis, -e** [admīror], *worthy of admiration, admirable, wonderful, praiseworthy.*

**admīrandus, -a, -um** [part. of admīror], *wonderful, strange, surprising.*

**admīrātiō, -ōnis** [admīror], f., *admiration; wonder, surprise.*

**admīror, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + mīror], *wonder at, admire; be astonished.*

**admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [ad + mittō], *send to; admit, receive; allow to be done, permit, connive at.*

**admodum** [ad + modus], adv., *to the full limit; completely, very, very much, greatly.*

**admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ad + moneō], *bring to mind, remind, suggest, warn, admonish.*

**admonitus, -ūs** [admoneō], m., *reminder, suggestion, warning.*

**admurmurātiō, -ōnis** [admurmurō, *murmur at*], f., *murmuring, murmur* (of approval or disapproval).

**adnuō, -nuere, -nuī** [ad + nuō, *nod*], *nod, assent, promise.*

**adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus** [ad + olēscō, *grow*], *grow up, mature, increase.*

**adorior, -orīrī, -ortus** [ad + orior], *assault, attack.*

**adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + ōrnō], *prepare for, provide, furnish.*

**adquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus** [ad + quaerō], *get in addition, gain.*

**adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [ad + rapiō], *snatch, seize, take away, appropriate.*

**adroganter** [adrogāns, *assuming*], adv., *presumptuously, arrogantly, haughtily.*

**adsēnsiō, -ōnis** [adsentiō], f., *assent, agreement, approval.*

**adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus,** and **adsentior, -sentīrī, -sēnsus** [ad + sentiō], *give assent to, assent, agree to, approve.*

**adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [ad + sequor], *follow up, overtake; obtain, effect, accomplish, gain.*

**adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + servō], *watch over, guard carefully, keep.*

**adsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī** [ad + sīdō, *sit down*], *sit down, be seated.*

**adsiduē** [adsiduus, *attending*], adv., *continually, constantly, without intermission.*

**adsiduitās, -ātis** [adsiduus, *attending*], f., *constant attendance; continuance, perseverance, assiduity, unremitting effort.*

**adsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + sīgnō, *mark*], *assign, ascribe, attribute.*

**adstō, -stāre, -stitī** [ad + stō], *stand near, stand by.*

**adsuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [adsuētus, *accustomed* + faciō], *accustom, train, inure.*

**adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus** [ad + sum], *be near, be present, be at hand, impend; aid, assist;* **adesse animīs,** *listen closely, be fearless.*

**adulēscēns, -entis** [part. of adolēscō], adj., *young, youthful;* as subst., m. and f., *youth, young man* or *woman.*

**adulēscentia, -ae** [adulēscēns], f. *youth.*

**adulēscentulus, -ī** [dim. of adulēscēns], m., *very young man, lad.*

**adulter, -erī**, m., *adulterer.*

**adulterium, -ī** [adulter], n., *adultery.*

**adultus, -a, -um** [part. of adolēscō], *grown up, full-grown, adult, mature.*

**adventīcius, -a, -um** [adveniō, *arrive*], *from abroad, foreign, external.*

**adventus, -ūs** [adveniō, *arrive*], m., *arrival, approach, coming.*

**adversārius, -a, -um** [adversor, *be opposed*], *opposite, hostile, antagonistic*; as subst., m., *adversary, opponent, enemy.*

**adversiō, -ōnis** [advertō], f., *direction, employment.*

**adversus, -a, -um** [part. of advertō], *turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; adverse, hostile, antagonistic*; **rēs adversae**, *adversity, misfortune.*

**adversus** [adversus], prep. w. acc., *against.*

**advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus** [ad + vertō], *turn toward, direct.*

**advesperāscit, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit** [ad + vesper], *it approaches evening, evening comes on, it is twilight, it grows dusk.*

**aedēs** or **aedis, -is**, f., *temple*; pl., *house, habitation, dwelling.*

**aedificium, -ī** [aedificō], n., *building, edifice, structure.*

**aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [aedēs + faciō], *build, erect, construct.*

**Aegaeus, -a, -um**, *Aegean.*

**aeger, -gra, -grum**, *ill, sick, diseased, feeble, weak; afflicted, troubled, worried.*

**aegrē** [aeger], adv., *painfully; barely, unwillingly, reluctantly.*

**Aegyptus, -ī**, f., *Egypt.*

**Aelius, -ī**, m., *Aelius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Aelius Tubero*, see Introd., p. 42; (2) *Q. Aelius Tubero*, see Introd., p. 42.

**Aemilius, -ī**, m., *Aemilius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, see note on p. 121, l. 14; (2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, see note on p. 172, l. 22; (3) *M'. Aemilius Lepidus*, see note on p. 76, l. 1; (4) *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, see note on p. 108, l. 29; (5) *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, the triumvir, see note on p. 168, l. 19; (6) *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, consul in 115 B.C., see note on p. 153, l. 21.

**aemulus, -a, -um**, *rivaling, emulous; envious, jealous*; as subst., m. and f., *rival.*

**aequābiliter** [aequābilis, *like*], adv., *alike, equally, indiscriminately; uniformly.*

**aequālis, -e** [aequō, *make equal*], *equal, of equal age, contemporary.*

**aequālitās, -ātis** [aequālis], f., *equality, similarity, likeness.*

**aequāliter** [aequālis], adv., *equally, uniformly.*

**aequē** [aequus], adv., *equally, in like manner; just as, as much.*

**aequitās, -ātis** [aequus], f., *uniformity; equity, fairness, justice; tranquillity.*

**aequus, -a, -um**, *equal, even; just, fair, reasonable; proper, honorable, favorable*; **aequō animō**, *with resignation, with equanimity.*

**aerārius, -a, -um** [aes], *of copper; of money; of the public treasury* or *the public funds*; as subst., n., *public treasury.*

**aerumna, -ae**, f., *toil, hardship, distress, trouble.*

**aes, aeris**, n., *copper, bronze; money*; pl., *brazen tablets*; **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

**Aesculāpius, -ī**, m., *Aesculapius*, the mythical father of medicine, deified as the son of Apollo.

**aestās, -ātis**, f., *summer, summer season.*

**aestus, -ūs**, m., *heat, fire; swell, surge.*

**aetās, -ātis** [for aevitās from aevum, *age*], f., *life of man, age, old age, youth; time, generation, life.*

**aeternitās, -ātis** [aeternus], f., *endlessness, eternity, immortality.*

**aeternus, -a, -um** [for aeviternus from aevum, *age*], *lasting, enduring, endless, eternal, perpetual.*

**Aetōlia, -ae** [Aetōlus], f., *Aetolia*, a district of central Greece.

**Aetōlus, -a, -um**, *Aetolian, from Aetolia;* as subst., m. pl., *the Aetolians.*

**Āfrica, -ae**, f., *Africa.*

**Āfricānus, -a, -um** [Āfrica], *African;* as subst., m., *Africanus*, a surname, see **Cornēlius.**

**Āfricus, -a, -um** [Āfrica], *African, from Africa.*

**ager, agrī**, m., *field, pasture, land, soil; farm, estate; territory, domain; fields, open country, country.*

**aggregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + grex], *add to, join, bring together, collect.*

**agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of agō], *set in violent motion, drive, rouse, provoke, anger, exasperate; discuss, consider.*

**āgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [ad + (g)nōscō], *be aware of, recognize; comprehend, acknowledge, approve; claim.*

**agō, agere, ēgī, āctus**, *put in motion, drive, conduct, manage, carry on; aim at, attempt, strive for; argue, plead; do, finish;* pass., *be at stake;* **age**, *come! well!* **agere fundāmenta**, *lay the foundations;* **bene agere**, *deal fairly;* **causam agere**, *plead a case;* **grātiās agere**, *render thanks, thank;* **rem agere**, *try a case;* **triumphum agere**, *celebrate a triumph.*

**agrārius, -a, -um** [ager], *pertaining to land, agrarian;* as subst., m. pl., *agrarian party, supporters of agrarian laws;* **lēx agrāria**, *a law concerning the division of public land.*

**agrestis, -e** [ager], *belonging to the fields* or *country, rustic; wild, coarse, uncultivated;* as subst., m., *farmer, boor.*

**agricola, -ae** [ager + colō], m., *husbandman, farmer.*

**Ahāla, -ae**, m., *Ahala*, a family name; see **Servīlius.**

**āiō**, defective verb, *say yes, assent; affirm, say, tell.*

**Alba, -ae**, f., *Alba*, the name of two Italian towns: (1) *Alba Fucentia*, a town of the Marsi; (2) *Alba Longa*, '*the long white city*,' an ancient city of Latium.

**Albānus, -a, -um** [Alba], *Alban, of Alba;* as subst., m. pl., *the Albans;* n. sing., *Albanum, Alban estate.*

**ālea, -ae**, f., *game with dice; gambling.*

**āleātor, -ōris** [ālea], m., *one who plays with dice, gambler.*

**Alexander, -drī**, m., *Alexander* (*the Great*), king of Macedonia.

**Alexandrīa, -ae** [Alexander], f., *Alexandria*, the chief city of Lower Egypt.

**ali-**, indefinite prefix.

**aliēnigena, -ae** [aliēnus + gignō], m., *one born in a foreign land, foreigner, stranger, alien.*

**aliēnus, -a, -um** [alius], *of* or *belonging to another, of others; strange, foreign; unsuitable, out of place; inconvenient, unfavorable, hostile; contrary, at variance;* as subst., m., *stranger, foreigner;* n., *another's property;* **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

**aliō** [alius], adv., *to some other place, somewhere else, elsewhere.*

**aliquandō** [ali- + quandō], adv., *at some time or other, at any time, ever; once, formerly; hereafter, finally, at last;* **tandem aliquandō**, *now at last.*

**aliquantō** [aliquantus], adv., *somewhat, considerably;* **post aliquantō**, *some time afterwards.*

**aliquantus, -a, -um** [ali- + quantus], *some, considerable.*

**aliquis** (**-quī**), **-qua, -quid** (**-quod**), [ali- + quis (quī)], indef. pron., *some one, any one; something, anything; some, any;* **aliquā ex parte**, *in some measure.*

**aliquō** [aliquis], adv., *to some place, somewhere, elsewhere.*

**aliquot** [ali- + quot], indecl. adj., *some, several, a few, not many.*

**aliter** [alius], adv., *in another manner, otherwise, differently;* **aliter atque**, *otherwise than, different from.*

**aliunde** [ali- + unde], adv., *from another source, from elsewhere.*

**alius, -a, -ud**, *another, other, different;* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another;* **aliī . . . aliī**, *some . . . others;* **nihil aliud**, *nothing else.*

**Allobrogēs, -um**, m. pl., *the Allobroges*, a warlike people of Gaul.

**alō, alere, aluī, altus** or **alitus**, *feed, nourish, rear, support; foster, cherish, increase.*

**Alpēs, -ium**, f. pl., *the Alps.*

**Alsiēnsis, -e**, *of Alsium*, a town in Etruria; as subst., n., *Alsian villa.*

**altāria, -ium** [altus], n. pl., *high altar, altar.*

**altē** [altus], adv., *high, on high; deep, deeply.*

**alter, -era, -erum**, *one* or *the other* (of two); *another, second;* **alter . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other;* **alterī . . . alterī**, *the one party . . . the other party.*

**alternus, -a, -um** [alter], *one after the other, by turns, alternate, mutual.*

**alteruter, -tra, -trum** [alter + uter], *one or the other, one of the two.*

**altus, -a, -um** [part. of alō], *high, lofty, tall; deep, profound.*

**alveolus, -ī**, [alveus, *hollow*], m., *tray; dice-box; gambling.*

**amāns, -antis** [part. of amō], adj., *loving, fond of, affectionate toward, attached to;* **amāns patriae**, *patriotic.*

**amanter** [amāns], adv., *lovingly.*

**ambi-**, inseparable prefix, *around.*

**ambitiō, -ōnis** [ambiō, *go round*], f., *going about, soliciting of votes, canvassing; striving for favor, desire for honor, ambition.*

**ambō, -ae, -ō**, adj., *both.*

**ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus** [ambi- + ūrō, *burn*], *burn round, scorch, singe.*

**āmēns, -entis** [ā + mēns], adj., *out of one's senses, mad, frantic; foolish, stupid, senseless.*

**āmentia, -ae** [āmēns], f., *madness, frenzy, insanity; folly.*

**amiciō, -icīre, -ictus** [ambi- + iaciō], *throw around, wrap in, clothe.*

**amīcitia, -ae** [amīcus], f., *friendship, alliance.*

**amīcus, -a, -um** [amō], *loving, friendly, agreeable;* as subst., m., *friend.*

**Amīsus**, -ī, f., *Amisus*, a town of Pontus.

**āmittō**, **-mittere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus** [ā + mittō], *send away, dismiss, part with; let go, lose.*

**amō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *love, like, esteem.*

**amoenitās**, **-ātis** [amoenus, *pleasant*], f., *pleasantness, delightfulness; beauty, charm; beautiful scenery.*

**amor**, **-ōris** [amō], m., *love, liking, affection.*

**amplē** [amplus], adv., *largely, abundantly; liberally, magnificently;* comp., *more, further, in addition.*

**amplector**, **-plectī**, **-plexus** [ambi- + plectō, *interweave*], *twine around, embrace, include; understand, comprehend; love, value, esteem.*

**amplificō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [amplus + faciō], *enlarge, extend, broaden, increase; magnify.*

**amplitūdō**, **-inis** [amplus], f., *wide extent, width; greatness, dignity, grandeur, prominence.*

**amplus**, **-a**, **-um**, *of large extent, great, ample; magnificent, splendid, distinguished, honorable.*

**an**, conj., *or, or rather; whether;* **an vērō**, *or indeed;* **haud sciō an** or **nesciō an**, *I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

**anceps**, **-cipitis** [ambi- + caput], adj., *double, twofold; doubtful, uncertain, indecisive; dangerous.*

**ancilla**, **-ae**, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

**angiportum**, **-ī**, n., or **angiportus**, **-ūs**, m., *narrow street, lane, alley.*

**angō**, **-ere**, *press tight; anger, vex, torment, pain.*

**angulus**, **-ī**, m., *angle, corner.*

**angustiae**, **-ārum** [angustus], f. pl., *narrowness, defile, narrow bounds; distress, straits.*

**angustus**, **-a**, **-um** [angō], *narrow, confined; small, petty.*

**anhēlō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [anhēlus, *out of breath*], *breathe with difficulty, gasp; breathe forth.*

**anima**, **-ae**, f., *air, breath; soul, life, existence;* **efflāre animam**, *breathe one's last.*

**animadversiō**, **-ōnis** [animadvertō], f., *investigation, censure, reproach; punishment.*

**animadvertō**, **-vertere**, **-vertī**, **-versus** [animus + advertō], *turn the attention to, notice, observe, perceive;* **animadvertere in**, *take measures against, punish.*

**animōsus**, **-a**, **-um** [animus], *full of courage, courageous, bold.*

**animus**, **-ī**, m., *soul, life; mind, heart, disposition; imagination; courage, spirit; arrogance, pride; passion, anger, indignation; desire, intention;* **adesse animīs**, *listen closely, be fearless;* **aequō animō**, *with resignation, with equanimity;* **bonō animō**, *well disposed;* **quō animō**, *in what spirit.*

**Annius**, **-ī**, m., *Annius*, a gentile name: (1) *Q. Annius Chilo*, see p. 103, l. 19; (2) *T. Annius Milo*, see Introd., pp. 34–37.

**annōna**, **-ae** [annus], f., *the year's produce; crops, grain, provisions; price of grain, grain market.*

**annus**, **-ī**, m., *year.*

**ante**, (1) adv., *before, in front; previously, in the first place, beforehand;* **multō ante**, *long ago;* **paulō ante**, *a little while ago;* **tantō ante**, *so far ahead;* **ante . . . quam**, *sooner than, before;* (2) prep. w. acc., *before, before the time of.*

**anteā** [ante], adv., *before; in times past, formerly, previously, hitherto.*

**antecellō, -ere** [ante + cellō, *raise*], *be prominent, be superior, excel, surpass.*

**anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [ante + ferō], *place before, prefer, give preference to.*

**antelūcānus, -a, -um** [ante + lūx], *before light, before dawn;* **cēnae antelūcānae,** *banquets lasting all night.*

**antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [ante + pōnō], *place before; prefer, value above.*

**antequam** [ante + quam], conj., *before, sooner than;* often separated, **ante . . . quam.**

**antestor, -ārī, -ātus,** *call as a witness, summon to testify.*

**antevertō, -vertere, -vertī** [ante + vertō], *place before, prefer; anticipate.*

**Antiochīa, -ae,** f., *Antioch,* the chief city of Syria.

**Antiochus, -ī,** m., *Antiochus (the Great);* see note on p. 129, l. 2.

**antīquitās, -ātis** [antīquus], f., *age, antiquity; ancient events, history of ancient events.*

**antīquus, -a, -um** [ante], *old, ancient, of old times, former;* as subst., m. pl., *the ancients.*

**Antōnius, -ī,** m., *Antonius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Antonius,* see note on p. 206, l. 12; (2) *M. Antonius,* see note on p. 179, l. 10, and Introd., pp. 37–40.

**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tus,** *open, uncover; disclose, explain, make known.*

**apertē** [apertus], adv., *openly, frankly, plainly, unreservedly.*

**apertus, -a, -um** [part. of aperiō], *open, unprotected; clear.*

**Apīnius, -ī,** m., *Apinius,* a gentile name: *P. Apinius,* a victim of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 33.

**Apollō, -inis,** m., *Apollo,* son of Jupiter and Latona, brother of Diana, and god of the sun.

**apparātus, -a, -um** [part. of apparō], *prepared, equipped; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*

**apparātus, -ūs** [apparō], m., *preparation, equipment, magnificence, state.*

**appāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus** [ad + pāreō], *appear, be plain.*

**apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + parō], *prepare for, make ready, arrange for.*

**appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + pellō], *appeal to, address, speak to; name, call, entitle.*

**Appennīnus, -ī,** m., *the Apennines,* a range of mountains in Italy.

**appetēns, -entis** [part. of appetō], adj., *eager for, covetous of.*

**appetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus** [ad + petō], *strive for, be eager for; demand, beg; attack.*

**Appius, -ī,** m., *Appius,* a praenomen: (1) *Appius Claudius,* see note on p. 185, l. 7; (2) *Appius Claudius Caecus,* see note on p. 170, l. 3; (3) *Appius Claudius Pulcher,* see note on p. 154, l. 28; as adj., **Appius, -a, -um,** *Appian;* **Appia via,** see note on p. 145, l. 15.

**approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + probō], *assent to, approve, favor.*

**approperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + properō], *hasten to, make haste.*

**appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + propinquō, *draw near*], *come near to, approach.*

**aptus, -a, -um,** *fitted, joined; fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.*

**apud**, prep. w. acc., *with, among, at, near; in presence of, at the house of; in the works of, in the opinion of.*

**Apulēius, -ī**, m., *Apuleius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) *P. Apuleius*, an opponent of Antony, see p. 209, l. 22.

**Āpūlia, -ae**, f., *Apulia*, a district of southern Italy.

**aqua, -ae**, f., *water.*

**aquila, -ae**, f., *eagle*, the standard of a Roman legion.

**āra, -ae**, f., *altar.*

**arbitrium, -ī** [arbiter, *umpire*], n., *judgment, authority, will; bidding, pleasure.*

**arbitror, -ārī, -ātus** [arbiter, *umpire*], *be of an opinion, think, judge, believe.*

**arca, -ae**, f., *place for safe-keeping, chest, box, safe; cell.*

**arceō, -ēre, -uī**, *shut up, inclose; keep from, keep away.*

**arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus** [accēdō], *cause to come, summon, send for.*

**Archiās, -ae**, m., *Archias*, a Greek poet; see **Licinius.**

**architectus, -ī** [ἀρχιτέκτων], m., *master-builder, architect.*

**ārdeō, ārdēre, ārsī, ārsus**, *be on fire, burn; be aroused, be inflamed.*

**ārdor, -ōris** [ārdeō], m., *burning, flame, heat, glow; passion, zeal, fury.*

**ārea, -ae**, f., *ground, building-site.*

**argenteus, -a, -um** [argentum], *of silver, made of silver, silver.*

**argentum, -ī**, n., *silver; wrought silver, silver plate; silver money, money.*

**argūmentor, -ārī, -ātus** [argūmentum], *adduce proof of, prove, draw a conclusion, reason.*

**argūmentum, -ī** [arguō], n., *argument, evidence, ground, proof; sign, mark, token.*

**arguō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus**, *make known, show, prove; accuse, censure.*

**Arīcia, -ae**, f., *Aricia*, an ancient town of Latium.

**Ariobarzānēs, -is**, m., *Ariobarzanes*, a king of Cappadocia; see note on p. 125, l. 5.

**Aristocritus, -ī**, m., *Aristocritus*, a slave; see p. 252, l. 1.

**arma, -ōrum**, n. pl., *armor, arms; implements, tools.*

**armātus, -a, -um** [part. of armō], *armed, equipped.*

**Armenius, -a, -um**, *Armenian, of Armenia*, a country on the Euphrates in Asia; as subst., m. pl., *the Armenians.*

**armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [arma], *furnish with weapons, arm, equip.*

**Arpīnās, -ātis**, adj., *of Arpinum*, a town of Latium.

**Arrius, -ī**, m., *Arrius*, a gentile name: *Q. Arrius*, a friend of Cicero; see p. 181, l. 5.

**ars, artis**, f., *skill, art; occupation, pursuit; ability, accomplishment;* pl., *branches of learning.*

**artifex, -ficis** [ars + faciō], m. and f., *master of an art* or *profession; artist, actor; contriver;* **scaenicus artifex**, *actor.*

**arx, arcis**, f., *castle, fortress, stronghold, citadel; refuge.*

**ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus** [ad + scandō, *climb*], *mount, rise, ascend; aspire to.*

**ascīscō, -scīscere, -scīvī, -scītus** [ad + scīscō, *accept*], *take to oneself, join to, associate, win over.*

**ascrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [ad + scrībō], *enrol, appoint, assign;* **ascrībere in cīvitātem**, *enrol as a citizen.*

**Asia, -ae,** f., *Asia, Asia Minor;* see note on p. 124, l. 20.

**Asiāticus, -a, -um** [Asia], *Asiatic, of Asia Minor.*

**aspectus, -ūs** [aspiciō], m., *sight, view; appearance, look, aspect.*

**aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [ad + speciō, *look*], *look at, look upon, behold, see; notice, observe; consider, regard.*

**at,** conj., *but, yet, however, nevertheless, but on the other side, but on the contrary;* **at enim,** *but indeed, but you say;* **at vērō,** *but assuredly.*

**Athēnae, -ārum,** f. pl., *Athens,* the chief city of Attica.

**Athēniēnsis, -e** [Athēnae], *Athenian;* as subst., m. pl., *the Athenians.*

**atque** or **ac** [ad + -que], conj., *and, and also, and even;* with comparatives, *as, than;* **atque adeō,** *and even, and in fact;* **aliter atque,** *different from;* **contrā atque,** *contrary to;* **perinde atque,** *just as;* **simul atque,** *as soon as.*

**atquī** [at + quī], conj., *but somehow, but yet, however.*

**ātrium, -ī** [āter, *black*], n., *atrium, hall, main hall.*

**atrōcitās, -ātis** [atrōx], f., *fierceness, harshness, severity, cruelty; enormity.*

**atrōciter** [atrōx], adv., *fiercely, severely, cruelly, harshly.*

**atrōx, -ōcis** [āter, *black*], adj., *fierce, severe, cruel, harsh, wild, savage.*

**attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus** [ad + tendō], *direct toward; give attention to, notice, perceive, listen.*

**attenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + tenuō, *make thin*], *make thin, weaken, diminish, render less formidable.*

**attineō, -tinēre, -tinuī** [ad + teneō], *hold fast, detain, delay; be of consequence, concern.*

**attingō, -tingere, -tigī** [ad + tangō], *touch, come in contact with; approach, reach; seize, attack; mention.*

**Attius, -ī,** m., *Attius,* a gentile name: *P. Attius Varus;* see note on p. 232, l. 26.

**attribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus** [ad + tribuō], *assign, allot, bestow, give.*

**auctiō, -ōnis** [augeō], f., *increase; auction, public sale.*

**auctiōnārius, -a, -um** [auctiō], *of* or *for an auction, of* or *by forced sale;* **auctiōnāriae tabulae,** *auction-notice,* notice of property to be sold at auction.

**auctor, -ōris** [augeō], m., *author, originator, father; builder, founder; voucher, authority; counselor, adviser.*

**auctōritās, -ātis** [auctor], f., *authority, power; decision, resolve will, opinion; judgment, counsel, advice; weight, influence, dignity, importance, prestige.*

**audācia, -ae** [audāx], f., *daring, courage, valor; audacity, insolence, presumption, impudence.*

**audāx, -ācis** [audeō], adj., *daring, courageous, valiant; bold, audacious, insolent, impudent; reckless.*

**audeō, audēre, ausus,** *venture, dare, risk, be bold.*

**audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** *hear, hear of; listen to, heed; assent to, approve.*

**auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus** [ab + ferō], *take away, bear off, remove; rob; destroy.*

**augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus,** *increase, augment, enlarge; extol, magnify, honor, praise.*

**augur, -uris,** m., *augur;* see Introd., pp. 61, 62.

**augustus, -a, -um** [augeō], *consecrated, sacred; venerable, majestic, magnificent, noble.*

**Aulus, -ī,** m., *Aulus,* a praenomen.

**Aurēlius, -ī,** m., *Aurelius,* a gentile name: *L. Aurelius Cotta,* see note on p. 105, l. 19; as adj., **Aurēlius, -a, -um,** *Aurelian;* **Aurēlia via,** see note on p. 87, l. 1; **Forum Aurēlium,** see note on p. 80, l. 17.

**auris, -is,** f., *ear, attention;* **aurīs adhibēre, dare, dedere,** or **praebēre,** *give attention to.*

**aurum, -ī,** n., *gold.*

**auspicium, -ī** [auspex, *diviner*], n., *divination by the flight of birds, augury; sign, omen; guidance, authority;* pl., *auspices,* see Introd., p. 62.

**aut,** conj., *or; or at least;* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

**autem,** conj., *but, however, on the other hand; moreover; now.*

**auxilium, -ī** [augeō], n., *help, aid, assistance, support;* pl., *auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

**avāritia, -ae** [avārus, *greedy*], f., *greed, avarice, covetousness.*

**aveō, -ēre,** *wish for, long for, desire earnestly, crave.*

**āversus, -a, -um** [part. of āvertō], *turned away, turned back; disinclined, unfavorable, averse, hostile, opposed.*

**āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus** [ā + vertō], *turn away, turn aside; avert; estrange.*

**avidē** [avidus], adv., *eagerly, greedily.*

**avidus, -a, -um** [aveō], *longing, desirous, eager; covetous, avaricious.*

**avītus, -a, -um** [avus], *of a grandfather, hereditary, ancestral.*

**āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ā + vocō], *call away, withdraw, divert.*

**avunculus, -ī** [avus], m., *mother's brother, uncle.*

**avus, -ī,** m., *grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

## B

**bacchor, -ārī, -ātus** [Bacchus], *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; revel, exult.*

**balineum, -ī** [βαλανεῖον], n., *bath.*

**barbaria, -ae** [barbarus], f., *strange land, foreign country; savageness, barbarism.*

**barbarus, -a, -um,** *unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized, barbarous; rude, uncultivated; rough, cruel;* as subst., m., *foreigner, barbarian.*

**barbātus, -a, -um** [barba, *beard*], *having a beard, bearded.*

**beātus, -a, -um** [part. of beō, *gladden*], *happy, prosperous, fortunate; opulent, rich.*

**bellē** [bellus], adv., *well, nicely, becomingly.*

**bellicōsus, -a, -um** [bellicus], *warlike, valorous.*

**bellicus, -a, -um** [bellum], *of war, military.*

**bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [bellum], *wage war, carry on war, fight, contend.*

**bellum, -ī,** n., *war;* **bellum gerere,** *wage war.*

**bellus, -a, -um,** *pretty, handsome, agreeable, charming.*

**bēlua, -ae,** f., *beast, wild beast; monster, brute.*

**bene** [bonus], adv., *well; successfully, prosperously;* **bene agere,** *deal fairly.*

**beneficium, -ī** [beneficus], n., *favor, service, kindness; honor, distinction;* **in beneficiīs,** *among the beneficiaries;* **meō beneficiō,** *thanks to me.*

**beneficus, -a, -um** [bene + faciō], *beneficent.*

**benevolentia, -ae** [benevolēns, *well-wishing*], f., *good will, kindness, favor.*

**benevolus, -a, -um** [bene + volō], *well-wishing, well-disposed, kind.*

**benīgnitās, -ātis** [benīgnus, *kind*], f., *kindness, friendliness, favor.*

**bēstia, -ae,** f., *beast, animal.*

**bi-,** inseparable prefix, *twice.*

**bibō, bibere, bibī,** *drink.*

**bīduum, -ī** [bi- + diēs], n., *period of two days, two days.*

**bīnī, -ae, -a** [bi-], pl. adj., *two by two, two each, two.*

**bipartītō** [bipartītus, *in two parts*], adv., *in two parts, in two divisions.*

**bis** [bi-], adv., *twice.*

**Bīthȳnia, -ae,** f., *Bithynia,* a country of Asia Minor.

**bonitās, -ātis** [bonus], f., *goodness, kindness; excellence.*

**bonus, -a, -um,** *good, excellent, deserving, worthy;* as subst., m. pl., *good citizens, good men;* n. sing., *good, advantage;* n. pl., *property, goods;* **Bona Dea,** *Bona Dea,* a goddess of fruitfulness; **bonō animō,** *well-disposed.*

**Bosporānus, -ī,** m., *dweller on the Bosporus.*

**brevis, -e,** *short, brief, little.*

**brevitās, -ātis** [brevis], f., *shortness, brevity.*

**breviter** [brevis], adv., *shortly, briefly, concisely, summarily.*

**Brocchus, -ī,** m., *Brocchus,* a family name: *T. Brocchus,* an uncle of Ligarius; see p. 235, l. 21.

**Brundisīnus, -ī** [Brundisium], m., *inhabitant of Brundisium.*

**Brundisium, -ī,** n., *Brundisium,* a town and port of Calabria, the modern Brindisi.

**Brūtus, -ī,** m., *Brutus,* a family name: (1) *D. Junius Brutus,* see note on p. 161, l. 27; (2) *D. Junius Brutus Albinus,* see Introd., pp. 38, 39.

**būstum, -ī** [-būrō, *burn*], n., *funeral pyre; mound, tomb.*

## C

**C.,** the abbreviation for **Gāius,** *Gaius,* a praenomen.

**cadāver, -eris** [cadō], n., *dead body, corpse, carcass.*

**cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus,** *fall, fall down; be slain, perish; happen, come to be; fail, come to naught.*

**Caecilius, -ī,** m., *Caecilius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Caecilius Rufus,* see note on p. 178, l. 21; (2) *M. Caecilius Metellus,* see p. 78, l. 12; (3) *Q. Caecilius Metellus,* see p. 146, l. 4; (4) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer,* praetor in 63 B.C., see p. 78, l. 10; (5) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus,* see note on p. 153, l. 20; (6) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius,* see note on p. 153, l. 21.

**caecus, -a, -um,** *not seeing, blind; not seen, hidden, dark; vague, indiscriminate.*

**Caecus, -ī,** m., *Caecus, the Blind,* a surname; see **Appius.**

**caedēs, -is** [caedō], f., *cutting down, killing, murder, carnage, slaughter.*

**caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesus,** *cut down, hew down, cut to pieces, slay.*

**Caelius, -ī,** m., *Caelius,* a gentile name: (1) *M. Caelius Rufus,* see Introd., p. 37; (2) *Q. Caelius Latiniensis,* see p. 146, l. 4.

**caelum, -ī,** n., *sky, heaven; air;* **dē caelō tāctus,** *struck by lightning.*

**caementum, -ī** [caedō], n., *quarry-stone, broken stone.*

**caerimōnia, -ae,** f., *religious ceremony, sacred rite.*

**Caesar, -aris,** m., *Caesar,* a family name; see **Iūlius.**

**Caesētius, -ī,** m., *Caesetius;* see p. 244, l. 1.

**Cāiēta, -ae,** f., *Cajeta,* a town and harbor in Latium, the modern Gaeta.

**calamitās, -ātis,** f., *loss, harm, disaster, misfortune, defeat, ruin.*

**calamitōsus, -a, -um** [calamitās], *causing loss, ruinous, disastrous, destructive; unfortunate, miserable, unhappy.*

**calceus, -ī** [calx, *heel*], m., *shoe.*

**callidus, -a, -um** [calleō, *be experienced*], *practised, expert, skilful; shrewd, cunning.*

**calumnia, -ae,** f., *trickery, pretense, evasion; false charge, misrepresentation.*

**calx, calcis,** f., *limestone, lime.*

**Camillus, -ī,** m., *Camillus;* see note on p. 254, l. 15.

**campus, -ī,** m., *plain, field; field for action;* **campus** (sc. **Mārtius**), *the Field of Mars,* see note on p. 74, l. 8.

**candidātus, -ī** [candidus, *white*], m., *candidate for office.*

**canis, -is,** m. and f., *dog.*

**canō, canere, cecinī,** *sing, play; praise; foretell, prophesy.*

**cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of canō], *sing, play.*

**cantus, -ūs** [canō], m., *song, music, playing.*

**capillus, -ī** [caput], m., *hair, the hair.*

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captus,** *take hold of, hold, take, catch, seize, capture, captivate; receive, obtain, acquire; reap, enjoy; bear, suffer; comprehend, conceive;* **mente captus,** *deprived of reason.*

**capitālis, -e** [caput], *involving life, deadly, fatal, pernicious.*

**Capitōlīnus, -a, -um** [Capitōlium], *of the Capitol, Capitoline;* **clīvus Capitōlīnus,** *the Capitoline Slope,* a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill, see map, p. 75.

**Capitōlium, -ī** [caput], n., *the Capitol,* the temple of Jupiter at Rome; *the Capitoline Hill,* the hill on which the temple stood, see map of Rome.

**Cappadocia, -ae,** f., *Cappadocia,* a country of Asia Minor.

**Capua, -ae,** f., *Capua,* the chief city of Campania.

**caput, -itis,** n., *head; life; main point; source, origin; citizenship; capital crime, capital charge, capital punishment.*

**Carbō, -ōnis,** m., *Carbo,* a family name; see **Papīrius.**

**carcer, -eris,** m., *prison, jail.*

**careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus,** *be without, not have, want, be free from; be deprived of, feel the want of; keep away from, have to do without.*

**cāritās, -ātis** [cārus], f., *dearness, costliness; affection, fondness, love.*

**carmen, -inis** [canō], n., *song, poem, verse, poetry.*

**cārus, -a, -um,** *dear, precious, esteemed; expensive, costly.*

**Cassiānus, -a, -um** [Cassius], *of Cassius;* see note on p. 175, l. 24.

**Cassius, -ī,** m., *Cassius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Cassius Longinus,* see note on p. 100, l. 17; (2) *L. Cassius Longinus,* see note on p. 175, l. 24; (3) *C. Cassius Longinus Varus,* see note on p. 150, l. 12.

**castē** [castus, *pure*], adv., *purely, virtuously, piously; conscientiously.*

**Castor, -oris,** m., *Castor,* the deified son of Tyndareus and Leda.

**castrēnsis, -e** [castra], *of the camp, in the camp.*

**castrum, -ī,** n., *fortified place;* pl., *military camp, camp.*

**cāsū** [abl. of cāsus], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

**cāsus, -ūs** [cadō], m., *falling, fall; occurrence, event, chance, accident; mischance, mishap, misfortune.*

**Catilīna, -ae,** m., *Catiline,* a family name; see **Sergius.**

**Catilīnārius, -a, -um** [Catilīna], *of Catiline, Catilinarian.*

**Catō, -ōnis,** m., *Cato,* a family name: (1) *M. Porcius Cato,* see note on p. 153, l. 23; (2) *M. Porcius Cato Censorius,* see note on p. 157, l. 14; (3) *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis,* see note on p. 160, l. 10.

**Catulus, -ī,** m., *Catulus,* a family name: (1) *Q. Lutatius Catulus,* see note on p. 153, l. 15; (2) *Q. Lutatius Catulus,* see note on p. 143, l. 12.

**causa, -ae,** f., *cause, reason, motive; pretext; case, lawsuit, trial; side, party; condition;* abl., following a genitive, *on account of, for the sake of;* **causam agere** or **dīcere,** *plead a case.*

**Causinius, -ī,** m., *Causinius,* a gentile name: *C. Causinius Schola;* see p. 181, l. 7.

**cautē** [cautus], adv., *cautiously, carefully.*

**cautiō, -ōnis** [caveō], f., *wariness, caution, precaution.*

**cautus, -a, -um** [part. of caveō], *cautious, careful.*

**caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus,** *watch, be on one's guard, take care, take heed; guard against.*

**-ce,** demonstrative enclitic, *here, there.*

**cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessus,** *go from, leave, withdraw, depart; give way, submit; give up, yield, allow, concede.*

**celeber, -bris, -bre,** *frequented, thronged, populous, crowded; noted, celebrated.*

**celebritās, -ātis** [celeber], f., *throng, crowd; renown, celebrity; solemn celebration.*

**celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [celeber], *throng, frequent, crowd; spread abroad, praise, celebrate, solemnize.*

**celer, -eris, -ere,** *swift, speedy.*

**celeritās, -ātis** [celer], f., *swiftness, speed, promptness.*

**celeriter** [celer], adv., *swiftly, speedily; in haste, soon.*

**cēna, -ae,** f., *dinner,* the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock in the afternoon; **cēnae antelūcānae,** *banquets lasting all night.*

**cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus,** *tax, assess, rate, value, estimate; enrol; think, imagine; decide, judge, urge, vote, decree.*

**cēnsor, -ōris** [cēnseō], m., *censor,* the title of a Roman magistrate; see Introd., pp. 58, 59.

**cēnsus, -ūs** [cēnseō], m., *registering of citizens and property, censor's lists, census.*

**centēsimus, -a, -um** [centum], *the hundredth.*

**centum,** indecl. adj., *one hundred.*

**centuria, -ae** [centum], f., *division of a hundred; division of the people, century, company.*

**centuriātus, -a, -um** [part. of centuriō], *divided into centuries;* **comitia centuriāta,** *comitia centuriata, assembly of the centuries,* see Introd., p. 50.

**centuriātus, -ūs** [centuriō], m., *office of centurion, captaincy.*

**centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [centuria], *divide into centuries* or *companies.*

**centuriō, -ōnis** [centuria], m., *commander of a century* or *company, centurion, captain.*

**Cēpārius, -ī,** m., *Ceparius;* see note on p. 103, l. 15.

**cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus,** *separate, distinguish; discern, see plainly, see, behold; understand; decide.*

**certāmen, -inis** [certō], n., *decisive contest, struggle; rivalry, contest.*

**certē** [certus], adv., *certainly, really, surely, unquestionably; yet surely, no doubt.*

**certō** [certus], adv., *with certainty, certainly, surely, in fact.*

**certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [certus], *decide; struggle, contend; vie with, strive against, compete, rival.*

**certus, -a, -um** [part. of cernō], *decided, settled; fixed, certain, sure, secure; reliable, trustworthy, conclusive;* **certiōrem facere,** *inform.*

**cervīx, -īcis,** f., *neck, shoulders, throat.*

**(cēterus), -a, -um,** *other, the other, the rest of, the remaining;* as subst., pl., *the rest, the others, all others, everybody else, everything else.*

**Cethēgus, -ī,** m., *Cethegus,* a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**Chīlō, -ōnis,** m., *Chilo;* see **Annius.**

**Chīus, -a, -um,** *Chian, of Chios,* an island in the Aegean Sea; as subst., m. pl., *the Chians.*

**cibus, -ī,** m., *food, nourishment, sustenance.*

**Cicerō, -ōnis,** m., *Cicero,* a family name; see **Tullius.**

**Cilicia, -ae,** f., *Cilicia,* a country of Asia Minor.

**Cimber, -brī,** m., *Cimber;* see **Gabīnius.**

**Cimbrī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the Cimbri,* a people of northern Germany.

**Cimbricus, -a, -um** [Cimbrī], *Cimbrian, Cimbric, of the Cimbri.*

**cingō, cingere, cinxī, cīnctus,** *surround, inclose; beset, besiege.*

**cinis, -eris,** m., *ashes.*

**Cinna, -ae,** m., *Cinna,* a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**circiter** [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *about, near, nearly, not far from.*

**circum** [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, among, through.*

**circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [circum + claudō], *shut around, surround on all sides, hem in.*

**circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus** [circum + -dō, *put*], *put around, surround, encircle.*

**circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [circum + fundō], *pour around, surround, inclose; overwhelm.*

**circumscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [circum + scrībō], *encircle, bound, limit; hem in, impede, restrain; cheat, defraud.*

**circumscrīptor, -ōris** [circumscrībō], m., *defrauder, deceiver, cheat.*

**circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessus** [circum + sedeō], *sit around; surround, beset.*

**circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [circum + speciō, *look*], *look about, look out for, watch; take into account, consider.*

**circumstō, -stāre, -stetī** [circum + stō], *stand around, surround; besiege, threaten.*

**circus, -ī**, m., *circular line, circle; race-course;* **circus māximus**, *the Circus Maximus*, see note on p. 187, l. 10.

**citerior, -ius** [citer, *on this side*], comp. adj., *hither, nearer.*

**citō** [citus, *quick*], adv., *quickly, soon.*

**citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of cieō, *put in motion*], *put in quick motion; summon; mention, call, proclaim.*

**cīvīlis, -e** [cīvis], *of citizens, civil; internal, intestine, partizan.*

**cīvis, -is**, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

**cīvitās, -ātis** [cīvis], f., *citizenship; community, state;* **āscrībere in cīvitatem**, *enrol as a citizen;* **iūs cīvitātis**, *franchise.*

**clādēs, -is**, f., *destruction, disaster, ruin, devastation; defeat.*

**clam**, adv., *secretly.*

**clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *call, cry out, shout, exclaim; proclaim, declare.*

**clāmor, -ōris** [clāmō], m., *loud call, shout; clamor, uproar; acclamation.*

**clārus, -a, -um**, *clear, bright; plain, conspicuous; prominent, renowned, famous, illustrious.*

**classis, -is**, f., *fleet, naval forces.*

**claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus** [clāvis, *key*], *shut, close; inclose, besiege.*

**clēmēns, -entis**, adj., *mild, lenient, merciful, compassionate.*

**clēmenter** [clēmēns], adv., *gently, with forbearance.*

**clēmentia, -ae** [clēmēns], f., *moderation, forbearance, mercy; benignity, generosity.*

**clientēla, -ae** [cliēns, *client*], f., *clientship;* pl., *clients, dependents.*

**clīvus, -ī**, m., *declivity, slope, hill;* **clīvus Capitōlīnus**, *the Capitoline Slope*, a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill, see map, p. 75.

**Clōdiānus, -a, -um** [Clōdius], *of Clodius, Clodian.*

**Clōdius, -ī**, m., *Clodius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Clodius*, see p. 181, l. 12; (2) *P. Clodius*, see Introd., pp. 34–37; (3) *Sextus Clodius*, see note on p. 176, l. 8; (4) *Clodius Philhetaerus*, see note on p. 248, l. 3.

**Cn.**, the abbreviation for **Gnaeus**, *Gnaeus*, a praenomen.

**Cnidus, -ī**, f., *Cnidus*, a city of Caria in Asia Minor; see p. 136, l. 12.

**co-**, see **com-**.

**coarguō, -arguere, -arguī** [co- + arguō], *overwhelm with proof, convict, expose.*

**coepiō, coepere, coepī, coeptus** (rare in present system) [co- + apiō, *attach*], *begin, undertake.*

**coeptus, -ūs** [coepiō], m., *beginning, undertaking.*

**coerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [co- + arceō], *confine, restrain, hold in check, check, control.*

**coetus, -ūs** [coeō, *come together*], m., *gathering, meeting, assembly.*

**cōgitātē** [cōgitātus, *premeditated*], adv., *premeditatedly, after careful preparation, thoughtfully.*

**cōgitātiō, -ōnis** [cōgitō], f., *thought; idea, imagination; plan, design.*

**cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [co- + agitō], *consider thoroughly, take into consideration, think; meditate, imagine, have in view, intend, plan, plot.*

**cōgnātiō, -ōnis** [cōgnātus, *related*], f., *relationship, blood-relationship; natural connection, association.*

**cōgnitiō, -ōnis** [cōgnōscō], f., *knowledge, acquaintance; appreciation, recognition.*

**cōgnitor, -ōris** [cōgnōscō], m., *advocate, attorney; defender, protector.*

**cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [co- + (g)nōscō], *become acquainted with, find out, learn, inquire into; become aware, recognize, acknowledge;* in perf. system, *have learned, know.*

**cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus** [co- + agō], *assemble, summon, bring together, collect; force, compel.*

**cohaereō, -haerēre, -haesī** [co- + haereō], *cling together, be inseparable; agree, harmonize.*

**cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [co- + habeō], *hold together, restrain, check, keep from.*

**cohors, -hortis** [co- + hortus], f., *inclosure; division, company; cohort,* the tenth part of a Roman legion, about 360 men; **cohors praetōria,** *body-guard.*

**cohortātiō, -ōnis** [cohortor], f., *encouragement, exhortation.*

**cohortor, -ārī, -ātus** [co- + hortor], *encourage, exhort, incite; address.*

**collīnus, -a, -um** [collis, *hill*], *of a hill;* as subst., **Collīna, -ae** (sc. **tribus**), f., *the Colline tribe,* see note on p. 173, l. 2.

**colō, colere, coluī, cultus,** *till, cultivate; inhabit; care for, protect, cherish; revere, worship, honor; devote oneself to.*

**colōnia, -ae** [colōnus], f., *colony, settlement.*

**colōnus, -ī** [colō], m., *husbandman; colonist, settler.*

**Colophōn, -ōnis,** m., *Colophon,* an Ionian city of Lydia in Asia Minor.

**Colophōnius, -a, -um** [Colophōn], *of Colophon;* as subst., m. pl., *the Colophonians.*

**color, -ōris,** m., *color, tint, hue, complexion; outward show, appearance.*

**com-, co-** [cum], inseparable prefix, *together, with; altogether, completely, very, up.*

**comes, -itis** [com- + eō], m. and f., *companion, comrade, associate; attendant, follower.*

**cōmissātiō, -ōnis** [cōmissor, *revel*], f., *revelry, revel, carousal.*

**comitātus, -a, -um** [part. of comitō, *attend*], *attended, escorted.*

**comitātus, -ūs** [comitō, *attend*], m., *escort, train, retinue, following; band, crowd.*

**comitium, -ī** [com- + eō], n., *place of assembly, place of meeting; the Comitium,* a place adjoining the Forum; pl., *assembly, election,* see Introd., pp. 49–51.

**commeātus, -ūs** [commeō], m., *going to and fro; provisions, supplies.*

**commemorābilis, -e** [commemorō], *worth mentioning, memorable, remarkable.*

**commemorātiō, -ōnis** [commemorō], f., *calling to mind, suggestion, reminder, remembrance, mention.*

**commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + memorō, *mention*], *recall to memory, remind, call to mind; mention, relate.*

**commendātiō, -ōnis** [commendō], f., *recommendation, commendation; excellence.*

**commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + mandō], *intrust, recommend, commend.*

**commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + meō, *pass*], *go and come, pass to and fro, visit, frequent.*

**commisceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mīxtus** [com- + misceō], *mix, intermingle; associate, join.*

**commissum, -ī** [part. of committō], n., *undertaking; offense, misdeed, crime.*

**committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [com- + mittō], *bring together, join, unite; intrust; permit, allow; commit, do, be guilty of;* **proelium committere,** *join battle, engage.*

**commodē** [commodus], adv., *duly, properly, conveniently, nicely.*

**commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [commodus], *accommodate; lend, furnish.*

**commodum, -ī** [commodus], n., *favorable condition, opportunity; advantage, interest, convenience.*

**commodus, -a, -um** [com- + modus], *suitable, fit, convenient, appropriate; favorable; agreeable, friendly, affable.*

**commoror, -ārī, -ātus** [com- + moror], *delay, tarry, linger, remain, stay.*

**commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [com- + moveō], *put in violent motion; alarm, agitate, excite, arouse, disturb; affect, influence.*

**commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [commūnis], *divide with, share, communicate; add, join.*

**commūniō, -ōnis** [commūnis], f., *communion, participation, fellowship, partnership.*

**commūnis, -e** [com- + mūnus], *common, general, in common, universal.*

**commūniter** [commūnis], adv., *together, in common, in general.*

**commūtābilis, -e** [commūtō], *changeable, fickle.*

**commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + mūtō], *alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.*

**comparātiō, -ōnis** [comparō], f., *preparing, preparation.*

**comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + parō], *prepare, get ready, plan, provide; raise, levy, enlist; acquire.*

**comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [compār, *like*], *pair, match, compare, place on the same footing.*

**compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus** [com- + pellō], *drive together, drive; force, compel; urge.*

**comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus,** *find out, ascertain, learn, detect, discover.*

**competītor, -ōris** [competō, *seek together*], m., *rival, competitor.*

**complector, -plectī, -plexus** [com- + plectō, *interweave*], *clasp, embrace; encompass, inclose; sum up, include; comprehend, understand; care for, honor.*

**compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus** [com- + -pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill full; complete, finish.*

**complexus, -ūs** [complector], m., *encircling, clasp, embrace; affection.*

**complūrēs, -a** or **-ia** [com- + plūs], pl. adj., *more than one, not a few, several, many.*

**comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus** [com- + prehendō, *grasp*], *take hold of, seize, arrest, capture; discover, detect; perceive, comprehend.*

**comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [com- + premō], *press together; restrain, subdue, suppress, check, overcome.*

**comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + probō], *approve of, approve, sanction, assent to; prove, establish, justify.*

**cōnātus, -ūs** [cōnor], m., *attempt, undertaking, endeavor.*

**concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [com- + cēdō], *go away, depart, remove; submit to; concede, yield, grant; pardon, forgive.*

**concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + celebrō], *attend in numbers, frequent; celebrate, honor; publish, proclaim.*

**concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + certō], *contend warmly; strive, dispute, quarrel.*

**concidō, -cidere, -cidī** [com- + cadō], *fall, fall down, collapse; be destroyed, fail, perish.*

**concīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus** [com- + caedō], *cut up, cut to pieces, kill, destroy.*

**conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [concilium], *bring together, reconcile; procure, gain, win.*

**concilium, -ī,** n., *meeting, assembly, council.*

**concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [com- + capiō], *take hold of, take, receive; imagine, conceive; plan.*

**concitātiō, -ōnis** [concitō], f., *quickening; passion, agitation; tumult.*

**concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + citō], *put in quick motion; arouse, excite; urge, instigate.*

**concordia, -ae** [concors], f., *union, harmony, concord;* personified, *Concordia,* the goddess of harmony.

**concors, -cordis** [com- + cor, *heart*], adj., *of the same mind, united, harmonious, congenial; peaceful, amicable.*

**concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītus** [com- + inceptive form of cupiō], *long for, covet, desire, strive after.*

**concurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus** [com- + currō], *run together, rush up, hasten to, assemble.*

**concursō, -āre** [freq. of concurrō], *run to and fro, rush about; frequent.*

**concursus, -ūs** [concurrō], m., *running together; throng, assembly, gathering; attack.*

**condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + damnō], *condemn, find guilty, convict.*

**condiciō, -ōnis** [condīcō, *agree upon*], f., *agreement, terms, condition; situation, circumstances, lot, rank, position.*

**condō, condere, condidī, conditus** [com- + -dō, *put*], *put together, join together, establish, found, build; lay up, store, treasure up;* **post urbem conditam,** *since the founding of the city.*

**condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + dōnō], *give, give up; overlook, pardon, forgive.*

**condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [com- + dūcō], *draw together, assemble; hire, rent.*

**cōnfectiō, -ōnis** [cōnficiō], f., *finishing, preparation, completion.*

**cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [com- + ferō], *bring together, collect, unite; oppose, compare, contrast; direct, devote, apply, bestow; ascribe, attribute, impute; postpone, defer.*

**cōnfertus, -a, -um** [part. of cōnferciō, *stuff together*], *stuffed, filled, full; crowded, dense, close, in close array.*

**cōnfessiō, -ōnis** [cōnfiteor], f., *confession, acknowledgment.*

**cōnfēstim,** adv., *immediately, at once, without delay, in haste.*

**cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [com- + faciō], *make completely, make, do; bring to an end, accomplish, finish, end; exhaust, weaken, wear out, subdue; destroy, kill; prepare, raise, levy.*

**cōnfīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus** [com- + fīdō], *trust completely, confide in, believe in; be confident.*

**cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + fīrmō], *make firm, strengthen, establish, reinforce; cheer, encourage, reassure; state, declare, assert, claim, prove; assure solemnly.*

**cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus** [com- + fateor], *acknowledge, confess, plead guilty to, own; concede, allow, admit.*

**cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + flagrō], *burn, be consumed.*

**cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctus** [com- + flīgō, *strike*], *come into collision, be at war, conflict, contend, be at variance.*

**cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + flō, *blow*], *blow up, kindle, arouse, excite; fuse; melt together; bring together, unite, make up.*

**cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis** [cōnfōrmō], f., *fashioning;* **cōnfōrmātiō doctrīnae,** *culture, training.*

**cōnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + fōrmō, *shape*], *form, fashion, modify; train, educate.*

**cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus** [com- + frangō], *break in pieces, shatter, destroy.*

**cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [com- + fugiō], *take refuge, flee for refuge; appeal.*

**congerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus** [com- + gerō], *bring together, gather together, collect; pile up, accumulate; impute, ascribe.*

**congredior, -gredī, -gressus** [com- + gradior, *step*], *come together, meet; fight, contend.*

**congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + grex], *collect, assemble, gather;* reflexive pass., *assemble, gather;* **sē congregāre,** *assemble, gather.*

**congruō, -gruere, -gruī,** *coincide, agree, be identical, correspond, harmonize.*

**coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [com- + iaciō], *throw together, hurl, cast; aim; thrust, force; conjecture, guess;* **sē conicere,** *throw oneself, rush.*

**coniectūra, -ae** [coniciō], f., *conjecture, guess, inference.*

**coniūnctiō, -ōnis** [coniungō], f., *uniting, union, alliance, agreement; connection, friendship.*

**coniūnctus, -a, -um** [part. of coniungō], *connected; allied, kindred, friendly.*

**coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus** [com- + iungō], *fasten together, join, unite, associate;* reflexive pass., *unite, join.*

**coniūnx, -iugis** [coniungō], m. and f., *married person; husband, wife.*

**coniūrātiō, -ōnis** [coniūrō], f., *conspiracy; band of conspirators.*

**coniūrātus, -a, -um** [part. of coniūrō], *bound together by an oath;* as subst., m. pl., *conspirators.*

**coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + iūrō], *swear together, conspire, plot.*

**cōnīveō, -nīvēre,** *shut the eyes; pass unnoticed, overlook, connive at, wink at.*

**conlēctiō, -ōnis** [conligō], f., *collecting, search.*

**conlēga, -ae** [com- + lēgō, *appoint*], m., *colleague, associate.*

**conlēgium, -ī** [conlēga], n., *association in office, body, college.*

**conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus** [com- + legō], *gather together, assemble, collect; acquire;* **sē conligere,** *collect oneself, recover oneself.*

**conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + locō], *place together, arrange, place, station, establish; invest.*

**conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus** [com- + loquor], *talk, converse, confer.*

**cōnor, -ārī, -ātus,** *undertake, attempt, try, endeavor.*

**conquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētus** [com- + quiēscō], *begin to rest, rest, cease, come to an end; be at rest, be quiet.*

**conquīsītor, -ōris** [conquīrō, *seek for*], m., *recruiting-officer.*

**cōnscelerātus, -a, -um** [part. of cōnscelerō, *dishonor*], *wicked, depraved, criminal.*

**cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus** [com- + scandō, *climb*], *mount, embark.*

**cōnscientia, -ae** [com- + sciō], f., *consciousness, knowledge, sense; conscience, sense of guilt.*

**cōnscius, -a, -um** [com- + sciō], *knowing in common, accessory, privy;* as subst., m., *accessory, ally, accomplice.*

**cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [com- + scrībō], *write together; enroll, enlist, levy.*

**cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + sacrō, *consecrate*], *dedicate, consecrate, devote; worship, deify.*

**cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis** [cōnsentiō], f., *agreement, harmony; combination, collusion.*

**cōnsēnsus, -ūs** [cōnsentiō], m., *agreement, concord, harmony, unanimity.*

**cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [com- + sentiō], *agree, unite upon, be unanimous, harmonize; conspire.*

**cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [com- + sequor], *follow up, reach, come up to, overtake; obtain, acquire, gain, accomplish, attain; result, be the consequence of; understand, perceive, learn.*

**cōnservātiō, -ōnis** [cōnservō], f., *keeping, preservation, saving.*

**cōnservātor, -ōris** [cōnservō], m., *keeper, preserver, defender, savior.*

**cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + servō], *keep, retain, maintain, preserve; save, observe.*

**cōnsessus, -ūs** [cōnsīdō, *sit down together*], m., *assembly, meeting, session.*

**cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *look at closely, take into consideration, consider.*

**Cōnsidius, -ī,** m., *Considius,* a gentile name: *C. Considius Longus;* see note on p. 232, l. 15.

**cōnsiliō** [cōnsilium], adv., *intentionally, deliberately, purposely.*

**cōnsilium**, -ī [cōnsulō], n., *counsel, advice; plan, intention, design, purpose, motive, policy; judgment, wisdom, prudence, shrewdness; council.*

**cōnsistō**, **-sistere**, **-stitī** [com- + sistō], *stand still, stop; rest; be, exist, consist of.*

**cōnsōbrīnus**, -ī [com- + sōbrīnus, *son of a mother's sister*], m., *first cousin, cousin.*

**cōnsōlātiō**, -ōnis [cōnsōlor], f., *consolation, comfort; cause of comfort, alleviation.*

**cōnsōlor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [com- + sōlor, *comfort*], *comfort, encourage, console, cheer; alleviate.*

**cōnsors**, **-sortis** [com- + sors], adj., *sharing a common fortune, having a common lot;* as subst., m. and f., *sharer, companion, comrade.*

**cōnspectus**, **-ūs** [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, view; presence.*

**cōnspiciō**, **-spicere**, **-spēxī**, **-spectus** [com- + speciō, *look*], *look at attentively, gaze upon, behold, see, descry.*

**cōnspīrāns**, **-antis** [part. of cōnspīrō], adj., *harmonious, identical.*

**cōnspīrātiō**, -ōnis [cōnspīrō], f., *harmony, agreement; plot, conspiracy.*

**cōnspīrō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [com- + spīrō], *harmonize, accord.*

**cōnstāns**, **-antis** [part. of cōnstō], adj., *firm, unchangeable, steadfast, fearless.*

**cōnstanter** [cōnstāns], adv., *firmly, calmly, steadily, unhesitatingly; consistently.*

**cōnstantia**, **-ae** [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, perseverance, constancy; self-possession, steadfastness.*

**cōnstituō**, **-stituere**, **-stituī**, **-stitūtus** [com- + statuō], *put, place, station; build, erect; arrange, settle; establish, found; decree, decide, ordain, appoint, designate, constitute, determine, resolve.*

**cōnstō**, **-stāre**, **-stitī**, **-statūrus** [com- + stō], *agree, be consistent; be composed, be established; depend;* **cōnstat**, *it is agreed, it is known, it is conceded.*

**cōnstringō**, **-stringere**, **-strinxī**, **-strictus** [com- + stringō, *draw tight*], *bind, restrain, hem in, hold fast; check, curb, control.*

**cōnsuēscō**, **-suēscere**, **-suēvī**, **-suētus** [com- + suēscō, *become accustomed*], *become accustomed, accustom oneself, form a habit;* usually in perf. system, *be accustomed, be wont.*

**cōnsuētūdō**, **-inis** [cōnsuēscō], f., *custom, habit, manners, usual method, precedent; companionship, intimacy, friendship.*

**cōnsul**, **-ulis**, m., *consul*, the title of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic, see Introd., pp. 56, 57; **prō cōnsule**, *as consul, with consular power, proconsul, governor*, see Introd., p. 64.

**cōnsulāris**, **-e** [cōnsul], *of a consul, consular, of consular rank;* as subst., m., *one of consular rank, ex-consul.*

**cōnsulātus**, **-ūs** [cōnsul], m., *consulship, consulate.*

**cōnsulō**, **-sulere**, **-suluī**, **-sultus**, *take counsel, consult, ask advice; resolve, decide; take care for, regard.*

**cōnsultō** [cōnsultum], adv., *deliberately, purposely.*

**cōnsultum**, -ī [part of cōnsulō], n., *resolution, decree, decision.*

**cōnsūmō**, **-sūmere**, **-sūmpsī**, **-sūmptus** [com- + sūmō], *use up, spend, waste, squander, exhaust, destroy.*

**contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [contāmen, *contact*], *bring into contact; contaminate, stain, defile, disgrace.*

**contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus** [com- + tegō], *cover.*

**contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus** [com- + temnō, *slight*], *value little, despise, disdain, disregard; esteem lightly, underestimate, hold in contempt, make light of.*

**contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus** [com- + tendō], *stretch; strive, strive to attain; hasten; contend, struggle, fight, combat; contrast, compare; maintain, assert, affirm.*

**contentiō, -ōnis** [contendō], f., *stretching, strain, effort; contention, strife, combat, contest, rivalry; comparison, contrast.*

**contentus, -a, -um** [part. of contendō], *stretched, intent, eager.*

**contentus, -a, -um** [part. of contineō], *satisfied, pleased, content.*

**conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī** [com- + inceptive form of taceō], *become still, grow silent, cease.*

**continēns, -entis** [part. of contineō], adj., *bordering upon, adjacent; continuous, uninterrupted; temperate, self-restrained.*

**continentia, -ae** [continēns], f., *self-restraint, temperance, moderation.*

**contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [com- + teneō], *hold together, connect; shut in, confine; comprise; hold back, check, restrain, control;* pass., *consist, depend.*

**contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus** [com- + tangō], *touch; happen, occur, befall.*

**continuō** [continuus], adv., *immediately, at once, without delay.*

**continuus, -a, -um** [contineō], *joining, continuous, successive.*

**cōntiō, -ōnis** [for conventiō, from conveniō], f., *meeting, assembly,* see Introd., p. 51; *speech, harangue.*

**cōntiōnātor, -ōris** [cōntiōnor, *harangue*], m., *haranguer, agitator, demagogue.*

**contrā** [comparative of com-], (1) adv., *opposite, on the contrary, on the other hand;* (2) prep. w. acc., *opposite to, contrary to, against;* **contrā atque,** *different from, otherwise than.*

**contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus** [com- + trahō], *draw together, contract, lessen; incur, gather; produce, cause.*

**contrārius, -a, -um** [contrā], *opposite; contrary, conflicting.*

**contrōversia, -ae** [contrōversus, *disputed*], f., *dispute, contention, controversy, question, quarrel.*

**contubernālis, -is** [com- + taberna], m. and f., *tent-companion; comrade, companion.*

**contumēlia, -ae,** f., *insult, disgrace, reproach, reproof; injury, violence.*

**convalēscō, -valēscere, -valuī** [com- + valēscō, *become strong*], *recover, grow stronger.*

**convehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus** [com- + vehō], *carry together; collect, convey.*

**conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus** [com- + veniō], *come together, gather, assemble; come to an agreement;* **convenit,** *it is becoming, it is proper, it is right.*

**conventus, -ūs** [conveniō], m., *meeting, assembly; association, corporation.*

**convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus** [com- + vertō], *turn round, turn about; direct; change, alter.*

**convīcium**, -ī [com- + vōx], n., *loud noise, clamor; wrangling.*

**convincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [com- + vincō], *overcome, convict; prove, show clearly.*

**convīvium**, -ī [com- + vīvō], n., *social feast, entertainment, banquet.*

**convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + vocō], *call together, convene, assemble, summon.*

**cōpia**, -ae [co- + ops], f., *abundance, plenty, large supply, resource; power, facility, ability, copiousness, fluency;* pl., *means, money, wealth, troops, forces.*

**cōpiōsus**, -a, -um [cōpia], *full of, well supplied, rich, abounding in.*

**cōram** [co- + ōs], adv. and prep. w. abl., *face to face with, in the presence of, before; in person.*

**Corduba**, -ae, f., *Corduba*, a large city in Spain, the modern Cordova.

**Cōrfidius**, -ī, m., *Corfidius*, a gentile name: *L. Corfidius;* see note on p. 244, l. 1.

**Corinthus**, -ī, f., *Corinth*, a famous city in the Peloponnesus.

**Cornēlius**, -ī, m., *Cornelius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, see note on p. 99, l. 21; (2) *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus*, see p. 146, l. 4; (3) *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, see note on p. 150, l. 10; (4) *L. Cornelius Cinna*, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (5) *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, see notes on p. 154, ll. 28, 32; (6) *L. Cornelius Sulla*, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (7) *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, see note on p. 206, l. 5; (8) *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, see note on p. 250, l. 17; (9) *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, see notes on p. 98, l. 13; (10) *P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, see note on p. 121, l. 11; (11) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major*, see note on p. 121, l. 10; (12) *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, see note on p. 69, l. 18.

**Cornūtus**, -ī, m., *Cornutus*, a family name: *M. Cornutus*, praetor in 43 B.C.; see p. 217, l. 1.

**corōna**, -ae [κορώνη], f., *garland, crown, wreath; ring, circle; crowd, audience.*

**corpus**, -oris, n., *body, corpse; person.*

**corrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [com- + regō], *make straight, correct, amend; improve, reform.*

**corrōborō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + rōborō, *strengthen*], *strengthen, make strong; encourage.*

**corrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [com- + rumpō], *ruin, destroy; bribe, tamper with.*

**corruō**, -ruere, -ruī [com- + ruō], *fall down, fall, go down, sink, collapse.*

**corruptēla**, -ae [corrumpō], f., *corruption, bribery, temptation, enticement.*

**corruptor**, -ōris [corrumpō], m., *corrupter, seducer.*

**corruptus**, -a, -um [part. of corrumpō], *tampered with; bad, profligate, ruined;* as subst., m., *profligate.*

**Cotta**, -ae, m., *Cotta*, a family name; see **Aurēlius.**

**cottīdiānus**, -a, -um [cottīdiē], *daily, every-day.*

**cottīdiē** [quot + diēs], adv., *daily, every day.*

**crās**, adv., *to-morrow.*

**Crassus**, -ī, m., *Crassus*, a family name; see **Licinius.**

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, *thick, close; numerous, repeated, frequent.*

**crēbrō** [crēber], adv., *repeatedly, often, frequently.*

**crēdibilis, -e** [crēdō], *worthy of belief, credible.*

**crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus,** *lend; commit, intrust; give credence to, believe.*

**cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *burn, consume.*

**creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *bring forth, create; select, choose, elect, appoint.*

**crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus** [inchoative of creō], *grow, spring up, rise; grow strong, increase; be increased, be strengthened.*

**Crētēnsis, -e,** *Cretan, of Crete,* a large island in the Mediterranean Sea; as subst., m. pl., *the Cretans.*

**crīmen, -inis** [cernō], n., *investigation, verdict, judgment; charge, accusation, reproach; fault, offense, crime.*

**crīminor, -ārī, -ātus** [crīmen], *accuse of a crime, complain of, charge, denounce; calumniate, attack.*

**crīminōsus, -a, -um** [crīmen], *reproachful, slanderous.*

**cruciātus, -ūs** [cruciō, *torture*], m., *torture, torment; pain, anguish.*

**crūdēlis, -e** [crūdus, *raw*], *cruel, severe, pitiless, unmerciful.*

**crūdēlitās, -ātis** [crūdēlis], f., *cruelty, severity.*

**crūdēliter** [crūdēlis], adv., *cruelly, fiercely, harshly.*

**cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cruentus], *make bloody, stain with blood.*

**cruentus, -a, -um** [cruor], *covered* or *stained with blood, bloody.*

**cruor, -ōris,** m., *blood, gore.*

**crux, crucis,** f., *cross,* a wooden instrument of execution; *torture, execution, death on the cross.*

**cubīle, -is** [cubō, *lie down*], n., *couch, bed.*

**culpa, -ae,** f., *crime, fault, guilt, blame, neglect.*

**cultūra, -ae** [colō], f., *care, cultivation, culture.*

**cum** [for com], prep. w. abl., *with; together with, in company with; at the same time with.*

**cum,** conj., *when, while, after, whenever; since, because; although;* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as;* **cum . . . tum,** *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

**cumulātē** [cumulātus, part. of cumulō], adv., *abundantly, copiously, fully, in full measure.*

**cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cumulus], *heap, fill up, increase, complete, crown.*

**cumulus, -ī,** m., *heap, mass; accession, addition, summit.*

**cūnctus, -a, -um** [for coniūnctus], *all together, whole, entire, all.*

**cupidē** [cupidus], adv., *eagerly, earnestly, zealously.*

**cupiditās, -ātis** [cupidus], f., *longing, desire, eagerness; greed, passion; partizanship; ambition.*

**cupīdō, -inis** [cupiō], f., *desire, longing.*

**cupidus, -a, -um** [cupiō], *longing, eager, desirous, anxious; covetous, greedy, avaricious.*

**cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus,** *long for, desire, wish, be eager for.*

**cūr,** adv., (1) interrog., *why? wherefore?* (2) rel., *why, on account of which, wherefore, by reason of which.*

**cūra, -ae,** f., *care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude; loved object, love.*

**cūria, -ae,** f., *curia, senate-house;* commonly the *Curia Hostilia,* see note on p. 83, l. 16.

**Cūriō, -ōnis, m.,** *Curio*, a family name: *C. Scribonius Curio;* see note on p. 150, l. 8.

**cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cūra], *care for, take care of, see to, attend to, be solicitous for.*

**curriculum, -ī** [currō], n., *path, course, career, routine; span* (of time).

**currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus,** *run, hasten.*

**currus, -ūs** [currō], m., *chariot.*

**cursus, -ūs** [currō], m., *running, speed; course, way, journey, voyage.*

**curūlis, -e** [currus], *of a chariot, curule;* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair,* see Introd., p. 54.

**custōdia, -ae** [custōs], f., *guard, custody, protection; sentinel; guard-house, prison, confinement.*

**custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [custōs], *guard, protect, defend.*

**custōs, -ōdis,** m. and f., *guard, guardian, protector, keeper.*

**Cȳrus, -ī,** m., *Cyrus,* an architect; see p. 181, l. 10.

**Cyzicēnus, -a, -um** [Cyzicum], *of* or *pertaining to Cyzicus;* as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Cyzicus.*

**Cyzicum, -ī,** n., *Cyzicus,* a city in Mysia on the south shore of the Propontis.

## D

**d.,** the abbreviation for **diem.**

**D.,** the abbreviation for **Decimus,** *Decimus,* a praenomen.

**damnātiō, -ōnis** [damnō], f., *condemnation, conviction.*

**damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [damnum, *penalty*], *condemn, convict.*

**dē,** prep. w. abl., *from, down from; from among, out of; on account of, because of; in accordance with; concerning, about.*

**dea, -ae** [deus], f., *goddess;* **Bona Dea,** *Bona Dea,* a goddess of fruitfulness.

**dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [dē + habeō], *withhold, owe; ought, must, should;* pass., *be due, be owing.*

**dēbilis, -e** [dē + habilis, *easily handled*], *disabled, feeble, frail, weak, helpless.*

**dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dēbilis], *disable; weaken, discourage.*

**dēbitum, -ī** [part. of dēbeō], n., *debt, obligation.*

**dēbitus, -a, -um** [part. of dēbeō], *due, appropriate, just.*

**dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [dē + cēdō], *go away, depart, leave, withdraw.*

**decem,** indecl. adj., *ten.*

**December, -bris, -bre** [decem], *of December.*

**decempeda, -ae** [decem + pēs], f., *ten-foot pole, measuring-rod.*

**dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus** [dē + cernō], *decide, determine, resolve, decree, vote, propose, order.*

**dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus** [dē + carpō, *pluck*], *pluck off; take away, detract.*

**dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + certō], *fight it out, go through a contest, contend.*

**decet, decēre, decuit,** *it becomes, it is proper, it behooves, it is suitable.*

**decimus, -a, -um** [decem], *tenth.*

**Decimus, -ī,** m., *Decimus,* a praenomen.

**dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + clārō, *illuminate*], *disclose, prove, show, indicate, demonstrate; give notice, announce, proclaim.*

**dēclīnātiō, -ōnis** [dēclīnō], f., *bending aside, inclination.*

**dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + clīnō, *bend*], *bend aside; shun, avoid, escape from.*

**dēcoctor, -ōris** [dēcoquō, *boil down*], m., *spendthrift, bankrupt.*

**decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [decus], *adorn, embellish; honor, extol.*

**dēcrētum, -ī** [part. of dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, resolution.*

**decuma, -ae** [decimus], f., *tenth part; tithe, land-tax.*

**decus, -oris** [decet], n., *ornament, honor.*

**dēdecus, -oris** [dē + decus], n., *disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; vice.*

**dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + dicō, *dedicate*], *dedicate, consecrate, devote.*

**dēdiscō, -discere, -didicī** [dē + discō], *unlearn, forget.*

**dēditiō, -ōnis** [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrender, capitulation.*

**dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [dē + dō], *give up, surrender, dedicate, devote, yield;* **aurīs dēdere,** *give attention to.*

**dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [dē + dūcō], *lead away, lead from, lead, bring; induce, influence.*

**dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + fatīgō, *tire*], *tire out, fatigue; wear out, weary.*

**dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus** [dē + -fendō, *strike*], *ward off, repel; defend, protect, support; excuse, uphold.*

**dēfēnsiō, -ōnis** [dēfendō], f., *defense.*

**dēfēnsor, -ōris** [dēfendō], m., *defender, protector.*

**dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [dē + ferō], *carry away, bring; confer, offer, bestow, intrust, grant; report, state, announce.*

**dēfessus, -a, -um** [part. of dēfetīscor], *worn out, weary, tired, exhausted.*

**dēfetīscor, -fetīscī, -fessus** [dē + fatīscō, *become tired*], *become tired, grow weary.*

**dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [dē + faciō], *withdraw, desert, revolt from, forsake; fail, be exhausted, cease.*

**dēfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus** [dē + fīgō], *fasten down; thrust; turn, concentrate, direct.*

**dēfīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [dē + fīniō, *limit*], *limit; determine, fix.*

**dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + flagrō], *burn down, destroy; be destroyed, perish.*

**dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [dē + iaciō], *throw down, cast down; push aside, deprive; ward off, repel; dislodge.*

**dein,** see **deinde.**

**deinde** or **dein** [dē + inde], adv., *then, later on, next, afterward; then further, furthermore.*

**dēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus** [dē + lābor], *fall down, glide down; descend.*

**dēlectātiō, -ōnis** [dēlectō], f., *delight, pleasure, enjoyment.*

**dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + lactō, *allure*], *allure; delight, give pleasure, please.*

**dēlēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [dē + lēniō], *soothe; captivate, win.*

**dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus,** *erase, blot out; destroy, ruin, annihilate.*

**dēlīberātiō, -ōnis** [dēlīberō], f., *deliberation, consultation, consideration.*

**dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + lībrō, *weigh*], *weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.*

**dēlicātus, -a, -um,** *alluring, charming; addicted to pleasure, effeminate, wanton.*

**dēlictum**, -ī [part. of dēlinquō, *do wrong*], n., *fault, offense, error; wrong, crime, sin.*

**dēligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], *choose, select, appoint.*

**Dēlos**, -ī, f., *Delos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea; see note on p. 145, l. 11.

**dēlūbrum**, -ī [dē + luō], n., *temple, shrine, sanctuary.*

**dēmēns**, -entis [dē + mēns], adj., *insane, mad, demented; foolish, reckless.*

**dēmenter** [dēmēns], adv., *madly, foolishly, rashly.*

**dēmentia**, -ae [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*

**dēmigrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + migrō, *depart*], *emigrate, wander away, go away, move over.*

**dēminuō**, -minuere, -minuī, -minūtus [dē + minuō], *make smaller, diminish, take from, impair.*

**dēminūtiō**, -ōnis [dēminuō], f., *decrease, diminution, loss, sacrifice.*

**dēmissus**, -a, -um [part. of dēmittō], *drooping; downcast, dispirited, discouraged; humble.*

**dēmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dē + mittō], *send down, lead down; throw, thrust;* reflexive pass., *descend;* **sē dēmittere**, *descend.*

**dēmōnstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + mōnstrō, *show*], *point out, show; demonstrate, prove; mention.*

**dēmum** [sup. from dē], adv., *at length, at last, finally; precisely, just, only;* **tum dēmum**, *then only, not till then.*

**dēnegō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + negō], *reject, deny, refuse, say no.*

**dēnique**, adv., *at last, at length; in short, in a word, finally.*

**dēnotō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + notō], *mark out, point out, designate, indicate.*

**dēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + nūntiō], *announce, declare, mean; warn, threaten, command.*

**dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [dē + pellō], *drive out, remove, displace; avert, ward off; cast down.*

**dēpendō**, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [dē + pendō], *weigh out, pay, render.*

**dēplōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + plōrō, *wail*], *lament, bewail, deplore, mourn for.*

**dēpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [dē + pōnō], *lay down, put aside; dismiss, give up, resign, abandon.*

**dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus [dē + populor], *lay waste, ravage, plunder.*

**dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + portō], *carry off, take away; bring back, bring home.*

**dēpōscō**, -pōscere, -popōscī [dē + pōscō], *demand, request earnestly.*

**dēprāvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + prāvus], *pervert, seduce, corrupt.*

**dēprecātor**, -ōris [dēprecor], m., *intercessor, advocate, mediator.*

**dēprecor**, -ārī, -ātus [dē + precor], *avert by prayer, deprecate; plead for, beg for forgiveness.*

**dēprehendō**, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [dē + prehendō, *grasp*], *take away, seize, capture, grasp; understand, perceive, discover, detect.*

**dēprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [dē + premō], *press down, sink.*

**dēprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [dē + prōmō], *draw out, draw.*

**dērelinquō**, -relinquere, -relīquī, -relictus [dē + relinquō], *forsake wholly, abandon, desert.*

**dērīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + rīvus, *brook*], *divert, turn aside, transfer, shift.*

**dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus** [dē + scandō, *climb*], *climb down, come down, descend; resort to.*

**dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [dē + scrībō], *describe, represent; fix, map out.*

**dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus** [dē + serō, *interweave*], *leave, forsake, desert, give up, abandon;* **vadimōnium dēserere,** *forfeit one's bail.*

**dēsertus, -a, -um** [part. of dēserō], *deserted, desert, solitary, abandoned, forgotten.*

**dēsīderium, -ī** [dēsīderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret.*

**dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *long for, desire; require, ask, demand; miss, feel the want of.*

**dēsignātus, -a, -um** [part. of dēsignō], *chosen, elect.*

**dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + signō, *mark*], *mark out, indicate; elect, appoint.*

**dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, -sultus** [dē + saliō, *leap*], *leap down.*

**dēsinō, -sinere, -siī, -situs** [dē + sinō], *leave off, desist, cease, stop.*

**dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus** [dē + sistō], *desist from, leave off, cease.*

**dēspērātiō, -ōnis** [dēspērō], f., *hopelessness, despair.*

**dēspērātus, -a, -um** [part. of dēspērō], *despaired of, desperate, abandoned.*

**dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + spērō], *despair of, give up.*

**dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [dē + speciō, *look*], *look down upon, despise, disdain.*

**dēspoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + spoliō], *rob, plunder, deprive, despoil.*

**dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus** [dē + stringō, *draw tight*], *strip off, unsheathe, draw.*

**dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, dēfutūrus** [dē + sum], *be away, be wanting, be lacking, fail, desert.*

**dēterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus** [dē + terreō], *frighten off, deter, hinder.*

**dētestor, -ārī, -ātus** [dē + testor], *curse, execrate; entreat, ward off by entreaty.*

**dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus** [dē + trahō], *draw off, take away, drag, bring; withhold, deprive, rob.*

**dētrīmentum, -ī** [dēterō, *rub off*], n., *loss, detriment, harm, disaster, defeat.*

**dētrūdō, -trūdere, -trūsī, -trūsus** [dē + trūdō, *thrust*], *thrust away, force away.*

**deus, -ī,** m., *god, deity.*

**dēvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus** [dē + vehō], *carry down, take away, transport.*

**dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī** [dē + vertō], *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*

**dēvinciō, -vincīre, -vinxī, -vinctus** [dē + vinciō], *bind fast; lay under obligation, unite closely, attach.*

**dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus** [dē + vincō], *conquer completely, overcome.*

**dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dē + vocō], *call off, call away; allure, attract.*

**dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus** [dē + voveō, *vow*], *vow, devote, consecrate.*

**Dexippus, -ī,** m., *Dexippus;* see note on p. 252, l. 20.

**dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum)**, *right;* as subst., f. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

**dī-**, see **dis-**.

**dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus**, *say, speak, tell; mention, declare, state, report; appoint, settle;* **causam dīcere**, *plead a cause.*

**dictātor, -ōris** [dictō, *dictate*], m., *dictator*, an extraordinary magistrate with unlimited power; see Introd., p. 56.

**dictātūra, -ae** [dictātor], f., *office of dictator, dictatorship.*

**dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of dictō, *say often*], *say often, say again and again, repeat, claim repeatedly.*

**dictum, -ī** [part. of dīcō], n., *saying.*

**diēs, -ēī**, m. and f., *day; time, period;* **hodiernus diēs**, *this day, to-day;* **hodiernō diē māne**, *early this morning;* **in diēs** or **in diēs singulōs**, *from day to day.*

**differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus** [dis- + ferō], *carry apart, put off, defer; differ.*

**difficilis, -e** [dis- + facilis], *difficult, hard; troublesome, perilous.*

**difficultās, -ātis** [difficilis], f., *difficulty, trouble, distress, embarrassment.*

**diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus** [dis- + fīdō], *distrust, despair of.*

**diffluō, -fluere, -fluxī** [dis- + fluō], *flow apart; become lax, be abandoned.*

**dīgnitās, -ātis** [dīgnus], f., *worth, merit; dignity, honor, position, rank, prestige.*

**dīgnus, -a, -um**, *worthy, deserving; suitable, fit.*

**dīiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dī- + iūdicō], *distinguish, decide, determine, settle.*

**dīlābor, -lābī, -lapsus** [dī- + lābor], *fall asunder, scatter; tumble down, go to ruin.*

**dīlacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dī- + lacerō], *tear to pieces, mangle, wound.*

**dīlaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dī- + laniō, *tear*], *tear to pieces, mutilate.*

**dīlātiō, -ōnis** [differō], *putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

**dīlēctus, -ūs** [dīligō], m., *choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription.*

**dīligēns, -entis** [part. of dīligō], adj., *industrious, watchful, attentive, careful.*

**dīligenter** [dīligēns], adv., *industriously, attentively, carefully, with exactness, faithfully.*

**dīligentia, -ae** [dīligēns], f., *carefulness, care, watchfulness, pains, painstaking, diligence.*

**dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus** [dī- + legō], *single out, choose; value, esteem, love.*

**dīlūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī** [dī- + lūcēscō, *begin to be light*], *grow light, become morning, dawn.*

**dīluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus** [dī- + luō, *wash*], *wash away, dissolve; weaken, remove.*

**dīmicātiō, -ōnis** [dīmicō], f., *fight, struggle, contention, combat, dissension.*

**dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dī- + micō, *move quickly*], *fight, struggle, contend.*

**dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [dī- + mittō], *send out, dismiss; break up, adjourn; abandon, desert, lose sight of.*

**dīreptiō, -ōnis** [dīripiō], f., *plundering, pillaging, sack.*

**dīreptor, -ōris** [dīripiō], m., *plunderer, robber.*

**dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [dī- + rapiō], *tear asunder; lay waste, ravage, plunder.*

**dis-** or **dī-**, inseparable prefix, *apart, in different directions; not.*

**discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [dis- + cēdō], *go apart, separate, scatter; depart, withdraw.*

**disceptātiō, -ōnis** [disceptō], f., *dispute, discussion, debate;* **disceptātiō iūris,** *discussion of the points of law.*

**disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + captō, *seize*], *decide, determine, judge; dispute, discuss.*

**discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus** [dis- + cernō], *separate, mark off, divide; distinguish, discern.*

**discessiō, -ōnis** [discēdō], f., *separation, division, formal vote.*

**discessus, -ūs** [discēdō], m., *departure, withdrawal, removal.*

**dīscidium, -ī** [dīscindō, *tear apart*], n., *separation, parting, dissension, discord.*

**disciplīna, -ae** [discō], f., *instruction, training, discipline, study, education; learning, culture.*

**discō, discere, didicī,** *learn, become acquainted with.*

**discordia, -ae** [discors, *disagreeing*], f., *disagreement, dissension, discord, variance.*

**dīscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [dī- + scrībō], *mark out, map out, distribute, assign.*

**discrīmen, -inis** [discernō], n., *division, separation; turning-point, crisis, peril, risk.*

**disiūnctus, -a, -um** [part. of disiungō], *widely separated, distant, remote.*

**disiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus** [dis- + iungō], *disunite, sever, separate, remove.*

**dīspergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus** [dī- + spargō], *scatter, disperse.*

**dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [dis- + partiō], *distribute, divide.*

**disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + putō], *investigate, weigh, discuss; dispute, argue.*

**dissēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + sēminō, *sow*], *spread abroad, scatter, disseminate.*

**dissēnsiō, -ōnis** [dissentiō], f., *disagreement, strife, contention, conflict, estrangement.*

**dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [dis- + sentiō], *differ, disagree, quarrel.*

**dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [dis- + sedeō], *sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ.*

**dissimilis, -e** [dis- + similis], *unlike, different.*

**dissimilitūdō, -inis** [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, difference, dissimilarity.*

**dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + simulō], *dissemble, disguise, conceal; pretend, feign not to understand, misinterpret.*

**dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + supō, *throw*], *spread abroad, scatter; squander.*

**dissolūtus, -a, -um** [part. of dissolvō], *lax, careless, negligent, remiss.*

**dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus** [dis- + solvō], *disunite, part, separate; set free, set free from debt; destroy, abolish.*

**distrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus** [dis- + trahō], *pull asunder, separate, estrange; distract.*

**distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus** [dis- + tribuō], *divide, distribute, apportion, assign.*

**dīstrictus, -a, -um** [part. of dīstringō], *distracted, harassed, busy.*

**dīstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus** [dī- + stringō, *draw tight*], *distract the attention of, distract, occupy.*

**disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + turbō, *agitate*], *drive asunder, throw into disorder, disturb, break up.*

**diū,** adv., *a long time, long;* **iam diū,** *long since;* **quam diū,** *as long as; how long?* **quam diū etiam,** *how much longer?*

**diurnus, -a, -um** [diēs], *of the day, by day, in daytime.*

**dīus, -a, -um** [dīvus, *divine*], *divine;* **mē dīus fidius,** *so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.*

**diūturnitās, -ātis** [diūturnus], f., *length of time, long duration; durability.*

**diūturnus, -a, -um** [diū], *of long duration, long-continued, lasting, protracted.*

**dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus** [dī- + vellō, *pull*], *rend asunder, tear away, separate.*

**dīversus, -a, -um** [part. of dīvertō, *turn away*], *turned different ways; opposite, contrary, different; remote, widely separated; unlike, dissimilar.*

**dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus,** *divide, separate; apportion, distribute.*

**dīvīnitus** [dīvīnus], adv., *from heaven, by divine influence, by inspiration, providentially.*

**dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dīvīnus], *foresee, foretell, conjecture.*

**dīvīnus, -a, -um** [dīvus, *divine*], *divine, superhuman, godlike.*

**dīvitiae, -ārum** [dīves, *rich*], f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

**dō, dare, dedī, datus,** *give, deliver, grant; offer, afford; allot, assign; surrender, abandon, devote;* **aurīs dare,** *give attention to;* **litterās dare ad,** *write* or *send a letter to;* **operam dare,** *take care, exert oneself, try.*

**doceō, docēre, docuī, doctus,** *cause to know, teach; show, prove, demonstrate; inform, state.*

**doctrīna, -ae** [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning, erudition, education;* **cōnfōrmātiō doctrīnae,** *culture, training.*

**doctus, -a, -um** [part. of doceō], *learned, wise, cultivated.*

**documentum, -ī** [doceō], n., *lesson, example; evidence, proof.*

**Dolābella, -ae,** m., *Dolabella,* a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**doleō, dolēre, doluī, dolitūrus,** *suffer, feel pain; be sorry, grieve, deplore.*

**dolor, -ōris** [doleō], m., *pain, suffering; grief, sorrow, anguish; resentment, indignation, chagrin.*

**domesticus, -a, -um** [domus], *domestic, familiar, of the family, of the household, private, at home; internal, civil.*

**domicilium, -ī** [domus], n., *habitation, abode, home, residence.*

**domina, -ae** [dominus], f., *mistress.*

**dominātiō, -ōnis** [dominor], f., *rule, dominion, control, mastery, supremacy.*

**dominor, -ārī, -ātus** [dominus], *rule, be master, dominate, reign.*

**dominus, -ī** [domus], m., *master, ruler, owner.*

**Domitius, -ī,** m., *Domitius,* a gentile name: *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus;* see note on p. 172, l. 2.

**domitor, -ōris** [domō], m., *tamer, subduer, vanquisher, conqueror.*

**domō, domāre, domuī, domitus,** *domesticate, tame; subdue, vanquish, conquer.*

**domus, -ūs,** f., *house, home; household, family.*

**dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dōnum], *present, give.*

**dōnum, -ī** [dō], n., *gift, present.*

**dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** *sleep.*

**Drūsus, -ī,** m., *Drusus,* a family name: *M. Livius Drusus;* see note on p. 153, l. 23.

**dubitātiō, -ōnis** [dubitō], f., *uncertainty, doubt; hesitation.*

**dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dubius], *doubt, be uncertain; hesitate.*

**dubius, -a, -um,** *doubtful, dubious, uncertain;* as subst., n., *doubt.*

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus** [dux], *lead, conduct, guide, draw, fetch, escort, lead away, carry off; derive; induce, allure; make, erect; prolong, extend; consider, regard.*

**ductus, -ūs** [dūcō], m., *lead, conduct, command, leadership.*

**dūdum** [diū + dum], adv., *a short time ago; before, formerly;* **iam dūdum,** *long since, a long time ago.*

**duint,** old subj. of **dō,** = **dent.**

**dulcēdō, -inis** [dulcis], f., *sweetness; fascination, charm.*

**dulcis, -e,** *sweet; agreeable, pleasant, charming; precious, dear.*

**dum,** conj., *while; as long as; to the time when, until; if only, provided that;* **dum modo,** *if only, provided that.*

**dumtaxat** [dum + taxō, *touch*], adv., *to this extent; simply, merely.*

**duo, duae, duo,** adj., *two.*

**duodecim** [duo + decem], indecl. adj., *twelve;* **duodecim tabulae,** *the laws of the Twelve Tables.*

**dūrē** [dūrus], adv., *hardly, harshly, sternly.*

**dūrus, -a, -um,** *hard; harsh, stern, severe, unappreciative; unendurable; uncultured, rough, unsusceptible.*

**dux, ducis,** m., *leader, guide; commander, chief, general.*

**Dȳrrachium, -ī,** n., *Dyrrhachium,* a coast town of Illyria, the modern Durazzo.

## E

**ē,** see **ex.**

**eā** [is], adv., *on that side, that way, there.*

**ēbriōsus, -a, -um** [ēbrius], *given to drink, besotted, drunk.*

**ēbrius, -a, -um,** *full of drink, drunk, intoxicated.*

**ecquid** [ecquis], adv., *anything at all? at all?*

**ecquis** or **ecquī, ecqua** or **ecquae, ecquid** or **ecquod** [quis (quī)], interrog. pron., *any one? anything? any?*

**eculeus, -ī** [dim. of equus], m., *young horse, colt; torture-horse, rack.*

**ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus** [ē + dīcō], *declare, proclaim, announce; order, ordain.*

**ēdictum, -ī** [part. of ēdīcō], n., *proclamation, ordinance, edict, manifesto.*

**ēditus, -a, -um** [part. of ēdō], *elevated, high, lofty.*

**ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [ē + -dō, *put*], *put out, bring forth; announce, disclose, relate, tell; bring about, cause, inflict.*

**ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, -doctus** [ē + doceō], *instruct, explain, show forth, apprise.*

**ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [ē + dūcō], *lead out, lead forth, draw.*

**effēminātus, -a, -um** [part. of effēminō], *womanish, effeminate, degenerate, unmanly.*

**effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + fēmina], *make womanish, make effeminate, weaken.*

**efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātus** [ex + ferō], *carry out, take out, bring from, remove; lift up, raise, exalt, extol, laud; publish, proclaim.*

**efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [ex + faciō], *make out, bring to pass, accomplish, cause, produce.*

**effigiēs, (-ēī)** [effingō, *represent*], f., *copy, likeness, image, portrait; ideal, symbol.*

**efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + flāgitō], *request earnestly, demand urgently, clamor for, solicit.*

**efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + flō, *blow*], *blow out, exhale;* **efflāre animam,** *breathe one's last.*

**effrēnātē** [effrēnātus], adv., *violently, recklessly, without restraint.*

**effrēnātus, -a, -um** [ex + frēnō, *bridle*], *unbridled, unrestrained.*

**effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [ex + fugiō], *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*

**effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [ex + fundō], *pour out, shed; lavish, squander; breathe out.*

**egēns, -entis** [part. of egeō], adj., *needy, very poor, destitute.*

**egeō, -ēre, -uī,** *be needy, be in want; be without, lack, not have.*

**egestās, -ātis** [egēns], f., *need, necessity, want, poverty, penury.*

**ego, meī,** pers. pron., *I.*

**egomet,** see **-met.**

**ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus** [ē + gradior, *step*], *go out, set out, go forth, depart from, leave.*

**ēgregiē** [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, splendidly.*

**ēgregius, -a, -um** [ē + grex], *select, distinguished, excellent, extraordinary, eminent.*

**ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [ē + iaciō], *cast out, thrust out, drive out, eject, banish, expel, free oneself from;* **sē ēicere,** *sally forth, rush out.*

**ēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus** [ē + lābor], *slip from, fall from, slip away, escape.*

**ēlaborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ē + laborō], *labor, strive, take pains; work out, elaborate, finish.*

**ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus** [ē + legō], *pick out, select, choose, elect, single out.*

**ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus** [ē + lūdō, *play*], *escape, avoid; delude, baffle, deceive; mock, jeer, insult.*

**ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus** [ē + mergō, *dip*], *come forth, come out of, sally forth; rise, emerge, appear; escape from.*

**ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [ē + mittō], *send out, drive out, expel, banish; let slip, suffer to escape;* **sē ēmittere,** *sally forth, rush out.*

**emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus,** *buy, purchase, obtain for money, acquire; bribe.*

**ēmolumentum, -ī,** n., *gain, profit, advantage.*

**ēmorior, -morī, -mortuus** [ē + morior], *die, pass away, end one's life.*

**ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ē + nārrō], *relate fully, recount, describe.*

**enim,** conj., *for; in fact; of course, certainly, assuredly, indeed;* **at enim,** *but indeed, but you say;* **enim vērō,** *yes indeed, assuredly.*

**ēnītor, -nītī, -nīxus** or **nīsus** [ē + nītor], *force a way out, struggle, strive, exert oneself.*

**Ennius, -ī**, m., *Ennius;* see note on p. 158, l. 14.

**eō, īre, iī, itūrus**, *go, march, advance, betake oneself; come;* **ad saga īre**, *assume the garb of war.*

**eō** [is], adv., *to that place, thither; therefore, on that account, for that reason; to that degree, to such an extent.*

**eōdem** [īdem], adv., *to the same place, to the same point, thither; besides.*

**epigramma, -atis** [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram.*

**Ēpīrus, -ī**, f., *Epirus*, a country north of Greece.

**epistula, -ae** [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle, written message.*

**eques, -itis** [equus], m., *horseman, rider; one of the equestrian order, knight.*

**equester, -tris, -tre** [eques], *of a horseman, of cavalry; equestrian, of the knights.*

**equidem** [quidem], adv., *verily, truly, indeed; for my part, as far as I am concerned; at least, by all means.*

**equitātus, -ūs** [equitō, *ride*], m., *cavalry.*

**equus, -ī**, m., *horse;* **in equō**, *mounted.*

**ērēctus, -a, -um** [part. of ērigō], *high; noble; eager.*

**ergā**, prep. w. acc., *towards, in regard to* (usually in a friendly sense).

**ergō**, adv., *consequently, accordingly, therefore.*

**ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus** [ē + regō], *raise up, rouse, put on one's feet, animate, cheer, encourage.*

**ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [ē + rapiō], *tear out, snatch away, carry away, remove; snatch from, rescue, save; deprive of, rob, wrest from;* **sē ēripere**, *break away, escape.*

**errātum, -ī** [errō], n., *mistake, error, fault.*

**errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *wander about, stray; blunder, be mistaken, err;* **vehementer errāre**, *make a great mistake.*

**error, -ōris** [errō], m., *wandering, error, mistake, fault; doubt, uncertainty.*

**ērūctō, -āre** [ē + rūctō, *belch*], *belch forth, vomit;* **sermōnibus ērūctāre**, *make drunken threats.*

**ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [ē + rudis], *educate, train, teach, instruct.*

**ērudītus, -a, -um** [part. of ērudiō], *educated, trained, instructed, polished, accomplished.*

**ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus** [ē + rumpō], *break out, burst forth, sally forth; be disclosed, become known.*

**ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus** [ē + scandō, *climb*], *climb up, mount, ascend, go up.*

**et**, (1) adv., *also, too, moreover;* (2) conj., *and;* **et . . . et**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

**etenim** [et + enim], conj., *and indeed, for truly.*

**etiam** [et + iam], adv., *now too, even yet, as yet, still, yet; furthermore, also, besides; and even, nay even;* **etiam atque etiam**, *again and again, urgently;* **etiam nunc**, *still;* **etiam sī**, *even if;* **etiam tum**, *even at that time;* **quam diū etiam**, *how much longer?* **quīn etiam**, *nay even;* **tum etiam**, *then too;* **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*

**Etrūria, -ae,** f., *Etruria,* a district of Italy.

**Etrūscus, -a, -um** [Etrūria], *of Etruria, Etruscan;* as subst., m. pl., *the Etruscans.*

**etsī** [et + sī], conj., *even if, though, although; and yet.*

**ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus** [ē + vādō, *go*], *go out; get away, escape; turn out, become, result.*

**ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus** [ē + vellō, *pull*], *tear out; remove, destroy.*

**ēventum, -ī** [part. of ēveniō, *come out*], n., *chance, occurrence; outcome, result.*

**ēventus, -ūs** [part. of ēveniō, *come out*], m., *occurrence, accident, event; outcome, result, consequence; fortune, fate, lot.*

**ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus** [ē + vertō], *overthrow, overturn; drive out, expel; defeat, destroy, ruin.*

**ēvocātor, -ōris** [ēvocō, *call forth*], m., *one who calls to arms, recruiter, instigator, inciter.*

**ēvomō, -vomere, -vomuī, -vomitus** [ē + vomō, *vomit*], *vomit forth, eject, expel, disgorge.*

**ex** or **ē** (**ē** before consonants only), prep. w. abl., *out of, from among, from; at, in, upon; immediately after, directly after; since, beginning at, all the time from; born of, springing from, made of; in consequence of, by reason of, in accordance with, by, with, on;* **aliquā ex parte,** *in some measure;* **ē rē pūblicā,** *for the advantage of the state.*

**exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + aggerō, *pile up*], *heap up; enlarge, magnify, exaggerate.*

**exanimātus, -a, -um** [part. of exanimō], *exhausted, half-dead; agitated, worried, terrified.*

**exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + anima], *put out of breath, wear out, fatigue, kill; agitate, worry, terrify.*

**exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, -ārsus** [ex + ārdēscō, *take fire*], *be kindled, blaze out, break out; become exasperated, become enraged, be provoked.*

**exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [ex + audiō], *hear clearly, hear plainly, hear.*

**excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [ex + cēdō], *go out, go forth, depart, retreat; go beyond, pass.*

**excellēns, -entis** [part. of excellō], adj., *prominent, surpassing, distinguished, excellent.*

**excellō, -cellere, -celsus** [ex + cellō, *raise*], *be eminent, excel, be distinguished, surpass.*

**excelsus, -a, -um** [part. of excellō], *high, lofty; distinguished, excellent, noble;* **in excelsō,** *on high.*

**excidō, -cidere, -cidī** [ex + cadō], *fall out.*

**excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [ex + capiō], *take out, withdraw, except; receive, take, capture; incur, meet, undertake; come after, follow, succeed.*

**excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of exciō, *rouse*], *call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, inspire.*

**exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [ex + claudō], *shut out, keep out; exclude, prevent.*

**excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + cōgitō], *think out, contrive, invent.*

**excolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus** [ex + colō], *cultivate, improve, ennoble, refine.*

**excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + cruciō, *torture*], *torture, torment, distress.*

**excubiae, -ārum** [excubō, *lie out on guard*], f. pl., *keeping watch, watching; guards, sentinels.*

**excursiō, -ōnis** [excurrō, *run out*], f., *running out; sally, attack, raid, invasion.*

**excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + causa], *excuse, give as an excuse.*

**exemplum, -ī** [eximō, *take out*], n., *pattern, example, precedent; warning, punishment.*

**exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [ex + eō], *go out, go forth, leave, depart, withdraw.*

**exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus** [ex + arceō], *drive; keep busy, occupy; train, discipline; disturb, vex, plague;* **iūdicium exercēre,** *hold court;* **vectīgālia exercēre,** *farm the revenues.*

**exercitātiō, -ōnis** [exercitō, *exercise*], f., *exercise, practice, training experience, skill.*

**exercitātus, -a, -um** [part. of exercitō, *exercise*], *trained, well-versed, experienced, skilled.*

**exercitus, -a, -um** [part. of exerceō], *vexatious, severe, annoying.*

**exercitus, -ūs** [exerceō], m., *disciplined body of men, army.*

**exhauriō, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustus** [ex + hauriō], *draw out, drain, exhaust; get rid of.*

**exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus** [ex + habeō], *hold forth, display, show.*

**exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus** [ex + agō], *drive out; enforce, demand; collect; finish, complete.*

**exiguus, -a, -um** [exigō], *scanty, small, little, slight, narrow, limited.*

**eximiē** [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much, especially.*

**eximius, -a, -um** [eximō, *take out*], *exempt, exceptional; select, choice, distinguished, eminent, excellent, unsurpassed.*

**exīstimātiō, -ōnis** [exīstimō], f., *estimate, judgment, opinion, verdict; public opinion; reputation, repute.*

**exīstimātor, -ōris** [exīstimō], m., *critic, judge.*

**exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + aestimō, *value*], *value, estimate; consider, judge; think, suppose, imagine.*

**exitiōsus, -a, -um** [exitium], *destructive, pernicious, deadly.*

**exitium, -ī** [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin, extinction;* pl., *ways* or *methods of destruction.*

**exitus, -ūs** [exeō], m., *going out, end, close, conclusion; result, issue, outcome.*

**exolētus, -ī** [part. of exolēscō, *grow up*], m., *youth of ripe age; boy-favorite, abandoned youth.*

**exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + optō], *wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.*

**exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + ōrnō], *fit out, furnish; adorn, embellish, decorate; laud, extol.*

**exōrsus, -ūs** [exordior, *begin*], m., *beginning, commencement.*

**expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [ex + pēs], *disengage, set free, extricate; settle, adjust, make ready, arrange; be advantageous, be serviceable.*

**expedītus, -a, -um** [part. of expediō], *unimpeded, unencumbered.*

**expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus** [ex + pellō], *drive out, drive away, eject, expel, remove.*

**experior, -perīrī, -pertus,** *try, test; learn, know by experience.*

**expers, -pertis** [ex + pars], adj., *having no part in, not having a share in, deprived of, without.*

**expetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus** [ex + petō], *seek after, strive for, seek, desire, covet; ask, demand.*

**expīlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + pilō, *plunder*], *plunder, pillage, rob.*

**expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + piō, *propitiate*], *make amends for, atone for, expiate.*

**expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus** [ex + pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill; satisfy, sate, appease; perform, accomplish.*

**explicō, -āre, -āvī** or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus** [ex + plicō, *fold*], *unfold; extricate, free, release, disentangle; explain.*

**explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + plōrō, *cry aloud*], *search out, examine, reconnoiter, explore.*

**expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [ex + pōnō], *put out, set forth, expose; explain, relate.*

**exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + portō], *carry away, send away, export.*

**expōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī** [ex + pōscō], *ask earnestly, beg for, entreat.*

**exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [ex + premō], *wring out, extort, elicit; imitate, portray, describe, represent.*

**exprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus** [ex + prōmō], *show forth, exhibit, display, practise; disclose, betray.*

**expūgnātiō, -ōnis** [expūgnō], f., *taking by storm, storming, capture.*

**expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + pūgnō], *storm, capture.*

**exquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus** [ex + quaerō], *search out, inquire into, ask for, ascertain.*

**exscindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus** [ex + scindō, *tear*], *extirpate, destroy.*

**exsequiae, -ārum** [exsequor, *follow after*], f. pl., *funeral procession, funeral obsequies.*

**exsilium, -ī** [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*

**exsistō, -sistere, -stitī** [ex + sistō], *step out, come forth, stand forth, appear; be manifest, exist, be, become.*

**exsolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus** [ex + solvō], *loose, release, free, liberate, deliver; pay, discharge.*

**exspectātiō, -ōnis** [exspectō], f., *awaiting, expecting, expectation, anticipation; longing, desire.*

**exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + spectō], *look out for, await, wait; expect, anticipate, hope for; expect, dread.*

**exstinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus** [ex + stinguō, *put out*], *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy, abolish, annihilate.*

**exstō, -stāre** [ex + stō], *stand forth, be prominent; appear, exist, be.*

**exstrūctiō, -ōnis** [exstruō], f., *building, structure.*

**exstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus** [ex + struō, *pile up*], *build up, erect, construct.*

**exsul, -ulis,** m., *banished person, exile.*

**exsulō, -āre, -āvī** [exsul], *be banished, live in exile, be an exile.*

**exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of exsiliō, *spring out*], *leap up; rejoice, exult, boast, revel.*

**extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + tenuō, *make thin*], *make small, diminish, weaken, detract from, disparage.*

**exter** or **exterus, -a, -um** [ex], *on the outside, outer; foreign, strange.*

**exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + terminus], *drive out, expel, exile, banish, remove.*

**externus, -a, -um** [exter], *external, foreign, strange.*

**extimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī** [ex + inceptive form of timeō], *be very much afraid of, dread; show great fear, fear greatly.*

**extollō, -tollere** [ex + tollō], *lift up, raise; exalt, extol.*

**extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus** [ex + torqueō, *turn*], *twist out, wrest away, tear away.*

**extrā** [exter], adv. and prep. w. acc., *outside, outside of, without; beyond, besides.*

**extrēmus, -a, -um** [superlative of exter], *outermost, extreme, farthest; earliest; utmost, last;* as subst., n., *final outcome;* **ad extrēmum**, *at last, finally.*

**extrūdō, -trūdere, -trūsī, -trūsus** [ex + trūdō, *thrust*], *thrust out, drive out.*

**exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus**, *take off, lay aside, cast off.*

**exūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus** [ex + ūrō, *burn*], *burn up, consume.*

**exuviae, -ārum** [exuō], f. pl., *spoils.*

F

**Fabricius, -ī**, m., *Fabricius*, a gentile name: *Q. Fabricius;* see note on p. 178, l. 19.

**fābula, -ae** [for, *speak*], f., *story, tale, fiction; drama, play.*

**facile** [facilis], adv., *easily, without difficulty; willingly, gladly.*

**facilis, -e** [faciō], *easy, not difficult; approachable, courteous.*

**facilitās, -ātis** [facilis], f., *easiness, ease, facility; affability, courtesy.*

**facinorōsus, -a, -um** [facinus], *criminal, villainous, vicious;* as subst., m., *criminal, scoundrel.*

**facinus, -oris** [faciō], n., *deed, act, action; bad deed, outrage, villainy, crime.*

**faciō, facere, fēcī, factus**, *make; do, act; accomplish, bring about; create, appoint, elect;* pass., **fīō, fierī, factus**, *be made, become, happen;* **certiōrem facere**, *inform;* **grātum facere**, *do a favor;* **potestātem facere**, *give a chance;* **vōtum facere**, *offer a prayer.*

**factum, -ī** [faciō], n., *deed, achievement, act.*

**facultās, -ātis** [facilis], f., *capability, power, ability; chance, means, opportunity.*

**Faesulae, -ārum**, f. pl., *Faesulae*, a town of Etruria, the modern Fiesole; see note on p. 70, l. 19.

**Faesulānus, -a, -um** [Faesulae], *of Faesulae.*

**falcārius, -ī** [falx], m., *sickle-maker, scythe-maker.*

**Falcidius, -ī**, m., *Falcidius*, a gentile name: *C. Falcidius*, a tribune of the people; see p. 146, l. 4.

**fallāx, -ācis** [fallō], adj., *deceptive, deceitful, treacherous.*

**fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus**, *deceive, disappoint; escape one's notice;* pass., *be mistaken.*

**falsō** [falsus], adv., *falsely, erroneously.*

**falsus, -a, -um** [part. of fallō], *deceptive, false, pretended, groundless, wrong.*

**falx, falcis**, f., *sickle, scythe; hook,* see note on p. 198, l. 6.

**fāma, -ae** [for, *speak*], f., *report, rumor, story; fame, reputation, renown, good name.*

**famēs, -is**, f., *hunger, famine.*

**familia, -ae** [famulus, *servant*], f., *household, establishment, slaves of a household, retinue of slaves, gang of slaves;* **māter familiās** (archaic form for gen. sing. **familiae**), *mistress of a household, matron, mother;* **pater familiās**, *father of a family, head of a household.*

**familiāris, -e** [familia], *of a household, domestic; familiar, intimate, friendly;* as subst., m., *intimate friend;* **rēs familiāris**, *estate, property.*

**familiāritās, -ātis** [familiāris], f., *familiarity, intimacy, close friendship.*

**familiāriter** [familiāris], adv., *intimately, familiarly.*

**familiās**, see **familia.**

**fānum, -ī** [for, *speak*], n., *shrine, sanctuary.*

**fās** [for, *speak*], n., *divine law, right;* **fās est**, *it is lawful, it is permitted, it is right, it is proper.*

**fascis, -is**, m., *bundle;* pl., *the fasces,* see note on p. 89, l. 30.

**fastīdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus**, *loathe, despise, dislike, find fault with.*

**fātālis, -e** [fātum], *ordained by destiny, decreed, fated, fatal; dangerous, destructive, deadly.*

**fateor, fatērī, fassus** [for, *speak*], *confess, acknowledge, avow.*

**fātum, -ī** [for, *speak*], n., *utterance, prediction, oracle; fate, destiny; ill fate, ruin;* **fāta Sibyllīna**, *the Sibylline books,* see note on p. 100, l. 19.

**faucēs, -ium**, f. pl., *throat, jaws; narrow passage, defile, pass.*

**faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus**, *be favorable to, favor, approve of, be kindly disposed toward.*

**Favōnius, -ī**, m., *Favonius,* a gentile name: *M. Favonius;* see note on p. 173, l. 14.

**fax, facis**, f., *torch, firebrand; meteor, comet.*

**faxim**, = **fēcerim.**

**febris, -is**, f., *fever.*

**Februārius, -a, -um**, *of February.*

**fēlīcitās, -ātis** [fēlīx], f., *happiness, luck, good fortune, prosperity.*

**fēlīciter** [fēlīx], adv., *happily, successfully, fortunately.*

**fēlīx, -īcis**, adj., *favorable, happy, successful.*

**fēmina, -ae**, f., *female, woman.*

**ferē**, adv., *quite; nearly, almost, well-nigh, about; generally, usually;* with negatives, *hardly, scarcely.*

**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**, *bear, carry, bring; tolerate, suffer, endure, permit, allow; lead, conduct, manage; say, report, celebrate;* with **sē** or in reflexive pass., *rush, proceed;* **graviter ferre**, *be grieved at;* **lēgem ferre**, *propose a law;* **molestē ferre**, *be annoyed;* **prae sē ferre**, *display, parade, confess openly;* **quaestiōnem ferre**, *propose an investigation;* **respōnsum ferre**, *receive a reply;* **sententiam ferre**, *vote.*

**ferōcitās, -ātis** [ferōx, *fierce*], f., *fierceness, ferocity, wildness, fury.*

**ferrāmentum, -ī** [ferrum], n., *implement of iron; sword, weapon.*

**ferreus, -a, -um** [ferrum], *made of iron, iron; hard-hearted, unfeeling.*

**ferrum, -ī**, n., *iron; iron implement, sword.*

**fertilis, -e** [ferō], *fertile, fruitful, productive.*

**ferus, -a, -um**, *wild, fierce, untamed, uncultivated, cruel;* as subst., f., *wild beast.*

**fēstīnātiō, -ōnis** [fēstīnō, *hasten*], f., *haste, hurry, despatch, speed.*

**fēstus, -a, -um,** *festive, festal, joyful, merry.*

**fictus, -a, -um** [part. of fingō], *feigned, fictitious, false.*

**fidēlis, -e** [fidēs], *trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.*

**fidēs, -eī** [fīdō], f., *trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; fidelity, honesty, uprightness; pledge, protection.*

**Fidius, -ī** [fidēs], m., *Fidius,* a name of Jupiter as the god of faith; **mē dīus fidius,** *so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.*

**fīdō, fīdere, fīsus,** *trust, confide in, rely upon.*

**fīdus, -a, -um** [fīdō], *trusty, trustworthy, true, faithful, loyal.*

**figō, figere, fixī, fixus,** *fix, fasten; plunge.*

**fīlia, -ae** [fīlius], f., *daughter.*

**fīliola, -ae** [dim. of fīlia], f., *little daughter.*

**fīlius, -ī,** m., *son.*

**fingō, fingere, finxī, fictus,** *form, shape; devise, invent, fabricate; imagine, conceive.*

**fīnis, -is,** m., *boundary, limit, end, conclusion;* pl., *borders, territory, country.*

**fīnitimus, -a, -um** [fīnis], *neighboring, bordering upon, near, adjacent;* as subst., m. pl., *neighbors.*

**fīō, fierī, factus,** see **faciō.**

**fīrmāmentum, -ī** [fīrmō], n., *strengthening, support, prop, stay.*

**fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [fīrmus], *make firm, secure, strengthen.*

**fīrmus, -a, -um,** *firm, steady, strong; reliable.*

**Flaccus, -ī,** m., *Flaccus,* a family name; see **Fulvius, Laenius,** and **Valerius.**

**flāgitiōsē** [flāgitiōsus], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully, basely.*

**flāgitiōsus, -a, -um** [flāgitium], *shameful, disgraceful, infamous, dissolute, base.*

**flāgitium, -ī** [flāgitō], n., *outrage, disgraceful deed; shame, disgrace.*

**flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *demand urgently, insist upon, cry for; importune.*

**flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *burn, be inflamed, glow.*

**flāmen, -inis,** m., *priest.*

**flamma, -ae** [flagrō], f., *blaze, flame.*

**flectō, flectere, flēxī, flexus,** *bend; turn, manage, control, influence, overcome.*

**fleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus,** *weep, shed tears, lament.*

**flētus, -ūs** [fleō], m., *weeping, tears, lamentation.*

**flexibilis, -e** [flectō], *pliant, flexible; wavering, fickle, inconstant.*

**flōrēns, -entis** [part. of flōreō], adj., *blooming, flourishing, prosperous; eminent, distinguished.*

**flōreō, -ēre, -uī** [flōs], *bloom; flourish, prosper, be prosperous; be distinguished.*

**flōrēscō, -ere** [inchoative of flōreō], *blossom, flourish, grow into repute.*

**flōs, flōris,** m., *blossom, flower.*

**fluctus, -ūs** [fluō], m., *flood, wave, billow; turbulence.*

**flūmen, -inis** [fluō], n., *flowing; stream, river.*

**fluō, fluere, fluxī, fluxus,** *flow, run; disappear, pass away.*

**focus, -ī,** m., *fireplace, hearth; home.*

**foederātus, -a, -um** [part. of foederō, *league together*], *leagued, confederated, allied.*

**foedus, -a, -um,** *foul, filthy; repulsive, horrible, dreadful, disgraceful, detestable, infamous.*

**foedus, -eris**, n., *league, alliance, compact, agreement.*

**fōns, fontis**, m., *spring, fountain, well; source, origin, cause.*

**forās** [foris, *door*], adv., *out of doors, forth, out.*

fore, = **futūrus esse.**

**forēnsis, -e** [forum], *of the market, of the forum, public, forensic.*

**forīs** [foris, *door*], adv., *out of doors, without; in public life, abroad.*

**fōrma, -ae**, f., *form, figure; image, effigy; beauty.*

**Formiae, -ārum**, f. pl., *Formiae*, an ancient city of Latium; see note on p. 255, l. 16.

**formīdō, -inis**, f., *fear, terror, awe, apprehension, dread.*

**formīdolōsus, -a, -um** [formīdō], *causing fear, terrible, terrific, alarming.*

**fors, (fortis)**, f., *chance, accident.*

**forsitan** [fors sit an], adv., *perhaps, perchance.*

**fortasse**, adv., *perhaps, perchance.*

**forte** [fors], adv., *by chance, accidentally; perhaps;* **nisi forte**, *unless perhaps.*

**fortis, -e**, *strong, active, energetic; brave, gallant, courageous, fearless.*

**fortiter** [fortis], adv., *strongly, bravely, courageously.*

**fortitūdō, -inis** [fortis], f., *strength, firmness, valor, courage, intrepidity, steadfastness, endurance.*

**fortūna, -ae** [fors], f., *chance, fortune; condition, position, rank, lot; good fortune, misfortune;* pl., *property, possessions;* personified, *Fortune*, the goddess of fate or fortune.

**fortūnātus, -a, -um** [part. of fortūnō, *make prosperous*], *prosperous, fortunate, happy, blessed; wealthy, rich.*

**forum, -ī**, n., *public place, marketplace; the Forum*, see note on p. 84, l. 10; **Forum Aurēlium**, *Forum Aurelium*, see note on p. 80, l. 17.

**fragilis, -e** [frangō], *easily broken, fragile, frail, perishable.*

**fragilitās, -ātis** [fragilis], f., *fragility, weakness, frailty.*

**frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus**, *break; shake, soften; check, bring to naught; subdue, overcome.*

**frāter, -tris**, m., *brother.*

**frāternē** [frāternus], adv., *in a brotherly manner, brotherly, affectionately.*

**frāternus, -a, -um** [frāter], *of a brother, brotherly, affectionate.*

**fraudātiō, -ōnis** [fraudō, *cheat*], f., *deceit, fraud.*

**fraus, fraudis**, f., *cheating, deception, fraud.*

**frēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [frēnum], *bridle, restrain, control, subdue.*

**frēnum, -ī**, n., *bridle.*

**frequēns, -entis**, adj., *repeated, often, frequent; in great numbers, crowded, numerous; filled, populous, much-frequented.*

**frequentia, -ae** [frequēns], f., *large assembly, numerous attendance, multitude, crowd, throng.*

**frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [frequēns], *frequent, visit frequently; assemble in throngs, crowd together; fill with a multitude, throng.*

**frētus, -a, -um**, *leaning on, trusting in, depending upon.*

**frīgus, -oris**, n., *cold, coldness.*

**frōns, frontis**, f., *forehead, brow; front, face.*

**frūctus, -ūs** [fruor], m., *enjoyment; product, crops; source of income, income, interest; result, return, reward; benefit, advantage.*

**frūmentārius, -a, -um** [frūmentum, *grain*], *of grain, of provisions;* **rēs frūmentāria,** *grain-supply.*

**fruor, fruī, frūctus,** *enjoy, delight in.*

**frūstrā,** adv., *uselessly, in vain, to no purpose.*

**fuga, -ae,** f., *flight.*

**fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus** [fuga], *flee; escape; avoid, shun.*

**fugitīvus, -a, -um** [fugiō], *fugitive;* as subst., m., *runaway, fugitive slave.*

**fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī,** *flash, glitter, glisten, shine, gleam, be resplendent.*

**fulmen, -inis** [fulgeō], n., *lightning-flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.*

**Fulvius, -ī,** m., *Fulvius,* a gentile name: (1) *M. Fulvius Flaccus,* see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) *M. Fulvius Nobilior,* see note on p. 160, l. 12.

**fundāmentum, -ī** [fundō], n., *foundation;* **agere** or **iacere fundāmenta,** *lay the foundations.*

**fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus,** *pour, pour out, shed; overcome, rout, vanquish.*

**fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [fundus], *make a foundation, found, establish.*

**fundus, -ī,** m., *bottom, piece of land, farm, estate.*

**fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [fūnestus], *pollute with death, desecrate, defile.*

**fūnestus, -a, -um** [fūnus], *deadly, destructive, fatal; mournful, dismal.*

**fungor, fungī, fūnctus,** *perform, do, discharge, execute, administer.*

**fūnus, -eris,** n., *funeral procession, funeral rites, burial.*

**fūr, fūris,** m., *thief.*

**furēns, -entis** [part. of furō], adj., *mad, raging, furious.*

**Furfānius, -ī,** m., *Furfanius,* a gentile name: *T. Furfanius,* one of the victims of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 31.

**furia, -ae** [furō], f., *rage, fury, passion, madness, insanity.*

**furiōsus, -a, -um** [furia], *raging, furious, mad, frenzied.*

**Fūrius, -ī,** m., *Furius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Furius Philus,* see note on p. 157, l. 10; (2) *P. Furius,* one of Catiline's associates, see p. 103, l. 18.

**furō, -ere,** *rage, act madly, be furious.*

**furor, -ōris** [furō], m., *rage, fury, passion, frenzy, madness.*

**fūrtim** [fūr], adv., *by stealth, stealthily, furtively.*

**fūrtum, -ī** [fūr], n., *theft, robbery.*

## G

**Gabīnius, -ī,** m., *Gabinius,* a gentile name: (1) *A. Gabinius,* see Introd., p. 31, and note on p. 212, l. 6; (2) *P. Gabinius Capito,* see note on p. 154, l. 29; (3) *P. Gabinius Cimber,* see note on p. 99, l. 19; as adj., **Gabīnius, -a, -um,** *Gabinian, of Gabinius.*

**Gāius, -ī,** m., *Gaius,* a praenomen.

**Gallia, -ae** [Gallus], f., *Gaul.*

**Gallicānus, -a, -um** [Gallia], *Gallic, of Gaul.*

**Gallicus, -a, -um** [Gallia], *Gallic, of Gaul;* **ager Gallicus,** see note on p. 86, l. 5.

**Gallus, -a, -um,** *Gallic, of Gaul;* as subst., m., *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.*

**Gallus, -ī,** m., *Gallus,* a family name; see **Sergius.**

**gāneō, -ōnis** [gānea, *eating-house*], m., *glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

**gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus,** *rejoice, be glad, take pleasure.*

**gaudium**, **-ī** [gaudeō], n., *joy, rejoicing, delight.*

**gaza**, **-ae**, f., *treasure, wealth.*

**gelidus**, **-a**, **-um** [gelū, *frost*], *icy, cold.*

**gemō**, **-ere**, **-uī**, *sigh, moan; grieve, mourn.*

**gener**, **-erī**, m., *son-in-law.*

**gēns**, **gentis**, f., *race, clan, house; tribe, people, nation;* **ubinam gentium**, *where in the world?*

**genus**, **-eris**, n., *origin, birth, race, family, descent; kind, class, character, nature, manner.*

**germānitās**, **-ātis** [germānus], f., *brotherhood.*

**germānus**, **-a**, **-um**, *full* (of one's own brother or sister), *one's own.*

**gerō**, **gerere**, **gessī**, **gestus**, *bear, carry; carry on, manage, conduct; do, accomplish, achieve;* **bellum gerere**, *wage war;* **praetūram gerere**, *fill the praetorship;* **rēs gestae**, *exploits.*

**gestiō**, **-īre**, **-īvī** [gestus, *movement*], *gesticulate; exult, be delighted.*

**gignō**, **gignere**, **genuī**, **genitus**, *produce, give birth to, bring forth, bear.*

**Glabriō**, **-ōnis**, m., *Glabrio*, a family name: *M'. Acilius Glabrio;* see Introd., p. 30.

**gladiātor**, **-ōris** [gladius], m., *swordsman, gladiator, fighter; cutthroat, ruffian.*

**gladiātōrius**, **-a**, **-um** [gladiātor], *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

**gladius**, **-ī**, m., *sword.*

**Glaucia**, **-ae**, m., *Glaucia*, a family name; see **Servīlius.**

**glōria**, **-ae**, f., *glory, fame, renown; ambition.*

**glōrior**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [glōria], *boast, brag, glory in.*

**glōriōsē** [glōriōsus], adv., *gloriously, magnificently; boastfully, vauntingly, exultingly.*

**glōriōsus**, **-a**, **-um** [glōria], *glorious, famous, renowned; bragging, boastful, vainglorious.*

**Gnaeus**, **-ī**, m., *Gnaeus*, a praenomen.

**gnāvus**, **-a**, **-um**, *busy, diligent, active, energetic.*

**Gracchus**, **-ī**, m., *Gracchus*, a family name; see **Semprōnius.**

**gradus**, **-ūs**, m., *step; rank, degree.*

**Graecia**, **-ae** [Graecus], f., *Greece;* also for **Māgna Graecia**, *Magna Graecia*, i.e. Lower Italy.

**Graeculus**, **-ī** [dim. of Graecus], m., *Greekling, paltry Greek.*

**Graecus**, **-a**, **-um**, *Greek, Grecian;* as subst., m., *Greek.*

**grātia**, **-ae** [grātus], f., *favor, popularity, good will; gratitude, thanks; influence;* in abl. following a gen., **grātiā**, *for the sake of, on account of;* **grātiās agere**, *render thanks, thank;* **grātiās habēre**, *feel grateful;* **grātiās referre**, *return thanks, requite.*

**grātiōsus**, **-a**, **-um** [grātia], *enjoying favor, in favor, influential, pleasing, acceptable, welcome.*

**Grāttius**, **-ī**, m., *Grattius*, the opponent of Archias; see Introd., p. 33.

**grātuītō** [grātuītus, *voluntary*], adv., *without pay, for naught; for no particular reason, freely.*

**grātulātiō**, **-ōnis** [grātulor], f., *congratulation, rejoicing, thanksgiving.*

**grātulor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [grātus], *congratulate, rejoice.*

**grātus**, **-a**, **-um**, *beloved, dear, pleasing, acceptable, desirable, agreeable;* **grātum facere**, *do a favor.*

**gravis**, **-e**, *heavy, weighty; serious, severe, disastrous; grave, influential, important; strong; eminent, prominent, venerable, dignified.*

**gravitās**, **-ātis** [gravis], f., *weight, importance, power; firmness, dignity, force of character.*

**graviter** [gravis], adv., *heavily, weightily, strongly; severely, seriously;* **graviter ferre**, *be grieved at.*

**gravō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [gravis], *make heavy, burden, load;* pass., *be indignant, be reluctant.*

**grex**, **gregis**, m., *flock, herd; crowd, throng, troop, band.*

**gubernātiō**, **-ōnis** [gubernō], f., *steering; government, management, direction.*

**gubernō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [κυβερνάω], *steer, navigate; direct, manage, conduct, control.*

**gustō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [gustus, *tasting*], *taste; partake of, enjoy.*

## H

**habeō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *have, hold, possess; wear, carry; keep, restrain, detain; speak, utter; regard, think, reckon, believe; make, render, bestow;* **sē habēre**, *be, stand;* **grātiās habēre**, *feel grateful.*

**habitō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of habeō], *dwell, reside, live; stay.*

**habitus**, **-ūs** [habeō], m., *condition, quality, character.*

**haereō**, **haerēre**, **haesī**, **haesūrus**, *hang, stick, cling, cleave, inhere; be entrapped, be caught.*

**haesitō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of haereō], *stick fast, hesitate, be irresolute.*

**Hannibal**, **-alis**, m., *Hannibal*, the great Carthaginian general.

**haruspex**, **-icis**, m., *soothsayer.*

**haud**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means;* **haud sciō an**, *I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

**hauriō**, **haurīre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, *draw up, draw out, drain, empty; borrow, take, derive; drink in, inhale.*

**hebēscō**, **-ere** [inchoative of hebeō, *be blunt*], *grow blunt, become dull.*

**hem**, interj., *alas!*

**Hēraclīa**, **ae**, f., *Heraclea*, a Greek city in southern Italy.

**Hēraclīēnsis**, **-e** [Hēraclīa], *of Heraclea;* as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Heraclea.*

**Herculēs**, **-is**, m., *Hercules*, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena; **mē hercule**, *by Hercules! assuredly!*

**hērēditās**, **-ātis** [hērēs], f., *inheritance.*

**hērēs**, **-ēdis**, m. and f., *heir, heiress.*

**hesternus**, **-a**, **-um** [herī, *yesterday*], *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

**heus**, interj., *ho! ho there! hark! lo!*

**hībernō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [hībernus], *pass the winter, winter.*

**hībernus**, **-a**, **-um** [hiems], *of winter, wintry;* as subst. (sc. **castra**), n. pl., *winter quarters.*

**hīc**, **haec**, **hōc**, dem. pron., *this, this one; he, she, it; the following, as follows;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter.*

**hīc** [hīc], adv., *here, in this place; hereupon, now; on this point, under these circumstances.*

**hīcine**, **haecine**, **hōcine** [hīc + -ne], *this? such?*

**hiems**, **hiemis**, f., *winter, wintertime; storm, tempest.*

**hinc** [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; from this time; from this cause, on this account;* **hinc . . . hinc** or **hinc . . . illinc**, *on this side . . . on that.*

**Hīrtius, -ī,** m., *Hirtius,* a gentile name: *A. Hirtius;* see Introd., p. 39.

**Hispānia, -ae** [Hispānus], f., *Spain.*

**Hispāniēnsis, -e** [Hispānia], *Spanish, of Spain, in Spain.*

**Hispānus, -a, -um,** *of Spain, Spanish;* as subst., m. pl., *the Spaniards.*

**hōc** [hīc], adv., *for this reason, on this account.*

**hodiē** [hīc + diēs], adv., *to-day, at this time, to this day, now.*

**hodiernus, -a, -um** [hodiē], *of this day, to-day's;* **hodiernus diēs,** *this day, to-day;* **hodiernō diē māne,** *early this morning.*

**Homērus, -ī,** m., *Homer,* the famous Greek poet.

**homō, hominis,** m. and f., *human being, man; fellow, creature;* **post hominum memoriam,** *within the memory of man.*

**honestās, -ātis** [honōs], f., *honor, honesty; repute, credit.*

**honestē** [honestus], adv., *honorably, decently, becomingly, properly, creditably.*

**honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [honestus], *honor, adorn, grace.*

**honestus, -a, -um** [honōs], *honored, respected; honorable; worthy, distinguished, noble.*

**honor** or **honōs, -ōris,** m., *honor, esteem, distinction, renown; dignity, office, preferment.*

**honōrificus, -a, -um** [honor + faciō], *honorable, commendatory.*

**hōra, -ae** [ὥρα], f., *hour, time.*

**Horātius, -ī,** m., *Horatius,* a gentile name: *M. Horatius;* see note on p. 166, l. 14.

**horribilis, -e** [horreō, *shudder*], *terrible, dreadful, frightful.*

**hortātus, -ūs** [hortor], m., *encouragement, exhortation, incitement, advice.*

**Hortēnsius, -ī,** m., *Hortensius,* a gentile name: *Q. Hortensius Hortalus;* see Introd., p. 18, and note on p. 143, l. 13.

**hortor, -ārī, -ātus,** *urge, encourage, exhort.*

**hortus, -ī,** m., *garden.*

**hospes, -itis,** m., *entertainer, host; visitor, sojourner; guest, friend.*

**hospitium, -ī** [hospes], n., *hospitable reception, entertainment, hospitality, friendship.*

**hostīlis, -e** [hostis], *hostile, unfriendly.*

**hostis, -is,** m. and f., *enemy, foe, public enemy.*

**hūc** [hīc], adv., *to this place, hither; to this point, so far.*

**hūmānitās, -ātis** [hūmānus], f., *humanity, good nature, sympathy, compassion, kindness, gentleness; refinement, culture, cultivation.*

**hūmānus, -a, -um** [homō], *human; kind, courteous; civilized, cultured.*

**humilis, -e** [humus], *low; of low station, humble, poor, abject.*

**humus, -ī,** f., *earth, ground, soil;* **humī,** *on the ground.*

## I

**iaceō, -ēre, -uī,** *lie, lie prostrate, lie dead; be overthrown, be refuted.*

**iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus,** *throw, cast, hurl; scatter, spread; construct; utter, mention;* **iacere fundāmenta,** *lay the foundations.*

**iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of iaciō], *throw, cast, hurl; shake, toss about, scatter; speak, say;* **sē iactāre,** *swagger, display oneself, show off.*

**iactūra, -ae** [iaciō], f., *throwing away, loss; squandering, sacrifice, cost.*

**iactus, -ūs** [iaciō], m., *throwing, hurling.*

**iam**, adv., *now, at the present time, at present; immediately; already; moreover, besides;* **iam diū**, *long since;* **iam dūdum**, *long since, a long time ago;* **iam nēmō**, *at last no one, now finally no one;* **iam prīdem**, *long ago, a long time ago;* **iam tum**, *at that very time, even then;* **iam vērō**, *now furthermore, then again;* **nunc iam**, *now at last, now.*

**Iāniculum, -ī**, n., *the Janiculum*, one of the hills of Rome; see map of Rome.

**iānua, -ae**, f., *entrance, door.*

**Iānuārius, -a, -um**, *of January.*

**ibi** [is], adv., *there, in that place; then, thereupon.*

**ictus, -ūs** [icō, *strike*], m., *blow, stroke, thrust.*

**Id.**, an abbreviation for **Īdūs.**

**idcircō** [is + circus], adv., *on that account, for this reason, therefore.*

**īdem, eadem, idem** [is], dem. pron., *the same;* often to be rendered *also, likewise, as well.*

**ideō** [id + eō], adv., *this for this reason, for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

**idōneus, -a, -um**, *fit, suitable, proper, becoming, deserving.*

**Īdūs, -uum**, f. pl., *the Ides*, middle of the month; it was the fifteenth day of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth day of the other months.

**iēiūnus, -a, -um**, *fasting, hungry; poor, powerless, insignificant.*

**igitur**, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly; as I was saying, in short.*

**īgnārus, -a, -um** [in- + gnārus, *knowing*], *ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware.*

**īgnāvia, -ae** [īgnāvus, *inactive*], f., *inactivity, idleness; cowardice; worthlessness.*

**īgnis, -is**, m., *fire.*

**īgnōminia, -ae** [in- + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor.*

**īgnōrātiō, -ōnis** [īgnōrō], f., *want of knowledge, ignorance; misunderstanding, mistake.*

**īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [īgnārus], *not know, be ignorant of; misunderstand.*

**īgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus** [in + (g)nōscō], *have insight into, pardon, forgive, excuse.*

**īgnōtus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of (g)nōscō], *unknown, strange.*

**Īlias, Īliados**, f., *the Iliad*, Homer's renowned poem.

**ille, illa, illud**, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the well-known, the famous;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter.*

**illinc** [ille], adv., *thence, from that place; on that side;* **hinc . . . illinc**, *on this side . . . on that.*

**Illyricus, -a, -um**, *of the Illyrians, Illyrian.*

**imāgō, -inis**, f., *imitation, copy; image, likeness, representation; statue, picture; conception, thought, idea.*

**imbēcillitās, -ātis** [imbēcillus, *weak*], f., *weakness, helplessness, feebleness.*

**imberbis, -e** [in- + barba, *beard*], *without a beard, beardless.*

**imbuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus**, *wet, moisten; stain, steep, imbue.*

**imitātiō, -ōnis** [imitor], f., *copying, imitation.*

**imitātor, -ōris** [imitor], m., *imitator.*

**imitor, -ārī, -ātus,** *imitate, copy; portray.*

**immānis, -e,** *enormous, huge, vast, monstrous; frightful, inhuman, savage.*

**immānitās, -ātis** [immānis], f., *monstrousness, enormity, heinousness, cruelty, ferocity.*

**immātūrus, -a, -um** [in- + mātūrus], *untimely, immature, premature.*

**immineō, -ēre,** *overhang; menace, threaten; be imminent, be at hand.*

**imminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus** [in + minuō], *lessen, diminish; weaken, reduce; infringe upon.*

**immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [in + mittō], *send in, admit; send against; insert; let go, let loose.*

**immō,** adv., *on the contrary, by no means;* **immō vērō,** *indeed on the contrary, nay rather, nay even; yes indeed.*

**immortālis, -e** [in- + mortālis], *immortal, eternal, imperishable, endless.*

**immortālitās, -ātis** [immortālis], f., *immortality, undying renown.*

**imparātus, -a, -um** [in- + parātus], *unprepared, not ready.*

**impedīmentum, -ī** [impediō], n., *hindrance;* pl., *baggage.*

**impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [in + pēs], *entangle, hinder, hamper; obstruct, delay, prevent, be in the way of.*

**impedītus, -a, -um** [part. of impediō], *hampered; cumbersome, in one's way; difficult.*

**impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus** [in + pellō], *strike against; impel, urge on, incite, persuade.*

**impendeō, -pendēre** [in + pendeō], *overhang; be near, threaten, impend.*

**impēnsa, -ae** [part. of impendō, *expend*], f., *cost, expense, outlay.*

**imperātor, -ōris** [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, commander.*

**imperātōrius, -a, -um** [imperātor], *of* or *belonging to a general.*

**imperītus, -a, -um** [in- + perītus], *inexperienced, unacquainted with, unskilled, ignorant.*

**imperium, -ī** [imperō], n., *command, military command, authority, power, supreme power; dominion, rule, empire.*

**imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + parō], *command, order, enjoin; rule over, govern.*

**impertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [in + partior], *share with, bestow, grant.*

**impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + patrō, *bring to pass*], *achieve, obtain a request, procure, obtain, accomplish.*

**impetus, -ūs** [in + petō], m., *attack, assault; fury, violence.*

**impietās, -ātis** [impius], f., *undutifulness, irreverence, impiety; disloyalty, treason.*

**impius, -a, -um** [in- + pius], *undutiful, irreverent, impious; wicked, disloyal.*

**impleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus** [in + -pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill.*

**implicō, -āre, -āvī** or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus** [in + plicō, *fold*], *envelop, encircle; entangle, implicate, connect closely.*

**implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + plōrō, *wail*], *invoke with tears, appeal to, beseech, implore.*

**impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [in + pōnō], *place upon, impose, inflict.*

**importūnus, -a, -um,** *unfit; troublesome, dangerous; unfeeling, savage, cruel.*

**imprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [in + premō], *press upon; imprint, impress, engrave.*

**improbitās, -ātis** [improbus], f., *depravity, badness, dishonesty, shamelessness, immorality.*

**improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in- + probō], *disapprove, censure, blame.*

**improbus, -a, -um** [in- + probus], *wicked, bad, base, worthless, shameless, infamous.*

**improvidus, -a, -um** [in- + prōvidus, *foreseeing*], *not foreseeing, heedless, careless, unaware.*

**imprūdēns, -entis** [in- + prūdēns], adj., *not foreseeing, unaware, unsuspecting, heedless, without knowing.*

**impūbēs, -eris** [in- + pūbēs], adj., *under age, youthful.*

**impudēns, -entis** [in- + pudēns, *modest*], adj., *shameless, impudent, presumptuous.*

**impudenter** [impudēns], adv., *shamelessly, impudently.*

**impudentia, -ae** [impudēns], f., *shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.*

**impudīcus, -a, -um** [in- + pudīcus, *modest*], *immodest, shameless, infamous.*

**impūne** [impūnis, *unpunished*], adv., *without punishment, with impunity, safely.*

**impūnitās, -ātis** [impūnis, *unpunished*], f., *freedom from punishment, impunity.*

**impūnītus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of pūniō], *unpunished; free from danger, safe, secure, unrestrained.*

**impūrus, -a, -um** [in- + pūrus], *unclean; abandoned, infamous, vile.*

**in**, prep., (1) w. acc., *into, to, toward, upon, against; for, into, till; in relation to, in reference to, about, concerning; according to, after;* (2) w. abl., *in, within, on, upon, among, over; in the case of; in the power of.*

**in-**, inseparable prefix, *not, un-, in-, -less.*

**inānis, -e**, *empty, unoccupied, void; baseless, vain, useless.*

**inaudītus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of audiō], *unheard-of, unusual, strange, incredible.*

**inaurātus, -a, -um** [part. of inaurō, *gild*], *gilded, golden.*

**incendium, -ī** [incendō], n., *burning, conflagration, fire; heat, vehemence, impetuosity.*

**incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus**, *set fire to, burn; arouse, anger, inflame.*

**incēnsiō, -ōnis** [incendō], f., *setting on fire, burning.*

**inceptum, -ī** [part. of incipiō], n., *beginning, attempt, undertaking.*

**incertus, -a, -um** [in- + certus], *undetermined, uncertain; doubtful, untrustworthy.*

**incestus, -a, -um** [in- + castus, *pure*], *impure, unclean; criminal; unchaste, immoral.*

**incestus, -ūs** [incestus], m., *unchastity, immorality.*

**incidō, -cidere, -cidī** [in + cadō], *fall upon, fall; happen upon; happen, occur.*

**incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus** [in + caedō], *cut into, cut, carve, engrave, inscribe.*

**incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [in + capiō], *take hold of, begin, commence.*

**incitāmentum, -ī** [incitō], n., *incitement, incentive, inducement.*

**incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + citō], *put in motion; stimulate, spur on, rouse.*

**inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + clīnō, *bend*], *bend, turn; incline, be inclined.*

**inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [in + claudō], *shut in, shut up, inclose; hide, conceal.*

**incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *begin, commence.*

**incolumis, -e**, *unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.*

**incommodē** [incommodus], adv., *inconveniently, with difficulty, uncomfortably.*

**incommodus, -a, -um** [in- + commodus], *inconvenient, unsuitable, troublesome;* as subst., n., *inconvenience, disadvantage; loss, misfortune, disaster.*

**incōnsīderātus, -a, -um** [in- + cōnsīderātus, *deliberate*], *thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.*

**incorruptē** [incorruptus], adv., *justly, dispassionately, fairly.*

**incorruptus, -a, -um** [in- + corruptus], *unspoiled; upright, just, blameless, unbribed.*

**incrēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crēbruī** [in + crēbrēscō, *become frequent*], *increase, rise, spread.*

**incrēdibilis, -e** [in- + crēdibilis], *incredible, unheard-of, unparalleled, extraordinary.*

**increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepitus** [in + crepō, *rattle*], *sound, resound, rustle.*

**incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus** [in + -cumbō, *lie*], *lean on, lie upon, lean toward; exert oneself, apply oneself.*

**indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *trace out, seek out, investigate, explore, hunt for.*

**inde** [is], adv., *thence, from that place; from that time, thenceforward, thereafter, thereupon.*

**indemnātus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of damnō], *uncondemned.*

**index, -icis** [in + dīcō], m. and f., *informer, witness.*

**indicium, -ī** [indicō], n., *notice, information; proof, sign, evidence, testimony.*

**indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [index], *point out, show, make known, reveal; betray, accuse.*

**indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus** [in + dīcō], *proclaim, declare, announce.*

**indīgnē** [indīgnus], adv., *unworthily, undeservedly, shamefully.*

**indīgnus, -a, -um** [in- + dīgnus], *unworthy, undeserving; outrageous.*

**indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [in + dūcō], *lead in, bring in, introduce; influence, induce, persuade.*

**industria, -ae** [industrius], f., *diligence, care, zeal, enterprise, energy, industry;* **dē industriā**, *purposely.*

**industrius, -a, -um**, *diligent, active, enterprising, industrious.*

**ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [in + eō], *go into, enter, enter upon; begin.*

**iners, -ertis** [in- + ars], adj., *unskilful; lazy, inactive; cowardly.*

**inertia, -ae** [iners], f., *unskilfulness; inactivity, idleness.*

**inexpiābilis, -e** [in- + expiō], *implacable, relentless, obstinate.*

**īnfāmis, -e** [in- + fāma], *disreputable, infamous, notorious.*

**īnfēlīx, -īcis** [in- + fēlīx], adj., *unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, ill-omened, cursed.*

**īnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [in + ferō], *bring in, carry into; bring upon, inflict, offer, cause, commit, threaten;* **bellum īnferre**, *wage war;* **vim et manūs īnferre**, *lay violent hands upon.*

**īnferus**, **-a**, **-um**, *below, lower;* as subst., m. pl., *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead.*

**īnfēstus**, **-a**, **-um**, *unsafe; hostile, inimical, dangerous.*

**īnfidēlitās**, **-ātis** [īnfidēlis, *unfaithful*], f., *unfaithfulness, faithlessness, perfidy.*

**īnfimus**, **-a**, **-um** [sup. of īnferus], *lowest; weakest, most humble.*

**īnfīnītus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + part. of fīniō, *limit*], *unlimited, endless, boundless, infinite.*

**īnfīrmitās**, **-ātis** [īnfīrmus], f., *weakness, feebleness, infirmity.*

**īnfīrmō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [īnfīrmus], *weaken, enfeeble; disprove, refute.*

**īnfīrmus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + fīrmus], *weak, feeble, delicate.*

**īnfitiātor**, **-ōris** [īnfitior], m., *denier, repudiator;* **lentus īnfitiātor**, *a man slow in paying, bad debtor.*

**īnfitior**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [in- + fateor], *contradict, deny.*

**īnflammō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + flammō], *kindle, set on fire, burn; inflame, arouse, excite.*

**īnflō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + flō, *blow*], *blow into, inflate; inspire, encourage; puff up.*

**īnfōrmō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + fōrmō, *shape*], *shape, mold, fashion, form; inform, instruct.*

**īnfringō**, **-fringere**, **-frēgī**, **-frāctus** [in + frangō], *break down, destroy, weaken, mutilate, diminish, impair.*

**ingenium**, **-ī** [in + gīgnō], n., *natural disposition, character; natural ability, talent, genius, intellect.*

**ingēns**, **-entis**, adj., *huge, great, immense, enormous.*

**ingenuus**, **-a**, **-um** [in + gīgnō], *native, free-born;* as subst., m., *freeman.*

**ingrātus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + grātus], *unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful.*

**ingravēscō**, **-ere** [in + gravēscō, *grow heavy*], *grow heavy; grow burdensome, become worse.*

**ingredior**, **-gredī**, **-gressus** [in + gradior, *step*], *go in, enter; go on, advance; enter upon, commence.*

**ingressus**, **-ūs** [ingredior], m., *entrance.*

**inhaereō**, **-haerēre**, **-haesī**, **-haesus** [in + haereō], *stick to, cling, adhere, become fastened.*

**inhiō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + hiō, *gape*], *gape, stand open; gape at, open the mouth for.*

**inhūmānus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + hūmānus], *inhuman, rude, savage, brutal.*

**inhumātus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + part. of humō, *bury*], *unburied.*

**inibi** [in + ibi], adv., *therein, there; at hand.*

**iniciō**, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [in + iaciō], *throw in; bring upon, put on, place in; inspire, instil, suggest.*

**inimīcitia**, **-ae** [inimīcus], f., *enmity, hostility, quarrel.*

**inimīcus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + amīcus], *unfriendly, hostile; hurtful;* as subst., m., *personal enemy, foe, adversary.*

**inīquitās**, **-ātis** [inīquus], f., *inequality, irregularity; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.*

**inīquus**, **-a**, **-um** [in- + aequus], *uneven; unfavorable; unjust, unfair, undeserved.*

**initiō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [initium], *initiate, consecrate.*

**initium, -i** [ineō], n., *entrance; beginning.*

**iniūria, -ae** [in- + iūs], f., *injustice, wrong, insult.*

**iniūriōsē** [iniūriōsus, *unjust*], adv., *unjustly, unlawfully, rudely.*

**(iniūssus, -ūs)** [in- + iūssus], m., *without orders, without command.*

**iniūstus, -a, -um** [in- + iūstus], *unjust, unfair, unreasonable, wrongful.*

**inlecebra, -ae** [inliciō, *lure on*], f., *enticement, allurement, attraction, charm, lure.*

**inlūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī** [inchoative of inlūceō, *light up*], *grow light, dawn.*

**inlūstris, -e** [in + lūstrō], *bright, brilliant; distinguished, illustrious, remarkable.*

**inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + lūstrō], *light up, illuminate; disclose; glorify, add luster to.*

**innocēns, -entis** [in- + nocēns], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent, honest, upright;* as subst., m., *innocent man.*

**innocentia, -ae** [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, honesty, integrity.*

**innumerābilis, -e** [in- + numerābilis, *countable*], *countless, innumerable.*

**inopia, -ae** [inops, *needy*], f., *need, want, destitution, dearth.*

**inquam,** defective verb, *say.*

**inrēpō, -rēpere, -rēpsī** [in + rēpō, *creep*], *creep in, slip in.*

**inrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [in + rēte, *net*], *insnare, entrap, entangle, catch.*

**inrītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *incite, provoke, arouse, vex, irritate.*

**inrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + rogō], *propose against; impose, inflict.*

**inrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus** [in + rumpō], *break in, rush into; break in upon, intrude upon, interrupt.*

**inruō, -ruere, -ruī** [in + ruō], *rush in; intrude upon, attack.*

**inruptiō, -ōnis** [inrumpō], f., *invasion, incursion, sally, raid.*

**īnsānia, -ae** [īnsānus], f., *madness, frenzy, folly.*

**īnsānus, -a, -um** [in- + sānus], *mad, insane; violent, foolish, frantic; extravagant, excessive, senseless.*

**īnscītia, -ae** [īnscītus, *ignorant*], f., *ignorance, stupidity, heedlessness.*

**īnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [in + scrībō], *write upon, inscribe; assign.*

**īnsepultus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of sepeliō], *unburied.*

**īnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [in + sequor], *follow after, press upon, pursue; attack; follow, ensue.*

**īnserviō, -īre, -ītus** [in + serviō], *be serviceable, be subservient, be submissive to, serve; take care of.*

**īnsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [in + sedeō] *sit upon; be inherent, dwell.*

**īnsidiae, -ārum** [īnsideō], f. pl., *ambush, ambuscade, snare, plot, treachery.*

**īnsidiātor, -ōris** [īnsidior], m., *one who lies in wait, one who lies in ambush, waylayer, conspirator.*

**īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus** [īnsidiae], *lie in wait for, lie in ambush for, plot against.*

**īnsidiōsē** [īnsidiōsus], adv., *cunningly, deceitfully.*

**īnsidiōsus, -a, -um** [īnsidiae], *cunning, deceitful, treacherous, malicious.*

**īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus** [in + sīdō, *sit down*], *sit in, occupy, become settled in.*

**īnsīgne, -is** [īnsīgnis], n., *mark, sign, symbol.*

**īnsīgnis, -e** [in + sīgnum], *remarkable, extraordinary, eminent, noted, prominent.*

**īnsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + simulō], *charge, accuse, blame.*

**īnsolēns, -entis** [in- + part. of soleō], adj., *unusual; excessive; haughty, insolent, arrogant.*

**īnsolenter** [īnsolēns], adv., *in an unusual manner; haughtily, insolently.*

**īnsolentia, -ae** [īnsolēns], f., *unusualness; haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.*

**īnsolitus, -a, -um** [in- + solitus, *wonted*], *unwonted, unaccustomed.*

**īnspectō, -āre** [freq. of īnspiciō, *look into*], *look at, look upon, view, see.*

**īnspērāns, -antis** [in- + part. of spērō], adj., *not hoping; contrary to one's expectation.*

**īnspērātus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of spērō], *unhoped for, unexpected.*

**īnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus** [in + statuō], *put in place, fix, set; found, establish, arrange; furnish, provide; appoint, designate; undertake, begin; decide upon, determine; teach, train, instruct.*

**īnstitūtum, -ī** [īnstituō], n., *purpose, design; practice, custom, habit; institution.*

**īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus** [in + stō], *approach, be at hand; insist; menace, threaten.*

**īnstrūmentum, -ī** [īnstruō], n., *implement, utensil, tool; help, means.*

**īnstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus** [in + struō, *pile up*], *build; set in order, draw up; furnish, fit out, equip.*

**īnsula, -ae**, f., *isle, island.*

**īnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of īnsiliō, *leap upon*], *leap upon, jump upon, trample upon; be insolent, insult, revile, abuse, taunt.*

**īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, īnfutūrus** [in + sum], *be in, be present; be inherent, exist.*

**integer, -gra, -grum** [in- + tangō], *untouched, uninjured, unbroken, unimpaired; entire, whole; undecided, undetermined; fresh, new; upright, blameless, irreproachable, guiltless; impartial.*

**integrē** [integer], adv., *honestly, honorably, nobly; purely, disinterestedly.*

**integritās, -ātis** [integer], f., *blamelessness, innocence, integrity, uprightness.*

**intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus** [inter + legō], *come to know, see, perceive, observe, recognize, understand, know.*

**intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus** [in + tendō], *stretch toward, direct, aim; intend.*

**intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of intendō], *aim at, aim, direct; menace, threaten.*

**inter** [in], prep. w. acc., *between, among, in the midst of; during, within, in.*

**Interamna, -ae**, f., *Interamna*, a town in Umbria.

**Interamnās, -ātis** [Interamna], adj., *of Interamna.*

**intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [inter + cēdō], *come between, intervene; oppose, veto; exist between.*

**intercessiō, -ōnis** [intercēdō], f., *intercession, intervention, veto;* see Introd., p. 58.

**interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [inter + claudō], *shut out, cut off, interrupt, surround.*

**interdum** [inter + dum], adv., *at times, sometimes, occasionally.*

**intereā** [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

**intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus** [inter + eō], *go to ruin, perish, be ruined.*

**interfector, -ōris** [interficiō], m., *murderer, slayer, assassin.*

**interficiō, -fīcere, -fēcī, -fectus** [inter + faciō], *put out of the way, destroy; kill, slay.*

**interim** [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

**interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus** [inter + emō], *take away; kill, slay, put to death; distress, afflict.*

**interior, -ius** [comp. from inter], adj., *inner, interior; inland.*

**interitus, -ūs** [intereō], m., *overthrow, ruin, destruction, death.*

**intermortuus, -a, -um** [part. of intermorior, *die off*], *dead, lifeless, faint; ineffectual.*

**interneciō, -ōnis** [inter + nex], f., *massacre, slaughter, extermination.*

**internecīvus, -a, -um** [interneciō], *murderous, sanguinary, savage, destructive.*

**interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [inter + pōnō], *put between, insert, interpose; put forward, mention, allege;* pass., *elapse, intervene;* **sē interpōnere,** *act as go-between.*

**interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [inter + rogō], *ask, question.*

**intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus** [inter + sum], *be between, be among, intervene; differ; be present, be engaged in, assist;* **interest,** *it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.*

**intervāllum, -ī** [inter + vāllus, *stake*], n., *interval, distance; space of time.*

**interventus, -ūs** [interveniō, *come between*], m., *intervention, appearance.*

**intestīnus, -a, -um** [intus], *internal, intestine.*

**intimus, -a, -um** [sup. from inter], *inmost, innermost;* as subst., m., *intimate friend.*

**intrā** [inter], (1) adv., *within, inside;* (2) prep. w. acc., *within, inside of, during.*

**intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [intrō, *within* + dūcō], *lead in, bring in, introduce.*

**intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus** [in + tueor], *look upon; regard, consider; admire.*

**intus** [in], adv., *on the inside, within.*

**inultus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of ulcīscor], *unavenged, unpunished.*

**inūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus** [in + ūrō, *burn*], *burn in, brand upon, imprint indelibly.*

**inūsitātus, -a, -um** [in- + ūsitātus], *unusual, extraordinary, very rare.*

**inūtilis, -e** [in- + ūtilis], *useless; disadvantageous, unfavorable.*

**inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus** [in + veniō], *come upon; meet with, find, discover; devise; learn, ascertain.*

**investīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + vestīgō, *trace*], *trace out, find out, discover.*

**inveterāscō, -veterāscere, -veterāvī** [inchoative of inveterō, *give age to*], *grow old; become established* or *fixed, continue, remain long.*

**invictus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of vincō], *unconquered, invincible.*

**invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus** [in + videō], *look askance at; envy, be jealous of.*

**invidia, -ae** [invidus], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will; odium, hatred, unpopularity.*

**invidiōsē** [invidiōsus], adv., *enviously, maliciously, malignantly.*

**invidiōsus, -a, -um** [invidia], *full of envy; causing unpopularity, hateful, distasteful.*

**invidus, -a, -um** [invideō], *envious, jealous; ill-disposed, hostile.*

**invigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + vigilō], *watch over, guard the interests of, take care of.*

**invīsus, -a, -um** [part. of invideō], *hated, hateful, offensive, detested.*

**invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *invite, ask; urge, incite, tempt.*

**invītus, -a, -um,** *against the will, unwilling, reluctant.*

**ipse, ipsa, ipsum,** intensive pron., *self, in person; himself, herself, itself; very, just, precisely.*

**īra, -ae,** f., *anger, rage, wrath, fury.*

**īrācundia, -ae** [īrācundus], f., *hasty temper, irascibility; wrath, passion.*

**īrācundus, -a, -um** [īra], *irritable; revengeful, resentful.*

**īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus** [īra], *be angry, be angry at.*

**is, ea, id,** dem. pron., *that, this, the; he, she, it; such.*

**iste, ista, istud** [is], dem. pron., *that* (of yours); *that fellow;* **istō pactō,** *in such a manner, to such a degree.*

**istīc** [iste], adv., *there, in that place.*

**ita** [is], adv., *in this manner, thus, so; as follows; to such an extent.*

**Ītalia, -ae,** f., *Italy.*

**Ītalicus, -a, -um** [Ītalia], *Italian, of Italy.*

**itaque** [ita + -que], conj., *and so, consequently, therefore, accordingly.*

**item** [is], adv., *likewise, also, moreover; in the same way.*

**iter, itineris** [eō], n., *a going; journey, march, voyage; course, way, route; road, passage.*

**iterum,** adv., *again, once more, a second time;* **iterum et saepius,** *again and again.*

**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus,** *order, bid, command, direct.*

**iūcunditās, -ātis** [iūcundus], f., *pleasantness, charm; pleasure, delight.*

**iūcundus, -a, -um,** *pleasant, agreeable, delightful, acceptable.*

**iūdex, -dicis** [iūs + dīcō], m., *judge, juror.*

**iūdiciālis, -e** [iūdicium], *belonging to the courts, judicial.*

**iūdicium, -ī** [iudicō], n., *judgment, trial, sentence, conviction; court.*

**iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [iūdex], *judge, consider, decide; form an estimate of; declare.*

**iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [iugulum], *cut the throat, assassinate.*

**iugulum, -ī** [iugum, *yoke*], n., *collarbone; throat, neck.*

**Iugurtha, -ae,** m., *Jugurtha,* a king of Numidia; see p. 147, l. 9.

**Iūlius, -ī,** m., *Julius,* a gentile name: (1) *C. Julius Caesar,* the great dictator; (2) *C. Julius Caesar Octavianus,* grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, and afterwards the emperor Augustus; (3) *L. Julius Caesar,* see note on p. 155, l. 17; (4) *L. Julius Caesar Strabo,* see note on p. 117, l. 4.

**Iūn.,** the abbreviation of **Iūnius.**

**iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus,** *join together, connect; ally, unite.*

**Iūnius, -a, -um,** *of June.*

**Iuppiter, Iovis,** m., *Jupiter, Jove,* god of the sky, son of Saturn, king and father of gods and men.

**iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [iūs], *swear, take oath.*

**iūs, iūris,** n., *right, justice; law; court of law;* **disceptātiō iūris,** *discussion of the points of law;* **iūs cīvitātis,** *franchise;* **iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī** [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., *oath;* **iūs lēgātiōnis,** *rights of ambassadors.*

**(iūssus, -ūs),** only found in the abl. sing. [iubeō], m., *order, command.*

**iūstē** [iūstus], adv., *rightly, justly.*

**iūstitia, -ae** [iūstus], f., *justice, fairness, uprightness.*

**iūstus, -a, -um** [iūs], *right, just, lawful; upright; proper, reasonable, fair; perfect, complete.*

**iuventūs, -ūtis** [iuvenis, *young*], f., *age of youth, youth; young people.*

**iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus,** *help, aid, assist; please, delight.*

## K

**Kal.,** the abbreviation for **Kalendae.**

**Kalendae, -ārum,** f. pl., *the Calends,* the first day of the month.

**Karthāginiēnsis, -e** [Karthāgō], *Carthaginian, of Carthage;* as subst., m. pl., *the Carthaginians.*

**Karthāgō, -inis,** f., *Carthage,* a city on the northern coast of Africa.

## L

**L.,** the abbreviation for **Lūcius,** *Lucius,* a praenomen.

**labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [labō + faciō], *cause to totter, shake, undermine, overthrow.*

**labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of labefaciō], *cause to totter, undermine, endanger, weaken; overthrow, destroy.*

**lābēs, -is** [lābor], f., *fall; ruin, destruction; shame, blot, stain.*

**Labiēnus, -ī,** m., *Labienus,* a family name: *T. Labienus;* see note on p. 256, l. 10.

**labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *totter, give way, go to ruin.*

**lābor, lābī, lapsus,** *glide, slip; sink, fall; go to ruin, perish; err, make a mistake.*

**labor, -ōris,** m., *labor, toil, exertion, activity; hardship, trouble, distress.*

**labōriōsus, -a, -um** [labor], *toilsome, laborious, troublesome, difficult.*

**labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [labor], *labor, take pains, exert oneself, work; endeavor, strive; be in trouble, be anxious, suffer; be concerned.*

**lābrum, -ī** [for lavābrum, from lavō, *wash*], n., *tub, bath-tub.*

**lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [lacer, *torn*], *tear to pieces, lacerate, mangle.*

**lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus** [laciō, *entice*], *excite, provoke, irritate; attack, challenge, harass; arouse.*

**lacrima, -ae,** f., *tear.*

**lactēns, -entis** [part. of lacteō, *suck*], adj., *taking milk, suckling.*

**lacus, -ūs,** m., *lake.*

**Laeca, -ae,** m., *Laeca,* a family name: *M. Laeca;* see note on p. 72, l. 19.

**laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus,** *hurt, do harm, injure; annoy, vex.*

**Laelius, -ī,** m., *Laelius,* a gentile name: *C. Laelius Sapiens;* see note on p. 157, l. 10.

**Laenius, -ī,** m., *Laenius,* a gentile name: *M. Laenius Flaccus,* one of Cicero's friends; see p. 246, l. 11.

**laetitia, -ae** [laetus, *joyful*], f., *joy, delight, gladness, pleasure;* **laetitiā adficere,** *gladden.*

**laetor, -ārī, -ātus** [laetus, *joyful*], *rejoice, be glad.*

**lāmenta, -ōrum,** n. pl., *wailing, lamentation.*

**lāmentātiō, -ōnis** [lāmentor], f., *wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

**lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus** [lāmenta], *wail, bemoan, mourn for.*

**languidus, -a, -um** [langueō, *be faint*], *faint, weak, languid; spiritless, inactive.*

**Lānuvīnus, -a, -um** [Lānuvium], *of Lanuvium.*

**Lānuvium, -ī,** n., *Lanuvium,* a town of Latium.

**lapis, -idis,** m., *stone.*

**laqueus, -ī** [laciō, *entice*], m., *snare.*

**Lār, Laris,** m., *Lar* (a household divinity), see note on p. 119, l. 25; *hearth, home.*

**largior, -īrī, -ītus** [largus, *abundant*], *lavish, grant, bestow.*

**largītiō, -ōnis** [largior], f., *bribery.*

**largītor, -ōris** [largior], m., *liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal.*

**lātē** [lātus], adv., *broadly, widely.*

**latebrae, -ārum** [lateō], f. pl., *hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat, recess.*

**lateō, -ēre, -uī,** *lurk, lie hidden; pass unnoticed, escape notice.*

**Latiāris, -e** [Latium], *of Latium, Latin;* **Juppiter Latiāris,** *Jupiter Latiaris,* the protector of the Latin confederacy, see note on page 195, l. 3.

**Latīniēnsis, -is,** m., *Latiniensis,* a surname; see **Caelius.**

**Latīnus, -a, -um** [Latium], *Latin, of Latium.*

**Latium, -ī,** n., *Latium,* a district of central Italy.

**lātor, -ōris** [ferō], m., *mover, proposer, advocate.*

**latrō, -ōnis,** m., *highwayman, robber, bandit.*

**latrōcinium, -ī** [latrōcinor], n., *highway robbery, freebooting, marauding; band of marauders.*

**latrōcinor, -ārī** [latrō], *rob on the highway, be a robber.*

**lātus, -a, -um,** *broad, wide, extensive.*

**latus, -eris,** n., *side, flank.*

**laudātiō, -ōnis** [laudō], f., *praise; eulogy, panegyric; funeral oration.*

**laudātor, -ōris** [laudō], m., *praiser, eulogizer.*

**laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [laus], *praise, commend, extol, eulogize.*

**laureātus, -a, -um** [laurea, *laurel-tree*], *crowned with laurel, laureled.*

**laus, laudis,** f., *praise, commendation; credit, renown, fame, glory, distinction; merit.*

**lectulus, -ī** [dim. of lectus], m., *small couch, bed.*

**lēctus, -a, -um** [part. of legō], *chosen, selected; choice, excellent.*

**lectus, -ī,** m., *couch, bed.*

**lēgātiō, -ōnis** [lēgō], f., *office of a legate; embassy, legation;* **iūs lēgātiōnis,** *rights of ambassadors.*

**lēgātus, -ī** [lēgō], m., *ambassador; legate, lieutenant.*

**legiō, -ōnis** [legō], f., *legion.*

**lēgitimus, -a, -um** [lēx], *fixed by law, lawful, legitimate, just.*

**lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [lēx], *appoint legally, send as ambassador; appoint as lieutenant.*

**legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus,** *gather, collect; select, choose, elect, appoint; read, read of.*

**lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [lēnis], *soften, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.*

**lēnis, -e,** *smooth, soft; kind, gentle, lenient.*

**lēnitās, -ātis** [lēnis], f., *smoothness, softness; gentleness, mildness.*

**lēnō, -ōnis,** m., *seducer, allurer; go-between, tool.*

**Lentulus, -ī,** m., *Lentulus*, a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**lentus, -a, -um** [lēnis], *pliant; slow, sluggish, lazy;* **lentus īnfitiātor,** *a man slow in paying, bad debtor.*

**lepidus, -a, -um** [lepōs, *charm*], *charming, pleasing, fine; effeminate.*

**Lepidus, -ī,** m., *Lepidus*, a family name; see **Aemilius.**

**Lepta, -ae,** m., *Lepta*, a surname: *Q. Lepta;* see note on p. 259, l. 3.

**levis, -e,** *light; unimportant, trivial, trifling, irrelevant; inconstant, fickle; mild, gentle.*

**levitās, -ātis** [levis], f., *lightness; levity, inconstancy, shallowness, want of principle.*

**leviter** [levis], adv., *lightly, slightly; with moderation.*

**levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [levis], *lighten, relieve, alleviate, lessen.*

**lēx, lēgis** [legō], f., *motion, bill, law, statute; principle, rule; condition, terms;* **lēgem ferre,** *propose a law;* **lēx agrāria,** *a law concerning the division of public land.*

**libellus, -ī** [dim. of liber], m., *little book, pamphlet.*

**libēns, -entis** [part. of libet], adj., *willing, glad; with pleasure, gladly.*

**libenter** [libēns], adv., *willingly, gladly, cheerfully, freely.*

**līber, -era, -erum,** *free, unrestrained, independent;* as subst., m. pl., *children.*

**liber, -brī,** m., *book.*

**līberālis, -e** [līber], *befitting a freeman; noble, generous, liberal, kind.*

**līberālitās, -ātis** [līberālis], f., *nobleness, generosity, kindness.*

**līberāliter** [līberālis], adv., *nobly, generously, kindly.*

**līberātiō, -ōnis** [līberō], f., *freeing, releasing, liberation, release; acquittal.*

**līberātor, -ōris** [līberō], m., *freer, deliverer, liberator, savior.*

**līberē** [līber], adv., *freely, unrestrictedly, without restraint; openly, frankly, boldly.*

**līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [līber], *set free, free, deliver, release; acquit.*

**lībertās, -ātis** [līber], f., *freedom, liberty, independence;* personified, *Liberty*, the goddess of liberty.

**lībertīnus, -a, -um** [lībertus], *of a freedman, of the condition of a freedman;* as subst., m., *freedman.*

**lībertus, -ī** [līber], m., *one made free, a freedman.*

**libet, libēre, libuit** or **libitum est,** *it pleases, it is agreeable.*

**libīdō, -inis** [libet], f., *pleasure, desire; licentiousness, license, wantonness, lust.*

**librārium, -ī** [liber], n., *bookcase, book-chest.*

**licentia, -ae** [licet], f., *freedom, license; presumption, boldness, lawlessness.*

**licet, licēre, licuit** or **licitum est,** *it is lawful, it is permissible, it is allowed, one may;* often to be treated as a conj., *although.*

**Licinius, -ī,** m., *Licinius*, a gentile name: (1) *A. Licinius Archias*, the poet, see Introd., pp. 32, 33; (2) *L. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 153, l. 22; (3) *Licinius*, a priest's attendant, see note on p. 187, l. 9; (4) *L. Licinius Lucullus*, consul in 74 B.C., see Introd., p. 30; (5) *L. Licinius Murena*, see Introd., pp. 29, 30; (6) *M. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 248, l. 22; (7) *P. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 155, l. 17.

**Ligārius, -ī,** m., *Ligarius*, a gentile name: (1) *Q. Ligarius*, see Introd., pp. 42, 43; (2) *T. Ligarius*, the brother of Q. Ligarius, see p. 244, ll. 19, 24.

**lignum, -ī,** n., *wood.*

**līmen, -inis,** n., *threshold; entrance.*

**lingua, -ae,** f., *tongue; language.*

**linter, -tris,** f., *boat, skiff.*

**līnum, -ī,** n., *flax; thread.*

**liquefaciō, -facere, -factus** [liqueō, *be liquid* + faciō], *make liquid, melt.*

**līs, lītis,** f., *strife, quarrel, dispute; lawsuit.*

**littera, -ae,** f., *letter* (of the alphabet); pl., *letter* (epistle); *literature; learning, liberal education.*

**litterātus, -a, -um** [littera], *lettered, learned, well-educated, cultured.*

**litūra, -ae** [linō, *smear*], f., *blotting out, erasure, correction.*

**locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [locus], *place; make a contract for, contract for.*

**Locrēnsis, -e,** *of Locri*, a Greek city of southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., *the Locrians.*

**locuplēs, -ētis** [locus + plēnus], adj., *rich in lands; rich, wealthy.*

**locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [locuplēs], *enrich, make rich.*

**locus, -ī,** m., pl. locī, m., or **loca,** n., *place, spot, point; locality, region; chance, opportunity, occasion; position, rank.*

**longē** [longus], adv., *far.*

**longinquitās, -ātis** [longinquus], f., *distance, remoteness.*

**longinquus, -a, -um** [longus], *far removed, remote, distant; long-continued, lasting.*

**longiusculus, -a, -um** [dim. of longior, -ius], *rather long.*

**longus, -a, -um,** *long; lasting; tedious.*

**loquor, loquī, locūtus,** *speak, talk; say; mention; plead.*

**lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī** [lūx], *be light, shine; be clear, be evident.*

**lūctuōsus, -a, -um** [lūctus], *sorrowful, mournful, lamentable, distressing.*

**lūctus, -ūs** [lūgeō], m., *sorrow, grief, mourning, distress.*

**Lūcullus, -ī,** m., *Lucullus*, a family name; see **Licinius.**

**lūcus, -ī** [lūceō], m., *open grove; sacred grove; wood, grove.*

**lūdus, -ī,** m., *play, game, diversion; school, training-school;* pl., *public games, games.*

**lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctus,** *mourn, deplore, bewail.*

**lūmen, -inis** [lūceō], n., *light, splendor, brightness; eye.*

**luō, luere, luī,** *free; pay off; suffer, undergo; atone for, expiate.*

**lupa, -ae** [lupus, *wolf*], f., *she-wolf; prostitute.*

**lupīnus, -a, -um** [lupus, *wolf*], *of a wolf.*

**lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [lūstrum, *expiatory offering*], *purify; wander over, traverse.*

**lutum, -ī** [luō, *wash*], n., *mud, mire.*

**lūx, lūcis,** f., *light; daylight, day; help, succor.*

**lūxuria, -ae** [lūxus, *excess*], f., *luxuriance; luxury, extravagance, riotous living.*

## M

**M.,** the abbreviation for **Mārcus,** *Marcus*, a praenomen.

**M'.,** the abbreviation for **Mānius,** *Manius*, a praenomen.

**Macedonia, -ae,** f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

**māchinātor, -ōris** [māchinor], m., *inventor; contriver, plotter, planner.*

**māchinor, -ārī, -ātus** [māchina, *machine*], *invent; contrive, plot, plan, scheme.*

**mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [mactus, *honored*], *honor; sacrifice, kill, slaughter; punish.*

**macula, -ae,** f., *mark, stain; dishonor, disgrace.*

**maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [macula], *spot, stain; dishonor, disgrace.*

**madefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [madeō, *be wet* + faciō], *make wet, moisten, drench.*

**Maelius, -ī,** m., *Maelius,* a gentile name: *Spurius Maelius;* see note on p. 69, l. 22.

**maereō, -ēre,** *be sad, grieve, lament; mourn for.*

**maeror, -ōris** [maereō], m., *sadness, mourning, grief, sorrow.*

**maestitia, -ae** [maestus, *sad*], f., *sadness, grief, sorrow.*

**magis** [māgnus], adv., *more, rather.*

**magistrātus, -ūs** [magister, *master*], m., *civil office, magistracy; magistrate.*

**māgnificē** [māgnificus], adv., *magnificently, gloriously.*

**māgnificus, -a, -um** [māgnus + faciō], *magnificent, glorious, grand.*

**māgnitūdō, -inis** [māgnus], f., *greatness, magnitude, great amount; extent, importance.*

**māgnus, -a, -um,** *large, great, ample; important, serious, deep; lofty, eminent, powerful;* **māgnō opere,** *with all one's might, greatly, heartily;* **māior** (sc. **nātū**), *older, elder;* as subst., **māiōrēs, -um,** m. pl., *ancestors, forefathers.*

**Māgnus, -ī** [māgnus], m., *Magnus, the Great,* a surname; see **Pompēius.**

**Māi.,** an abbreviation for **Māius.**

**māior,** comp. of **māgnus.**

**Māius, -a, -um,** *of May.*

**male** [malus], adv., *badly, ill, poorly; hardly; unfortunately.*

**maledictum, -ī** [part. of maledīcō, *abuse*], n., *abusive word, abuse, insult.*

**maleficium, -ī** [maleficus, *evil-doing*], n., *evil deed, offense, crime; injury, wrong.*

**malleolus, -ī** [dim. of malleus, *hammer*], m., *fire-dart;* see note on p. 83, l. 16.

**mālō, mālle, māluī** [magis + volō], *choose rather, prefer, wish rather, wish more.*

**malus, -a, -um,** *bad, evil, wicked; injurious, harmful;* as subst., n., *evil, misfortune, calamity; harm, injury.*

**mancus, -a, -um,** *maimed, crippled; infirm, weak.*

**mandātum, -ī** [part. of mandō], n., *charge, message, commission; order, injunction.*

**mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [manus + -dō, *put*], *put into one's hands, intrust, commit; order, enjoin.*

**māne,** adv., *in the morning, early in the morning;* **hodiernō diē māne,** *early this morning.*

**maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus,** *stay, remain, abide; last, endure; await, expect.*

**manicātus, -a, -um** [manicae, *long sleeves*], *with long sleeves.*

**manifēstō** [manifēstus], adv., *openly, plainly, clearly, manifestly.*

**manifēstus, -a, -um,** *caught in the act, clear, plain, apparent, evident.*

**Mānīlius, -ī,** m., *Manilius,* a gentile name: *C. Manilius;* see Introd., p. 31.

**Mānius, -ī,** m., *Manius*, a praenomen.

**Mānliānus, -a, -um** [Mānlius], *Manlian, of Manlius.*

**Mānlius, -ī,** m., *Manlius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Manlius*, see note on p. 70, l. 19; (2) *L. Manlius Torquatus*, see note on p. 105, l. 19.

**mānō, -āre, -āvī,** *flow, trickle; be diffused, spread.*

**mānsuētē** [mānsuētus], adv., *gently, mildly, kindly.*

**mānsuētūdō, -inis** [mānsuētus], f., *gentleness, clemency, mercy, kindness, mildness.*

**mānsuētus, -a, -um** [part. of mānsuēscō, *make tame*], *gentle, kind, merciful.*

**manubiae, -ārum** [manus], f. pl., *booty, spoils.*

**manus, -ūs,** f., *hand; handwriting; band, company, force;* **manū mittere,** *set free, emancipate;* **vim et manūs īnferre,** *lay violent hands upon.*

**Mārcellus, -ī,** m., *Marcellus*, a family name: (1) *C. Claudius Marcellus*, see note on p. 222, l. 21; (2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, see note on p. 142, l. 2; (3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, see Introd., pp. 40, 41.

**Mārcius, -ī,** m., *Marcius*, a gentile name: *L. Marcius*, a knight; see p. 243, l. 26.

**Mārcus, -ī,** m., *Marcus*, a praenomen.

**mare, -is,** n., *sea;* **terrā marīque,** *on land and sea.*

**maritimus, -a, -um** [mare], *of the sea, maritime;* **maritimae rēs,** *naval affairs.*

**marītus, -ī** [mās, *male*], m., *married man, husband.*

**Marius, -ī,** m., *Marius*, a gentile name: *C. Marius;* see notes on p. 70, l. 7, and p. 121, l. 15.

**marmor, -oris,** n., *marble.*

**Mārs, Mārtis,** m., *Mars*, the god of war; *war.*

**Mārtius, -a, -um** [Mārs], *of Mars, Martial;* **campus** (sc. **Mārtius**), *the Field of Mars*, see note on p. 74, l. 8.

**Massilia, -ae,** f., *Massilia*, a seaport of southern Gaul, the modern Marseilles.

**Massiliēnsis, -e** [Massilia], *of Massilia;* as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Massilia.*

**māter, -tris,** f., *mother;* **māter familiās,** *mistress of a household, matron, mother.*

**māteria, -ae** [māter], f., *matter, material, timber; cause, source, origin.*

**mātrimōnium, -ī** [māter], n., *wedlock, matrimony, marriage.*

**mātūrē** [mātūrus], adv., *opportunely, seasonably; early, speedily, quickly.*

**mātūritās, -ātis** [mātūrus], f., *ripeness, maturity, full development.*

**mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [mātūrus], *ripen; hasten, quicken, hurry.*

**mātūrus, -a, -um,** *ripe, mature; seasonable, fit, proper; early, speedy.*

**māximē** [māximus], adv., *very greatly; especially, particularly.*

**māximus,** sup. of **māgnus.**

**Māximus, -ī,** m., *Maximus*, a family name: *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator;* see notes on p. 142, l. 2, and p. 160, l. 12.

**Mēdēa, -ae,** f., *Medea*, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis; see note on p. 132, l. 7.

**medeor, -ērī,** *heal, remedy, alleviate.*

**medicīna, -ae** [medicus, *healing*], f., *medicine, remedy; relief;* **medicīnam adferre,** *apply a remedy.*

**mediocris, -e** [medius], *medium, moderate, ordinary; mediocre, inconsiderable, insignificant.*

**mediocriter** [mediocris], adv., *moderately, slightly, somewhat.*

**meditātus, -a, -um** [part. of meditor], *practised.*

**meditor, -ārī, -ātus,** *reflect upon, meditate, think of.*

**medius, -a, -um,** *middle, in the middle, in the midst of; between, among.*

**melior,** comp. of **bonus.**

**membrum, -ī,** n., *limb, member; part.*

**meminī, meminisse** (only perf. system) [mēns], *remember, keep in mind; make mention of.*

**Memmius, -ī,** m., *Memmius,* a gentile name: *C. Memmius;* see note on p. 112, l. 23.

**memor, -oris,** adj., *mindful, remembering.*

**memoria, -ae** [memor], f., *memory, recollection, remembrance; tradition;* **memoriae prōditum,** *handed down by tradition;* **memoriā tenēre,** *remember;* **post hominum memoriam,** *within the memory of man.*

**mendācium, -ī** [mendāx, *lying*], n., *lie, falsehood.*

**mendīcitās, -ātis** [mendīcus, *needy*], f., *beggary, indigence, poverty.*

**mēns, mentis,** f., *mind, intellect; disposition; purpose, plan, design, scheme;* **mente captus,** *deprived of reason.*

**mēnsis, -is** [mētior, *measure*], m., *month.*

**mentiō, -ōnis** [mēns], f., *mentioning, mention, record.*

**mentior, -ītī, -ītus** [mēns], *invent, assert falsely, lie.*

**mercātor, -ōris** [mercor, *trade*], *trader, merchant.*

**mercennārius, -a, -um** [mercēs], *hired, paid, mercenary.*

**mercēs, -ēdis** [merx], f., *hire, pay, wages; reward.*

**mereor, -ērī, -itus,** *deserve, merit, be worthy of; gain, earn, obtain.*

**meritō** [meritum], adv., *deservedly, justly.*

**meritum, -ī** [part. of mereō, *deserve*], n., *service, favor, kindness; merit, desert.*

**meritus, -a, -um** [part. of mereō, *deserve*], *deserved, due, just.*

**merx, mercis** [mereō, *deserve*], f., *goods, wares, merchandise.*

**-met,** an emphatic suffix attached to personal pronouns, *self.*

**mētātor, -ōris** [mētor, *measure off*], m., *one who measures off, surveyor.*

**Metellus, -ī,** m., *Metellus,* a family name; see **Caecilius.**

**metuō, -ere, -uī** [metus], *fear, be afraid of, dread; be apprehensive.*

**metus, -ūs,** m., *fear, dread, apprehension.*

**meus, -a, -um** [meī], *of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.*

**mīles, mīlitis** [mīlle], m., *soldier; soldiery;* **tribūnus mīlitum,** *military tribune.*

**mīliēns** [mīlle], adv., *a thousand times.*

**mīlitāris, -e** [mīles], *of a soldier, military;* **rēs mīlitāris,** *art of war.*

**mīlitia, -ae** [mīles], f., *military service, war.*

**mīlle,** sing. indecl. adj., *a thousand;* as subst., **mīlia, -ium,** n. pl., *thousands.*

**Milō, -ōnis,** m., *Milo,* a surname; see **Annius.**

**minae, -ārum,** f. pl., *threats, menaces.*

**minimē** [minimus], adv., *least, least of all, very little; not at all, by no means.*

**minimus,** sup. of **parvus.**

**minitor, -ārī, -ātus** [freq. of minor], *make threats, threaten, menace.*

**minor, -ārī, -ātus** [minae], *threaten, menace.*

**minor,** comp. of **parvus.**

**Minturnae, -ārum,** f. pl., *Minturnae,* a town of Latium.

**Minucius, -ī,** m., *Minucius,* one of Catiline's associates; see p. 85, l. 15.

**minuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus** [minor], *lessen, diminish, reduce; weaken.*

**minus** [minor], adv., *less, too little, not very; by no means, not at all;* **nihilō minus,** *none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

**mīrificē** [mīrificus], adv., *wonderfully, extraordinarily, exceedingly, to a remarkable degree.*

**mīrificus, -a, -um** [mīrus + faciō], *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary.*

**mīror, -ārī, -ātus** [mīrus], *wonder, be astonished, be surprised; wonder at, admire.*

**mīrus, -a, -um,** *wonderful, marvelous, remarkable, strange.*

**misceō, miscēre, miscuī, mixtus,** *mix, mingle; throw into confusion, disturb, excite; concoct.*

**misellus, -a, -um** [dim. of miser], *poor, wretched, miserable.*

**Mīsēnum, -ī,** n., *Misenum,* a town and promontory in Campania.

**miser, -era, -erum,** *wretched, unfortunate, miserable, unhappy; poor, worthless.*

**miserābilis, -e** [miseror], *pitiable, wretched, deplorable.*

**miserandus, -a, -um** [part. of miseror], *lamentable, pitiable, deplorable.*

**miseret, miserēre, miseruit** [miser], *it excites pity, it distresses.*

**miseria, -ae** [miser], f., *wretchedness, misfortune, misery, suffering.*

**misericordia, -ae** [misericors], f., *pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.*

**misericors** [misereor, *pity* + cor, *heart*], adj., *tender-hearted, compassionate, pitiful, merciful, sympathetic.*

**miseror, -ārī, -ātus** [miser], *lament, bewail, deplore; pity.*

**Mithridātēs, -is,** m., *Mithridates;* see Introd., pp. 28–32.

**Mithridāticus, -a, -um** [Mithridātēs], *Mithridatic, of Mithridates.*

**mītis, -e,** *mild, gentle, kind, kind-hearted.*

**mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus,** *send, despatch; let go, release, dismiss; discharge, shoot;* **manū mittere,** *set free, emancipate.*

**mīxtus, -a, -um** [part. of misceō], *mixed, confused, heterogeneous.*

**moderātē** [moderātus], adv., *moderately, with moderation.*

**moderātiō, -ōnis** [moderor], f., *control, regulation; moderation, self-control.*

**moderātus, -a, -um** [part. of moderor], *self-controled, moderate.*

**moderor, -ārī, -ātus** [modus], *restrain, govern, regulate.*

**modestē** [modestus], adv., *with moderation, moderately, quietly.*

**modestia, -ae** [modestus], f., *moderation, modesty; self-control.*

**modestus, -a, -um** [modus], *moderate, modest; law-abiding, honest.*

**modo** [modus], adv., *only, merely; but lately, just now; if only, provided;* **dum modo,** *if only; provided;* **tantum modo,** *only, merely.*

**modus**, -ī, m., *measure, extent, limit; moderation; kind, character, style;* **ēius modī** or **hūius modī**, *of this kind, of such a kind;* **nūllō modō**, *in no way, by no means;* **quem ad modum**, *how? as.*

**moenia**, -ium, n. pl., *ramparts, city walls, walls.*

**mōlēs**, -is, f., *mass; weight, burden, load; structure.*

**molestē** [molestus], adv., *with trouble, with difficulty;* **molestē ferre**, *be annoyed.*

**molestia**, -ae [molestus], f., *trouble, difficulty, annoyance.*

**molestus**, -a, -um [mōlēs], *troublesome, difficult, annoying, disagreeable.*

**mōlior**, -īrī, -ītus [mōlēs], *endeavor, exert oneself, labor, attempt; plot, plan, contrive.*

**mollis**, -e, *pliant, tender, soft; weak, changeable, fickle.*

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *remind, admonish, advise, caution, warn.*

**monitum**, -ī [part. of moneō], n., *admonition, counsel, advice, warning.*

**mōns**, **montis**, m., *mountain.*

**mōnstrum**, -ī [moneō], n., *warning, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

**monumentum**, -ī [moneō], n., *reminder, record; memorial, monument; tomb, sepulcher.*

**mora**, -ae, f., *delay, hesitation; hindrance, obstacle.*

**mōrātus**, -a, -um [mōs], *mannered; regulated, governed.*

**morbus**, -ī [morior], m., *sickness, disease.*

**morior**, **morī**, **mortuus**, fut. part. **moritūrus**, *die, pass away.*

**mors**, **mortis** [morior], f., *death; dead body, corpse;* **mortem obīre** or **oppetere**, *meet death, die.*

**mortālis**, -e [mors], *mortal;* as subst., m. and f., *man, human being.*

**mortuus**, -a, -um [part. of morior], *dead;* as subst., m., *dead body, corpse.*

**mōs**, **mōris**, m., *manner, custom, habit, practice, way;* pl., often *character, morals.*

**mōtus**, -ūs [moveō], m., *motion; movement, activity, disturbance; commotion, rebellion.*

**moveō**, **movēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, *move; drive away; affect, influence; disturb, excite.*

**mucrō**, -ōnis, m., *sharp point, edge; sword.*

**mulcō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *beat; hurt, injure.*

**muliebris**, -e [mulier], *of a woman, of women; womanish, effeminate.*

**mulier**, -eris, f., *woman.*

**muliercula**, -ae [dim. of mulier], f., *little woman, poor* or *defenseless woman.*

**multa**, -ae, f., *money penalty, fine.*

**multitūdō**, -inis [multus], f., *multitude, crowd, throng, great number.*

**multō** [multus], adv., *by much, by far, greatly;* **multō ante**, *long ago.*

**multō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa], *punish by fine; punish.*

**multum** [multus], adv., *much, very much; often, frequently.*

**multus**, -a, -um, *much, great;* pl., *many.*

**Mulvius**, -a, -um, *Mulvian;* **pōns Mulvius**, *the Mulvian Bridge,* see note on p. 99, l. 5.

**mūniceps**, -cipis [mūnia, *duties* + capiō], m., *inhabitant of a free town, burgher, citizen.*

**mūnicipium**, -ī [mūniceps], n., *free town, municipality.*

**mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [moenia], *wall, fortify; defend, protect.*

**mūnus, -eris,** n., *service, duty, office; privilege; gift, boon, meed, reward; public building; public show* (of gladiators).

**Mūrēna, -ae,** m., *Murena,* a family name; see **Licinius.**

**mūrus, -ī,** m., *wall, city wall.*

**Mūsa, -ae** [Μοῦσα], f., *Muse,* one of the nine Muses, goddesses of poetry, music, and all liberal arts.

**mūtātiō, -ōnis** [mūtō], f., *change, exchange.*

**Mutina, -ae,** f., *Mutina,* a city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern Modena.

**mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of moveō], *alter, change, exchange.*

**mūtus, -a, -um,** *dumb, mute, speechless; silent, still.*

**Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um,** *Mytilenaean, of Mytilene,* a city on the island of Lesbos.

## N

**nam,** conj., *for.*

**nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus** or **nanctus,** *get, obtain; meet with, find.*

**nāscor, nāscī, nātus,** *be born; spring forth, arise, be produced.*

**Nāsīca, -ae,** m., *Nasica,* a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**nātiō, -ōnis** [nāscor], f., *race, tribe, nation, people.*

**nātūra, -ae** [nāscor], f., *birth; nature, disposition, character.*

**nātus, -ūs** [nāscor], m., *birth;* **māiōr nātū,** *older, elder.*

**nātus, -a, -um** [part. of nāscor], *born; destined, naturally adapted.*

**naufragium, -ī** [naufragus], n., *shipwreck, wreck; ruin, destruction.*

**naufragus, -a, -um** [nāvis + frangō], *shipwrecked, wrecked; ruined;* as subst., m. pl., *shipwrecked men, ruined men, outcasts.*

**nauta, -ae** [for nāvita from nāvis], m., *sailor.*

**nauticus, -a, -um** [nauta], *of sailors, of ships, nautical, naval.*

**nāvālis, -e** [nāvis], *of ships, nautical, naval.*

**nāviculārius** [nāvicula, *small boat*], m., *boat-owner, shipmaster.*

**nāvigātiō, -ōnis** [nāvigō], f., *sailing, navigation, voyage.*

**nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nāvis + agō], *sail, cruise; proceed.*

**nāvis, -is,** f., *ship, boat.*

**nē,** adv., *verily, indeed, truly.*

**nē,** (1) adv., *not;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even;* (2) conj., *that not, in order that not, lest, for fear that.*

**-ne,** enclitic, (1) adv., added in a direct question to the first or principal word in the clause, and untranslatable; (2) conj., in an indirect question, *whether.*

**ne-,** inseparable prefix, *not, un-, in-.*

**Neāpolitānus, -a, -um,** *Neapolitan, of Neapolis,* the principal city of Campania; as subst., m. pl., *the Neapolitans.*

**nec,** see **neque.**

**necessāriō** [necessārius], adv., *necessarily, inevitably, unavoidably.*

**necessārius, -a, -um** [necesse], *necessary, unavoidable;* as subst., m. and f., *close* or *intimate friend; connection.*

**necesse,** indecl. adj., *necessary, unavoidable, inevitable.*

**necessitās, -ātis** [necesse] f., *necessity, unavoidableness, inevitableness; compulsion, exigency.*

**necessitūdō, -inis** [necesse], f., *necessity; close connection, close relationship, intimacy.*

**necne** [nec + -ne], conj., *or not* (in indirect double questions).

**necō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [nex], *kill, slay, put to death.*

**nefandus**, **-a**, **-um** [ne- + for, *say*], *unspeakable, heinous, execrable.*

**nefāriē** [nefārius], adv., *abominably, nefariously, execrably.*

**nefārius**, **-a**, **-um** [nefās], *abominable, nefarious, heinous, wicked.*

**nefās** [ne- + fās], indecl., n., *impiety, sacrilege, sin, crime.*

**neglegenter** [neglegēns, *careless*], adv., *carelessly, negligently.*

**neglegentia**, **-ae** [neglegēns, *careless*], f., *carelessness, negligence.*

**neglegō**, **-legere**, **-lēxī**, **-lēctus** [nec + legō], *neglect, disregard, overlook; be indifferent to.*

**negō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *deny, say no, refuse; say . . . not.*

**negōtior**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [negōtium], *carry on business, be engaged in business.*

**negōtium**, **-ī** [nec + ōtium], n., *business, occupation, undertaking; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.*

**nēmō**, **-inis** [ne- + homō], m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody;* **iam nēmō**, *at last no one, now finally no one;* **nōn nēmō**, *many a one, some.*

**nempe** [nam], adv., *indeed, certainly, forsooth, to be sure, doubtless.*

**nemus**, **-oris**, n., *sacred grove, grove.*

**nepōs**, **-ōtis**, m., *grandson; prodigal, spendthrift.*

**nēquam**, indecl. adj., *worthless, vile, bad.*

**nēquāquam** [nē + quisquam], adv., *in no wise, by no means, in no manner, not at all.*

**neque** or **nec** [ne- + -que], conj., *and not, neither, nor;* **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor;* **neque . . . nōn**, *and assuredly, and besides.*

**nēquior**, comp. of **nēquam**.

**nēquissimus**, sup. of **nēquam**.

**nēquitia**, **-ae** [nēquam], f., *worthlessness, shiftlessness, badness.*

**nervus**, **-ī**, m., *sinew; strength.*

**nesciō**, **-īre**, **-īvī** [ne- + sciō], *not know, be ignorant of, be unaware of;* **nesciō an**, *I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

**nēve** or **neu** [nē + -ve], conj., *and that not, and lest, and not, nor.*

**nex**, **necis**, f., *violent death, death, murder.*

**nihil** [nihilum], indecl., n., *nothing, naught; not at all, in no respect;* **nihil aliud**, *nothing else.*

**nihildum** [nihil + dum], indecl., n., *nothing as yet.*

**nihilō** [nihilum], adv., *not at all, no;* **nihilō minus**, *none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

**nihilum**, **-ī**, n., *nothing, none.*

**Nīlus**, **-ī**, m., *the Nile*, a large river in Egypt.

**nīmīrum** [nī, *not* + mīrus], adv., *without doubt, doubtless, unquestionably, certainly.*

**nimis**, adv., *too much, too, excessively.*

**nimium** [nimius], adv., *too much, too.*

**nimius**, **-a**, **-um** [nimis], *too much, excessive, too great, beyond measure.*

**nisi** [ne- + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except;* **nisi forte** or **nisi vērō**, *unless indeed, unless perhaps;* **nisi sī**, *unless.*

**niteō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, *shine, glitter, glisten.*

**nitidus**, **-a**, **-um** [niteō], *shining, glistening, sleek.*

**nītor, nītī, nīxus** or **nīsus**, *strive, struggle; rely, depend.*

**nix, nivis**, f., *snow.*

**nōbilis, -e** [nōscō], *well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned; of noble birth, high-born, noble.*

**nōbilitās, -ātis** [nōbilis], f., *fame, renown, celebrity; noble origin, nobility, aristocracy.*

**nocēns, -entis** [part. of noceō], adj., *harmful; guilty, culpable.*

**noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus**, *harm, inflict injury, hurt.*

**noctū** [nox], adv., *at night, during the night.*

**nocturnus, -a, -um** [nox], *nocturnal, by night, at night.*

**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī** [ne- + volō], *wish not, be unwilling.*

**nōmen, -inis** [nōscō], n., *name, term, title; fame, renown; pretext, pretense.*

**nōminātim** [nōmen], adv., *by name, definitely, especially.*

**nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nōmen], *name, call; mention by name.*

**nōn**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means, no;* **neque . . . nōn**, *and assuredly, and besides;* **nōn nēmō**, *many a one, some;* **nōn nūllus**, *some;* **nōn numquam**, *sometimes.*

**Nōn.**, the abbreviation for **Nōnae.**

**Nōnae, -ārum** [nōnus], f. pl., *the Nones*, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months.

**nōndum** [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

**nōnne** [nōn + -ne], interrog. adv., *not?* in an indirect question, *if not, whether not.*

**nōnus, -a, -um** [for novenus from novem], *ninth.*

**nōs**, pl. of **ego.**

**nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus**, *learn, find out, ascertain, become acquainted with;* in perfect system, *know, be acquainted with.*

**nōsmet**, see **-met.**

**noster, -tra, -trum** [nōs], *our, ours, of us, our own.*

**nota, -ae**, f., *mark, sign; mark of ignominy, disgrace.*

**notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nota], *mark, designate, point out; brand, censure, disapprove of.*

**nōtus, -a, -um** [part. of nōscō], *known, well-known, familiar.*

**novem**, indecl. adj., *nine.*

**November, -bris, -bre** [novem], *of November.*

**novus, -a, -um**, *new, recent; novel, unheard-of, strange, unprecedented;* **rēs novae**, *revolution;* **tabulae novae**, *new accounts, cancellation* or *reduction of debts.*

**nox, noctis**, f., *night.*

**nūdius** [for nunc diēs], used only with an ordinal numeral; **nūdius tertius**, *now the third day*, i.e. *day before yesterday.*

**nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nūdus], *bare, strip; rob, despoil.*

**nūdus, -a, -um**, *naked, bare, stripped; despoiled, destitute.*

**nūgae, -ārum**, f. pl., *trifles, jests; jesters.*

**nūllus, -a, -um** [ne- + ūllus], *not any, none, no;* **nūllō modō**, *in no way, by no means;* **nūllō pactō**, *under no condition, in no way;* **nōn nūllus**, *some.*

**num**, interrog. adv., (1) in direct questions, used to suggest a negative answer; (2) in indirect questions, *whether, if.*

**Numantia, -ae**, f., *Numantia*, a city in Spain; see p. 121, l. 13.

**nūmen, -inis** [-nuō, *nod*], n., *nod,*

*will; divine will, divine power; divinity, god.*

**numerus**, -ī, m., *number; rank, position, class.*

**Numidicus**, -a, -um, *Numidian, of Numidia*, a country of northern Africa; as subst., *Numidicus*, a surname, see **Caecilius.**

**numquam** [ne- + umquam], adv., *never, at no time;* **nōn numquam**, *sometimes.*

**nunc**, adv., *now, at present, as it is, under these circumstances;* **etiam nunc**, *even now, still;* **nunc iam**, *now at last, now.*

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], *announce, report, make known.*

**nūntius**, -ī [novus], m., *messenger; message, news.*

**nūper** [novus], adv., *newly, lately, recently, but the other day.*

**nūptiae**, -ārum [nūbō, *marry*], f. pl., *marriage, nuptials.*

**nūtus**, -ūs [-nuō, *nod*], m., *nod; command, will, pleasure.*

**nympha**, -ae [*νύμφη*], f., *nymph;* **aedēs Nymphārum**, see note on p. 190, l. 16.

## O

**Ō**, interj., *O! oh!*

**ob**, prep. w. acc., *to, toward, against; on account of, by reason of, for;* **quam ob rem**, *wherefore? why? therefore.*

**obdūrēscō**, -dūrēscere, -dūruī [ob + dūrēscō, *grow hard*], *become hardened, grow insensible.*

**obeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [ob + eō], *go to meet, reach, approach; attend to, engage in; execute, accomplish;* **mortem obīre**, *meet death, die;* **rēs obīre**, *transact business.*

**obiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], *throw before, throw in the way, offer, expose; reproach with, taunt with.*

**oblectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + lactō, *allure*], *delight, divert, entertain, amuse.*

**obligō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + ligō, *bind*], *bind up; put under obligations; pledge, mortgage.*

**oblinō**, -linere, -lēvī, -litus [ob + linō, *smear*], *smear over, besmear, cover.*

**oblītus**, -a, -um [part. of oblīvīscor], *forgetful, unmindful.*

**oblīviō**, -ōnis [oblīvīscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

**oblīvīscor**, -līvīscī, -lītus, *forget, cease to think of.*

**obmūtēscō**, -mūtēscere, -mūtuī [ob + mūtēscō, *grow dumb*], *become dumb, be mute, be silent.*

**oboediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ob + audiō], *listen to, obey, be obedient to.*

**oborior**, -orīrī, -ortus [ob + orior], *arise, appear, dawn, spring up.*

**obruō**, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō], *overwhelm, overthrow, bury, ruin, destroy.*

**obscūrē** [obscūrus], adv., *darkly, obscurely; secretly, stealthily.*

**obscūritās**, -ātis [obscūrus], f., *darkness, obscurity; uncertainty.*

**obscūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscūrus], *darken; hide, cover, conceal.*

**obscūrus**, -a, -um, *dark, obscure; secret, disguised; humble, unknown.*

**obsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, *consecrate*], *beseech, entreat, beg, supplicate.*

**obsecundō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + secundō, *favor*], *comply with, yield to, give way to, fall in with.*

**observō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + servō], *watch, guard, keep, maintain.*

**obses, -idis** [ob + sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; pledge, security, guaranty.*

**obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus** [ob + sedeō], *besiege, beset; look out for, watch for.*

**obsidiō, -ōnis** [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade, investment; imminent danger, extreme peril.*

**obsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob + sīgnō, *mark*], *seal, seal up; sign as witness, witness.*

**obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus** [ob + sistō], *stand in the way of, withstand, resist, oppose.*

**obsolēscō, -solēscere, -solēvī, -solētus** [ob + soleō], *wear out, grow old, become old; become obsolete, lose force.*

**obstō, -stāre, -stitī** [ob + stō], *stand against, withstand, resist; frustrate.*

**obstrepō, -strepere, -strepuī** [ob + strepō, *make noise*], *make a noise against; drown.*

**obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [ob + stupefaciō, *stun*], *astonish, amaze, stupefy.*

**obstupēscō, -stupēscere, -stupuī** [ob + stupēscō, *become amazed*], *be amazed, be astonished, be stupefied.*

**obsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus** [ob + sum], *be against, hurt, injure, be in the way, be disadvantageous.*

**obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob + temperō], *comply with, obey, submit, yield.*

**obtestor, -ārī, -ātus** [ob + testor], *call as witness, beseech, implore.*

**obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [ob + teneō], *hold, possess, keep; obtain; maintain, assert, prove.*

**obtingō, -tingere, -tigī** [ob + tangō], *fall to the lot of, occur, befall, happen.*

**obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob + trāctō], *disparage, belittle, decry; oppose.*

**obviam** [ob + via], adv., *in the way of, to meet;* **obviam fierī,** *meet.*

**obvius, -a, -um** [obviam], *in the way, to meet;* **obvius esse,** *meet*

**occāsiō, -ōnis** [occidō], f., *opportunity, chance, favorable moment, occasion.*

**occāsus, -ūs** [occidō], m., *falling, setting* (of the sun); *downfall, ruin, destruction, end.*

**occidēns, -entis** [part. of occidō], m., *setting sun, west.*

**occīdiō, -ōnis** [occīdō], f., *utter destruction, massacre.*

**occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsus** [ob + cadō], *fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish.*

**occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus** [ob + caedō], *cut down, strike down, kill, slay.*

**occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [ob + claudō], *shut up, close.*

**occultātor, -ōris** [occultō], m., *hider, concealer, harborer.*

**occultē** [occultus], adv., *secretly, privately.*

**occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of occulō, *cover*], *hide, conceal, secrete.*

**occultus, -a, -um** [part. of occulō, *cover*], *hidden, concealed, secret.*

**occupātiō, -ōnis** [occupō], f., *seizure, occupying; business, occupation.*

**occupātus, -a, -um** [part. of occupō], *occupied, employed.*

**occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob + capiō], *seize, occupy, take possession of; invest.*

**occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus** [ob + currō], *run to meet, meet; attack; withstand, resist; occur, suggest itself.*

**occursātiō, -ōnis** [occursō, *run to meet*], f., *attention, greeting.*

**Ōceanus, -ī** [Ὠκεανός], m., *great sea, ocean; the Atlantic;* **Ōceanī ōstium,** *the Strait of Gibraltar.*

**Ocriculānus, -a, -um,** *Ocriculan, of Ocriculum,* a town in Umbria.

**Octāviānus, -a, -um** [Octāvius], *Octavian, of Octavius.*

**Octāvius, -ī,** m., *Octavius,* a gentile name: *Cn. Octavius;* see note on p. 108, l. 23.

**octō,** indecl. adj., *eight.*

**Octōber, -bris, -bre** [octō], *of October.*

**oculus, -ī,** m., *eye; glance, look.*

**ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus** (only perf. system), *hate, dislike, detest.*

**odiōsus, -a, -um** [odium], *hateful, disagreeable.*

**odium, -ī** [ōdī], n., *hatred, enmity, dislike, aversion, detestation; object of hatred.*

**offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus** [ob + -fendō, *strike*], *strike against; offend, displease; take offense at.*

**offēnsiō, -ōnis** [offendō], f., *displeasure, dislike, offense; accident, misfortune, disaster, defeat.*

**offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus** [ob + ferō], *offer, present, give; expose.*

**officiōsus, -a, -um** [officium], *serviceable; dutiful, conscientious, faithful.*

**officium, -ī** [for opificium from ops + faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty; office, function.*

**offundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [ob + fundō], *pour out, pour over; cover, fill.*

**ōlim,** adv., *once upon a time, once, formerly, of old, long ago; hereafter.*

**ōmen, ōminis,** n., *foreboding, sign, omen, token.*

**omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [ob + mittō], *let go; lay aside, pass over, not mention, say nothing of; disregard, neglect.*

**omnīnō** [omnis], adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely; on the whole, only, at all, anyway.*

**omnis, -e,** *all, every, every kind of, entire.*

**onus, -eris,** n., *load, burden; freight, cargo; trouble, difficulty.*

**opera, -ae** [opus], f., *work, service, aid, toil; care, pains;* **operae pretium est,** *it is worth while;* **operam dare,** *take care, exert oneself, try.*

**Opīmius, -ī,** m., *Opimius,* a gentile name: *L. Opimius;* see note on p. 70, l. 3.

**opīmus, -a, -um,** *fat; rich, fertile, productive.*

**opīniō, -ōnis** [opīnor], f., *opinion, idea, thought, belief, expectation, apprehension; esteem, reputation.*

**opīnor, -ārī, -ātus,** *be of an opinion, suppose, think, believe, imagine.*

**opitulor, -ārī, -ātus** [ops + ferō], *bring help, aid, assist.*

**oportet, oportēre, oportuit,** *it is necessary, it is proper, it behooves; ought, should.*

**oppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus** [ob + petō], *go to meet, meet, encounter;* **mortem oppetere,** *meet death, die.*

**oppidō,** adv., *very.*

**oppidum, -ī,** n., *town, city.*

**oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [ob + pōnō], *place against; oppose, contrast.*

**opportūnitās, -ātis** [opportūnus], f., *fitness, suitableness; opportunity, occasion; advantage.*

**opportūnus, -a, -um**, *fit, suitable; timely, opportune; advantageous.*

**oppositus, -a, -um** [part. of oppōnō], *opposed, hostile.*

**oppositus, -ūs** [oppōnō], m., *placing against, opposition, protection, intervention.*

**opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [ob + premō], *press against, check; weigh down; overthrow, overwhelm, subdue; sink.*

**oppūgnātiō, -ōnis** [oppūgnō], f., *storming, assault, siege, attack.*

**oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob + pūgnō], *fight against, storm, besiege, attack.*

**(ops), opis**, f., *aid, help, assistance, succor;* pl., *wealth, resources; power, means.*

**optābilis, -e** [optō], *to be wished for, desirable.*

**optātus, -a, -um** [part. of optō], *desired, longed for, welcome.*

**optimās, -ātis** [optimus], adj., *of the best, of the noblest;* as subst., m. pl., *the optimates,* adherents of the aristocratic party, see Introd., p. 62.

**optimē**, sup. of **bene.**

**optimus**, sup. of **bonus.**

**optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *wish, desire, pray for, long for.*

**opus, -eris**, n., *work, labor; structure, fortification; need, necessity;* **māgnō opere**, *with all one's might, greatly, heartily;* **quantō opere**, *how much, how greatly;* **tantō opere**, *so much, so greatly.*

**ōra, -ae**, f., *border, boundary, limit; coast, shore.*

**ōrātiō, -ōnis** [ōrō], f., *speech, discourse, words, language; address, oration, argument, pleading; subject, theme; eloquence.*

**ōrātor, -ōris** [ōrō], m., *speaker, orator.*

**orbis, -is**, m., *ring, circle;* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, *earth, world.*

**ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrsus**, *begin, commence, start.*

**ōrdō, -inis**, m., *row, series, order; rank, class; array, arrangement.*

**oriēns, -entis** [part. of orior], m., *rising sun, east.*

**orior, orīrī, ortus**, *rise, spring up; be born, be descended.*

**ōrnāmentum, -ī** [ōrnō], n., *equipment, supply; embellishment, ornament, distinction, honor, pride.*

**ōrnātē** [ōrnātus], adv., *elegantly, ornately.*

**ōrnātus, -a, -um** [part. of ōrnō], *fitted, fitted out, provided, supplied, abundantly furnished; honorable; illustrious, esteemed, eminent.*

**ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate; honor, extol, glorify.*

**ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ōs], *argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, implore.*

**Orpheus, -ī**, m., *Orpheus;* see note on p. 247, l. 14.

**ortus, -ūs** [orior], m., *rising, beginning.*

**ōs, ōris**, n., *mouth; face, countenance; expression.*

**ōscitāns, -antis** [part. of ōscitō, *yawn*], adj., *drowsy.*

**ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus** [obs- = ob + tendō], *stretch out; show, manifest, declare, make known, indicate, exhibit, display;* pass., *show itself, appear.*

**ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of ostendō], *show, exhibit, display.*

**Ōstiēnsis, -e**, *of Ostia, at Ostia*, the port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.

**ōstium, -ī** [ōs], n., *mouth; door;*

*entrance;* **Ōceanī ōstium,** *the Strait of Gibraltar.*

**ōtiōsus, -a, -um** [ōtium], *at leisure, leisure, unoccupied; quiet, neutral, indifferent, peaceful.*

**ōtium, -ī,** n., *leisure, inactivity, idleness; rest, quiet, peace.*

**ovō, -āre,** *rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.*

## P

**P.,** the abbreviation for **Pūblius,** *Publius,* a praenomen.

**pācātus, -a, -um** [part. of pācō], *subdued; peaceful, tranquil.*

**pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus** [pangō, *fix*], *agree upon, bargain, arrange.*

**pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pāx], *pacify, subdue, overcome.*

**Pacōnius, -ī,** m., *Paconius,* a gentile name: *M. Paconius,* a Roman knight; see p. 190, l. 27.

**pactum, -ī** [part. of pacīscor], n., *agreement, bargain;* **istō pactō,** *in that fashion, in such a manner, to such a degree;* **nesciō quō pactō,** *I know not how, somehow or other;* **nūllō pactō,** *under no condition, in no way.*

**pactus, -a, -um** [part. of pacīscor], *agreed, fixed, settled, determined.*

**paene,** adv., *almost, nearly.*

**paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit,** *it makes sorry, it causes to repent, one regrets, it displeases, it vexes.*

**paenula, -ae,** f., *traveling-cloak, mantle.*

**paenulātus, -a, -um** [paenula], *wearing a traveling-cloak, in traveling-dress.*

**palam,** adv., *openly, publicly, plainly.*

**Palātium, -ī,** n., *the Palatine,* one of the seven hills of Rome; see note on p. 69, l. 3.

**Palladium, -ī** [Παλλάδιον], n., *the Palladium,* an image of Pallas Athene; see note on p. 176, l. 10.

**Pamphȳlia, -ae,** f., *Pamphylia,* a country on the south coast of Asia Minor.

**Pānsa, -ae,** m., *Pansa,* a family name: *C. Vibius Pansa;* see Introd., pp. 39, 40.

**Papīrius, -ī,** m., *Papirius,* a gentile name: (1) *C. Papirius Carbo,* see note on p. 166, l. 20; (2) *C. Papirius Carbo Arvina,* see note on p. 154, l. 2; (3) *M. Papirius,* see note on p. 170, l. 15.

**Pāpius, -a, -um,** *Papian, of Papius;* **lēx Pāpia,** see Introd., p. 33.

**pār, paris,** adj., *equal, same, like, similar; a match for, as good as, adequate.*

**parātus, -a, -um** [part. of parō], *prepared, ready, equipped; skilled, experienced.*

**parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsus,** *spare, treat with consideration.*

**parēns, -entis** [part. of pariō], m. and f., *father, mother, parent.*

**pāreō, -ēre, -uī,** *appear, be plain, be apparent; obey, submit.*

**pariēs, -etis,** m., *wall* (of a house).

**Parīlia, -ium,** n. pl., *the Parilia;* see note on p. 208, l. 26.

**pariō, parere, peperī, partus,** *bring forth, bear; acquire, procure, gain, win.*

**Parma, -ae,** f., *Parma,* a city in Cisalpine Gaul; see p. 206, l. 22.

**Parmēnsis, -e** [Parma], *Parman, of Parma;* as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Parma.*

**parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *prepare, make ready, provide, arrange, plan.*

**parricīda, -ae,** m. and f., *one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin; traitor.*

**parricīdium, -ī** [parricīda], n., *murder of one's father, parricide; murder; treason.*

**pars, partis,** f., *part, piece, share; faction, party; direction, region; duty, office;* pl., *faction, party;* **aliquā ex parte,** *in some measure;* **in bonam partem,** *in good part, kindly;* **in eam partem,** *in that direction, to the determination.*

**particeps, -cipis** [pars + capiō], adj., *partaking in, sharing in, privy to;* as subst., m., *participant, sharer, associate.*

**partim** [pars], adv., *partly, in part;* **partim . . . partim,** *partly . . . partly, some . . . others.*

**partior, -īrī, -ītus** [pars], *share, distribute, divide, apportion.*

**parum** [parvus], adv., *too little, not enough, not sufficiently, not much, not very.*

**parvulus, -a, -um** [dim. of parvus], *very small, very little.*

**parvus, -a, -um,** *little, small, insignificant, trifling;* **parvī rēfert,** *it makes little difference.*

**pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus,** *feed; foster, cause to thrive.*

**passus, -ūs** [pandō, *stretch*], m., *step, pace.*

**pāstiō, -ōnis** [pāscō], f., *pasturing, pasture, pasturage.*

**pāstor, -ōris** [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*

**patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [pateō + faciō], *lay open, open up; disclose, bring to light.*

**pateō, -ēre, -uī,** *stand open, lie open, be open; extend, reach; be evident, be known.*

**pater, -tris,** m., *father;* pl., often *ancestors;* **pater familiās,** *father of a family, head of a household;* **patrēs cōnscrīptī,** *conscript fathers, senators,* see Introd., p. 52.

**paternus, -a, -um** [pater], *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*

**patiēns, -entis** [part. of patior], adj., *patient, long-suffering.*

**patientia, -ae** [patiēns], f., *patience, endurance, forbearance.*

**Patina, -ae,** m., *Patina,* a family name: *T. Patina,* a friend of Clodius; see p. 181, l. 1.

**patior, patī, passus,** *bear, suffer, endure, put up with, allow, permit, tolerate.*

**patria, -ae** [patrius], f., *fatherland, native country;* **amāns patriae,** *patriotic.*

**patricius, -a, -um** [pater], *of senatorial rank, noble, patrician;* as subst., m. pl., *nobility, patricians.*

**patrimōnium, -ī** [pater], n., *paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.*

**patrius, -a, -um** [pater], *of a father, fatherly, paternal; ancestral.*

**patrōnus, -ī** [pater], m., *protector, patron, advocate.*

**paucī, -ae, -a,** pl. adj., *few, a few, some few.*

**paulisper** [paulus], adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

**paulō** [paulus, *little*], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat;* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago.*

**paulum** [paulus, *little*], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

**Paulus, -ī,** m., *Paulus,* a family name; see **Aemilius.**

**pāx, pācis** [pangō, *fix*], f., *agreement, treaty; peace; permission.*

**peccātum, -ī** [part. of peccō], n., *fault, error, mistake; sin, offense.*

**peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *err, miss, mistake; do wrong, sin.*

**pectō, pectere, pēxī, pexus,** *comb.*

**pectus, -oris,** n., *breast; heart; mind, understanding.*

**pecuārius, -a, -um** [pecū, *cattle*], *of cattle;* as subst., f., *cattle-breeding, stock-raising.*

**pecūnia, -ae** [pecū, *cattle*], f., *wealth in cattle; wealth, riches; money.*

**pecus, -udis,** f., *domestic animal, head of cattle, beast, brute.*

**pedester, -tris, -tre** [pēs], *on foot, pedestrian;* **pedestrēs cōpiae,** *infantry.*

**pēior,** comp. of **malus.**

**pēius,** comp. of **male.**

**pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus,** *strike, beat, drive; drive out, exile; put to flight, rout, conquer.*

**Penātēs, -ium,** m. pl., *the Penates* (household gods), see note on p. 119, l. 25; *hearth, home.*

**pendeō, pendēre, pependī** [pendō], *hang, hang down, be suspended; depend; hesitate, be irresolute.*

**pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus,** *weigh, weigh out, pay; suffer; decide.*

**penes,** prep. w. acc., *with, in the power of, in the control of.*

**penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [penitus], *enter, penetrate.*

**penitus** [penes], adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within, deep within; thoroughly, utterly.*

**pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī** [freq. of pēnsō, *weigh*], *weigh out, pay.*

**per,** prep. w. acc., *through, over, across; during, throughout, in the course of; by, by means of, through the agency of; in the name of;* in compounds, often *thoroughly, completely, perfectly; exceedingly, very.*

**peradulēscēns, -entis** [per + adulēscēns], adj., *very young.*

**peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [per + ager], *wander over, traverse, travel over, spread over.*

**perbenevolus, -a, -um** [per + benevolus], *very friendly, very kind.*

**perbrevis, -e** [per + brevis], *very short, very brief.*

**percallēscō, -callēscere, -calluī** [per + inchoative of calleō, *be callous*], *grow callous, become hardened.*

**percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus,** *beat down, strike down, overthrow, dash to the ground; crush.*

**percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [per + capiō], *take wholly, seize, occupy; get, obtain, reap; perceive, observe, hear, learn.*

**percitus, -a, -um** [part. of percieō, *thoroughly arouse*], *thoroughly aroused, greatly moved, excited, incensed.*

**percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus** [per + quatiō, *shake*], *thrust through, pierce, strike, stab.*

**perditus, -a, -um** [part. of perdō], *lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate;* as subst., m., *abandoned wretch, profligate.*

**perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus** [per + -dō, *put*], *destroy, ruin, defeat; lose.*

**perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [per + dūcō], *lead through, bring, guide; bring over, induce.*

**perduelliō, -ōnis** [perdŭellis, *public enemy*], f., *open hostility, treason.*

**peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus** [peregrīnus], *go abroad, travel abroad, wander about.*

**peregrīnus, -a, -um** [peregrē, *abroad*], *foreign, strange, alien; outlandish.*

**perennis, -e** [per + annus], *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, inexhaustible.*

**pereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus** [per + eō], *pass away, perish, be destroyed, be ruined, die.*

**perfectiō, -ōnis** [perficiō], f., *completion, finishing, accomplishment.*

**perfectus, -a, -um** [part. of perficiō], *finished; perfect, excellent, ideal.*

**perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [per + ferō], *carry through, convey, bring, deliver; suffer, endure; announce.*

**perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [per + faciō], *complete, finish; achieve, accomplish, make, effect, bring about.*

**perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus** [per + frangō], *break through, break down; violate, transgress, infringe upon.*

**perfruor, -fruī, -frūctus** [per + fruor], *enjoy fully, be delighted.*

**perfugium, -ī** [perfugiō, *flee*], n., *place of refuge, shelter, asylum, refuge.*

**perfungor, -fungī, -fūnctus** [per + fungor], *fulfil, perform; undergo, get through with, finish.*

**pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus** [per + regō], *go on, continue, advance; proceed.*

**perhorrēscō, -horrēscere, -horruī** [per + horrēscō, *bristle up*], *tremble greatly; shudder at, shrink from.*

**perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus** [perīculum], *try, test; risk, endanger, imperil.*

**perīculōsē** [perīculōsus], adv., *dangerously, at one's risk, with peril.*

**perīculōsus, -a, -um** [perīculum], *dangerous, perilous, hazardous.*

**perīculum, -ī**, n., *trial, attempt; risk, danger; suit, lawsuit.*

**perinde** [per + inde], adv., *in like manner, exactly;* **perinde atque** or **ac**, *just as.*

**perinīquus, -a, -um** [per + inīquus], *very unfair, most unjust.*

**perītus, -a, -um**, *experienced, skilled, skilful, expert, versed, of wide experience.*

**permāgnus, -a, -um** [per + māgnus], *very great, vast, immense.*

**permaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus** [per + maneō], *stay, continue, remain, persist, hold out.*

**permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [per + mittō], *intrust; allow, permit.*

**permodestus, -a, -um** [per + modestus], *very modest, extremely shy, most bashful.*

**permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [per + moveō], *move deeply; affect, influence, lead, prevail on.*

**permultum** [permultus], adv., *very much.*

**permultus, -a, -um** [per + multus], *very much;* pl., *very many, a great many.*

**perniciēs, -ēī** [pernecō, *kill outright*], f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, bane, curse.*

**perniciōsus, -a, -um** [perniciēs], *destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*

**pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus** [pernox, *through the night*], *pass the night, stay all night.*

**perpetior, -petī, -pessus** [per + patior], *bear steadfastly, suffer, endure.*

**perpetuus, -a, -um** [per + petō], *continuous, perpetual, for all time, permanent;* **in perpetuum**, *for all time, forever.*

**persaepe** [per + saepe], adv., *very often, quite frequently.*

**persapienter** [per + sapienter], adv., *very wisely.*

**perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī,**

**-scrīptus** [per + scrībō], *write in full, describe in full, write in detail.*

**persequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [per + sequor], *follow after, follow up, pursue; avenge, punish.*

**Persēs, -ae,** m., *Perseus,* the last king of Macedonia; see note on p. 121, l. 14.

**persevērantia, -ae** [persevērō, *persevere*], f., *perseverance, constancy, steadfastness, persistence.*

**persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus** [per + solvō], *pay in full, pay; render; suffer.*

**persōna, -ae,** f., *mask; part, character, rôle; person.*

**perspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [per + speciō, *look*], *look through, see clearly; view, examine, inspect; understand, learn, discover.*

**persuādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus** [per + suādeō], *persuade, convince; induce.*

**pertenuis, -e** [per + tenuis], *very thin; very slight, very weak.*

**perterreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [per + terreō], *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*

**pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī** [per + inchoative of timeō], *become thoroughly frightened; fear greatly, be thoroughly frightened, be alarmed.*

**pertinācia, -ae** [pertināx], f., *persistence, obstinacy, stubbornness.*

**pertināx, -ācis** [per + tenāx, *holding fast*], adj., *obstinate, stubborn, unyielding.*

**pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī** [per + teneō], *extend, reach; pertain to, have reference to, belong to, concern; tend, lead.*

**perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [per + turbō, *agitate*], *greatly agitate, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder; agitate, alarm, terrify; embarrass, worry, trouble.*

**pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī** [per + vādō, *go*], *go through, penetrate; pervade, fill; reach.*

**pervagātus, -a, -um** [part. of pervagor, *wander over*], *wide-spread, well-known.*

**perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus** [per + veniō], *come through, arrive; reach, attain.*

**pervulgātus, -a, -um** [part. of pervulgō], *widely known, very common.*

**pervulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [per + vulgō, *make common*], *make known, publish.*

**pēs, pedis,** m., *foot.*

**Pescennius, -ī,** m., *Pescennius;* see note on p. 248, l. 3.

**pessimē,** sup. of **male.**

**pessimus,** sup. of **malus.**

**pestifer, -era, -erum** [pestis + ferō], *pestilent, destructive, fatal, baleful.*

**pestilentia, -ae** [pestilēns, *pestilential*], f., *pestilence, disease, plague.*

**pestis, -is,** f., *plague, pestilence; pest, curse; destruction, ruin, death.*

**Petīlius, -ī,** m., *Petilius,* a gentile name: *Q. Petilius,* a juror at the trial of Milo; see p. 180, l. 14.

**petītiō, -ōnis** [petō], f., *blow, thrust, attack; candidacy, political campaign.*

**petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus,** *strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, assail, attack; demand, ask for, beseech, solicit; be a candidate for; claim.*

**petulantia, -ae** [petulāns, *impudent*], f., *impudence, wantonness.*

**Pharnacēs, -is,** m., *Pharnaces,* a king of Pontus; see note on p. 211, l. 30.

**Pharsālicus, -a, -um** [Pharsālius], *Pharsalian, of Pharsalus.*

**Pharsālius, -a, -um,** *Pharsalian, of Pharsalus,* a city in Thessaly; see note on p. 211, l. 28.

**Philhetaerus, -ī,** m., *Philhetaerus,* a freedman; see **Clōdius.**

**Philippus, -ī,** m., *Philip,* a Greek and Roman name: (1) *L. Philippus,* consul in 91 B.C., see note on p. 147, l. 31; (2) *Philip V,* king of Macedon, see note on p. 129, l. 2.

**philosophus, -ī** [φιλόσοφος], m., *philosopher.*

**Philotīmus, -ī,** m., *Philotimus;* see note on p. 255, l. 13.

**Pīcēnus, -a, -um,** *Picene, of Picenum,* a district of central Italy; **ager Pīcēnus,** see note on p. 89, l. 5.

**piē** [pius], adv., *dutifully, affectionately; conscientiously.*

**pietās, -ātis** [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, piety, filial affection, devotion; loyalty, patriotism.*

**pīgneror, -ārī, -ātus** [pīgnus, *pledge*], *take as a pledge, claim, claim as one's own.*

**pila, -ae,** f., *ball, game of ball.*

**pīlum, -ī,** n., *javelin, pilum.*

**pingō, pingere, pinxī, pictus,** *paint.*

**pinguis, -e,** *fat; rich, fertile; clumsy, dull.*

**Pīsō, -ōnis,** m., *Piso,* a family name: (1) *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi,* see note on p. 251, l. 6; (2) *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus,* see notes on p. 251, l. 1, and p. 256, l. 11.

**pius, -a, -um,** *dutiful, pious; loyal, patriotic.*

**Pius, -ī,** m., *Pius,* a surname; see **Caecilius.**

**placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus,** *please, be pleasing, seem best, suit, satisfy;* **placet** w. dat., *one determines, one resolves, one decides.*

**plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [placeō], *quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate.*

**Plancius, -ī,** m., *Plancius,* a gentile name: *Cn. Plancius;* see note on p. 250, l. 21.

**plānē** [plānus, *flat*], adv., *plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, wholly, utterly.*

**plēbs, plēbis,** or **plēbēs, plēbeī,** f., *common people, plebeians, plebs; multitude, populace;* **tribūnus plēbis,** *tribune of the people,* see Introd., p. 58.

**plēnus, -a, -um** [-pleō, *fill*], *filled, full, abounding in, crowded; whole, entire.*

**plērīque, -aeque, -aque** [plērus, *most* + -que], pl. adj., *most, very many, the majority of.*

**plērumque** [plērīque], adv., *generally, for the most part, very often, very frequently.*

**Plōtius, -ī,** m., *Plotius,* a gentile name: *L. Plotius Gallus,* see note on p. 159, l. 3; as adj., **Plōtius, -a, -um,** *Plotian, of Plotius.*

**plūrimum** [plūrimus], adv., *most, especially, very much; generally.*

**plūrimus,** sup. of **multus.**

**plūs,** comp. of **multus.**

**poena, -ae,** f., *retribution, punishment, penalty;* **mortis poena,** *capital punishment.*

**Poenus, -ī,** m., *Phoenician, Carthaginian.*

**poēta, -ae** [ποιητής], m., *poet.*

**poliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** *smooth, polish; adorn, embellish.*

**pollex, -licis,** m., *thumb.*

**polliceor, -ērī, -itus** [por- = prō + liceor, *bid*], *offer, promise, pledge.*

**polluō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus** [por- = prō + luō, *wash*], *soil; desecrate, defile.*

**pompa, -ae** [πομπή], f., *procession, parade; funeral procession.*

**Pompēius, -i,** m., *Pompeius,* a gentile name: *Cn. Pompeius Magnus;* see Introd., pp. 30–32.

**Pompōnius, -ī,** m., *Pomponius,* a gentile name: *T. Pomponius Atticus;* see note on p. 254, l. 14.

**Pomptīnus, -ī,** m., *Pomptinus,* a family name: *C. Pomptinus;* see note on p. 98, l. 21.

**pondus, -eris** [pendō], n., *weight.*

**pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus,** *put down, place, put, set; rest; consider, regard.*

**pōns, pontis,** m., *bridge.*

**pontifex, -ficis** [pōns + faciō], m., *bridge-builder; high-priest, pontifex;* **pontifex māximus,** *pontifex maximus,* see Introd., p. 61.

**Pontus, -ī,** m., *Pontus,* the region around the Black Sea; the kingdom of Mithridates.

**popa, -ae,** m., *priest's assistant, priest's attendant;* see note on p. 187, l. 9.

**popīna, -ae,** f., *cook-shop, eating-house.*

**populāris, -e** [populus], *popular, of the people, democratic;* as subst., m. pl., **populārēs,** *populares, members of the popular party,* see Introd., p. 62.

**populor, -ārī, -atus** [populus], *lay waste, ravage.*

**populus, -ī,** m., *people, nation, tribe; the people,* as distinguished from the senate; *the masses.*

**porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus** [por- = prō + regō], *stretch out, hold out, extend; offer, present.*

**porrō** [por- = prō], adv., *forward; further, furthermore, moreover, besides.*

**porta, -ae,** f., *gate.*

**portentum, -ī** [part. of portendō, *point out*], n., *sign, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

**portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *carry, bear, convey, bring.*

**portus, -ūs,** m., *harbor.*

**pōscō, pōscere, popōscī,** *ask urgently, demand, request.*

**positus, -a, -um** [part. of pōnō], *placed; situated, lying;* **positus esse in,** *rest on, depend upon.*

**possessiō, -ōnis** [possideō], f., *possession, occupation; property, estate.*

**possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus** [por- = prō + sedeō], *have, hold, own, possess; control.*

**possum, posse, potuī** [potis, *able* + sum], *be able, can; have power, have influence, be strong.*

**post,** (1) adv., *behind, in the rear; after, afterward, later;* **post . . . quam,** *after;* (2) prep. w. acc., *after, since.*

**posteā** [post + is], adv., *after this, afterward, hereafter, later on;* **posteā quam,** *after.*

**posteritās, -ātis** [posterus], f., *future, future generations, after ages, posterity.*

**(posterus), -a, -um** [post], *coming after, future, following, next;* as subst., m. pl., *descendants, posterity;* **in posterum,** *for the future.*

**posthāc** [post + hīc], adv., *after this, hereafter, in future, in time to come, later on.*

**postquam** [post + quam], conj., *after;* often separated **post . . . quam.**

**postrēmō** [postrēmus], adv., *finally, last of all.*

**postrēmus, -a, -um** [sup. of posterus], *hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.*

**postrīdiē** [posterus + diēs], adv., *on the day after, the next day.*

**postulātiō, -ōnis** [postulō], f., *demand, request.*

**postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *ask, demand, require, request, clamor for.*

**potēns, -entis** [part. of possum], adj., *powerful, potent, influential.*

**potentia, -ae** [potēns], f., *power, might; influence, authority, sway.*

**potestās, -ātis** [potis, *able*], f., *power, ability; office, authority; opportunity, chance, permission;* **potestātem facere,** *give a chance, give permission.*

**potior, -īrī, -ītus** [potis, *able*], *become master of, take possession of, gain control of;* **rērum potīrī,** *gain absolute control.*

**potior, -ius** [comp. of potis, *able*], adj., *better, preferable.*

**potissimum** [sup. of potis, *able*], adv., *chiefly, especially, above all, in preference to all others.*

**potius** [potior], adv., *rather.*

**pōtus, -a, -um** [pōtō, *drink*], *drunk, intoxicated.*

**pr.,** an abbreviation for **prīdiē.**

**prae** [prō], prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; because of, in view of;* **prae sē ferre,** *display, parade, confess openly.*

**praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [prae + habeō], *hold forth, present, offer; furnish, supply; show;* **aurīs praebēre,** *give attention.*

**praeceps, -cipitis** [prae + caput], adj., *head foremost, headlong; hasty, rash, inconsiderate.*

**praeceptum, -ī** [part. of praecipiō], n., *direction, instruction, advice; order, command.*

**praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [prae + capiō], *take beforehand, anticipate; point out, direct, advise; order, enjoin.*

**praecipuē** [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, especially, principally, eminently.*

**praecipuus, -a, -um** [praecipiō], *particular, peculiar, especial, extraordinary;* as subst., n., *special distinction, superiority, advantage.*

**praeclārē** [praeclārus], adv., *very clearly; excellently, admirably, creditably, gloriously, nobly.*

**praeclārus, -a, -um** [prae + clārus], *very brilliant; magnificent, glorious, brilliant, famous, illustrious.*

**praecō, -ōnis** [for praevicō, from prae + vocō], m., *crier, herald; proclaimer, eulogist.*

**praecōnium, -ī** [praecōnius, *of a herald*], n., *proclaiming, heralding; lauding, praise, eulogy, commendation.*

**praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī** [prae + currō], *run before, outrun; outstrip, excel, outdo.*

**praeda, -ae** [prae + -hendō, *seize*], f., *booty, plunder.*

**praedātor, -ōris** [praedor, *plunder*], m., *plunderer, pillager, robber.*

**praedicātiō, -ōnis** [praedicō], f., *proclamation; praise, commendation, approval.*

**praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prae + dicō, *proclaim*], *state first; announce, proclaim; assert, boast, mention boastfully.*

**praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus** [prae + dīcō], *foretell, predict, prophesy.*

**praeditus, -a, -um** [prae + dō], *gifted, possessed, endowed, possessing, enjoying.*

**praedium, -ī,** n., *farm, estate.*

**praedō, -ōnis** [praeda], m., *robber, plunderer; pirate.*

**praeeō, -īre, -iī** [prae + eō], *go before, precede; prescribe, dictate.*

**praefectūra, -ae** [praefectus], f., *prefecture;* see note on p. 99, l. 8.

**praefectus, -ī** [part. of praeficiō], m., *commander, commander of cavalry: prefect, governor.*

**praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [prae + ferō], *carry in front; hold forth, offer; place before, prefer, esteem above.*

**praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [prae + faciō], *set over, place in charge of, place in command of.*

**praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [prae + mittō], *send forward, send in advance, send ahead.*

**praemium, -ī** [prae + emō], n., *reward, recompense, prize.*

**Praeneste, -is,** n., *Praeneste,* a town of Latium; see note on p. 72, l. 10.

**praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [prae + pōnō], *place before, place in command, intrust with; prefer.*

**praeripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [prae + rapiō], *snatch away before the time, take prematurely, anticipate, forestall.*

**praescrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [prae + scrībō], *prescribe, direct, give directions.*

**praesēns, -entis** [part. of praesum], adj., *present, at hand; in person, direct; instant, threatening, impending.*

**praesentia, -ae** [praesēns], f., *presence; present time, present moment, present.*

**praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [prae + sentiō], *perceive in advance, have a presentiment, look forward to.*

**praesertim** [prae + serō, *interweave*], adv., *especially, chiefly, particularly.*

**praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [prae + sedeō], *sit before; guard, watch, protect; have the care of, preside over, conduct, direct, rule over.*

**praesidium, -ī** [praeses, *guard*], n., *protection, defense, aid, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.*

**praestābilis, -e** [praestō], *superior, excellent, surpassing, prēēminent.*

**praestāns, -antis** [part. of praestō], adj., *eminent, distinguished, superior, extraordinary, remarkable.*

**praestō,** adv., *at hand, ready, present.*

**praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitus** [prae + stō], *stand forth, excel, be superior, be at the head; guarantee, vouch for; show, evince; perform, fulfil; render, keep;* **praestat,** *it is better.*

**praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus** [praestō], *wait for, expect.*

**praesum, -esse, -fuī** [prae + sum], *be at the head of; have charge of, command, preside over.*

**praeter** [prae], prep. w. acc., *past, beyond; above, before, more than; contrary to; with the exception of, besides.*

**praetereā** [praeter + is], adv., *further, besides, moreover.*

**praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [praeter + eō], *pass by, pass over, omit, disregard, overlook.*

**praeteritus, -a, -um** [part. of praetereō], *gone by, past;* as subst., n. pl., *past, bygones.*

**praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [praeter + mittō], *let pass, neglect, overlook, disregard, omit, leave undone.*

**praeterquam** [praeter + quam], adv., *beyond, besides, except, further than.*

**praetextātus, -a, -um** [praetextus], *wearing the toga praetexta, in one's boyhood;* see note on p. 85, l. 15.

**praetextus, -a, -um** [part. of praetexō, *border*], *bordered, bordered with purple;* **in praetextā** (sc. **togā**), *in boyhood;* see note on p. 85, l. 15.

**praetor, -ōris** [for praeitor, from praeeō], m., *leader, commander, chief, chief magistrate; praetor,* see Introd., p. 57; **prō praetōre,** *as praetor, with praetorian power, propraetor.*

**praetōrius, -a, -um** [praetor], *of the praetor, praetorian;* **cohors praetōria,** *body-guard.*

**praetūra, -ae** [praetor], f., *office of praetor, praetorship;* **praetūram gerere,** *fill the praetorship.*

**prānsus, -a, -um** [part. of prandeō, *breakfast*], *after breakfast, having eaten; stuffed.*

**prāvitās, -ātis** [prāvus], f., *viciousness, depravity, wickedness, baseness.*

**prāvus, -a, -um,** *perverse, vicious, bad, depraved.*

**Preciānus, -a, -um,** *of Precianus;* see note on p. 254, l. 12.

**precor, -ārī, -ātus** [prex], *ask, beg, entreat; pray, supplicate, invoke.*

**premō, premere, pressī, pressus,** *press; drive, pursue; weigh down, burden, oppress, overwhelm.*

**pretium, -ī,** n., *price, value; reward;* **pretiō adficere,** *reward;* **operae pretium est,** *it is worth while.*

**(prex, precis), f.,** *prayer, request, entreaty.*

**prī.** or **prīd.,** abbreviations for **prīdiē.**

**prīdem,** adv., *long ago, long since; for a long time;* **iam prīdem,** *long ago, a long time ago.*

**prīdiē** [prae + diēs], adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

**Prīlius, -a, -um,** *Prilian;* **lacus Prīlius,** *Lake Prilius,* a small lake in Etruria, see p. 190, l. 28.

**prīmō** [prīmus], adv., *at first, at the beginning.*

**prīmum** [prīmus], adv., *in the first place, first, in the beginning;* **cum prīmum** or **ut prīmum,** *as soon as;* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible;* **tum prīmum,** *then for the first time.*

**prīmus, -a, -um** [sup. from prō], *first, foremost; chief;* **in prīmīs,** *especially.*

**prīnceps, -cipis** [prīmus + capiō], adj., *first, foremost, leading;* as subst., m., *leading man, leader, chief.*

**prīncipātus, -ūs** [prīnceps], m., *leadership, prëeminence.*

**prīncipium, -ī** [prīnceps], n., *beginning;* **prīncipiō,** *in the first place.*

**prior, prius** [comp. from prō], *former, previous, preceding.*

**prīstinus, -a, -um** [prius], *former, pristine, old, of old.*

**prius** [prior], adv., *before, first; sooner, rather;* **prius . . . quam,** *sooner than, before.*

**prīvātus, -a, -um** [part. of prīvō], *private, personal, individual;* as subst., *private citizen.*

**prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prīvus, *bereft*], *deprive, rob, cut off.*

**prō,** prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; in behalf of, for, for the sake of; on account of, in view of; according to, by virtue of; instead of;* **prō cōnsule,** see **cōnsul;** **prō praetōre,** see **praetor.**

**proavus, -ī** [prō + avus], m., *great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

**probātus, -a, -um** [part. of probō], *tested, tried, esteemed.*

**probitās, -ātis** [probus], f., *honesty, uprightness, integrity.*

**probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [probus], *approve, esteem, commend; show, prove, make clear, demonstrate; make acceptable.*

**probus, -a, -um** [prō], *excellent, estimable, honest, honorable, upright, virtuous.*

**prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī** [prō + cēdō], *go forward, go, advance; pass.*

**procella, -ae,** f., *violent wind, storm, tempest; agitation, tumult, commotion.*

**prōcessiō, -ōnis** [prōcēdō], f., *marching on, advance.*

**prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + creō], *bring forth, produce.*

**procul,** adv., *at a distance, away, far, from afar.*

**prōcūrātiō, -ōnis** [prōcūrō, *take care of*], f., *management.*

**prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [prōd- = prō + eō], *go forth, advance; appear.*

**prōdigium, -ī** [prōd- = prō + agō], n., *omen, portent; marvel, wonder, miracle; prodigy, monster.*

**prōdigus, -a, -um** [prōdigō, *waste*], *wasteful, extravagant, lavish;* as subst., m., *spendthrift.*

**prōditor, -ōris** [prōdō], m., *betrayer, traitor.*

**prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [prō + dō], *give forth, report, hand down; disclose, betray; appoint;* **memoriae prōditum,** *handed down by tradition.*

**prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [prō + dūcō], *lead forth, produce.*

**proelium, -ī,** n., *battle, combat;* **proelium committere,** *join battle, engage;* **proeliīs secundīs ūtī,** *win battles, fight successfully.*

**profectiō, -ōnis** [proficīscor], f., *departure, setting out.*

**profectō** [prō + part. of faciō], adv., *indeed, really, actually, surely, doubtless.*

**prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [prō + ferō], *bring forth, bring forward, produce; extend; reveal, mention.*

**professiō, -ōnis** [profiteor], f., *public acknowledgment, declaration, avowal; registration.*

**prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [prō + faciō], *advance, succeed, effect, accomplish, do.*

**proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus** [prōficiō], *set out, start, depart; begin, originate, come, be derived.*

**profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus** [prō + fateor], *confess openly, make declaration, avow, declare; assure, promise.*

**prōflīgātus, -a, -um** [part. of prōflīgō], *wretched, abandoned, profligate, corrupt.*

**prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + flīgō, *strike*], *strike down, overthrow, overcome, crush.*

**profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [prō + fugiō], *flee, escape; take refuge.*

**profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [prō + fundō], *pour out, shed; squander, waste.*

**prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus** [prō + gradior, *step*], *go forward, advance, progress, proceed.*

**prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus** [prō + habeō], *hold back, prevent, hinder, frustrate; defend, protect.*

**prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [prō + iaciō], *throw away; cast out, exile, banish; expose.*

**proinde** [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore; just so, in the same manner;* **proinde quasi**, *just as if.*

**prōlātō, -āre** [prōferō], *put off, delay, postpone.*

**prōmissum, -ī** [part. of prōmittō], n., *promise.*

**prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [prō + mittō], *send forth; pledge, offer, promise.*

**prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptus** [prō + emō], *take out, bring forth, produce.*

**prōmptus, -a, -um** [part. of prōmō], *prepared, quick, alert, prompt.*

**prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *bring forward publicly, give notice of, publish.*

**prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + pangō, *fix*], *extend, enlarge; prolong; propagate.*

**prope** [prō], (1) adv., *near; nearly, almost;* (2) prep. w. acc., *near.*

**properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [properus, *quick*], *hasten, hurry.*

**propinquus, -a, -um** [prope], *near, neighboring; related;* as subst., m., *kinsman, relative.*

**prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [prō + pōnō], *place before, set forth; imagine; propose, resolve; mention, declare; threaten.*

**prōpraetor, -ōris** [prō + praetor], m., *magistrate with praetorian power, propraetor.*

**proprius, -a, -um**, *one's own, proper, peculiar, particular; characteristic, appropriate; enduring, lasting.*

**propter** [prope], (1) adv., *near, at hand, near by;* (2) prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, through; for the sake of.*

**propterea** [propter + is], adv., *on this account;* **propterea quod**, *because.*

**propudium, -ī** [prō + pudet], n., *shameful act; wretch, villain.*

**prōpūgnāculum, -ī** [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], n., *bulwark, defense.*

**prōpūgnātor, -ōris** [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], m., *defender, champion.*

**prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of prōpellō, *drive forth*], *drive back; ward off, avert.*

**prōscrīptiō, -ōnis** [prōscrībō, *publish*], f., *public notice of sale, forced sale; proscription, confiscation.*

**prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [prō + sequor], *follow, accompany, escort; pay respect to, honor.*

**prōsperē** [prōsperus, *favorable*], adv., *favorably, luckily, successfully.*

**prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [prō + speciō, *look*], *look forward; foresee; look out for, provide for.*

**prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus** [prō + sternō], *throw down; overthrow, prostrate, overcome; destroy.*

**prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī** [prō + sum], *be useful, be of assistance, help, benefit.*

**prōvidentia, -ae** [prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], f., *foresight, carefulness, precaution.*

**prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus** [prō + videō], *foresee; look out for, look after, care for, provide; guard against, be careful.*

**prōvincia, -ae**, f., *province;* see Introd., p. 63.

**prōvinciālis, -e** [prōvincia], *of a province, provincial.*

**prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + vocō], *call forth; arouse, provoke,*

**proximē** [proximus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *nearest, next.*

**proximus, -a, -um** [sup. of prope], *nearest, next; last;* as subst., m. pl., *nearest relatives, next of kin, relatives.*

**prūdēns, -entis** [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., *foreseeing, prudent, wise, discreet.*

**prūdentia, -ae** [prūdēns], f., *foresight, prudence, wisdom, good sense, sagacity.*

**pruīna, -ae,** f., *hoar-frost, frost.*

**pūbēs, -is** [pūbēs, *grown-up*], f., *adults, able-bodied men.*

**pūblicānus, -a, -um** [pūblicus], *of the public revenue;* as subst., *farmer of the revenues, revenue-farmer;* see Introd., pp. 63, 64.

**pūblicātiō, -ōnis** [pūblicō], f., *confiscation.*

**pūblicē** [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, in the name of the state, officially.*

**Pūblicius, -ī,** m., *Publicius,* a follower of Catiline; see p. 85, l. 15.

**pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūblicus], *make public, confiscate.*

**pūblicus, -a, -um** [populus], *of the people, of the state, public, official;* as subst., n., *public place;* **rēs pūblica,** *public interest, public welfare, commonwealth, state;* **summa rēs pūblica,** *the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.*

**Pūblius, -ī,** m., *Publius,* a praenomen.

**pudet, pudēre, puduit** or **puditum est,** *it makes ashamed, it puts to shame, it shames.*

**pudīcitia, -ae** [pudīcus, *modest*], f., *modesty, chastity, virtue.*

**pudor, -ōris** [pudet], m., *shame, modesty, decency, sense of honor, self-respect.*

**puer, puerī,** m., *boy;* pl., *children.*

**puerīlis, -e** [puer], *boyish, youthful.*

**pueritia, -ae** [puer], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth.*

**pūgna, -ae** [pūgnus, *fist*], f., *fight, battle, combat, engagement.*

**pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūgna], *fight, contend, struggle.*

**pulcher, -chra, -chrum,** *beautiful; noble, honorable, glorious, illustrious.*

**pulchrē** [pulcher], adv., *beautifully, excellently, honorably, successfully.*

**pulvīnar, -āris** [pulvīnus, *cushion*], n., *couch of the gods; shrine, temple;* see note on p. 108, l. 12.

**punctum, -ī** [part. of pungō], n., *point;* **punctum temporis,** *instant, moment.*

**pungō, pungere, pupugī, punctus,** *prick, puncture, stab.*

**Pūnicus, -a, -um** [Poenus], *Punic, Carthaginian.*

**pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** and **pūnior, -īrī, -ītus** [poena], *punish, avenge.*

**pūnītor, -ōris** [pūniō], m., *punisher, avenger.*

**pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūrus + agō], *make clean, cleanse, purify; free, exculpate, free from blame.*

**purpura, -ae** [πορφύρα], f., *dark red, purple; purple cloth, purple garment.*

**purpurātus, -a, -um** [purpura], *clad in purple;* as subst., m., *royal minister, grand vizir.*

**pūrus, -a, -um,** *clean, pure, unsullied.*

**putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *reckon, deem, consider, judge; imagine, suppose, believe, think.*

## Q

**Q.**, the abbreviation for **Quīnctus**, *Quintus*, a praenomen.

**quā** [quī], adv., *by which way, where.*

**quadrīduum, -ī** [quattuor + diēs], n., *period of four days, four days.*

**quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītus**, *seek, look for; inquire into, investigate, examine, ascertain; ask, inquire; demand, require; conduct an investigation; find, get, obtain.*

**quaesītor, -ōris** [quaerō], m., *examiner, investigator; president of a court; prosecutor;* see note on p. 115, l. 10.

**quaesō** [quaerō], defective verb, *I beg, I pray; please.*

**quaestiō, -ōnis** [quaerō], f., *investigation, question, inquiry, trial;* **quaestiōnem ferre**, *propose an investigation.*

**quaestor, -ōris** [quaerō], m., *quaestor;* see Introd., p. 58.

**quaestōrius, -a, -um** [quaestor], *of a quaestor, quaestorian.*

**quaestus, -ūs** [quaerō], m., *gain, earnings, profit; occupation, business;* in **quaestū**, *on interest.*

**quālis, -e** [quis and quī], *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of?* after **tālis**, *as;* without **tālis**, *such . . . as.*

**quam** [quis and quī], adv., *in what manner? how? how much?* after comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, *as . . . as possible;* **ante . . . quam** or **prius . . . quam**, *sooner than, before;* **post . . . quam** or **posteā . . . quam**, *after;* **quam . . . diū**, *how long? as long as;* **tam . . . quam**, *so . . . as.*

**quamquam** [quam + quam], conj., *though, although; and yet, yet, however.*

**quamvīs** [quam + vīs, from volō], (1) adv., *as you will, however, however much;* (2) conj., *though, although.*

**quandō** [quis], adv., *when? at what time? at any time, ever;* **quandō quidem**, *since indeed, since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

**quantō** [quantus], adv., *by how much? how much? by as much as, as;* **quantō . . . tantō**, *the more . . . the more, the . . . the.*

**quantum** [quantus], adv., *to what extent? how far? as much as.*

**quantus, -a, -um** [quis and quī], *of what size? how much? how great? as much as, as great as;* after **tantus**, *as;* **quantō opere**, *how much, how greatly.*

**quantuscumque, quantacumque, quantumcumque** [quantus], *of whatever size, however great; however small, however trifling.*

**quāpropter** [quī + propter], adv., *wherefore, on this account.*

**quartus, -a, -um** [quattuor], *fourth.*

**quasi** [quī + sī], adv., *just as if, as if, as it were;* **proinde quasi**, *just as if.*

**quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of quatiō, *shake*], *shake violently; shake, shatter, impair, weaken.*

**quātenus** [quā + tenus, *as far as*], adv., *to what point? how far? how long?*

**quattuor**, indecl. adj., *four.*

**-que**, enclitic conj., *and, and in fine; but;* **-que . . . -que**, *both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

**queō, quīre, quīvī, quitus**, *be able, can.*

**querella, -ae** [queror], f., *complaint, accusation.*

**querimōnia, -ae** [queror], f., *complaint.*

**queror, querī, questus,** *complain; lament, bewail.*

**quī, quae, quod,** rel. pron., *who, which, that; what; whoever, whatever;* **quam ob rem,** *wherefore, therefore;* **quā rē,** *for that reason, therefore.*

**quī, quae, quod,** interrog. adj., *which? what?* **quam ob rem,** *wherefore? why?* **quā rē,** *for what reason? why?*

**quī, quae** or **qua, quod,** indef. adj., used after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** *any.*

**quī** [quis], interrog., adv., *in what manner? how?*

**quia** [quī], conj., *because, since, inasmuch as.*

**quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque** [quī], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever; every one who, everything that, every possible.*

**quid** [quis], interrog. adv., *what? wherefore? why? how?* **quid vērō,** *again.*

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam** and (adj.) **quoddam** [quis], indef. pron., *a certain one, certain; somebody, something, some; a kind of, so to speak.*

**quidem** [quī], adv., *assuredly, certainly, indeed, it is true; yet; at any rate, at least;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even:* **quandō quidem,** *since indeed, since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

**quiēs, -ētis,** f., *rest, state of rest; sleep, repose.*

**quiētscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētus** [quiēs], *rest, be quiet, be at peace; be silent.*

**quiētus, -a, -um** [part. of quiētscō], *quiet, calm, peaceful, at peace.*

**quīn** [quī + -ne], (1) adv., *how not, why not, wherefore not; indeed, verily, nay, rather;* **quīn etiam,** *nay even;* (2) conj., *but that, but what, but, that, without.*

**Quīnctīlis, -e** [quīntus], *of the fifth month, of July.*

**Quīnctus, -ī,** m., *Quintus,* a praenomen.

**quīnquāgintā** [quīnque], indecl. adj., *fifty.*

**quīnque,** indecl. adj., *five.*

**quīntus, -a, -um** [quīnque], *fifth.*

**quippe,** adv., *surely, of course, indeed; forsooth.*

**Quirītēs, -ium,** m. pl., *Quirites, Roman citizens,* see note on p. 84, l. 1.

**quis, quid,** interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*

**quis, qua, quid,** indef. pron., used after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** *any one, anything, any; some one, something, some.*

**quisnam** and (adj.) **quīnam, quaenam, quidnam** and (adj.) **quodnam** [quis + nam], interrog. pron., *who, pray? what, pray? who? which? what? who in the world?*

**quispiam, quaepiam, quidpiam** and (adj.) **quodpiam** [quis], indef. pron., *any one, anything, any; some one, something, some.*

**quisquam, quicquam** [quis + quam], indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

**quisque, quaeque, quidque** and (adj.) **quodque** [quis + -que], indef. pron., *each, each one, every;* with adj. in sup. sing., *all the;* **quotus quisque,** *how many? how few?*

**quisquis, quicquid** [quis + quis], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, all who, every one who, all which, everything which.*

**quīvīs, quaevīs, quidvīs** and (adj.) **quodvīs** [quī + vīs, from volō], indef. pron., *whom you please, what you please, whoever it be, whatever it be, any . . . whatever, any possible, any.*

**quō** [quis and quī], rel. and interrog. adv., *to what place, whither; on which account, wherefore;* before comparatives, *by as much as, the; that thereby, that, in order that;* **quō minus,** *by which the less, that . . . not, in order that . . . not, from;* **quō ūsque,** *how far? how long?*

**quoad** [quō + ad], conj., *as far as; till, until; as long as, while.*

**quōcumque** [quīcumque], adv., *to whatever place, wheresoever, in whatsoever direction.*

**quod** [quī], (1) adv., *in respect to which, as to what, in what, wherein;* **quod sī,** *but if, if however;* (2) conj., *in that, that, as to the fact that, as for; inasmuch as, since;* **propterea quod,** *because.*

**quondam** [quom = cum], adv., *once, once upon a time, formerly, heretofore.*

**quoniam** [quom = cum + iam], conj., *since now, since then, seeing that, inasmuch as, because, whereas.*

**quoque** [quī + -que], conj., *also, too, as well.*

**quot** [quis and quī], indecl. adj., *how many? as many as, as.*

**quotannīs** [quot + annus], adv., *yearly, every year, year after year.*

**quotiēns** [quot], adv., *how often? how many times? as often as, as many times as, whenever;* **quotiēns . . . totiēns,** *as often . . . as.*

**quotiēnscumque** [quotiēns], adv., *as often as, every time that, whensoever.*

**quotus, -a, -um** [quot], *of what number?* **quotus quisque,** *how many? how few?*

**quōvīs** [quīvīs], adv., *to any place you wish, to any place whatever, anywhere.*

## R

**rādīx, -īcis,** f., *root.*

**raeda, -ae,** f., *traveling-carriage, carriage.*

**raedārius, -ī** [raeda], m., *coachman, driver.*

**rapīna, -ae** [rapiō], f., *robbery.*

**rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus,** *carry off, seize, drag away; hurry on, urge on; rob, plunder;* reflexive pass., *hurry.*

**ratiō, -ōnis** [reor, *reckon*], f., *reckoning, account, calculation, estimate; transaction, business, matter, affair; idea, thought, motive; manner, method, way, plan, course; system, science, theory, principle, art; judgment, understanding; reason; consideration; knowledge, theoretical knowledge;* **omnī ratiōne,** *in every way;* **quā ratiōne,** *in what way?*

**ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus** [ratiō], *reckon, reason.*

**re-, red-,** inseparable prefix, *again, back; against.*

**Reātīnus, -a, -um,** *Reatine, of Reate,* an ancient Sabine town; see note on p. 99, l. 8.

**recēns, -entis,** adj., *fresh, recent.*

**recēnsiō, -ōnis** [recēnseō, *enumerate*], f., *enumeration; census.*

**receptor, -ōris** [recipiō], m., *concealer, harborer; haunt.*

**recessus, -ūs** [recēdō, *withdraw*], m., *withdrawal; remote place, hiding-place, recess, retreat.*

**recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [re- + capiō], *take back, recover; receive, admit; undertake, promise;* **sē recipere,** *withdraw, retreat.*

**recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + citō], *read out, read aloud.*

**reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + clāmō], *cry out against, protest, object.*

**recōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [re- + cōgnōscō], *recall to mind, review, go over.*

**recolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus** [re- + colō], *cultivate anew; renew, review.*

**reconciliātiō, -ōnis** [reconciliō], f., *restoration, renewal, reëstablishment.*

**reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + conciliō], *bring together again; restore, renew; reconcile.*

**recondō, -condere, -condidī, -conditus** [re- + condō], *put away again; hide, conceal; cover; sheathe.*

**recordātiō, -ōnis** [recordor], f., *recollection, remembrance.*

**recordor, -ārī, -ātus** [re- + cor, *heart*], *recall, remember.*

**recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + creō], *create anew; restore, revive, encourage, give strength to;* **sē recreāre,** *recover.*

**rēctā** [rēctus, *straight*, sc. viā], adv., *straightway, right on, straight.*

**rēctē** [rēctus, *straight*], adv., *in a straight line; rightly, justly, correctly.*

**recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *get back, recover, regain.*

**recurrō, -currere, -currī** [re- + currō], *run back, return.*

**recūsātiō, -ōnis** [recūsō], f., *declining, refusal, objection.*

**recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + causa], *make objection against, decline, reject, refuse; object, protest.*

**redarguō, -ere, -uī** [red- + arguō], *disprove, refute, contradict.*

**reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [red- + dō], *give back, bring back, return, restore, repay; render, surrender, deliver.*

**redeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [red- + eō], *go back, return.*

**redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus** [red- + agō], *drive back; reduce.*

**redimiō, -īre, -ītus,** *bind around, encircle, deck, crown.*

**redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus** [red- + emō], *buy back, redeem, ransom, buy off; gain; contract for, enter into contract.*

**reditus, -ūs** [redeō], m., *return.*

**redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [re- + dūcō], *lead back, bring back, draw back; restore.*

**redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [red- + undō, *surge*], *run over, overflow; be filled, reek, abound; redound to, come to, fall upon.*

**redux, -ducis** [redūcō], adj., *led back, brought back, returned, restored.*

**refellō, -fellere, -fellī** [re- + fallō], *show to be false, refute, disprove.*

**referō, referre, rettulī, relātus** [re- + ferō], *bear back, bring back, lead back; return, render, restore, repay; recite, tell, say, announce; answer; refer, lay before;* **grātiās referre,** *return thanks, requite;* **respōnsum ferre,** *receive a reply.*

**rēfert, -ferre, -tulit** [rēs + ferō], *it is of advantage, it matters, it concerns;* **parvī rēfert,** *it makes little difference, it is of little consequence.*

**refertus, -a, -um** [part. of referciō, *fill up*], *filled, replete, abounding in, rich in.*

**reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [re- + faciō], *make again, repair; refresh, renew, relieve; encourage.*

**reformīdō, -āre, -ātus** [re- + formīdō, *fear*], *dread, shudder at, recoil from.*

**refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [re- + fugiō], *flee back, run away, escape; shrink, recoil.*

**refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *check, repel; disprove, refute, prove false.*

**rēgālis, -e** [rēx], *of a king, royal, regal.*

**rēgia, -ae** [rēgius], f., *the Regia;* see note on p. 178, l. 12.

**rēgiē** [rēgius], adv., *royally, like a king; despotically, tyrannically.*

**Rēgīnus, -a, -um,** *of Regium,* a city of southern Italy, the modern Reggio; as subst., m. pl., *the people of Regium.*

**regiō, -ōnis** [regō], f., *direction; boundary, limit; tract, territory, region, quarter, country.*

**rēgius, -a, -um** [rēx], *of a king, royal, regal.*

**rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [rēgnum], *be king, rule, reign.*

**rēgnum, -ī** [rēx], n., *rule, dominion, power, sovereignty; kingdom.*

**regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus,** *guide, direct, rule, govern, control.*

**rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [re- + iaciō], *throw back, throw aside; cast out, reject.*

**relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + laxō, *slacken*], *slacken again; relieve, ease, cheer, relax, lighten, unburden.*

**relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + levō], *lift up; ease, soothe, relieve, alleviate.*

**religiō, -ōnis,** f., *conscientiousness; scruple; religious observance, religious rite; sacred place, sanctuary.*

**religiōsus, -a, -um** [religiō], *conscientious; sacred, holy.*

**relinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus** [re- + linquō, *leave*], *leave behind, leave, abandon, desert; neglect, overlook, disregard, omit; leave undisturbed.*

**reliquiae, -ārum** [reliquus], f. pl., *remains, remainder, remnant, rest.*

**reliquus, -a, -um** [relinquō], *left, remaining, rest of; the other, all other; future, subsequent;* **reliquum est,** *it remains.*

**remaneō, -manēre, -mānsī** [re- + maneō], *remain behind, remain; continue, endure.*

**remānsiō, -ōnis** [remaneō], f., *remaining, staying behind, stay.*

**rēmex, -igis** [rēmus, *oar* + agō], m., *rower, oarsman.*

**reminiscor, -ī** [re- + meminī], *remember, recollect, call to mind.*

**remissiō, -ōnis** [remittō], f., *slackening, lowering; leniency, mildness; relaxation, recreation.*

**remissus, -a, -um** [part. of remittō], *gentle; lax, careless, negligent.*

**remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [re- + mittō], *send back, give back, restore; grant; remit.*

**remoror, -ārī, -ātus** [re- + moror, *delay*], *delay, detain, hinder, be a hindrance to.*

**removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [re- + moveō], *remove, drive away, put out of the way, withdraw.*

**renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + novō, *renew*], *renew, refresh.*

**renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + nūntiō], *announce, declare, report, proclaim.*

**repellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus** [re- + pellō], *drive back, thrust back, repel; ward off.*

**repente** [repēns, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

**repentīnus, -a, -um** [repēns, *sudden*], *sudden, unexpected.*

**reperiō, reperīre, repperī, repertus,** *find, discover; learn.*

**repetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus** [re- + petō], *seek again, demand back, ask, claim; recall, recollect; inflict.*

**reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + portō], *bring back, take back; carry off, gain, obtain.*

**reprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus** [re- + prehendō, *grasp*], *take hold of; blame, censure.*

**reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [re- + premō], *press back, keep back, drive back, check, frustrate.*

**repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + pudet], *reject, scorn, spurn, disdain.*

**repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + pūgnō], *fight against, resist, oppose.*

**requiēs, -ētis,** acc. **requiem** [re- + quiēs], f., *rest, repose, relaxation, recreation.*

**requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus** [re- + quaerō], *seek again, search for; ask for, call for, demand; inquire for, look in vain for, miss.*

**rēs, reī,** f., *thing, object; matter, fact, affair, business, event, deed, action; interest; property, possession; cause, reason;* **in omnibus rēbus,** *in every respect;* **maritimae rēs,** *naval affairs;* **quam ob rem,** *wherefore? why? therefore;* **quā rē,** *for what reason? why? for that reason, therefore;* **rē,** *by actions, in reality, in fact;* **rem agere,** *try a case;* **rērum potīrī,** *gain absolute control;* **rēs adversae,** *adversity, misfortune;* **rēs familiāris,** *estate, property;* **rēs frūmentāria,** *grain-supply;* **rēs gestae,** *achievements, exploits;* **rēs mīlitāris,** *art of war, warfare;* **rēs novae,** *revolution;* **rēs obīre,** *transact business;* **rēs pūblica,** *public interest, public welfare, commonwealth, state;* **rēs secundae,** *prosperity;* **rē vērā,** *in reality, in fact;* **summa rēs pūblica,** *the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.*

**rescindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus** [re- + scindō, *tear*], *tear down, cut down; annul, abolish, rescind.*

**rescrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus** [re- + scrībō], *write back, write in return, answer, reply.*

**resecō, -secāre, -secuī, -sectus** [re- + secō, *cut*], *cut loose, cut off, amputate.*

**reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + servō], *reserve; save, preserve.*

**resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [re- + sedeō], *sit back; remain behind, stay; be left.*

**resīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + sīgnō, *mark*], *unseal, open; annul, destroy, remove.*

**resistō, -sistere, -stitī** [re- + sistō], *stand back, stay behind, remain; resist, oppose, withstand.*

**respiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [re- + speciō, *look*], *look back, look behind, review, regard, observe.*

**respīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + spīrō], *breathe again, recover breath, be relieved.*

**respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus** [re- + spondeō], *answer, give an answer, reply; be a match for, correspond.*

**respōnsum, -ī** [part. of respondeō], n., *answer, reply; response, advice;* **respōnsum ferre,** *receive a reply.*

**restinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus** [re- + stinguō, *put out*], *put out, extinguish, quench; exterminate, destroy.*

**restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus** [re- + statuō], *set up again, restore, replace.*

**restitūtor, -ōris** [restituō], m., *restorer.*

**restō, -stāre, -stitī** [re- + stō], *stand back, remain, survive.*

**retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + tardō], *hinder, retard, delay, check.*

**reticentia, -ae** [reticeō], f., *silence.*

**reticeō, -ticēre, -ticuī** [re- + taceō], *be silent, keep silent, say nothing.*

**retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [re- + teneō], *hold back, keep, retain; restrain; hold, uphold, preserve, maintain.*

**retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus** [re- + torqueō, *turn*], *turn back.*

**retrāctātiō, -ōnis** [retrāctō, *refuse*], f., *refusal, objection, hesitation.*

**retundō, retundere, rettudī, retūsus** [re- + tundō, *beat*], *beat back, dull.*

**reus, -a, -um,** *accused, defendant;* as subst., m. and f., *accused, defendant, prisoner.*

**revertor, -vertī, -versus,** perf. usually **revertī** [re- + vertō], *turn back, come back, return.*

**revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus** [re- + vincō], *conquer; convict.*

**revīvīscō, -vīvīscere, -vīxī** [re- + vīvō], *come to life again.*

**revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + vocō], *call back, recall; restore.*

**rēx, rēgis** [regō], m., *king.*

**Rhēnus, -ī,** m., *the Rhine,* a river between Gaul and Germany.

**Rhodius, -a, -um,** *Rhodian, of Rhodes,* an island near the coast of Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., *the Rhodians.*

**rīdiculus, -a, -um** [rīdeō, *laugh*], *ridiculous, silly, laughable, absurd.*

**rīpa, -ae,** f., *bank* (of a river).

**rōbur, -oris,** n., *oak; strength, vigor.*

**rōbustus, -a, -um** [rōbur], *strong, hardy, robust.*

**rogātiō, -ōnis** [rogō], f., *question; bill, law.*

**(rogātus, -ūs),** only found in the abl. sing. [rogō], m., *request, entreaty, suit.*

**rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *ask, inquire; request; propose, introduce.*

**Rōma, -ae,** f., *Rome.*

**Rōmānus, -a, -um** [Rōma], *Roman, of Rome.*

**Rōmulus, -ī,** m., *Romulus,* the mythical founder of Rome.

**Rōscius, -ī,** m., *Roscius;* see note on p. 157, l. 28.

**rōstra, -ōrum** [rōstrum, *beak*], n. pl., *the Rostra;* see note on p. 123, l. 14.

**Rudīnus, -a, -um,** *of Rudiae,* a town in Calabria.

**rudis, -e,** *rough, rude, uncultured, ignorant, inexperienced.*

**Rūfiō, -ōnis** [rūfus, *red*], m., *Redhead, Rufio,* a slave name; see note on p. 185, l. 16.

**Rūfus, -ī,** m., *Rufus,* a surname; see **Sulpicius.**

**ruīna, -ae** [ruō], f., *tumbling down, fall; downfall, ruin, destruction.*

**rūmor, -ōris,** m., *common talk, report, rumor, hearsay.*

**rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus,** *break, burst.*

**ruō, ruere, ruī, ruitūrus,** *tumble down, fall in ruins; fall, go to ruin, go to destruction; rush, hasten.*

**rūrsus** [for reversus, part. of revertor], adv., *turned back, backward; back again, again, anew; on the other hand, in turn.*

**rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus** [rūsticus], *go into the country.*

**rūsticus, -a, -um** [rūs, *country*], *of the country, rustic; plain, simple;* as subst., m., *countryman, peasant.*

## S

**Sabīnus, -a, -um,** *Sabine, of the Sabines,* a people of central Italy; as subst., m. pl., *the Sabines.*

**sacer, -cra, -crum,** *sacred, consecrated, holy;* as subst., n. pl., *sacred things, sacred rites.*

**sacerdōs, -ōtis** [sacer + dō], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

**sacrāmentum, -ī** [sacrō, *consecrate*], n., *lawsuit;* see note on p. 190, l. 20.

**sacrārium, -ī** [sacer], n., *shrine, chapel, sanctuary.*

**sacrificium, -ī** [sacrificus, *sacrificial*], n., *sacrifice.*

**sacrōsānctus, -a, -um** [sacrum + sanciō], *consecrated with religious rites; sacred, inviolable.*

**sacrum, -ī** [sacer], n., *sacred rite, sacrifice.*

**saeculum, -ī** [serō, *sow*], n., *generation, age, lifetime; century.*

**saepe,** adv., *often, many times, frequently;* **saepius, iterum et saepius,** or **semel et saepius,** *again and again.*

**saepiō, saepīre, saepsī, saeptus** [saepēs, *hedge*], *inclose, surround; guard, protect.*

**saepta, -ōrum** [part. of saepiō], n. pl., *inclosure; inclosure for voting, polls, booths,* see note on p. 179, l. 18.

**sagātus, -a, -um** [sagum], *wearing the sagum, clad in the garb of war.*

**sagāx, -ācis** [sagiō, *perceive*], adj., *keen, shrewd, sagacious.*

**sagum, -ī,** n., *military cloak;* **ad saga īre** or **saga sūmere,** *assume the garb of war.*

**Salamīnius, -a, -um,** *of Salamis,* a town of Cyprus; as subst., m. pl., *the Salaminians.*

**Sāllustius, -ī,** m., *Sallustius;* see note on p. 248, l. 4.

**saltem,** adv., *at least, at all events, at any rate.*

**saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of saliō, *leap*], *dance.*

**saltus, -ūs,** m., *woodland pasture, pasture.*

**salūs, -ūtis** [salvus], f., *soundness, health; safety, prosperity; greeting.*

**salūtāris, -e** [salūs], *salutary, beneficial, healthful; useful, valuable; favorable, prosperous.*

**salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [salūs], *wish health, greet, salute, hail; visit, pay one's respects to.*

**salvus, -a, -um,** *in good health, well, sound, safe, unharmed, uninjured.*

**Samos, -ī,** f., *Samos,* an island in the Aegean Sea near Ephesus.

**sanciō, sancīre, sānxī, sānctus** [sacer], *make sacred; ordain.*

**sānctē** [sānctus], adv., *piously, conscientiously.*

**sānctitās, -ātis** [sānctus], f., *sacredness, sanctity; purity, piety, conscientiousness.*

**sānctus, -a, -um** [part. of sanciō], *sacred; pure, just, conscientious.*

**sānē** [sānus], adv., *soundly; indeed, certainly, to be sure; by all means, very; for all I care.*

**sanguis, -guinis,** m., *blood; bloodshed, slaughter, murder.*

**sānitās, -ātis** [sānus], f., *health; sound mind, sound reason.*

**sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sānus], *make sound, cure; heal, restore.*

**sānus, -a, -um,** *sound, well; sensible, sane.*

**sapiēns, -entis** [part. of sapiō], adj., *wise;* as subst., m., *wise man, philosopher.*

**sapienter** [sapiēns], adv., *wisely.*

**sapientia, -ae** [sapiēns], f., *wisdom; philosophy.*

**sapiō, -ere, -īvī,** *be wise, discern; understand, know.*

**Sardinia, -ae,** f., *Sardinia,* a large island west of Italy.

**satelles, -itis,** m. and f., *attendant; accomplice, tool.*

**satietās, -ātis** [satis], f., *sufficiency, fulness; satiety, loathing.*

**satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [satis], *satisfy, fill, glut, satiate.*

**satis,** (1) indecl. adj., only nom. and acc. n., *enough, sufficient;* (2) adv., *sufficiently.*

**satisfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [satis + faciō], *do enough for, satisfy.*

**Sāturnālia, -ōrum,** n. pl., *the Saturnalia;* see note on p. 101, l. 3.

**Sāturnīnus, -ī,** m., *Saturninus,* a family name; see **Apulēius.**

**saucius, -a, -um,** *wounded.*

**Saxa, -ae,** m., *Saxa,* a family name: *L. Decidius Saxa;* see note on p. 206, l. 27.

**saxum, -ī,** n., *large stone, stone, rock.*

**scaena, -ae** [σκηνή], f., *stage.*

**scaenicus, -a, -um** [scaena], *of the stage, on the stage;* **scaenicus artifex,** *actor.*

**scālae, -ārum** [scandō, *climb*], f. pl., *stairs, staircase.*

**Scantia, -ae,** f., *Scantia,* a woman injured by Clodius; see p. 190, l. 32.

**scelerātē** [scelerātus], adv., *wickedly, nefariously, wrongfully.*

**scelerātus, -a, -um** [part. of scelerō, *pollute*], *wicked, vicious, criminal, infamous;* as subst., m., *scoundrel.*

**scelus, -eris,** n., *crime, wickedness.*

**Schola, -ae,** m., *Schola,* a family name; see **Causinius.**

**sciēns, -entis** [part. of sciō], adj., *knowing, skilled, expert, experienced; knowingly, intentionally.*

**scientia, -ae** [sciēns], f., *knowledge, science, art, skill.*

**scīlicet** [for scīre licet], adv., *one may know, no doubt, certainly, of course; forsooth.*

**sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus,** *know, be aware, understand, perceive;* **haud sciō an,** *I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

**Scīpiō, -ōnis,** m., *Scipio,* a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**scīscitor, -ārī, -ātus** [freq. of scīscō, *inquire*], *ask, inquire.*

**scortum, -ī,** n., *infamous woman, prostitute.*

**scrība, -ae** [scrībō], m., *clerk, secretary.*

**scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus,** *write; write an account of, compose.*

**scrīptor, -ōris** [scrībō], m., *writer, narrator, author.*

**scrīptūra, -ae** [scrībō], f., *writing; pasture-tax,* see note on p. 129, l. 20.

**scūtum, -ī,** n., *shield.*

**sē-, sēd-,** inseparable prefix denoting separation.

**sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [sē- + cēdō], *go away, withdraw, depart.*

**sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus** [sē- + cernō], *separate; exclude, reject.*

**sēcessiō, -ōnis** [sēcēdō], f., *withdrawal, secession; disagreement.*

**secundus, -a, -um** [sequor], *following, next, second; favorable, prosperous, successful;* **rēs secundae,** *prosperity.*

**secūris, -is** [secō, *cut*], f., *ax, hatchet;* see note on p. 89, l. 30.

**secus,** adv., *otherwise, differently.*

**sed** [sē-], conj., *but, yet, however.*

**sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus,** *sit, be seated.*

**sēdēs, -is** [sedeō], f., *seat; abode, domicile, residence, home.*

**sēditiō, -ōnis** [sēd- + eō], f., *separation; insurrection, rebellion.*

**sēditiōsē** [sēditiōsus, *seditious*], adv., *seditiously.*

**sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sedeō], *settle, end, bring to an end, stop, allay.*

**sēdulitās, -ātis** [sēdulus, *diligent*], f., *diligence, assiduity, zeal, earnestness.*

**seges, -etis,** f., *grain-field; soil, ground, source.*

**sēgniter** [sēgnis, *slow*], adv., *slowly, sluggishly;* **nihilō sēgnius,** *no less zealously.*

**sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sē- + grex, *herd*], *separate, exclude, remove, put aside.*

**sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus** [sē- + iungō], *disjoin, separate, sever, disunite.*

**sella, -ae** [for sedla, from sedeō], f., *seat, chair, stool; work-bench;* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair,* see Introd., p. 54.

**semel,** adv., *once; but once;* **semel et saepius,** *more than once, again and again.*

**sēmen, -inis** [serō, *sow*], n., *seed; source, origin, cause.*

**sēminārium, -ī** [sēmen], n., *nursery; hotbed.*

**sēmiūstilātus, -a, -um** [sēmi-, *half* + ūstilō, *burn*], *half-burned.*

**semper,** adv., *ever, always, at all times, every time, invariably.*

**sempiternus, -a, -um** [semper], *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, imperishable.*

**Semprōnius, -ī,** m., *Sempronius,* a gentile name: (1) *C. Sempronius Gracchus,* see note on p. 70, l. 3; (2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus,* see note on p. 69, l. 18; as adj., **Semprōnius, -a, -um,** *Sempronian, of Sempronius.*

**senātor, -ōris** [senex], m., *senator.*

**senātōrius, -a, -um** [senātor], *of a senator, senatorial.*

**senātus, -ūs** [senex], m., *senate.*

**senectūs, -ūtis** [senex], f., *old age.*

**senex, -is,** adj., *old, aged;* as subst., m., *old man.*

**senium, -ī** [senex], n., *senility, decline; affliction, grief.*

**sēnsus, -ūs** [sentiō], m., *perception, feeling, consciousness; opinion, judgment, thought.*

**sententia, -ae** [sentiō], f., *opinion, judgment, feeling, thought, sentiment; purpose; motion, resolution; vote; significance, meaning;* **in eandem sententiam,** *to the same, purport;* **sententiam ferre,** *vote.*

**sentīna, -ae,** f., *bilge-water; dregs, refuse.*

**sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus,** *discern, see, perceive, notice; be aware of, know; have an opinion, believe, think, judge, feel.*

**sēparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sē- + parō], *separate, disjoin, sever.*

**sepeliō, -pelīre, -pelīvī, -pultus,** *bury; ruin, destroy; suppress.*

**septem,** indecl. adj., *seven.*

**September, -bris, -bre** [septem], *of September.*

**septimus, -a, -um** [septem], *seventh.*

**sepulcrum, -ī** [sepeliō], n., *grave, tomb, sepulcher.*

**sepultūra, -ae** [sepeliō], f., *burial, funeral.*

**sequor, sequī, secūtus,** *follow, follow after, come after, attend, accompany; come next, ensue, result; adopt; aim at.*

**Sergius, -ī,** m., *Sergius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Sergius Catilina,* see Introd., pp. 21–28; (2) *T. Sergius Gallus,* see p. 195, l. 13.

**sērius,** comp. of **sērō.**

**sermō, -ōnis** [serō, *interweave*], m., *connected speech, talk, conversation; common talk, report, hearsay;* **sermōnibus ērūctāre,** *make drunken threats.*

**sērō** [sērus], adv., *late, too late.*

**serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptus,** *creep, glide.*

**serta, -ōrum** [part. of serō, *interweave*], n. pl., *wreaths, garlands.*

**Sertōriānus, -a, -um,** *Sertorian, of Sertorius;* see note on p. 126, l. 30.

**sērus, -a, -um,** *late, long delayed.*

**servīlis, -e** [servus], *of a slave, servile.*

**Servīlius, -ī,** m., *Servilius,* a gentile name: (1) *C. Servilius Ahala,* see note on p. 69, l. 22; (2) *C. Servilius Glaucia,* see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus,* see Introd., p. 39; (4) *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus,* see note on p. 150, l. 6.

**serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [servus], *be a slave, serve, be subject; serve the interests of, assist, do a service to; gratify.*

**servitium, -ī** [servus], n., *slavery, subjection, servitude; body of servants, slaves.*

**servitūs, -ūtis** [servus], f., *slavery, subjection, servitude.*

**servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *save, preserve, make safe, keep, maintain, watch, guard.*

**servus, -ī,** m., *slave, servant.*

**sēsē,** acc. and abl. of **suī.**

**Sēstius, -ī,** m., *Sestius,* a gentile name: *P. Sestius;* see notes on p. 79, l. 16, and p. 178, l. 18.

**sevērē** [sevērus], adv., *severely, gravely, seriously.*

**sevēritās, -ātis** [sevērus], f., *severity, seriousness, strictness, sternness.*

**sevērus, -a, -um,** *severe, serious, strict, stern.*

**sexāgintā** [sex, *six*], indecl. adj., *sixty.*

**Sext.,** an abbreviation for **Sextīlis.**

**Sextīlis, -e** [sextus], *of the sixth month, of August.*

**sextus, -a, -um** [sex, *six*], *sixth.*

**Sextus, -ī,** m., *Sextus,* a praenomen.

**sī,** conj., *if, in case that;* **etiam sī,** *even if;* **nisi sī,** *unless;* **quod sī,** *but if, if however.*

**Sibyllīnus, -a, -um,** *of the Sibyl, Sibylline;* **fāta Sibyllīna,** *the Sibylline books,* see note on p. 100, l. 19.

**sīc** [sī], adv., *so, thus, in this way, in this manner, in such a manner; as follows; to such a degree, so.*

**sīca**, **-ae**, f., *dagger, poniard.*
**sīcārius**, **-ī** [sīca], m., *assassin, murderer.*
**Sīcca**, **-ae**, m., *Sicca*, one of Cicero's friends ; see p. 248, l. 6.
**Sicilia**, **-ae**, f., *Sicily.*
**sīcut** or **sīcutī** [sīc + ut], adv., *so as, just as.*
**sīcutī**, see **sīcut.**
**Sīgēum**, **-ī**, n., *Sigeum*, a promontory of the Troad.
**sīgnifer**, **-ferī** [sīgnum + ferō], m., *standard-bearer.*
**sīgnificātiō**, **-ōnis** [sīgnificō], f., *indication, intimation, sign, signal ; expression of approval.*
**sīgnificō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [sīgnum + faciō], *indicate, express, show, intimate.*
**sīgnum**, **-ī**, n., *mark, token, sign ; standard, flag ; signal, call ; image, statue ; seal, signet.*
**Sīlānus**, **-ī**, m., *Silanus*, a family name: *D. Junius Silanus ;* see notes on p. 74, l. 9, and p. 113, l. 27.
**silentium**, **-ī** [silēns, *silent*], n., *silence.*
**sileō**, **-ēre**, **-uī**, *be silent, say nothing ; pass over in silence.*
**silva**, **-ae**, f., *wood, forest.*
**Silvānus**, **-ī**, m., *Silvanus*, a family name: *M. Plautius Silvanus ;* see note on p. 154, l. 2.
**silvester**, **-tris**, **-tre** [silva], *wooded, woody.*
**similis**, **-e**, *like, resembling, similar.*
**similiter** [similis], adv., *in like manner, likewise, similarly, in the same way.*
**similitūdō**, **-inis** [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similarity.*
**simpliciter** [simplex, *simple*], adv., *simply, plainly, directly, in a straightforward manner.*
**simul** [similis], adv., *at the same time, together ;* **simul atque** or **ac**, *as soon as.*
**simulācrum**, **-ī** [simulō], n., *likeness, representation ; image, effigy, statue.*
**simulātiō**, **-ōnis** [simulō], f., *pretense, pretext.*
**simulō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [similis], *represent ; feign, pretend.*
**simultās**, **-ātis** [similis], f., *rivalry ; enmity.*
**sīn** [sī+-ne], conj., *but if, if however.*
**sine**, prep. w. abl., *without.*
**singulāris**, **-e** [singulī], *alone, single, solitary ; unique, peculiar, remarkable, unparalleled.*
**singulī**, **-ae**, **-a**, pl. adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate ;* **in diēs singulōs**, *from day to day.*
**sinō**, **sinere**, **sīvī**, **situs**, *set, leave ; let, allow, permit.*
**Sinōpē**, **-ēs**, f., *Sinope*, a city of Paphlagonia in Asia Minor; see p. 131, l. 28.
**sinus**, **-ūs**, m., *curve, fold ; bosom, lap ; bay, gulf.*
**sīs**, a contraction of **sī vīs**, *if you please.*
**sistō**, **sistere**, **stitī**, **status** [stō], *cause to stand, place, set.*
**sitis**, **-is**, f., *thirst.*
**situs**, **-a**, **-um** [part. of sinō], *placed, situated.*
**situs**, **-ūs** [sinō], m., *situation.*
**sīve** [sī + -ve], conj., *or if, whether, or ;* **sīve . . . sīve**, *if . . . or if, if on the one hand . . . if on the other, if . . . but if.*
**Smyrnaeus**, **-a**, **-um**, *of Smyrna*, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*
**sōbrius**, **-a**, **-um** [sē- + ēbrius], *sober.*
**societās**, **-ātis** [socius], f., *partnership, fellowship, companionship.*

**socius, -a, -um** [sequor], *sharing;* as subst., m. and f., *sharer, partner, associate, companion; ally.*

**sodālis, -is,** m. and f., *companion, comrade, friend, crony.*

**sōl, sōlis,** m., *sun.*

**sōlācium, -ī** [sōlor, *comfort*], n., *comfort, relief, solace.*

**soleō, -ēre, -itus,** *be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.*

**sōlitūdō, -inis** [sōlus], f., *loneliness, solitude; desert, wilderness.*

**sollemnis, -e** [sollus, *whole* + annus], *annual, stated, regular; solemn, sacred.*

**sollicitātiō, -ōnis** [sollicitō], f., *instigation, solicitation.*

**sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sollicitus], *instigate, tempt, arouse, incite, approach, make overtures to.*

**sollicitūdō, -inis** [sollicitus], f., *apprehension, anxiety, care, disquiet, solicitude.*

**sollicitus, -a, -um** [sollus, *whole* + cieō, *move*], *agitated, troubled, anxious.*

**solum, -ī,** n., *soil.*

**sōlum** [sōlus], adv., *alone, only, merely.*

**sōlus, -a, -um,** *alone, only, single, sole.*

**solūtiō, -ōnis** [solvō], f., *payment.*

**solūtus, -a, -um** [part. of solvō], *free, unbridled, unrestrained; negligent, remiss.*

**solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus** [sē- + luō], *loosen, set free, release; acquit, absolve, relieve; fulfil, discharge, pay, pay off; bestow.*

**somnus, -ī** [sōpiō, *put to sleep*], m., *sleep, slumber.*

**sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus** [sonus], *make a noise, sound; utter, sing.*

**sonus, -ī,** m., *noise, sound.*

**sordēs, -ium** [sordeō, *be dirty*], f. pl., *dirt, filth, squalor; mourning.*

**soror, -ōris,** f., *sister.*

**sors, sortis,** f., *lot, casting of lots, allotment.*

**sortītus, -ūs** [sortior, *cast lots*], m., *casting of lots, allotment, assignment.*

**Sp.,** the abbreviation for **Spurius,** *Spurius,* a praenomen.

**spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsus,** *strew, scatter, distribute; spread abroad, disseminate.*

**spatium, -ī,** n., *space, interval, distance; space of time, period.*

**speciēs, (-ēī)** [speciō, *look*], f., *sight, look, appearance; show, pretext.*

**spectāculum, -ī** [spectō], n., *sight, spectacle, show.*

**spectātus, -a, -um** [part. of spectō], *tried, tested, proved; respected, admired.*

**spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of speciō, *look*], *look on, regard, observe; look toward, aim at.*

**speculātor, -ōris** [speculor], m., *spy, scout.*

**speculor, -ārī, -ātus** [specula, *lookout*], *watch, observe, explore.*

**spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [spēs], *hope, hope for, expect.*

**spēs, speī,** f., *hope, expectation, anticipation.*

**spīritus, -ūs** [spīrō], m., *breath, breathing; air; inspiration;* pl., *arrogance, pride.*

**spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *breathe; be alive.*

**splendidus, -a, -um** [splendeō, *shine*], *shining, bright, brilliant; illustrious, distinguished.*

**splendor, -ōris** [splendeō, *shine*], m., *brightness, brilliancy, luster; splendor, magnificence; excellence, merit.*

**spolia, -ōrum,** n. pl., *booty, prey, spoil.*

**spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [spolia], *deprive, rob, despoil.*

**spondeō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsus,** *promise, pledge, bind oneself.*

**(spōns, spontis)** [spondeō], f., *free-will, accord;* **sponte,** with poss. pron., *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

**Spurius, -ī,** m., *Spurius,* a praenomen.

**squāleō, -ēre, -uī,** *be filthy; be in mourning.*

**squālor, -ōris** [squāleō], m., *filthiness; mourning; desolation, sorrow.*

**stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [stabilis], *make firm, establish, secure.*

**stabilis, -e** [stō], *firm, steadfast, fixed, secure; consistent, intrepid.*

**stabilitās, -ātis** [stabilis], f., *firmness, steadfastness, stability.*

**Statilius, -ī,** m., *Statilius,* a gentile name: *L. Statilius;* see note on p. 99, l. 21.

**statim** [stō], adv., *forthwith, at once, immediately.*

**Stator, -ōris** [sistō], m., *the Protector,* a name applied to Jupiter; see note on p. 74, l. 1.

**statua, -ae** [status], f., *image, statue.*

**statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus** [status], *set up, erect, construct; set; settle, determine, decide; make up one's mind, conclude, resolve.*

**status, -a, -um** [part. of sistō], *fixed, appointed.*

**status, -ūs** [stō], m., *station, position; situation, condition.*

**sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus,** *spread out, scatter, strew; overthrow, prostrate.*

**stimulus, -ī,** m., *prick, goad, spur; incentive, stimulus.*

**stīpendium, -ī** [stips, *contribution* + pendō], n., *tax, impost; pay; military service, campaign.*

**stīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *crowd, environ, surround, attend.*

**stirps, stirpis** [stīpes, *trunk*], f., *trunk, stem, root; foundation.*

**stō, stāre, stetī, status,** *stand; stand firm, remain standing, endure.*

**strēnuē** [strēnuus, *quick*], adv., *quickly, promptly.*

**strepitus, -ūs** [strepō, *make noise*], m., *noise, uproar, din.*

**studeō, -ēre, -uī,** *be eager for, desire; be favorable to; pay attention to, apply oneself to, pursue.*

**studiōsē** [studiōsus], adv., *eagerly, zealously, anxiously.*

**studiōsus, -a, -um** [studium], *eager, zealous, devoted to, fond of; faithful to, loyal to.*

**studium, -ī** [studeō], n., *eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, occupation, application, study; devotion, attachment, loyalty to party.*

**stultē** [stultus], adv., *foolishly.*

**stultitia, -ae** [stultus], f., *folly, foolishness, stupidity.*

**stultus, -a, -um,** *foolish, stupid.*

**stuprum, -ī,** n., *vice, debauchery.*

**suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsus,** *advise, urge; convince, persuade; advocate, support.*

**suāvis, -e** [suādeō], *sweet, agreeable, pleasant.*

**sub,** prep., (1) w. acc., *under, below, beneath;* (2) w. abl., *under, below, beneath; during, within, at the time of.*

**subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [sub + eō], *go under; undergo, endure, suffer, submit to.*

**subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [sub + iaciō], *throw under, place under; hand up; apply, set, kindle, light; substitute, forge.*

**subiector, -ōris** [subiciō], m., *one who substitutes, forger.*

**subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus** [sub + agō], *subject, subdue, vanquish.*

**subitō** [subitus], adv., *suddenly, all at once, of a sudden.*

**subitus, -a, -um** [part. of subeō], *sudden, unexpected.*

**sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sub + levō], *lift up; lighten, lessen, relieve, alleviate.*

**subolēs, -is** [sub + -oleō, *grow*], f., *sprout; offspring, progeny.*

**subsellium, -ī** [sub + sella], n., *bench, seat.*

**subsidium, -ī** [sub + sedeō], n., *reserve, reinforcement; relief, aid, assistance, support; source of supplies, resources.*

**subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus** [sub + sīdō, *sit down*], *sit down; lie in wait, lie in ambush.*

**substrūctiō, -ōnis** [substruō, *build beneath*], f., *foundation.*

**subsum, -esse** [sub + sum], *be under; be near, be at hand, approach; be concealed.*

**succēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [sub + cēdō], *go under; follow, take the place of, succeed; be successful.*

**succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus** [sub + currō], *run to help, aid, assist, relieve, succor.*

**sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātus** [sub + ferō], *submit to, endure, suffer, bear.*

**suffrāgātiō, -ōnis** [suffrāgor, *vote for*], f., *support, recommendation.*

**suffrāgātor, -ōris** [suffrāgor, *vote for*], m., *supporter, partizan.*

**suffrāgium, -ī** [suffrāgor, *vote for*], n., *ballot, vote.*

**suī**, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, it, them.*

**Sulla, -ae**, m., *Sulla*, a family name; see **Cornēlius.**

**Sulpicius, -ī**, m., *Sulpicius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Sulpicius Galba*, praetor in 63 B.C., see p. 100, l. 2; (2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, see note on p. 108, l. 21.

**sum, esse, fuī, futūrus**, *be, exist; stay, live;* with gen., *belong to, pertain to, be characteristic of, be the duty of;* with dat., *belong to, pertain to; serve for, be regarded as.*

**summa, -ae** [summus], f., *summit, chief place, leadership, supremacy; sum, total, aggregate; main point.*

**summum** [summus], adv., *at the most, at the utmost.*

**summus, -a, -um** [sup. of superus], *highest; most important, supreme; best, most excellent, most eminent;* **summā hieme**, *in the depth of winter;* **summa rēs pūblica**, *the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.*

**sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus** [sub + emō], *take, assume; claim; enter upon, begin;* **supplicium sūmere dē**, *inflict punishment on.*

**sūmptuōsē** [sūmptuōsus], adv., *expensively; extravagantly, wastefully.*

**sūmptuōsus, -a, -um** [sūmptus], *very expensive; extravagant, wasteful.*

**sūmptus, -ūs** [sūmō], m., *expense, outlay, cost; extravagance.*

**superbē** [superbus], adv., *haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.*

**superbus, -a, -um** [super, *over*], *haughty, arrogant, insolent, proud.*

**superior, -ius** [comp. of superus], *higher, upper; former, previous; better, superior.*

**superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [superus], *overcome, surpass, outdo; vanquish, subdue, defeat.*

**supersum, -esse, -fuī** [super, *over* + sum], *be over and above, survive, remain.*

**superus, -a, -um** [super, *over*], *higher, upper, above.*

**suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sub + pēs], *supply abundantly, provide, furnish.*

**suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus** [sub + petō], *be at hand.*

**supplex, -icis** [sub + plicō, *fold*], adj., *kneeling, begging, suppliant;* as subst., *suppliant, supplicant.*

**supplicātiō, -ōnis** [supplicō, *supplicate*], f., *supplication; public thanksgiving.*

**supplicium, -ī** [supplex], n., *kneeling; punishment, capital punishment, death-penalty; torture, torment;* **supplicium sūmere dē**, *inflict punishment on.*

**suprā** [superus], adv., *above.*

**suprēmus, -a, -um** [sup. of superus], *highest; final, last.*

**surgō, surgere, surrēxī** [sub + regō], *rise, arise, get up.*

**surripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [sub + rapiō], *take stealthily, gain by treachery.*

**suscēnseō, -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī** [succendō, *kindle*], *be incensed, be angry.*

**suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [subs- = sub + capiō], *take up, undertake, begin; assume, incur; undergo, suffer.*

**suspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [sub + speciō, *look*], *look askance at, mistrust, suspect.*

**suspīciō, -ōnis** [suspiciō], f., *mistrust, suspicion.*

**suspicor, -ārī, -ātus** [suspiciō], *mistrust, suspect.*

**sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of sustineō], *hold up, support, sustain; endure, bear; delay.*

**sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [subs- = sub + teneō], *hold up, sustain; endure, bear; withstand, resist.*

**suus, -a, -um** [suī], *of oneself, his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their;* as subst., m. pl., *one's friends; one's dear ones, one's people; one's men;* n. pl., *one's property.*

**symphōniacus, -a, -um** [συμφωνιακός], *of a concert;* **puerī symphōniacī**, *singing-boys, musicians.*

**Syria, -ae**, f., *Syria*, a country of Asia Minor, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

## T

**T.**, the abbreviation for **Titus**, *Titus*, a praenomen.

**tabella, -ae** [dim. of tabula], f., *tablet;* pl., often *letter*, see Introd., p. 45; *documents, records.*

**tabellārius, -ī** [tabella], m., *letter-carrier, courier, messenger.*

**taberna, -ae** [tabula], f., *shop.*

**tābēscō, tābēscere, tābuī** [inchoative of tābeō, *waste away*], *waste away, languish.*

**tabula, -ae**, f., *board; tablet, writing-tablet; painting, picture;* pl., *record, register, memorandum, account, document;* **duodecim tabulae**, *the laws of the Twelve Tables;* **tabulae novae**, *new accounts, cancellation* or *reduction of debts.*

**tabulārium, -ī** [tabula], n., *public registry, record-office.*

**taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus,** *be silent, keep silent, say nothing.*

**tacitē** [tacitus], adv., *silently, in silence; tacitly.*

**taciturnitās, -ātis** [taciturnus, *silent*], f., *silence.*

**tacitus, -a, -um** [part. of taceō], *silent, still, quiet; tacit, implied.*

**taeter, -tra, -trum** [taedet, *it disgusts*], *offensive, foul, loathsome; shameful, abominable.*

**tālāris, -e** [tālus, *ankle*], *of the ankles; reaching to the ankles.*

**tālis, -e,** *such, of such a kind;* **tālis . . . quālis,** *such . . . as.*

**tam,** adv., *so, so much, to such a degree;* **tam . . . quam,** *so much . . . as, so . . . as; as well . . . as.*

**tamen** [tam], adv., *nevertheless, however, yet, notwithstanding, still.*

**tametsī** [tam + etsī], conj., *although, though; and yet.*

**tamquam** [tam + quam], adv., *as much as, as, just as; just as if.*

**tandem** [tam], adv., *at length, at last, in the end, finally; pray, tell me;* **tandem aliquandō,** *now at last.*

**tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctus,** *touch; border on, adjoin; reach, come to, arrive at; strike;* **dē caelō tāctus,** *struck by lightning.*

**tantō** [tantus], adv., *by so much, so much;* **quantō . . . tantō,** *the more . . . the more, the . . . the;* **tantō ante,** *so far ahead.*

**tantum** [tantus], adv., *so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far; only, merely, but;* **tantum modo,** *only, merely;* **tantum . . . quantum,** *as much . . . as.*

**tantus, -a, -um** [tam], *of such size, so great, so much, such; so important;* **tantō opere,** *so much, so greatly.*

**tardē** [tardus], adv., *slowly, leisurely; late.*

**tarditās, -ātis** [tardus], f., *slowness, delay.*

**tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [tardus], *make slow, delay, retard, check, impede.*

**tardus, -a, -um,** *slow.*

**Tarentīnus, -a, -um,** *Tarentine, of Tarentum,* a Greek city in southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., *the Tarentines.*

**tēctum, -ī** [part. of tegō], n., *covered structure, shelter, house, dwelling; roof.*

**tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus,** *cover; hide; protect, shelter, secure, shield.*

**tēlum, -ī,** n., *missile, javelin, spear; weapon.*

**temerē,** adv., *by chance, blindly; rashly, foolishly.*

**temeritās, -ātis** [temerē], f., *chance, accident; rashness, foolhardiness, recklessness, heedlessness.*

**temperantia, -ae** [temperāns, *moderate*], f., *moderation, self-restraint, self-control.*

**temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [tempus], *observe proper measure, restrain oneself, be temperate; control, moderate, temper, qualify.*

**tempestās, -ātis** [tempus], f., *time, season, period; bad* or *fair weather; storm, tempest; misfortune, calamity.*

**tempestīvus, -a, -um** [tempestās], *timely, suitable, opportune, seasonable; early.*

**templum, -ī, n.,** *sanctuary, temple, shrine.*

**temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of tendō], *attempt, try; assail; tamper with; agitate, trouble, annoy.*

**tempus, -oris**, n., *time, period, season; hour of need, emergency, necessity, need, exigency; circumstances;* **ex tempore**, *extemporaneously;* **id temporis**, *at that time;* **punctum temporis**, *instant, moment.*

**tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentus** [teneō], *hold out, stretch out, extend.*

**tenebrae, -ārum**, f. pl., *darkness, gloom; obscurity.*

**Tenedos, -ī**, f., *Tenedos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea.

**teneō, -ēre, -uī**, *hold, keep, retain; hem in; hold, possess, occupy; understand, comprehend, know;* **memoriā tenēre**, *remember.*

**tener, -era, -erum**, *soft, delicate, frail, sensitive.*

**tenuis, -e**, *thin; weak, insignificant, poor, humble.*

**ter** [trēs], adv., *three times, thrice.*

**Terentia, -ae**, f., *Terentia*, Cicero's first wife; see note on p. 112, l. 12.

**tergiversātiō, -ōnis** [tergiversor, *turn the back*], f., *refusal; subterfuge, excuse, blind.*

**tergum, -ī**, n., *back.*

**terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [terminus], *limit, set bounds to; end, bring to a close.*

**terminus, -ī**, m., *limit, boundary.*

**terra, -ae**, f., *earth, ground, land; country;* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, *earth, world;* **terrā marīque**, *on land and sea.*

**terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, *frighten, terrify, alarm.*

**terror, -ōris** [terreō], m., *fright, alarm, great fear.*

**tertius, -a, -um** [ter], *third;* **nūdius tertius**, *now the third day*, i.e. *day before yesterday.*

**testāmentum, -ī** [testor], n., *will.*

**testimōnium, -ī** [testis], n., *testimony, evidence, proof.*

**testis, -is**, m. and f., *witness.*

**testor, -ārī, -ātus** [testis], *call as a witness, appeal to, invoke.*

**tetrarchēs, -ae** [τετράρχης], m., *ruler of the fourth part of the land, tetrarch; prince.*

**Teutonī, -ōrum**, m. pl., *the Teutones*, a people of northern Germany.

**Themistoclēs, -is**, m., *Themistocles*, an Athenian statesman and general; see p. 158, l. 33.

**Theophanēs, -is**, m., *Theophanes*, a Greek historian; see note on p. 161, l. 1.

**Thessalonīca, -ae**, f., *Thessalonica*, a city of Macedonia, the modern Saloniki.

**Thrāx, Thrācis**, adj., *Thracian, of Thrace*, a country north of Greece; as subst., m. pl., *the Thracians.*

**Ti.**, the abbreviation for **Tiberius**, *Tiberius*, a praenomen.

**Tiberīnus, -a, -um** [Tiberis], *of the Tiber.*

**Tiberis, -is**, m., *the Tiber*, the river on which Rome is situated.

**Tiberius, -ī**, m., *Tiberius*, a praenomen.

**Tigrānēs, -is**, m., *Tigranes*, a king of Armenia; see Introd., p. 30.

**timeō, -ēre, -uī**, *fear, be afraid of, dread, apprehend.*

**timidē** [timidus], adv., *fearfully, timidly; modestly.*

**timiditās, -ātis** [timidus], f., *cowardice, apprehension, alarm, timidity.*

**timidus, -a, -um** [timeō], m., *fearful, timid, cautious, cowardly.*

**timor, -ōris** [timeō], m., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension.*

**tīrō, -ōnis**, m., *recruit.*

**Titus, -ī**, m., *Titus*, a praenomen.

**toga**, **-ae**, f., *toga*, the outer garment of Roman men in civil life.

**togātus**, **-a**, **-um** [toga], *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in civil life, as a civilian.*

**tolerābilis**, **-e** [tolerō], *bearable, endurable, tolerable.*

**tolerō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [tollō], *bear, endure, suffer.*

**tollō**, **tollere**, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, *lift up, raise; extol, exalt; remove, take away, abolish, put aside; put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

**Tongilius**, **-ī**, m., *Tongilius*, one of Catiline's friends; see p. 85, l. 14.

**tormentum**, **-ī** [torqueō, *turn*], n., *instrument of torture, rack; torture; anguish, pain.*

**Torquātus**, **-ī**, m., *Torquatus*, a family name; see **Mānlius.**

**tortor**, **-ōris** [torqueō, *turn*], m., *torturer.*

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*

**totiēns** [tot], adv., *so many times, so often;* **quotiēns . . . totiēns,** *as often . . . as.*

**tōtus**, **-a**, **-um**, *all, whole, entire; wholly, entirely.*

**trāctō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of trahō], *handle, conduct, manage; touch, treat;* **trāctārī in,** *be engaged in, have experience in, be drawn into.*

**trādō**, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [trāns + dō], *give over, turn over, deliver, surrender; hand down, narrate, teach.*

**tragoedia**, **-ae** [τραγῳδία], f., *tragedy; commotion.*

**trahō**, **trahere**, **trāxī**, **trāctus**, *draw, drag, carry away; protract, delay; attract, allure, influence.*

**tranquillitās**, **-ātis** [tranquillus], f., *stillness, calmness, quiet, serenity, tranquillity.*

**tranquillus**, **-a**, **-um**, *still, quiet, peaceful, untroubled.*

**trāns**, prep. w. acc., *across, over; on the other side of, beyond.*

**Trānsalpīnus**, **-a**, **-um**, *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*

**trānscendō**, **-scendere**, **-scendī** [trāns + scandō, *climb*], *climb over, cross.*

**trānsferō**, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus** [trāns + ferō], *bear across, transport, transfer.*

**trānsigō**, **-igere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [trāns + agō], *carry out, bring to an end, accomplish, finish, transact.*

**trānsmarīnus**, **-a**, **-um** [trāns + marīnus, *of the sea*], *beyond the sea, transmarine.*

**trānsmittō**, **-mittere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus** [trāns + mittō], *send across, send over; pass over, cross; intrust; devote.*

**Trebātius**, **-ī**, m., *Trebatius*, a gentile name: *C. Trebatius Testa;* see note on p. 259, l. 3.

**tremō**, **-ere**, **-uī**, *shake, tremble, quiver.*

**trēs**, **tria**, pl. adj., *three.*

**tribūnal**, **-ālis** [tribūnus], n., *judgment-seat, tribunal.*

**tribūnātus**, **-ūs** [tribūnus], m., *office of a tribune, tribuneship.*

**tribūnus**, **-ī** [tribus], m., *tribune;* **tribūnus mīlitum,** *military tribune;* **tribūnus plēbis,** *tribune of the people,* see Introd., p. 58.

**tribuō**, **-uere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [tribus], *assign, allot, bestow, confer; yield, grant; give, show, pay.*

**tribus**, **-ūs**, f., *tribe.*

**trīduum**, **-ī** [trēs + diēs], n., *period of three days, three days.*

**trīstis**, **-e**, *sad, sorrowful, gloomy, dejected; stern, severe.*

**triumphō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [tri-

umphus], *celebrate a triumph, triumph; exult, rejoice.*

**triumphus**, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, triumph; victory;* **triumphum agere**, *celebrate a triumph.*

**tropaeum**, -ī [τρόπαιον], n., *memorial of victory, trophy.*

**trucīdō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trux, *ferocious*], *cut to pieces, butcher, slaughter, massacre.*

**tū, tuī**, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

**tuba**, -ae, f., *trumpet.*

**Tūberō**, -ōnis, m., *Tubero*, a family name; see **Aelius.**

**tueor, tuērī, tūtus**, *look at; protect, preserve, maintain, guard, defend.*

**Tullia**, -ae [Tullius], f., *Tullia*, daughter of Cicero and Terentia; see note on p. 112, l. 12.

**Tulliola**, -ae [dim. of Tullia], f., *little Tullia, dear Tullia.*

**Tullius**, -ī, m., *Tullius*, a gentile name: (1) *M. Tullius Cicero*, see Introd., pp. 1–21; (2) *M. Tullius Cicero*, the son of the orator, see note on p. 112, l. 13; (3) *Q. Tullius Cicero*, the orator's brother, see note on p. 112, l. 9.

**Tullus**, -ī, m., *Tullus*, a family name: *L. Volcatius Tullus;* see note on p. 76, l. 1.

**tum**, adv., *then, at that time, thereupon;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also;* **etiam tum**, *even at that time;* **iam tum**, *at that very time, even then;* **tum dēmum**, *then only, not till then;* **tum etiam**, *then too;* **tum prīmum**, *then for the first time;* **tum . . . tum**, *now . . . now.*

**tumultus**, -ūs [tumeō, *swell*], m., *uproar, disturbance, tumult; uprising, insurrection.*

**tumulus**, -ī [tumeō, *swell*], m., *mound, hill; tomb.*

**tunica**, -ae, f., *under-garment, shirt, tunic.*

**turba**, -ae, f., *uproar, disorder, turmoil; throng, crowd, mob.*

**turbulentus**, -a, -um [turba], *uproarious, boisterous, disorderly, noisy; troublesome, seditious, turbulent.*

**turma**, -ae, f., *troop, squadron.*

**turpis**, -e, *ugly, repulsive; disgraceful, shameful, dishonorable, unbecoming, unseemly.*

**turpiter** [turpis], adv., *repulsively; disgracefully, dishonorably.*

**turpitūdō**, -inis [turpis], f., *disgrace, dishonor, shame, baseness, infamy.*

**Tūsculānus**, -a, -um, *Tusculan, of Tusculum*, an ancient town of Latium; as subst., n., *Tusculan villa*, see note on p. 262, l. 11.

**tūtō** [tūtus], adv., *safely, securely, in safety.*

**tūtor**, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of tueor], *watch, guard, protect, defend.*

**tūtus**, -a, -um [part. of tueor], *guarded, safe, secure.*

**tuus**, -a, -um [tuī], *thy, thine, your, yours;* as subst., m. pl., *your friends, your kinsmen, your countrymen.*

**tyrannus**, -ī [τύραννος], m., *monarch, tyrant.*

## U

**ūber**, -eris, n., *udder, dug.*

**ūbertās**, -ātis [ūber, *rich*], f., *richness, fertility, productiveness.*

**ubi** [for cubi from quis and quī], (1) adv., *in which place, where; wherein, wherewith;* (2) conj., *when, whenever.*

**ubinam** [ubi + nam], adv., *where, pray? where?* **ubinam gentium**, *where in the world?*

**ubīque** [ubi + -que], adv., *everywhere, anywhere.*

**ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus,** *avenge oneself on, punish; revenge oneself for, avenge.*

**ūllus, -a, -um** [for ūnilus, dim. of ūnus], *any.*

**ūlterior, -ius** [comp. from ūltrā, *on the other side*], *farther.*

**ūltimus, -a, -um** [sup. of ūlterior], *farthest, most distant, furthermost, last.*

**ultōr, -ōris** [ulcīscor], m., *avenger, punisher.*

**ūltrō** [ille], adv., *beyond; besides, moreover; voluntarily, of one's own accord, without provocation.*

**Umbrēnus, -ī,** m., *Umbrenus,* a family name: *P. Umbrenus;* see p. 103, l. 21.

**umerus, -ī,** m., *shoulder.*

**umquam** [for cum-quam], adv., *ever, at any time.*

**ūnā** [ūnus], adv., *together, at the same time, along with.*

**unde** [for cunde from quis and quī], adv., *whence, from which, from what source, from whom.*

**ūndecimus, -a, -um** [ūnus + decimus], *eleventh.*

**ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um** [ūndēquīnquāgintā, *forty-nine*], *forty-ninth.*

**undique** [unde + -que], adv., *from* or *on all sides, from everywhere.*

**unguentum, -ī** [unguō, *smear*], n., *ointment, perfume.*

**ūnicē** [ūnicus, *remarkable*], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily, singularly.*

**ūniversus, -a, -um** [ūnus + vertō], *whole, entire, universal, without exception; on the whole.*

**ūnus, -a, -um,** *one; alone, single, only;* **ūnā vōce,** *unanimously.*

**urbānus, -a, -um** [urbs], *of the city, in the city;* **praetor urbānus,** *praetor urbanus,* see Introd., p. 57.

**urbs, urbis,** f., *city; the city* (Rome); **post urbem conditam,** *since the founding of the city.*

**urgeō, urgēre, ursī,** *force, press, urge, be urgent; press down, oppress.*

**ūsitātus, -a, -um** [part. of ūsitor, *use often*], *usual, wonted, customary, familiar.*

**ūsquam,** adv., *anywhere, in any place.*

**ūsque,** adv., *all the way, without interruption, continuously, even; all the time, continually; as far as, up to;* **quō ūsque,** *how far? how long?* **ūsque adeō,** *even so far.*

**ūstor, -ōris** [ūrō, *burn*], m., *burner; corpse-burner.*

**ūsūra, -ae** [ūtor], f., *use, enjoyment; interest, usury.*

**ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ūsus + rapiō], *use, make use of, employ, adopt; speak of.*

**ūsus, -ūs** [ūtor], m., *use; experience, practice; advantage, benefit, profit; need.*

**ut** or **utī** [for cuti from quis and quī], (1) adv., *how? in what way? as;* (2) conj., *as soon as, when; that, so that, in order that;* after expressions of fear, *that . . . not, lest . . . not;* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.*

**uter, utra, utrum** [for cuter from quis], interrog. pron., *which of the two? which?*

**uterque, utraque, utrumque** [uter + -que], *each* (of two), *either, both.*

**utī,** see **ut.**

**Utica, -ae,** f., *Utica,* a town in northern Africa; see p. 232, l. 26.

**ūtilis, -e** [ūtor], *useful, beneficial,*

*profitable, advantageous, expedient.*

**ūtilitās, -ātis** [ūtilis], f., *usefulness, advantage; expediency, benefit, profit.*

**utinam** [utī + nam], adv., *oh that, would that, I wish that.*

**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus,** *use, employ; enjoy, experience; exercise, practise, avail oneself of, take advantage of; find.*

**utrum** [uter], interrog. adv., *whether.*

**uxor, -ōris,** f., *wife.*

## V

**vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *stagger, totter.*

**vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *be empty, be vacant; be free from; have leisure, be idle.*

**vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [vacuus + faciō], *make empty, make vacant, vacate.*

**vacuus, -a, -um** [vacō], *empty, deserted; free from, destitute of.*

**vadimōnium, -ī** [vas, *bail*], n., *bail, security, recognizance;* **vadimōnium dēserere,** *forfeit one's bail.*

**vāgīna, -ae,** f., *scabbard, sheath.*

**vagor, -ārī, -ātus** [vagus], *wander, stroll about; spread abroad, be diffused.*

**vagus, -a, -um,** *wandering, unsettled; fickle.*

**valdē** [for validē, *strongly*], adv., *strongly, very much, thoroughly.*

**valēns, -entis** [part. of valeō], adj., *strong, vigorous; influential.*

**valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus,** *be strong, be powerful; be well: have weight* or *influence: prosper: prevail;* **valē** or **valēte,** *farewell.*

**Valerius, -ī,** m., *Valerius,* a gentile name: (1) *L. Valerius Flaccus,* see note on p. 98, l. 21; (2) *L. Valerius Flaccus,* see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) *P. Valerius,* a friend of Cicero, see p. 249, l. 2; as adj., **Valerius, -a, -um,** *of Valerius,* see note on p. 249, l. 3.

**valētūdō, -inis** [valeō], f., *health, state of health* (good or bad); *ill-health.*

**vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [vāllum, *rampart*], *fortify with a rampart, surround with a wall; defend, protect.*

**varietās, -ātis** [varius], f., *variety, difference, diversity; vicissitude, change.*

**variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [varius], *change, alter;* pass., *be at variance, differ.*

**varius, -a, -um,** *changing, varying, varied, diverse.*

**Varius, -ī,** m., *Varius,* a gentile name: *P. Varius,* a juror in the trial of Milo; see p. 190, l. 22.

**Vārus, -ī,** m., *Varus,* a family name: *P. Attius Varus;* see note on p. 232, l. 26.

**vāstātiō, -ōnis** [vāstō], f., *devastation, laying waste, ruin.*

**vāstitās, -ātis** [vāstus, *empty*], f., *devastation, desolation.*

**vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [vāstus, *empty*], *devastate, lay waste, ravage.*

**vātēs, -is,** m. and f., *soothsayer, seer.*

**-ve,** enclitic conj., *or;* **-ve . . . -ve,** *either . . . or.*

**vectīgal, -ālis** [vehō], n., *tax, revenue;* **vectīgālia exercēre,** *farm the revenues.*

**vectīgālis, -e** [vectīgal], *of taxes, of revenue;* as subst., m. pl., *tributaries.*

**vehemēns, -entis,** adj., *violent, impetuous, fierce, furious; eager; vigorous, forcible.*

**vehementer** [vehemēns], adv., *violently, bitterly, fiercely; eagerly, earnestly; exceedingly, very much;* **vehementer errāre,** *make a great mistake.*

**vehiculum, -ī** [vehō], n., *carriage, vehicle.*

**vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus,** *bear, carry;* pass., *ride, sail.*

**vel** [volō], (1) conj., *or if you wish, or at least, or else, or;* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or;* (2) adv., *or even, indeed, even, certainly.*

**vēlum, -ī** [for vexlum from vehō], n., *sail; veil.*

**vēna, -ae,** f., *blood-vessel, vein, artery.*

**vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [vēnum, *sale* + -dō, *put*], *put up for sale, sell.*

**venēficus, -a, -um** [venēnum + faciō], *poisonous;* as subst., m., *poisoner.*

**venēnum, -ī,** n., *drug, poison.*

**vēneō, -īre, -iī** [vēnum, *sale* + eō], *go to sale, be sold.*

**veneror, -ārī, -ātus** [venus, *loveliness*], *worship, reverence; implore, supplicate.*

**venia, -ae,** f., *kindness, favor, indulgence, liberty; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*

**veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventus,** *come; arrive.*

**ventus, -ī,** m., *wind.*

**Venusīnus, -a, -um,** *Venusian, of Venusia,* a town in Apulia; as subst., n., *Venusian villa.*

**venustās, -ātis** [venus, *loveliness*], f., *loveliness, charm, grace, attractiveness, beauty.*

**vēr, vēris,** n., *spring.*

**(verber), -eris,** n., *lash, whip;* pl., *blows, scourging, flogging.*

**verbum, -ī,** n., *word.*

**vērē** [vērus], adv., *truly, truthfully, in truth, in fact; rightly, justly.*

**verēcundia, -ae** [verēcundus, *modest*], f., *modesty, shamefacedness, timidity.*

**vereor, -ērī, -itus,** *reverence, respect; fear, be afraid of.*

**vēritās, -ātis** [vērus], f., *truth, truthfulness.*

**vērō** [vērus], adv., *in truth, indeed, truly, surely; however, but;* **an vērō,** *or indeed;* **at vērō,** *but assuredly;* **enim vērō,** *yes indeed, assuredly;* **iam vērō,** *now furthermore, then again;* **immō vērō,** *indeed on the contrary, nay rather, nay even; yes indeed;* **nisi vērō,** *unless indeed, unless perhaps.*

**versiculus, -ī** [dim. of versus], m., *little line, short line, mere line.*

**versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of vertō], *turn often; carry on, wage;* pass., *be, dwell, live, exist, appear; engage, busy oneself.*

**versus, -ūs** [vertō], m., *line, verse.*

**vertō, vertere, vertī, versus,** *turn.*

**vērum** [vērus], conj., *but in truth, but yet, however, but.*

**vērus, -a, -um,** *true, real, genuine, actual;* as subst., n., *truth;* **rē vērā,** *in reality, in fact.*

**vesper, -erī** or **-eris** [ἕσπερος], m., or **vespera, -ae,** f., *evening;* **ad vesperam,** *by evening;* **vesperī,** *in the evening.*

**Vesta, -ae,** f., *Vesta,* the goddess of the hearth and the household.

**Vestālis, -e** [Vesta], *of Vesta, vestal:* **Vestālis virgō,** *vestal virgin, priestess of Vesta,* see note on p. 100, l. 24.

**vester, -tra, -trum** [vōs], *your, yours.*

**vestibulum, -ī**, n., *vestibulum, court;* see note on p. 191, l. 4.

**vestīgium, -ī** [vestīgō, *trace out*], n., *trace, track; footstep, step;* pl., *remains, ruins.*

**vestīmentum, -ī** [vestis], n., *clothing, garment, dress.*

**vestis, -is**, f., *clothing, clothes, dress.*

**vestītus, -ūs** [vestiō, *clothe*], m., *clothing, dress, apparel, garb, garments.*

**veterānus, -a, -um** [vetus], *old; veteran.*

**vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus**, *forbid, prohibit.*

**vetus, -eris**, adj., *old; ancient, of former times, former.*

**vetustās, -ātis** [vetus], f., *old age, age, antiquity, long existence; future age, posterity.*

**vexātiō, -ōnis** [vexō], f., *troubling, persecution, outrage.*

**vexātor, -ōris** [vexō], m., *disturber, opposer.*

**vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of vehō], *trouble, annoy, disturb, harass; harry, devastate, ravage.*

**via, -ae**, f., *way, road, path, street; journey; course.*

**viātor, -ōris** [via], m., *traveler.*

**Vibiēnus, -ī**, m., *Vibienus*, a family name: *C. Vibienus;* see p. 178, l. 5.

**vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *brandish, wield.*

**vīcēsimus, -a, -um** [vīgintī], *twentieth.*

**vīcīnus, -a, -um** [vīcus], *near, neighboring;* as subst., m., *neighbor.*

**vicissim** [vicis, *change*], adv., *on the other hand, in turn, by turns.*

**vicissitūdō, -inis** [vicissim], f., *change, succession, vicissitude.*

**victima, -ae** [vincō], f., *sacrifice, victim.*

**victor, -ōris** [vincō], m., *conqueror, victor;* as adj., *victorious.*

**victōria, -ae** [victor], f., *victory, success.*

**victrīx, -īcis** [victor], f., *she that conquers, conqueress;* as adj., *victorious.*

**victus, -ūs** [vīvō], m., *sustenance, living; provisions, food; manner of living.*

**vīcus, -ī**, m., *street, quarter, ward; village, hamlet; country-seat, villa.*

**vidēlicet** [for vidēre licet], adv., *one may see, it is evident, clearly, doubtless, naturally, certainly; forsooth, I suppose.*

**videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus**, *see, discern, notice, perceive; understand, comprehend; see to it, look out, provide;* pass., often *seem, appear; seem best.*

**vigeō, -ēre, -uī**, *thrive, flourish, be vigorous, live.*

**vigilāns, -antis** [part. of vigilō], adj., *wide-awake, watchful, vigilant, active.*

**vigilia, -ae** [vigil, *awake*], f., *wakefulness, watching;* pl., *watchmen, sentinels, guard, watch.*

**vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [vigil, *awake*], *be* or *keep awake, watch; be watchful, be vigilant, look out, be on one's guard.*

**vīgintī**, indecl. adj., *twenty.*

**vīlis, -e**, *cheap; worthless.*

**vīlitās, -ātis** [vīlis], f., *cheapness, low price.*

**vīlla, -ae**, f., *country-house, farmhouse, villa.*

**vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctus**, *bind, put in chains; bind up, restrain.*

**vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus**, *conquer, overcome, vanquish; surpass; outweigh, prevail over.*

**vinculum, -ī** [vinciō], n., *bond, tie;* pl., *bonds, chains; prison, imprisonment.*

**vindex**, **-icis** [vīs + dīcō], m. and f., *claimant; defender, protector; avenger.*

**vindiciae**, **-ārum** [vindex], f. pl., *legal claim, suit;* see note on p. 190, l. 20.

**vindicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [vindex], *claim, claim as one's own; deliver, save, liberate; avenge, punish.*

**vīnum**, **-ī**, n., *wine.*

**violō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [vīs], *treat with violence, harm, wrong, violate, outrage; profane, desecrate.*

**vir**, **virī**, m., *man; husband.*

**vīrēs**, pl. of **vīs.**

**virgō**, **-inis**, f., *maiden, virgin.*

**virtūs**, **-ūtis** [vir], f., *manhood, valor, courage; merit, worth, excellence, virtue.*

**vīs**, **vīs**, f., *strength, force, might, energy, power; violence; quantity; significance, meaning;* pl., **vīrēs**, **-ium**, *strength;* **vim adferre**, *use force;* **vim et manūs īnferre**, *lay violent hands upon.*

**vīscera**, **-um**, n. pl., *entrails, vitals.*

**vīsō**, **vīsere**, **vīsī**, **vīsus** [freq. of videō], *look at attentively, view; go to see, visit.*

**vīta**, **-ae** [for vīvita from vīvō], f., *life, existence.*

**vitium**, **-ī**, n., *fault, vice, sin, crime.*

**vītō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *avoid, shun, evade, escape from.*

**vituperātiō**, **-ōnis** [vituperō, *blame*], f., *blame, censure, reproach.*

**vīvō**, **vīvere**, **vīxī**, **vīctus**, *live, be alive.*

**vīvus**, **-a**, **-um** [vīvō], *alive, living.*

**vix**, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely, barely, hardly.*

**vixdum** [vix + dum], adv., *scarcely yet, barely, but just, scarcely.*

**vocō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [vōx], *call, summon; invite; invoke, call upon.*

**volitō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [volō, *fly*], *flit about, hover about.*

**volō**, **velle**, **voluī**, *wish, be willing, desire, be anxious; will, design, plan, propose; mean.*

**Volturcius**, **-ī**, m., *Volturcius,* a name: *T. Volturcius;* see note on p. 98, l. 16.

**volūbilis**, **-e** [volvō], *turning, changeable, fickle, inconstant.*

**Volumnia**, **-ae**, f., *Volumnia;* see note on p. 259, l. 9.

**voluntārius**, **-a**, **-um** [voluntās], *willing, voluntary.*

**voluntās**, **-ātis** [volō], f., *wish, will, desire, inclination, disposition, consent; good will, favor; aim, purpose.*

**voluptās**, **-ātis** [volō], f., *satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.*

**vōs**, pl. of **tū.**

**vōsmet**, see **-met.**

**vōtum**, **-ī** [part. of voveō, *vow*], n., *vow, prayer;* **vōtum facere**, *offer a prayer.*

**vōx**, **vōcis**, f., *voice, utterance, expression; word, saying;* **ūnā vōce**, *unanimously.*

**vulgāris**, **-e** [vulgus], *ordinary, common, vulgar.*

**vulgō** [vulgus], adv., *generally, publicly, commonly, everywhere.*

**vulgus**, **-ī**, n., *mass, crowd, multitude.*

**vulnerō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [vulnus], *wound; injure, hurt, harm.*

**vulnus**, **-eris**, n., *wound; injury, hurt.*

**vultus**, **-ūs**, m., *countenance, looks, face, expression; air, mien, appearance.*

# MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

## CORNELIUS NEPOS — Twenty Lives

Edited by J. E. Barss, Latin Master in The Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.

**Cloth** **xiv + 316 pp.** **Maps and Illustrations** **Price 90 cents**

The aim of this book is to provide a good working edition of Nepos. The first twelve Lives with the Praefatio and the Life of Epaminondas are edited with full commentary. The remaining seven Lives are edited with foot-notes for more rapid reading or for sight-reading. The vocabulary covers both divisions of the text. There are exercises in writing Latin based on the text, and simple word-groups for the study of word-formation. References are given to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Bennett, Gildersleeve and Lodge, Harkness, and Lane and Morgan.

## THE POEMS OF OVID — Selections

Edited by Charles Wesley Bain, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head-master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South.

**Cloth** **xiv + 461 pp.** **Illustrations** **Price $1.10**

This edition, intended primarily for the use of schools, consists of about three thousand verses with a complete commentary and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes at the bottom of the page. In the belief that the Metamorphoses are best adapted for an introduction to Latin verse, the selections therefrom, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully annotated than the selections from the other writings. The notes are concise and as few as possible for elucidating knotty points. Help is given not merely in explanation of grammatical matters, but also in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the force of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. As aids to the study of verse, a brief summary of the general laws of prosody is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and all long vowels are indicated in the earlier selections.

## COMMENTS

"The series is well planned. The Nepos of Mr. Barss sets a high scholarly mark."

J. P. CUSHING, Head-master, Hillhouse High School, New Haven, Conn.

"I am sure it [Barss' Nepos] will rouse high anticipations for the usefulness of your Latin Series. It is truly not 'over-edited,'—a most excellent feature in a school text-book,—and it contains many things which will assist the teacher in making a student think for himself; and this, after all, is the great object of all our teaching."

CARLETON L. BROWNSON, College of the City of New York.

"We have used the Nepos of the same series and found it most satisfactory, and are greatly interested in the other publications. The Ovid seems likely to reach the standard of excellence set by the Nepos. We are pleased again to notice that the illustrations are not merely attractive, but really throw some light on the text. The Introduction on metre is very clear, and will be helpful to the students."

SUSAN BRALEY FRANKLIN, Miss Baldwin's School, Bryn Mawr, Pa.

"We have used it [Barss' Nepos] in connection with that imperfect edition to which I referred before, and so far find nothing lacking in notes or vocabulary. In every respect it seems to be an excellent edition, one which we shall be likely to use in the future."

JOHN HYDE PECK, Principal of High School, West Hartford, Conn.

"It seems to me edited with good judgment, and it ought to prove a useful and popular book. I shall be glad if it encourages teachers to read Ovid more with their classes."

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, Roxbury Latin School, Boston, Mass.

"This book [Bain's Ovid], like the Nepos of the Macmillan Latin Series, seems to me very satisfactory. I waited for it some time last spring, and shall now introduce it with great pleasure in my classes."

JOHN C. FLOOD, St. Mark's School, Southboro, Mass.

"The examination of it [Bain's Ovid] has given me unusual pleasure, for not only is the book a delight to the eye, but is well edited too. It is the most attractive edition of Ovid with which I am acquainted."

WILLIAM K. DENNISON, Professor of Latin, Tufts College, Mass.

90482

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 684 255 3